# Table of Contents

## Part I  What's New

## Part II  General Information

1. Overview ................................................................. 12
2. Features ................................................................. 15
3. Requirements ............................................................ 19
4. Compatibility ............................................................ 19
5. Using Several DAC Products in One IDE ......................... 24
6. Component List .......................................................... 25
7. Hierarchy Chart .......................................................... 26
8. Editions ................................................................. 28
9. Licensing ................................................................. 31
10. Getting Support ......................................................... 34
11. Frequently Asked Questions ............................................ 35

## Part III  Getting Started

1. Installation ............................................................... 43
2. Migration Wizard ......................................................... 45
3. Migration from BDE ...................................................... 47
4. Migration from ADO ....................................................... 50
5. Connecting to SQL Server .............................................. 53
6. Connecting to SQL Server Compact .................................... 59
7. Creating Database Objects ............................................. 66
8. Deleting Data From Tables .............................................. 71
9. Inserting Data Into Tables .............................................. 75
10. Retrieving Data ......................................................... 80
11. Modifying Data .......................................................... 82
12. Stored Procedures ...................................................... 86
14. Demo Projects .......................................................... 96
15. Deployment ............................................................. 104

## Part IV  Using SDAC

1. Connecting in Direct Mode .............................................. 106
2. Updating Data with SDAC Dataset Components .................... 107
3. Master/Detail Relationships ........................................... 108
4. Using Table-Valued Parameters ....................................... 110

© 2021 Devart
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQL Server Data Access Components</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5 Data Type Mapping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Data Encryption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Working in an Unstable Network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Disconnected Mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Performance of Obtaining Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Batch Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Increasing Performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Macros</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 dataSet Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 SQL Server Compact Edition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Working with User Defined Types (UDT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 TMSTransaction Component</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 DBMonitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Writing GUI Applications with SDAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Connection Pooling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Compatibility with Previous Versions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 64-bit Development with Embarcadero RAD Studio XE2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Database Specific Aspects of 64-bit Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 FILESTREAM Data</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part V Reference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRAccess</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCRCursor Class</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCRCursor Type</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBeforFetchProc Procedure Reference</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCRIsolationLevel Enumeration</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCOTransactionAction Enumeration</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCursorState Enumeration</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRBatchMove Class</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AbortOnKeyViol Property</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AbortOnProblem Property</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChangedCount Property</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommitCount Property</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Destination Property</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FieldMappingMode Property</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyViolCount Property</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mappings Property</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode Property</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MovedCount Property</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3 CRENcryption

Classes

TCREncryptor Class

Properties

DataHeader Property

EncryptionAlgorithm Property

HashAlgorithm Property

InvalidHashAction Property

Password Property

Methods

SetKey Method

Enumerations

TCREncDataHeader Enumeration

TCREncryptionAlgorithm Enumeration

TCRHashAlgorithm Enumeration

TCRInvalidHashAction Enumeration

4 CRGrid

Classes

TCRDBGrid Class

Properties

Columns Property

Filtered Property

LevelDelimiterChar Property

OnMemoClick Property

OptionsEx Property

OptionsMenu Menu Property

Methods

ActivateFilterEdit Method

ActivateSearchEdit Method

AdjustColumns Method

ApplyFilter Method

CalcTitleLevel Method

ClearFilters Method

ClearSorting Method

DataChanged Method

GetGridSize Method

GetTitleLevel Method

Events

OnGetCellParams Event
# CRVio

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enumerations</th>
<th>203</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TIPVersion Enumeration</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## DAAlerter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classes</th>
<th>204</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TDAAlerter Class</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Property</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoRegister Property</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SendEvent Method</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start Method</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop Method</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Events</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnError Event</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## DADump

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classes</th>
<th>210</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TDADump Class</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection Property</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debug Property</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options Property</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL Property</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TableNames Property</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backup Method</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BackupQuery Method</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BackupToFile Method</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BackupToStream Method</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restore Method</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RestoreFromFile Method</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RestoreFromStream Method</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Events</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnBackupProgress Event</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnError Event</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnRestoreProgress Event</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDA_dumpOptions Class</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AddDrop Property</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CompleteInsert Property</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GenerateHeader Property</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuoteNames Property</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Types</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDA_BackupProgressEvent Procedure Reference</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDA_RestoreProgressEvent Procedure Reference</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## DALoader

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classes</th>
<th>231</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TDAColumn Class</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TDAColumns Class</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDAColumns Class</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDALoader Class</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDA Loader Options Class</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FieldType Property</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name Property</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items Property(Indexer)</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columns Property</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection Property</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TableName Property</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delimiter Property</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debug Property</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UseBlankValues Property</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ExecuteFile Method</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execute Method</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ErrorOffset Method</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BreakExec Method</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PutColumnData Method</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnPutData Event</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnProgress Event</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnGetColumnData Event</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TDAPutDataEvent Procedure Reference</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TGetColumnDataEvent Procedure Reference</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLoaderProgressEvent Procedure Reference</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10 DASQLMonitor

Classes

TCustomDASQLMonitor Class

Members

Properties

Active Property

DBMonitorOptions Property

Options Property

TraceFlags Property

Events

OnSQL Event

TDBMonitorOptions Class

Members

Properties

Host Property

Port Property

ReconnectTimeout Property

SendTimeout Property

Types

TDATraceFlags Set

TMonitorOptions Set
### Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCRDataSource</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDAError</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCustomConnectDialog</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCustomDAConnection</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Enumerations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enumeration</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TDATraceFlag</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMonitorOption</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Component Property</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ErrorCode Property</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server Property</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LabelSet Property</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PasswordLabel Property</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retries Property</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectButton Property</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectString Property</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConvertEOL Property</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InTransaction Property</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LoginPrompt Property</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options Property</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pooling Property</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PoolingOptions Property</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server Property</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Username Property</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ExecProcEx</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecProc</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnect</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateSQL</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commit Method</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect Method</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecProcMethod</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetServerList</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2021 Devart
TCustomDADataSet Class

Methods

- CreateBlobStream Method
- UniDirectional Property
- SQLUpdate Property
- SQLRecCount Property
- SQLLock Property
- SQLInsert Property
- SQLDelete Property
- RowsAffected Property
- RefreshOptions Property
- ReadOnly Property
- Params Property
- ParamCount Property
- Options Property
- MasterFields Property
- Macros Property
- MacroCount Property
- KeyFields Property
- IsQuery Property
- FinalSQL Property
- FilterSQL Property
- FetchRows Property
- DetailFields Property
- DataTypeMap Property
- Connection Property
- Conditions Property
- BaseSQL Property
- StartTransaction Method
- Rollback Method
- RemoveFromPool Method
- Ping Method
- MonitorMessage Method
- GetKeyFieldNames Method
- ExecSQLEx Method
- ExecSQL Method

Properties

- BaseSQL Property
- Conditions Property
- Connection Property
- DataTypeMap Property
- Debug Property
- DetailFields Property
- Disconnected Property
- FetchRows Property
- FilterSQL Property
- FinalSQL Property
- IsQuery Property
- KeyFields Property
- MacroCount Property
- Macros Property
- MasterFields Property
- MasterSource Property
- Options Property
- ParamCheck Property
- ParamCount Property
- Params Property
- ReadOnly Property
- RefreshOptions Property
- RowAffected Property
- SQL Property
- SQLDelete Property
- SQLInsert Property
- SQLLock Property
- SQLRecCount Property
- SQLRefresh Property
- SQLUpdate Property
- UniDirectional Property

Events

- OnConnectionLost Event
- OnError Event

Members

- 337
- 338
- 339
- 340
- 341
- 342
- 343
- 344
- 344
- 345
- 346
- 346
- 347
- 347
- 348
- 349
- 350
- 351
- 352
- 353
- 354
- 355
- 356
- 357
- 358
- 359
- 360
- 361
- 362
- 363
- 364
- 365
- 366
- 367
- 368
- 369
- 370
- 371
- 372
- 373
- 374
- 375
- 376
- 377
- 378
- 379
- 380
- 381
- 382
- 383
- 384
- 385
- 386
- 387
- 388
- 389
- 390
Execute Method ................................................................. 388
Execute Method ................................................................. 389
Executing Method ............................................................. 390
Fetched Method ................................................................. 390
Fetching Method ............................................................... 391
FetchingAll Method ......................................................... 391
FindKey Method ............................................................... 392
FindMacro Method ......................................................... 393
FindNearest Method ....................................................... 393
FindParam Method ......................................................... 394
GetDataType Method ...................................................... 395
GetFieldObject Method .................................................. 395
GetFieldPrecision Method .............................................. 396
GetFieldScale Method ................................................... 397
GetKeyFieldNames Method ............................................ 397
GetOrderBy Method ......................................................... 398
GotoCurrent Method ....................................................... 399
Lock Method ..................................................................... 399
MacroByName Method .................................................... 400
ParamByName Method ...................................................... 401
Prepare Method ............................................................. 402
RefreshRecord Method ................................................... 403
RestoreSQL Method ....................................................... 403
SaveSQL Method ........................................................... 404
SetOrderBy Method ......................................................... 404
SQLSaved Method .......................................................... 405
UnLock Method .............................................................. 406
Events .............................................................................. 406
AfterExecute Event ......................................................... 407
AfterFetch Event ............................................................ 408
AfterUpdateExecute Event ............................................. 408
BeforeFetch Event ......................................................... 409
BeforeUpdateExecute Event ............................................ 409
TCustomDASQL Class ..................................................... 410
Members .......................................................................... 410
Properties ....................................................................... 412
ChangeCursor Property .................................................. 414
Connection Property ....................................................... 414
Debug Property .............................................................. 415
FinalSQL Property .......................................................... 416
MacroCount Property ...................................................... 416
Macros Property ............................................................ 417
ParamCheck Property ...................................................... 417
ParamCount Property ..................................................... 418
Params Property ............................................................ 418
ParamValues Property(Indexer) ....................................... 419
Prepared Property .......................................................... 420
RowsAffected Property .................................................... 421
SQL Property ................................................................. 421
Methods .......................................................................... 422
BreakExec Method ......................................................... 423
Execute Method ............................................................. 423
Execute Method ............................................................. 424
Execute Method ............................................................. 424
### TDACondition Class

#### Properties
- Enabled Property
- Name Property
- Value Property

#### Methods
- Disable Method
- Enable Method

### TDAConditions Class

#### Properties
- Condition Property(Indexer)
- Enabled Property
- Items Property(Indexer)
- Text Property
- WhereSQL Property

#### Methods
- Add Method
- Add Method
- Add Method
- Delete Method
- Disable Method
- Enable Method
- Find Method
- Get Method
IndexOf Method ................................................................. 456
Remove Method ............................................................... 456
TDAConnectionOptions Class ........................................... 456
Members ........................................................................ 457
Properties ...................................................................... 458
  Allow ImplicitConnect Property ................................ 459
  DefaultSortType Property ......................................... 459
  DisconnectedMode Property ...................................... 460
  KeepDesignConnected Property ................................ 460
  LocalFailover Property ............................................. 461
TDAConnectionSSLOptions Class ................................. 461
Members ........................................................................ 462
Properties ...................................................................... 462
  CA Cert Property .................................................. 463
  Cert Property ...................................................... 463
  CipherList Property ............................................. 464
  Key Property ....................................................... 464
TDADataSetOptions Class ............................................. 464
Members ........................................................................ 465
Properties ...................................................................... 467
  AutoPrepare Property ........................................... 470
  CacheCalcFields Property ..................................... 471
  CompressBlobMode Property .................................. 471
  DefaultValue Property ......................................... 471
  DetailDelay Property ........................................... 472
  FieldsOrigin Property .......................................... 472
  FlatBuffers Property ............................................ 473
  InsertAllSetFields Property .................................. 473
  LocalMasterDetail Property .................................. 474
  LongStrings Property ........................................... 475
  MasterFieldsNullable Property ......................... 475
  NumberRange Property ........................................ 475
  QueryRecCount Property ...................................... 476
  QuoteNames Property ........................................... 476
  RemoveOnRefresh Property .................................... 477
  RequiredFields Property ...................................... 477
  ReturnParams Property ........................................ 478
  SetFieldsReadOnly Property ................................. 478
  StrictUpdate Property ......................................... 479
  TrimFixedChar Property ....................................... 479
  UpdateAllFields Property .................................... 480
  UpdateBatchSize Property .................................... 480
TDAEncryption Class ..................................................... 481
Members ........................................................................ 481
Properties ...................................................................... 482
  Encryptor Property ............................................... 482
  Fields Property ................................................... 483
TDAMapRule Class .......................................................... 483
Members ........................................................................ 484
Properties ...................................................................... 485
  DB Length Max Property ..................................... 486
  DB Length Min Property ...................................... 486
  DB Scale Max Property ....................................... 487
  DB Scale Min Property ....................................... 487
DBType Property
FieldLength Property
FieldName Property
FieldScale Property
FieldType Property
IgnoreErrors Property
TDAMapRules Class
Members
Properties
IgnoreInvalidRules Property
TDAMetaData Class
Members
Properties
Connection Property
MetaDataKind Property
Restrictions Property
Methods
GetMetaDataKinds Method
GetRestrictions Method
TDAParam Class
Members
Properties
AsBlob Property
AsBlobRef Property
AsFloat Property
AsInteger Property
AsLargeInt Property
AsMemo Property
AsMemoRef Property
AsSQLTimeStamp Property
AsString Property
AsWideString Property
DataType Property
IsNull Property
ParamType Property
Size Property
Value Property
Methods
AssignField Method
AssignFieldValue Method
LoadFromFile Method
LoadFromStream Method
SetBlobData Method
SetBlobData Method
SetBlobData Method
TDAParams Class
Members
Properties
Items Property(Indexer)
Methods
FindParam Method
ParamByName Method
TDATransaction Class
Members
© 2021 Devart
### SQL Server Data Access Components

TDATransactionErrorEvent Procedure Reference .......................................................... 555
TRfreshOptions Set ........................................................................................................ 555
TUpdateExecuteEvent Procedure Reference ............................................................... 556

#### Enumerations ............................................................................................................. 556
TLabelSet Enumeration .................................................................................................. 557
TLockMode Enumeration ................................................................................................ 557
TRefreshOption Enumeration ......................................................................................... 558
TRetryMode Enumeration ............................................................................................... 558

#### Variables .................................................................................................................... 559
BaseSQLOldBehavior Variable ......................................................................................... 560
ChangeCursor Variable .................................................................................................. 560
SQLGeneratorCompatibility Variable ............................................................................. 560

### 12 MemData ................................................................................................................ 561

#### Classes ....................................................................................................................... 563
TAttribute Class .............................................................................................................. 563
Members .......................................................................................................................... 564
Properties ....................................................................................................................... 565
  AttributeNo Property .................................................................................................. 566
  DataSize Property ...................................................................................................... 566
  DataType Property .................................................................................................... 567
  Length Property ......................................................................................................... 567
  ObjectType Property ................................................................................................. 568
  Offset Property ......................................................................................................... 568
  Owner Property .......................................................................................................... 568
  Scale Property .......................................................................................................... 569
  Size Property .............................................................................................................. 569

TBlob Class ..................................................................................................................... 570
Members .......................................................................................................................... 571
Properties ....................................................................................................................... 572
  AsString Property .................................................................................................... 573
  AsWideString Property ........................................................................................... 573
 IsUnicode Property .................................................................................................. 574
  Size Property ............................................................................................................ 574

Methods .......................................................................................................................... 575
Assign Method ................................................................................................................. 576
Clear Method .................................................................................................................. 576
LoadFromFile Method ................................................................................................. 577
LoadFromStream Method .............................................................................................. 577
Read Method .................................................................................................................. 578
SaveToFile Method ....................................................................................................... 579
SaveToStream Method ................................................................................................. 579
Truncate Method ............................................................................................................ 580
Write Method .................................................................................................................. 580

TCompressedBlob Class .................................................................................................. 581
Members .......................................................................................................................... 582
Properties ....................................................................................................................... 584
  Compressed Property ............................................................................................... 585
  CompressedSize Property ......................................................................................... 585

TDBObject Class ............................................................................................................. 585
Members .......................................................................................................................... 586

TMemData Class ............................................................................................................. 587
Members .......................................................................................................................... 587

TObjectType Class ......................................................................................................... 587
Members .......................................................................................................................... 588
Enumerations

Types

Methods

Properties

Methods

Properties

13 MemDS

Classes

MemDS

Locate Method

GetBlob Method

EditRangeStart Method

DeferredPost Method

CommitUpdates Method

ApplyUpdates Method

CachedUpdates Property

IndexFieldNames Property

KeyExclusive Property

LocalConstraints Property

LocalUpdate Property

Prepared Property

Ranged Property

UpdateRecordTypes Property

UpdatesPending Property

ApplyRange Method

ApplyUpdates Method

CancelRange Method

CancelUpdates Method

CommitUpdates Method

DeferredPost Method

EditRangeEnd Method

EditRangeStart Method

GetBlob Method

GetBlob Method

Locate Method

Locate Method
Locate Method ................................................................. 626
LocateEx Method ............................................................ 628
LocateEx Method ............................................................ 628
LocateEx Method ............................................................ 629
Prepare Method ............................................................. 630
RestoreUpdates Method .................................................. 631
RevertRecord Method .................................................... 631
SaveToXML Method ....................................................... 632
SaveToXML Method ....................................................... 632
SaveToXML Method ....................................................... 633
SetRange Method .......................................................... 634
SetRangeEnd Method ..................................................... 635
SetRangeStart Method ................................................... 636
UnPrepare Method ........................................................ 636
UpdateResult Method .................................................... 637
UpdateStatus Method .................................................... 638
Events ........................................................................ 638
OnUpdateError Event .................................................... 639
OnUpdateRecord Event .................................................. 640
Variables ..................................................................... 641
DoNotRaiseExceptionOnUaFail Variable .......................... 641
SendDataSetChangeEventAfterOpen Variable .................. 642
14 MSAccess ................................................................. 642
Classes ......................................................................... 645
TCustomMSClасс .......................................................... 648
Members ...................................................................... 648
Properties ..................................................................... 651
ClientVersion Property ................................................ 653
Database Property ....................................................... 653
IsolationLevel Property ................................................. 654
Options Property ........................................................ 655
ServerVersion Property ................................................ 656
Methods .................................................................... 656
AssignConnect Method ................................................ 658
CreateDataSet Method ................................................ 659
CreateSQL Method .................................................... 659
OpenDataSets Method .................................................. 660
TCustomMSClассOptions Class ..................................... 661
Members ...................................................................... 661
Properties ..................................................................... 662
Encrypt Property ........................................................ 664
NumericType Property ................................................ 664
Provider Property ....................................................... 665
QuotedIdentifier Property .......................................... 665
UseWideMemos Property ............................................. 666
TCustomMSDataSet Class ............................................. 667
Members ...................................................................... 667
Properties ..................................................................... 667
ChangeNotification Property ...................................... 681
CommandTimeout Property ......................................... 681
Connection Property ................................................... 682
CursorType Property ................................................... 683
Encryption Property .................................................... 684
FetchAll Property ....................................................... 684
© 2021 Devart
Options Property ................................................................. 686
Params Property ............................................................... 688
SmartFetch Property .......................................................... 689
UpdateObject Property ...................................................... 689
Methods ............................................................................. 690
CreateProcCall Method ...................................................... 694
FindParam Method .............................................................. 694
GetFileStreamFromField Method ........................................ 695
Lock Method .................................................................. 697
Lock Method .................................................................. 697
Lock Method .................................................................. 698
LockTable Method ............................................................. 699
OpenNext Method .............................................................. 700
ParamByName Method ......................................................... 701
RefreshQuick Method ......................................................... 701
Events .............................................................................. 702
OnChange Event ................................................................. 703
TimeOut Property .............................................................. 704
Enabled Property ............................................................... 704
Methods ............................................................................. 720
PrepareSQL Method ........................................................... 725
Methods ............................................................................. 720
PrepareSQL Method ........................................................... 725
TCustomMSStoredProc Class ............................................. 726
Members ........................................................................... 727
Properties ........................................................................ 727
Methods ........................................................................... 727
ExecProc Method ............................................................... 728
PrepareSQL Method ........................................................... 728
Properties ........................................................................ 728
LockTable Method ............................................................. 729
Methods ........................................................................... 736
PrepareSQL Method ........................................................... 737
Methods ........................................................................... 737
PrepareSQL Method ........................................................... 737
Members ........................................................................... 741
Properties ........................................................................ 741
Methods ........................................................................... 741
OrderFields Property ......................................................... 742
TableName Property ............................................................ 743
Methods ........................................................................... 743
PrepareSQL Method ........................................................... 743
Properties ........................................................................ 744
Members ........................................................................... 744
Properties ........................................................................ 745
OrderFields Property ......................................................... 745
TableName Property ............................................................ 746
Methods ........................................................................... 746
PrepareSQL Method ........................................................... 746
Properties ........................................................................ 747
Members ........................................................................... 748
Properties ........................................................................ 748
Enabled Property .............................................................. 749
Service Property ............................................................... 749
TimeOut Property ............................................................. 750
Events .............................................................................. 751
OnChange Event ................................................................. 751
Methods ........................................................................... 761
ChangePassword Method .................................................... 763
Events .............................................................................. 763
OnInfoMessage Event ......................................................... 764
Methods ........................................................................... 764
ChangePassword Method .................................................... 766
Properties ........................................................................ 766
Members ........................................................................... 766
### TMSDataSource Class

#### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ApplicationIntent Property</td>
<td>771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplicationName Property</td>
<td>772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoTranslate Property</td>
<td>772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultLockTimeout Property</td>
<td>773</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encrypt Property</td>
<td>773</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FailoverPartner Property</td>
<td>774</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ForceCreateDatabase Property</td>
<td>774</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InitialFileName Property</td>
<td>775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Property</td>
<td>776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MultipleActiveResultSets Property</td>
<td>777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MultipleConnections Property</td>
<td>777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NativeClientVersion Property</td>
<td>778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NetworkLibrary Property</td>
<td>778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PacketSize Property</td>
<td>779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PersistSecurityInfo Property</td>
<td>779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provider Property</td>
<td>780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrustServerCertificate Property</td>
<td>780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WorkstationID Property</td>
<td>781</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Members

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Member</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AllFieldsEditable Property</td>
<td>790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoPrepare Property</td>
<td>791</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoRefresh Property</td>
<td>791</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoRefreshInterval Property</td>
<td>792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CheckRowVersion Property</td>
<td>792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CursorUpdate Property</td>
<td>793</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultValues Property</td>
<td>793</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeParams Property</td>
<td>794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DisableMultipleResults Property</td>
<td>794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMLRefresh Property</td>
<td>795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EnableBCD Property</td>
<td>795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FullRefresh Property</td>
<td>796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HideSystemUniqueFields Property</td>
<td>797</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LastIdentityValueFunction Property</td>
<td>797</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LongStrings Property</td>
<td>798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NonBlocking Property</td>
<td>798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NumberRange Property</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrepareUpdateSQL Property</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QueryIdentity Property</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QueryRecCount Property</td>
<td>801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuoteNames Property</td>
<td>801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReflectChangeNotify Property</td>
<td>802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RemoveOnRefresh Property</td>
<td>802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RequiredFields Property</td>
<td>803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReturnParams Property</td>
<td>803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetEmptyStrToNull Property</td>
<td>804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrictUpdate Property</td>
<td>804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrimFixedChar Property</td>
<td>805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrimVarChar Property</td>
<td>805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UniqueRecords Property</td>
<td>806</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### TMSDataSetOptions Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UniqueRecords Property</td>
<td>768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrimFixedChar Property</td>
<td>768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetEmptyStrToNull Property</td>
<td>768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RemoveOnRefresh Property</td>
<td>769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReflectChangeNotify Property</td>
<td>769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuoteNames Property</td>
<td>769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QueryRecCount Property</td>
<td>769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QueryIdentity Property</td>
<td>769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeParams Property</td>
<td>769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescriptionProperty</td>
<td>769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AllFieldsEditable Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoPrepare Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoRefresh Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoRefreshInterval Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CheckRowVersion Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CursorUpdate Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultValues Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DisableMultipleResults Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMLRefresh Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EnableBCD Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FullRefresh Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HideSystemUniqueFields Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LastIdentityValueFunction Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LongStrings Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NonBlocking Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NumberRange Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrepareUpdateSQL Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QueryIdentity Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QueryRecCount Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuoteNames Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReflectChangeNotify Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RemoveOnRefresh Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RequiredFields Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReturnParams Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetEmptyStrToNull Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrictUpdate Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrimFixedChar Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrimVarChar Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UniqueRecords Property</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

© 2021 Devart
Members ......................................................................................................................... 807
TMSEncryptor Class........................................................................................................ 807
Members .......................................................................................................................... 808
TMFileFileStream Class.................................................................................................. 808
Members .......................................................................................................................... 809
Methods .......................................................................................................................... 809
Close Method .................................................................................................................. 810
Flush Method .................................................................................................................. 810
TMSEncryptor Class........................................................................................................ 811
Members .......................................................................................................................... 812
Properties ........................................................................................................................ 818
AssemblyID Property ...................................................................................................... 821
AssemblyName Property ................................................................................................. 822
ColumnName Property ..................................................................................................... 822
ConstraintName Property ............................................................................................... 823
DatabaseName Property ................................................................................................. 824
IndexName Property ....................................................................................................... 825
LinkedServer Property .................................................................................................... 826
ObjectType Property ....................................................................................................... 826
ReferencedAssemblyID Property ................................................................................. 827
SchemaCollectionName Property ................................................................................. 828
SchemaName Property .................................................................................................... 829
StoredProcName Property ............................................................................................. 829
TableName Property ........................................................................................................ 830
TargetNamespaceURI Property ....................................................................................... 831
UDTName Property .......................................................................................................... 832
TMSParam Class ............................................................................................................. 833
Members .......................................................................................................................... 833
Properties ........................................................................................................................ 835
AsTable Property .......................................................................................................... 837
TableTypeName Property ............................................................................................... 837
TMSParams Class ............................................................................................................ 838
Members .......................................................................................................................... 838
TMSSQL Class .................................................................................................................. 839
Members .......................................................................................................................... 839
Properties ........................................................................................................................ 840
FetchAll Property .......................................................................................................... 854
LockMode Property ........................................................................................................ 854
UpdatingTable Property ............................................................................................... 855
TMSSQL Class .................................................................................................................. 856
Members .......................................................................................................................... 856
Properties ........................................................................................................................ 859
CommandTimeout Property ............................................................................................ 861
Connection Property ....................................................................................................... 862
DescribeParams Property .............................................................................................. 863
NonBlocking Property ................................................................................................... 864
Params Property ............................................................................................................. 864
PermitPrepare Property ................................................................................................. 865
Methods ........................................................................................................................... 865
ExecuteForXML Method ................................................................................................. 866
ExecuteForXML Method ................................................................................................. 867
ExecuteForXML Method ................................................................................................. 867
FindParam Method ......................................................................................................... 868
ParamByName Method .................................................................................................... 869
### 16 MCompactConnection

**Classes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMSCompactConnection</td>
<td>939</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Members</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Database Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InitMode Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockEscalation Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockTimeout Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TransactionCommitMode Property</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AutoShrinkThreshold Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CompactVersion Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultLockEscalation Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultLockTimeout Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FlushInterval Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ForceCreateDatabase Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocaleIdentifier Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MaxBufferSize Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MaxDatabaseSize Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TempFileDirectory Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TempFileMaxSize Property</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 17 MConnectionPool

**Classes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMSConnectionPoolManager</td>
<td>961</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Members</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### 18 MDump

**Classes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMSDump</td>
<td>962</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Members</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Connection Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options Property</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TMSDumpOptions Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Members</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DisableConstraints Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IdentityInsert Property</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 19 MLoader

**Classes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMSColumn</td>
<td>971</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Members</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Precision Property</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 20 MSScript

### Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMSScript</td>
<td>988</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Members

- Members
- Properties
  - Connection Property
  - DataSet Property
  - UseOptimization Property

### Properties

- CheckConstraints Property
- FireTrigger Property
- KilobytesPerBatch Property
- LockTable Property
- RowsPerBatch Property

### Methods

- OnPutData Event
- OnGetColumnData Event

---

## 21 MSServiceBroker

### Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMSCollectionClass</td>
<td>994</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Members

- Members
- Properties
  - ContractName Property
  - FarService Property
  - GroupId Property
  - Handle Property
  - IsInitiator Property
  - ServiceBroker Property

### Methods

- BeginTimer Method
- EndConversation Method
- EndConversationWithError Method
- GetTransmissionStatus Method
- Send Method
- SendMethod
- SendEmpty Method

---

© 2021 Devart
AsString Property ............................................................................................................ 1010
AsWideString Property .................................................................................................... 1011
Conversation Property .................................................................................................... 1011
IsEmpty Property ........................................................................................................... 1012
MessageSequenceNumber Property .............................................................................. 1013
MessageType Property .................................................................................................... 1013
QueuingOrder Property ................................................................................................. 1014
Validation Property ........................................................................................................ 1014
TMSServiceBroker Class ................................................................................................. 1015
Members ......................................................................................................................... 1015
Properties ....................................................................................................................... 1017
AsyncNotification Property ............................................................................................ 1018
Connection Property ....................................................................................................... 1019
ConversationCount Property .......................................................................................... 1020
Conversations Property (Indexer) .................................................................................. 1020
CurrentMessage Property .............................................................................................. 1021
FetchRows Property ........................................................................................................ 1022
Queue Property ................................................................................................................ 1022
Service Property ............................................................................................................. 1023
WaitTimeout Property ..................................................................................................... 1024
Methods ......................................................................................................................... 1024
BeginDialog Method ....................................................................................................... 1025
BeginDialog Method ....................................................................................................... 1026
BeginDialog Method ....................................................................................................... 1027
CreateServerObjects Method ......................................................................................... 1028
DropServerObjects Method ............................................................................................ 1029
GetContractNames Method ............................................................................................ 1030
GetMessageTypeNames Method ...................................................................................... 1030
GetQueueNames Method ................................................................................................. 1031
GetServiceNames Method .............................................................................................. 1032
Receive Method ................................................................................................................ 1032
Events ............................................................................................................................. 1034
OnBeginConversation Event .......................................................................................... 1034
OnEndConversation Event .............................................................................................. 1035
OnMessage Event ............................................................................................................ 1035
Enumerations .................................................................................................................. 1036
TMSServiceBrokerValidation Enumeration ...................................................................... 1036
22 MSSQLMonitor .......................................................................................................... 1037
Classes ............................................................................................................................ 1037
TMSSQLMonitor Class ...................................................................................................... 1038
Members ......................................................................................................................... 1038
23 MSTransaction ............................................................................................................ 1039
Classes ............................................................................................................................ 1039
TMSTransaction Class ...................................................................................................... 1040
Members ......................................................................................................................... 1041
Properties ....................................................................................................................... 1041
ConnectionsCount Property .......................................................................................... 1042
IsolationLevel Property ................................................................................................. 1042
Methods ......................................................................................................................... 1043
AddConnection Method ................................................................................................. 1043
RemoveConnection Method ........................................................................................... 1044
24 OLEDBAccess ............................................................................................................. 1045
Classes ............................................................................................................................ 1045
BMSError Class ...................................................................................................................... 1046
Members .......................................................................................................................... 1046
Properties......................................................................................................................... 1047
  LastMessage Property................................................................................................. 1048
  LineNumber Property................................................................................................. 1049
  MSSQLErrorCode Property ....................................................................................... 1049
  ProcName Property.................................................................................................... 1050
  ServerName Property ................................................................................................. 1050
  SeverityClass Property ............................................................................................ 1051
  State Property........................................................................................................... 1051
EOLEDBError Class ......................................................................................................... 1052
Members .......................................................................................................................... 1052
Properties......................................................................................................................... 1053
  ErrorCount Property.................................................................................................. 1054
  Errors Property(Indexer).......................................................................................... 1054
  MessageWide Property.............................................................................................. 1055
  OLEDBErrorCode Property....................................................................................... 1055
Variables .......................................................................................................................... 1056
ParamInfoOldBehavior Variable .................................................................................... 1056
25 SdacVcl ......................................................................................................................... 1057
Classes .............................................................................................................................. 1057
  TMSConnectDialog Class .......................................................................................... 1058
  Members ....................................................................................................................... 1058
  Properties.................................................................................................................... 1060
    Connection Property............................................................................................... 1061
  Methods ...................................................................................................................... 1061
    GetServerList Method............................................................................................. 1062
26 VirtualDataSet ............................................................................................................. 1062
Classes .............................................................................................................................. 1063
  TCustomVirtualDataSet Class .................................................................................... 1064
  Members ....................................................................................................................... 1064
  TVirtualDataSet Class ............................................................................................... 1067
  Members ....................................................................................................................... 1068
Types .................................................................................................................................. 1071
  TOnDeleteRecordEvent Procedure Reference ....................................................... 1071
  TOnGetFieldValueChanged Event Procedure Reference ......................................... 1072
  TOnGetRecordCount Event Procedure Reference .................................................... 1072
  TOnModifyRecord Event Procedure Reference ....................................................... 1073
27 VirtualTable ................................................................................................................. 1073
Classes .............................................................................................................................. 1074
  TVirtualTable Class .................................................................................................. 1074
  Members ....................................................................................................................... 1074
  Properties.................................................................................................................... 1078
    DefaultSortType Property...................................................................................... 1079
  Methods...................................................................................................................... 1079
    Assign Method........................................................................................................ 1082
    LoadFromFile Method ........................................................................................... 1083
    LoadFromStream Method ....................................................................................... 1083
1 What's New

02-Mar-21 New Features in SDAC 9.4:
- RAD Studio 10.4.2 Sydney is supported
- macOS 11 Big Sur is supported
- iOS 14 is supported
- Android 11 is supported
- LOB read/write performance in the Direct mode is improved
- Performance of batch operations is improved
- Performance of the FindFirst, FindNext, FindLast, and FindPrior methods is improved

26-Aug-20 New Features in SDAC 9.3:
- SQL Server 2019 is supported
- Lazarus 2.0.10 and FPC 3.2.0 are supported
- Performance of Batch Insert, Update, and Delete operations is improved

01-Jun-20 New Features in SDAC 9.2:
- RAD Studio 10.4 Sydney is supported
- Lazarus 2.0.8 is supported
- macOS 64-bit in Lazarus is supported

26-Nov-2019 New Features in SDAC 9.1:
- Android 64-bit is supported
- Lazarus 2.0.6 is supported
- TLS 1.2 support in the Direct mode is added
- Now Trial edition for macOS and Linux is fully functional
- The connection option MultiSubnetFailover for the MSOLEDB provider is added
- Use of the Server property that contains Port in the Direct mode is added
- Updating data after invoking the Refresh method is fixed

22-Jul-2019 New Features in SDAC 9.0:
- macOS 64-bit is supported
- Release 2 for RAD Studio 10.3 Rio, Delphi 10.3 Rio, and C++Builder 10.3 Rio is now required
24-Jun-2019 New Features in SDAC 8.3:
- Lazarus 2.0.2 is supported
- Working with multiple threads sharing a single connection is supported
- The DefaultSortType property for TVirtualTable is added
- Performance of the SaveToFile/LoadFromFile methods of TVirtualTable is significantly increased

26-Nov-2018 New Features in SDAC 8.2:
- RAD Studio 10.3 Rio is supported
- TfrxSDACDatabase.DefaultLockTimeout property is added
- QuoteNames option in TMSLoader to escape field names is added
- Support of UPPER and LOWER functions for Unified SQL is added

09-Jul-2018 New Features in SDAC 8.1:
- Lazarus 1.8.4 is supported
- MARS in TDS is supported
- NonBlocking mode in TDS is supported
- Query notifications in TDS are supported
- TCustomMSDataSet.CommandTimeout property in TDS is supported
- Performance of batch operations is improved
- Demo projects for IntraWeb 14 are added

05-Apr-2017 New Features in SDAC 8.0:
- RAD Studio 10.2 Tokyo is supported
- Linux in RAD Studio 10.2 Tokyo is supported
- Lazarus 1.6.4 and Free Pascal 3.0.2 is supported

25-Apr-16 New Features in SDAC 7.3:
- RAD Studio 10.1 Berlin is supported
- Lazarus 1.6 and FPC 3.0.0 is supported
- Support for the BETWEEN statement in TDADataset.Filter is added
- The TMSLoaderOptions.FireTrigger property is added
- SmartFetch mode in Disconnected mode is supported
- Data Type Mapping performance is improved
- Performance of TDALoader on loading data from TDataSet is improved
09-Sep-15 New Features in SDAC 7.2:
- RAD Studio 10 Seattle is supported
- Now Trial for Win64 is a fully functional Professional Edition
- INSERT, UPDATE and DELETE batch operations are supported

14-Apr-15 New Features in SDAC 7.1:
- RAD Studio XE8 is supported
- AppMethod is supported
- Direct mode in Lazarus is supported
- Now the Direct mode is supplied as source code
- Performance of connection establishing in the Direct mode is improved

25-Nov-14 New Features in SDAC 7.01:
- Direct Mode is supported
- Mac OS X is supported
- iOS is supported
- Android is supported

15-Sep-14 New Features in SDAC 6.11:
- RAD Studio XE7 is supported
- Lazarus 1.2.4 is supported
- The TCustomDADataSet.GetKeyFieldNames method is added
- The ConstraintColumns metadata kind for the TMSMetadata component is added

29-Apr-14 New Features in SDAC 6.10:
- RAD Studio XE6 is supported
- Lazarus 1.2.2 and FPC 2.6.4 is supported
- SQL Server 2014 is supported
- SmartFetch mode for TDataSet descendants is added
- The TMSDataSetOptions.MasterFieldsNullable property is added
- Now update queries inside TDataSet descendants have correct owner

25-Dec-13 New Features in SDAC 6.9:
- RAD Studio XE5 Update 2 is now required
- Now .obj and .o files are supplied for C++Builder
• Compatibility of migrating floating-point fields from other components is improved
• The TMSConnection.AutoCommit property is added
• Default values of UNIQUEIDENTIFIER fields without curly brackets are supported

18-Sep-13 New Features in SDAC 6.8:
• RAD Studio XE5 is supported
• Lazarus 1.0.12 is supported
• Performance is improved
• Automatic checking for new versions is added
• Flexible management of conditions in the WHERE clause is added
• The possibility to use conditions is added
• Support of the IN keyword in the TDataSet.Filter property is added
• Like operator behaviour when used in the Filter property is now similar to TClientDataSet
• The possibility to use ranges is added
• The Ping method for the TMSConnection component is added
• The AllowImplicitConnect option for the TMSConnection component is added
• The ForceCreateDatabase option for the TMSConnection is added
• The ApplicationIntent option for the TMSConnection is added
• The SQLRecCount property for the TMSQuery and TMSStoredProc components is added
• The ScanParams property for the TMSScript component is added
• The RowsAffected property for the TMSScript component is added

25-Apr-13 New Features in SDAC 6.7:
• Rad Studio XE4 is supported
• FPC 2.6.2 and Lazarus 1.0.8 are supported
• Connection string support is added
• Now the TCustomMSDataSet.Options.UniqueRecords property is set to True by default
• The TCustomMSDataSet.Options.HideSystemUniqueFields property is added
• Possibility to encrypt entire tables and datasets is added
• Possibility to determine if data in a field is encrypted is added
• Support for TimeStamp, Single and Extended fields in VirtualTable is added

12-Dec-12 New Features in SDAC 6.6:
• Rad Studio XE3 Update 1 is now required
• C++Builder 64-bit for Windows is supported
• TMSConnection.Port property that allows specifying the port number for connection is
05-Sep-12 New Features in SDAC 6.5:
- Rad Studio XE3 is supported
- Windows 8 is supported

21-Jun-12 New Features in SDAC 6.2:
- Update 4 Hotfix 1 for RAD Studio XE2, Delphi XE2, and C++Builder XE2 is now required
- Data Type Mapping support is added
- Data encryption in a client application is added
- The TMSEncryptor component for data encryption is added
- Calling of the TCustomDASQL.BeforeExecute event is added

23-Nov-11 New Features in SDAC 6.1:
- Update 4 for RAD Studio XE2, Delphi XE2, and C++Builder XE2 is now required
- FireMonkey support is improved
- Lazarus 0.9.30.4 and FPC 2.6.0 are supported

15-Sep-11 New Features in SQL Server Data Access Components 6.00:
- Embarcadero RAD Studio XE2 is supported
- Application development for 64-bit Windows is supported
- FireMonkey application development platform is supported
- Support of master/detail relationship for TVirtualTable is added
- OnProgress event in TVirtualTable is added
- TDADatasetOptions.SetEmptyStrToNull property that allows inserting NULL value instead of empty string is added

28-Apr-11 New Features in SQL Server Data Access Components 5.10:
- Lazarus 0.9.30 and FPC 2.4.2 is supported
- Support for Table-Valued Parameters is added
- TMSTableData component for storing data of Table-Valued Parameter type is added
- Support for SQL Server Compact Edition 4.0 is added
- Support of API interface for managing FILESTREAM data is added
13-Sep-10 New Features in SQL Server Data Access Components 5.00:
  • Embarcadero RAD Studio XE supported

10-Sep-09 New Features in SQL Server Data Access Components 4.80:
  • Embarcadero RAD Studio 2010 supported

23-Oct-08 New Features in SQL Server Data Access Components 4.70:
  • Delphi 2009 and C++Builder 2009 supported
  • Extended Unicode support for Delphi 2007 added (special Unicode build)
  • Free Pascal 2.2 supported
  • Powerful design-time editors implemented in Lazarus
  • Completed with more comprehensive structured Help

23-May-08 New Features in SQL Server Data Access Components 4.50:
  • Added compatibility with UniDAC
  • Improved support of default field values
  • Added ability to specify key fields for a dataset
  • Added support of automatic records locking
  • Added an option for setting lock wait timeout

09-Jan-08 New Features in SQL Server Data Access Components 4.35:
  • SQL Server Compact Edition 3.5 supported
  • Tested with SQL Server 2008 CTP 4

27-Sep-07 New Features in SQL Server Data Access Components 4.30:
  • CodeGear RAD Studio 2007 supported
  • Added enhanced support for User-defined Types of SQL Server
  • Added support for distributed transactions with the new TMSTransaction component
• Added support for **Query Notifications** with the new **TMSChangeNotification** component
• Improved support with **SQL Server Compact Edition** with the new **TMSCompactConnection** component
• Added support for **getting results** from queries with the **FOR XML** clause in readable view
• Added ability to lock **records** and **tables**
• TMSMetaData is enhanced with **more schema row sets**
• Added support for **connection encryption without certificate validation**
• Added ability to force record fetch for datasets open in **FetchAll**=False mode
• Added support for detailed error messages output to DBMonitor
• Added ability to use the **default login database** if no database is assigned on connect
• Added the **OnProgress** event in **TMSLoader**

12-Jun-07 New Features in SQL Server Data Access Components 4.10:
• C++Builder 2007 supported

22-Mar-07 New Features in SQL Server Data Access Components 4.00:

New functionality:
• Delphi 2007 for Win32 supported
• Implemented **Disconnected Model** for working offline and automatically connecting and disconnecting
• Implemented **Local Failover** for detecting connection loss and implicitly re-executing some operations
• Added **DataSet Manager** to control project datasets
• New **TMSScript** component for easy execution of multistatement scripts with the following features added:
  • Support for executing **individual statements** in scripts
  • Support for **executing huge scripts stored in files** with dynamic loading
  • Support for using standard SQL Server client tool syntax
• New **TMSServiceBroker** component for SQL Server 2005 queuing and reliable messaging added
• New **TCRBatchMove** component for transferring data between all types of TDataSet descendants added
• New **TMSDump** component for loading data to and from the server added
- Support for data **export** and
  `Devart.Dac.VirtualTable.LoadFromFile(System.String,System.Boolean)` to/from XML
- WideMemo field type in Delphi 2006 supported
- Support for **sending messages** to DBMonitor from any point in your program added
- Added asynchronous **execute** and **fetch** modes
- **Compressed BLOB** support

**Support for more SQL Server functionality:**
- **SQL Server Compact Edition** supported
- **Multiple Active Result Sets (MARS)** supported
- Support for new data types, including `XML`, `varchar(MAX)`, `nvarchar(MAX)`, `varbinary(MAX)` added
- Improved record insertion performance with new `TMSLoader` component
- Added support for a new level of **transaction isolation** added
- Support for more server objects in `TMSMetaData` added
- Stored procedure parameters with default values supported

**Extensions and improvements to existing functionality:**
- General performance improved
- **Master/detail** functionality extensions:
  - **Local master/detail** relationships support added
  - Master/detail relationships in `CachedUpdates` mode support added
  - Working with **calculated and lookup fields** improvements:
    - Local **sorting** and filtering added
    - Record location speed increased
    - Improved working with lookup fields
    - Greatly increased performance of applying updates in `CachedUpdates` mode
  - **Connection pool** functionality improvements:
    - Efficiency significantly improved
    - API for **draining the connection pool** added
    - Ability to customize update commands by attaching external components to `TMSUpdateSQL` objects added
  - Support for `DefaultValues` on record insertion added
  - Some performance improvements achieved:
    - **NUMERIC** fields fetching
    - Improved performance of executing Update commands while editing a dataset
• DataSet refreshing
• Record refreshing after updates and inserts
• Support for selecting database name in TMSConnectDialog component

Usability improvements:
• Syntax highlighting in design-time editors added
• Completely restructured and clearer demo projects
• Added FAQ section

28-Aug-06 New Features in SQL Server Data Access Components 3.80:
• Professional editions of Turbo Delphi, Turbo Delphi for .NET, Turbo C++ supported

26-Jan-06 New Features in SQL Server Data Access Components 3.70:
• Support for Delphi 2006 added
• Support for SQL Server 2005 added

30-May-05 New Features in SQL Server Data Access Components 3.55:
• Ability of automatic preparing query with TCustomDADataSet.Options.AutoPrepare property added
• Ability to synchronize position at different DataSets with TCustomDADataSet.GotoCurrent method added
• Optimized MSSQLMonitor BLOB parameters processing
• Improved behavior on editing master key on Master/Detail relation

24-Jan-05 New Features in SQL Server Data Access Components 3.50:
• Support for Delphi 2005 added
• Support for SQL Server 2005 beta 2 added
• Guid fields support for VirtualTable added

21-Oct-04 New Features in SQL Server Data Access Components 3.00:
• Support for Delphi 8 added
• Local sorting ability with TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames added
• Connection pooling support
• TCRDBGrid sources in Standard edition
• MSDataAdapter component added
• .NET Windows Forms demo project added
• ASP.NET demo project added
• TMSConnection.GetStoredProcNames, GetTableNames, GetDatabaseNames added
• TMSConnection.ClientVersion, ServerVersion added
• Milliseconds support added

27-Jul-04 New Features in SQL Server Data Access Components 2.45.2:
• Methods TMSSQL.BreakExec and TCustomMSDataSet.BreakExec added
• Property TMSConnection.Options.AutoTranslate added
• Method ExecSQL in TMSConnection added
• Methods GetTableNames and GetDatabaseNames in TMSConnection added
• Unicode support for Locate on Win9x added

02-Oct-03 New Features in SQL Server Data Access Components 2.45:
• Property MSConnection.Options.WorkstationID added
• Performance to insert large BLOBs improved
• Performance significantly improved
• Event TMSConnection.OnInfoMessage added
• Multiple Errors support added
• Property MSConnection.Options.ApplicationName added
• Property TBlob.AsWideString added
• Parameters parsing improved. Symbol ‘:’ in string literals is ignored
• Network error processing improved
• Performance demo added

04-Apr-03 New Features in SQL Server Data Access Components 2.40:
• WideString support added
• Property MSDataSet.Options.QuoteNames added
• Property MSConnection.Options.KeepDesignConnected added
• Property MSConnectDialog.StoreLogInfo published

24-Feb-03 New Features in SQL Server Data Access Components 2.35:
• Speed optimization for opening small queries
• MSConnection.Options added
• Limited MSConnection.ConnectString support added
• Output string and (var)bytes parameters are now obtained from the server with the maximum length not depending on set Param.Size
• DBMonitor client implementation moved to COM server

26-Dec-02 New Features in SQL Server Data Access Components 2.30:
• Delphi 7 supported
• New memory management model for ftString and ftVarBytes types added
• Support for blob fields in CachedUpdates mode added

09-Aug-02 New Features in SQL Server Data Access Components 2.05:
• DBMonitor support

18-Jul-02 New Features in SQL Server Data Access Components 2.00:
• Server cursors supported
• Queries with Multiple Result Sets supported
• Performance improved
• Opening queries without fetching all rows to client (FetchAll = False) supported
• UniDirectional support added
• Quick getting Identity value
• Refresh supported for StoredProc
• FullRefresh supported
• Check for old row values while executing Update and Delete added
• Changed behavior on close connection with open transaction from Commit to Rollback
21-Mar-02 New Features in SQL Server Data Access Components 1.30:
- C++Builder 6 supported

08-Nov-01 New Features in SQL Server Data Access Components 1.20:
- Added TMSParam class to represent parameters
- Query Analyzer and Enterprise Manager integration added
- Accelerated getting identity value on refresh

2 General Information

This section contains general information about SQL Server Data Access Components

- Overview
- Features
- Requirements
- Compatibility
- Using Several DAC Products in One IDE
- Component List
- Hierarchy Chart
- Editions
- Licensing and Subscriptions
- Getting Support

2.1 Overview

SQL Server Data Access Components (SDAC) is a library of components that provides access to Microsoft SQL Server databases. SDAC connects to SQL Server directly through OLE DB. The SDAC library is designed to help programmers develop faster and cleaner SQL Server database applications. SDAC is a complete replacement for standard SQL Server connectivity solutions and presents an efficient alternative to the Borland Database Engine for
access to SQL Server.

The SDAC library is actively developed and supported by the Devart Team. If you have questions about SDAC, email the developers at sdac@devart.com or visit SDAC online at https://www.devart.com/sdac/.

Advantages of SDAC Technology

SDAC is a direct database connectivity wrapper built specifically for the SQL Server. SDAC offers wide coverage of the SQL Server feature set, and emphasizes optimized data access strategies.

Wide Coverage of SQL Server Features

By providing access to the most advanced database functionality, SDAC allows developers to harness the full capabilities of the SQL Server and optimize their database applications. SDAC provides complete support for working with SQL Server Compact Edition, SQL Server queuing and reliable messaging, IRowsetFastLoad interface, working with metadata information, MARS. Get a full list of supported SQL Server features in Features.

Optimized Code

The goal of SDAC is to enable developers to write efficient and flexible database applications. The SDAC library is implemented using optimized code and advanced data access algorithms. Component interfaces undergo comprehensive performance tests and are designed to help you write efficient product data access layers. Find out more about using SDAC to optimize your database applications in Increasing Performance.

Compatibility with other Connectivity Methods

The SDAC interface retains compatibility with standard VCL data access components like BDE. Existing BDE-based applications can be easily migrated to SDAC and enhanced to take advantage of SQL Server-specific features. Project migration can be automated with the BDE/ADO Migration Wizard. Find out more about Migration Wizard in Using Migration Wizard.

Development and Support

SDAC is an SQL Server connectivity solution that is actively developed and supported. SDAC comes with full documentation, demo projects, and fast (usually within one business day) technical support by the SDAC development team. Find out more about getting help or submitting feedback and suggestions to the SDAC Development Team in Getting Support.
A description of the SDAC components is provided in Component List.

Key Features
- Direct access to server data. Does not require installation of other data provider layers (such as BDE and ODBC)
- VCL, LCL and FMX versions of library available
- Full support of the latest Microsoft SQL Server versions, including Express and Compact editions
- Support for all SQL Server data types
- Disconnected Model with automatic connection control for working with data offline
- Local Failover for detecting connection loss and implicitly reexecuting certain operations
- All types of local sorting and filtering, including by calculated and lookup fields
- Automatic data updating with TMSQuery, TMSTable, and TMSStoredProc components
- Unicode support
- Support for many SQL Server-specific features, such as messaging and bulk copy operations
- Advanced script execution with TMSScript component
- Support for using macros in SQL
- Easy migration from BDE and ADO with Migration Wizard
- Lets you use Professional Edition of Delphi and C++Builder to develop client/server applications
- Included annual SDAC Subscription with Priority Support
- Licensed royalty-free per developer, per team, or per site

The full list of SDAC features are available in Features.

How does SDAC work?
SDAC uses OLE DB, which is a native SQL Server interface, directly through a set of COM-based interfaces to connect to the server. SDAC is designed to be lightweight and consists of a thin layer between your code and SQL Server databases.

In contrast, the Borland Database Engine (BDE) uses several layers to access SQL Server and requires additional data access software to be installed on client machines.

SDAC Connection
2.2 Features

In this topic you will find the complete SDAC feature list sorted by categories.

Supported target platforms
- Windows, 32-bit and 64-bit
- macOS, 32-bit and 64-bit
- iOS, 32-bit and 64-bit
- Android, 32-bit and 64-bit
- Linux, 32-bit and 64-bit

General usability:
- Direct access to server data. Does not require installation of other data provider layers
(such as BDE and ODBC)
- Interface compatible with standard data access methods, such as BDE and ADO
- VCL, LCL, and FMX versions of library available
- Separated run-time and GUI specific parts allow you to create pure console applications such as CGI
- Unicode support

Network and connectivity:
- Disconnected Model with automatic connection control for working with data offline
- Local Failover for detecting connection loss and implicitly reexecuting certain operations
- P:Devart.Sdac.TCustomMSConnection.ConnectionString support
- Ability to search for installed SQL Server databases in a local network
- Support for connection encryption without certificate validation

Compatibility:
- Full support of the latest Microsoft SQL Server versions, including Express and Compact editions
- Support for all SQL Server data types
- Compatible with all IDE versions starting with Delphi 6, C++Builder 6 and Lazarus (Free Pascal)
- Includes provider for UniDAC Standard Edition
- Wide reporting component support, including support for InfoPower, ReportBuilder, and FastReport
- Wide support of all standard Borland and third-party visual data-aware controls
- Allows you to use Professional Edition of Delphi and C++Builder to develop client/server applications

SQL Server technology support:
- TMSLoader component for improving record insertion performance
- TMSServiceBroker component for SQL Server queuing and reliable messaging
- Enhanced support for User-defined Types of SQL Server
- Enhanced support for SQL Server Compact Edition with the TMSCompactConnection component
- Possibility to change application name for a connection
- Possibility to change workstation identifier for a connection
- Configuration of OEM/ANSI character translation
• Ability to lock records and tables

Performance:
• High overall performance
• Fast controlled fetch of large data blocks
• Optimized string data storing
• Advanced connection pooling
• Incredible performance of applying updates in CachedUpdates mode
• Caching of calculated and lookup fields
• Fast Locate in a sorted DataSet
• Preparing of user-defined update statements

Local data storage operations:
• Database-independent data storage with TVirtualTable component
• CachedUpdates operation mode
• Local sorting and filtering, including by calculated and lookup fields
• TMSMetaData Local master/detail relationship
• Master/detail relationship in CachedUpdates mode

Data access and data management automation:
• Automatic data updating with TMSQuery, TMSTable and TMSStoredProc components
• Support for Query Notifications with the TMSChangeNotification component
• Automatic record refreshing
• Automatic query preparing
• Support for getting results from queries with the FOR XML clause in readable view
• Support for ftWideMemo field type in Delphi 2006 and higher

Extended data access functionality:
• Separate component for executing SQL statements
• Simplified access to table data with TMSTable component
• Ability to retrieve metadata information with TMSMetaData component
• BLOB compression support
• Support for using macros in SQL
• FmtBCD fields support
• NonBlocking mode allows background executing and fetching data in separate threads
• Ability to customize update commands by attaching external components to

© 2021 Devart
TMSUpdateSQL objects.
- **Deferred detail DataSet refresh** in master/detail relationships
- **MIDAS** technology support
- **Distributed transactions** are supported with the **TMSTransaction** component

**Data exchange:**
- Transferring data between all types of TDataSet descendants with **TCRBatchMove** component
- Data **export** and **import** to/from XML (ADO format)
- Ability to **synchronize positions** in different DataSets

**Script execution:**
- Advanced script execution features with **TMSScript** component
- Support for executing **individual statements** in scripts
- Support for **executing huge scripts stored in files** with dynamic loading
- **Optimized multi-statement script execution**

**SQL execution monitoring:**
- Extended SQL tracing capabilities provided by **TMSSQLMonitor** component and **DBMonitor**
- Borland SQL Monitor support
- Ability to **send messages to DBMonitor** from any point in your program

**Visual extensions:**
- Includes source code of enhanced TCRDBGrid data-aware grid control
- Customizable **connection dialog**
- Cursor changes during non-blocking execution

**Design-time enhancements:**
- **DataSet Manager tool** to control DataSet instances in the project
- Advanced design-time component and property editors
- Automatic design-time component linking
- Easy migration from **BDE** and **ADO** with **Migration Wizard**
- More convenient data source setup with the **TMSDataSource** component
- Syntax highlighting in design-time editors

**Resources:**
• Code documentation and guides in the CHM, PDF, and HXS formats
• Many helpful demo projects

Error handling:
• Multiple error processing support
• Unicode error messages support

Licensing and support:
• Included annual SDAC Subscription with Priority Support
• Licensed royalty-free per developer, per team, or per site

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

2.3 Requirements

SDAC requires OLE DB installed on the workstation.

Note: In current versions of Microsoft Windows, as Windows 2000, OLE DB is already included as standard package. But it’s highly recommended to download latest version (newer than 2.5) of Microsoft Data Access Components (MDAC).


© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

2.4 Compatibility

SQL Server Compatibility

SDAC supports the following versions of SQL Server:
• SQL Server 2019 (including Express edition)
• SQL Server 2017 (including Express edition)
• SQL Server 2016 (including Express edition)
• SQL Server 2014 (including Express edition)
• SQL Server 2012 (including Express edition)
• SQL Server 2008 R2 (including Express edition)
• SQL Server 2008 (including Express edition)
• SQL Server 2005 (including Express edition)
• SQL Server 2000 (including MSDE)
• SQL Server 7
• SQL Server Compact 4.0, 3.5, 3.1
• SQL Azure

IDE Compatibility

SDAC is compatible with the following IDEs:

• Embarcadero RAD Studio 10.4 Sydney (Requires Release 1)
  o Embarcadero Delphi 10.4 Sydney for Windows
  o Embarcadero Delphi 10.4 Sydney for macOS
  o Embarcadero Delphi 10.4 Sydney for Linux
  o Embarcadero Delphi 10.4 Sydney for iOS
  o Embarcadero Delphi 10.4 Sydney for Android
  o Embarcadero C++Builder 10.4 Sydney for Windows
  o Embarcadero C++Builder 10.4 Sydney for iOS
  o Embarcadero C++Builder 10.4 Sydney for Android

• Embarcadero RAD Studio 10.3 Rio (Requires Release 2 or Release 3)
  o Embarcadero Delphi 10.3 Rio for Windows
  o Embarcadero Delphi 10.3 Rio for macOS
  o Embarcadero Delphi 10.3 Rio for Linux
  o Embarcadero Delphi 10.3 Rio for iOS
  o Embarcadero Delphi 10.3 Rio for Android
  o Embarcadero C++Builder 10.3 Rio for Windows
  o Embarcadero C++Builder 10.3 Rio for macOS
  o Embarcadero C++Builder 10.3 Rio for iOS
  o Embarcadero C++Builder 10.3 Rio for Android

• Embarcadero RAD Studio 10.2 Tokyo
  o Embarcadero Delphi 10.2 Tokyo for Windows
  o Embarcadero Delphi 10.2 Tokyo for macOS
  o Embarcadero Delphi 10.2 Tokyo for Linux
  o Embarcadero Delphi 10.2 Tokyo for iOS
  o Embarcadero Delphi 10.2 Tokyo for Android
  o Embarcadero C++Builder 10.2 Tokyo for Windows
- Embarcadero C++Builder 10.2 Tokyo for macOS
- Embarcadero C++Builder 10.2 Tokyo for iOS
- Embarcadero C++Builder 10.2 Tokyo for Android

- Embarcadero RAD Studio 10.1 Berlin
  - Embarcadero Delphi 10.1 Berlin for Windows
  - Embarcadero Delphi 10.1 Berlin for macOS
  - Embarcadero Delphi 10.1 Berlin for iOS
  - Embarcadero Delphi 10.1 Berlin for Android
  - Embarcadero C++Builder 10.1 Berlin for Windows
  - Embarcadero C++Builder 10.1 Berlin for macOS
  - Embarcadero C++Builder 10.1 Berlin for iOS
  - Embarcadero C++Builder 10.1 Berlin for Android

- Embarcadero RAD Studio 10 Seattle
  - Embarcadero Delphi 10 Seattle for Windows
  - Embarcadero Delphi 10 Seattle for macOS
  - Embarcadero Delphi 10 Seattle for iOS
  - Embarcadero Delphi 10 Seattle for Android
  - Embarcadero C++Builder 10 Seattle for Windows
  - Embarcadero C++Builder 10 Seattle for macOS
  - Embarcadero C++Builder 10 Seattle for iOS
  - Embarcadero C++Builder 10 Seattle for Android

- Embarcadero RAD Studio XE8
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE8 for Windows
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE8 for macOS
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE8 for iOS
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE8 for Android
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE8 for Windows
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE8 for macOS
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE8 for iOS
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE8 for Android

- Embarcadero RAD Studio XE7
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE7 for Windows
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE7 for macOS
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE7 for iOS
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE7 for Android
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE7 for Windows
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE7 for macOS
- Embarcadero C++Builder XE7 for iOS
- Embarcadero C++Builder XE7 for Android

- Embarcadero RAD Studio XE6
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE6 for Windows
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE6 for macOS
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE6 for iOS
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE6 for Android
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE6 for Windows
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE6 for macOS
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE6 for iOS
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE6 for Android

- Embarcadero RAD Studio XE5 (Requires Update 2)
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE5 for Windows
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE5 for macOS
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE5 for iOS
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE5 for Android
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE5 for Windows
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE5 for macOS
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE5 for iOS

- Embarcadero RAD Studio XE4
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE4 for Windows
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE4 for macOS
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE4 for iOS
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE4 for Windows
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE4 for macOS

- Embarcadero RAD Studio XE3 (Requires Update 2)
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE3 for Windows
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE3 for macOS
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE3 for Windows
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE3 for macOS

- Embarcadero RAD Studio XE2 (Requires Update 4 Hotfix 1)
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE2 for Windows
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE2 for macOS
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE2 for Windows
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE2 for macOS

- Embarcadero RAD Studio XE
• Embarcadero Delphi XE
• Embarcadero C++Builder XE
• Embarcadero RAD Studio 2010
  o Embarcadero Delphi 2010
  o Embarcadero C++Builder 2010
• CodeGear RAD Studio 2009 (Requires Update 3)
  o CodeGear Delphi 2009
  o CodeGear C++Builder 2009
• CodeGear RAD Studio 2007
  o CodeGear Delphi 2007
  o CodeGear C++Builder 2007
• Borland Developer Studio 2006
  o Borland Delphi 2006
  o Borland C++Builder 2006
• Borland Delphi 7
• Borland Delphi 6 (Requires Update Pack 2 – Delphi 6 Build 6.240)
• Borland C++Builder 6 (Requires Update Pack 4 – C++Builder 6 Build 10.166)
• Lazarus 2.0.10 and Free Pascal 3.2.0 for Windows, macOS, and Linux.

All the existing Delphi and C++Builder editions are supported: Architect, Enterprise, Professional, Community, and Starter.

Lazarus and Free Pascal are supported only in Trial Edition and Professional Edition with source code.

Supported Target Platforms
• Windows, 32-bit and 64-bit
• macOS, 32-bit and 64-bit
• Linux, 32-bit (only in Lazarus and Free Pascal) and 64-bit
• iOS, 32-bit and 64-bit
• Android, 32-bit and 64-bit

Note that support for 64-bit Windows and macOS was introduced in RAD Studio XE2, and is not available in older versions of RAD Studio. Support for iOS is available since RAD Studio XE4, but support for iOS 64-bit is available since RAD Studio XE8. Support for Android is available since RAD Studio XE5. Support for Linux 64-bit is available since RAD Studio 10.2.
Tokyo. Support for macOS 64-bit is available since RAD Studio 10.3 Rio. Support for Android 64-bit is available since RAD Studio 10.3.3 Rio. Support for macOS 32-bit and iOS 32-bit was removed in RAD Studio 10.4.

Supported GUI Frameworks

- FireMonkey (FMX)
- Visual Component Library (VCL)
- Lazarus Component Library (LCL)

Devart Data Access Components Compatibility

All DAC products are compatible with each other.

But, to install several DAC products to the same IDE, it is necessary to make sure that all DAC products have the same common engine (BPL files) version. The latest versions of DAC products or versions with the same release date always have the same version of the common engine and can be installed to the same IDE.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

2.5 Using Several DAC Products in One IDE

UniDAC, ODAC, SDAC, MyDAC, IBDAC, PgDAC, LiteDAC and VirtualDAC components use common base packages listed below:

Packages:

- dacXX.bpl
- dacvclXX.bpl
- dcldacXX.bpl

Note that product compatibility is provided for the current build only. In other words, if you upgrade one of the installed products, it may conflict with older builds of other products. In order to continue using the products simultaneously, you should upgrade all of them at the same time.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
2.6 Component List

This topic presents a brief description of the components included in the SQL Server Data Access Components library. Click on the name of each component for more information. These components are added to the SDAC page of the Component palette except for TCRBatchMove and TVirtualTable components. TCRBatchMove and TVirtualTable components are added to the Data Access page of the Component palette. Basic SDAC components are included in all SDAC editions. SDAC Professional Edition components are not included in SDAC Standard Edition.

### Basic SDAC components

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMSConnection</td>
<td>Lets you set up and control connections to SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSQuery</td>
<td>Uses SQL statements to retrieve data from SQL Server table or tables and supply it to one or more data-aware components through a TDataSource component. Provides flexible update of data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSTable</td>
<td>Lets you retrieve and update data in a single table without writing SQL statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSStoredProc</td>
<td>Executes stored procedures and functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSSQL</td>
<td>Executes SQL statements and stored procedures that do not return rowsets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSScript</td>
<td>Executes sequences of SQL statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSUpdateSQL</td>
<td>Lets you tune update operations for DataSet component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSDataSource</td>
<td>Provides an interface between a SDAC dataset components and data-aware controls on a form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSSQLMonitor</td>
<td>Interface for monitoring dynamic SQL execution in SDAC-based applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSCConnectDialog</td>
<td>Is used on client side to supply username, password, database and server name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSTableData</td>
<td>Is used for working with user-defined table types in SQL Server 2008.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Component</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TVirtualTable</td>
<td>Dataset that stores data in memory. This component is placed on the Data Access page of the Component palette.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TVirtualDataSet</td>
<td>Dataset that processes arbitrary non-tabular data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SDAC Professional Edition components

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMS.Encryptor</td>
<td>Represents data encryption and decryption in client application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMS.Loader</td>
<td>Provides quick data loading to SQL Server database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMS.Dump</td>
<td>Serves to store a database or its parts as a script and also to restore database from received script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMS.ServiceBroker</td>
<td>Lets you send and receive messages using the SQL Server Service Broker system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMS.MetaData</td>
<td>Retrieves embracing metadata on specified SQL object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMS.ChangeNotification</td>
<td>Lets you react on different server side changes on-the-fly. Based on the Query Notifications mechanism of SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMS.Transaction</td>
<td>Lets you control distributed transactions via Microsoft Distributed Transaction Coordinator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSCompactConnection</td>
<td>Lets you set up and control connections to SQL Server Compact Edition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCR.BatchMove</td>
<td>Transfers data between all types of TDataSets descendants. This component is placed on the Data Access page of the Component palette.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved. [Request Support] [DAC Forum] [Provide Feedback]

### 2.7 Hierarchy Chart

Many SDAC classes are inherited from standard VCL/LCL classes. The inheritance hierarchy chart for SDAC is shown below. The SDAC classes are represented by hyperlinks that point to their description in this documentation. A description of the standard classes can be found in the documentation of your IDE.
TObject
  |—TPersistent
  |—TComponent
    |—TCustomConnection
      | |—TCustomDAConnection
      | |—TCustomMSConnection
      | |—TMSConnection
      | |—TMSCompactConnection
    |—TDataSet
      | |—TMemDataSet
      | |—TCustomDADataSet
      | | |—TCustomMSDataSet
      | | | |—TMSQuery
      | | | |—TCustomMSTable
      | | | | |—TMSTable
      | | | | |—TCustomMSStoredProc
      | | | | |—TMSStoredProc
      | | | |—TMSMetaData
      | | |—TVirtualTable
      | |—TMSTableData
    |—TDataSource
      | |—TCRDataSource
      | | |—TMSDataSource
      |—TCustomDASQL
      | |—TMSSQL
    |—TCustomDASQLMonitor
      |—TMSSQLMonitor
    |—TCustomConnectDialog
      |—TMSConnectDialog
    |—TDALoader
      | |—TMSLoader
    |—TADump
      | |—TMSDump
    |—TADScript
      | |—TMSScript
2.8 Editions

SQL Server Data Access Components comes in two editions: Standard and Professional.

The Standard edition includes the SDAC basic connectivity components and SDAC Migration Wizard. SDAC Standard Edition is a cost-effective solution for database application developers who are looking for high-performance connectivity to SQL Server for secure, reliable, and high-speed data transmission.

The Professional edition shows off the full power of SDAC, enhancing SDAC Standard Edition with support for SQL Server-specific functionality, access to the Direct mode for connecting to the SQL Server directly via TCP/IP, and advanced dataset management features.

You can get Source Access to the implementation of all the component classes in SDAC by purchasing a special SDAC Professional Edition with Source Code, which includes the source code of all component classes. The source code of DataSet Manager and Migration Wizard is not distributed. The source code of the Direct mode for SQL Server is distributed obfuscated.

The matrix below compares features of SDAC editions. See Features for the detailed list of SDAC features.

SDAC Edition Matrix
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Professional</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Direct connectivity</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection without SQL Server client</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Desktop Application Development</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>macOS</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linux</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mobile Application Development</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iOS</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Android</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Data Access Components</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSConnection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSQuery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSSQL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSTable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSSerializedProc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSSQLUpdateProc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSTableData</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSTableData</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Script executing</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSScript</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transactions managing</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSTransaction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fast data loading into the server</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSLoader</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL Server Specific Components</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with user-defined table types in SQL Server 2008</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSTableData</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection to SQL Server Compact Edition</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSCompactConnection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reaction on server side changes on-the-fly</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSChangeNotification</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2021 Devart
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sending messages with Service Broker system</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TMSServiceBroker</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obtaining metadata about database objects</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TMSMetadata</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storing a database as a script</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TMSDump</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DataBase Activity Monitoring</strong></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring of per-component SQL execution</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TMSSQLMonitor</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Additional components</strong></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced connection dialog</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TMSSConnectDialog</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data encryption and decryption</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TMSEncryptor</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data storing in memory table</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TVirtualTable</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dataset that wraps arbitrary non-tabular data</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TVirtualDataSet</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced DBGrid with extended functionality</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TCRDBGGrid</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Records transferring between datasets</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TCRBatchMove</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design-Time Features</strong></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enhanced component and property editors</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Migration Wizard</strong></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DataSet Manager</strong></td>
<td>×</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cross IDE Support</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lazarus and Free Pascal Support</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SRC</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Available only in Professional Edition with Source Code.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
2.9 Licensing

PLEASE READ THIS LICENSE AGREEMENT CAREFULLY. BY INSTALLING OR USING THIS SOFTWARE, YOU INDICATE ACCEPTANCE OF AND AGREE TO BECOME BOUND BY THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS LICENSE. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS LICENSE, DO NOT INSTALL OR USE THIS SOFTWARE AND PROMPTLY RETURN IT TO DEVART.

INTRODUCTION

This Devart end-user license agreement ("Agreement") is a legal agreement between you (either an individual person or a single legal entity) and Devart, for the use of SDAC software application, source code, demos, intermediate files, printed materials, and online or electronic documentation contained in this installation file. For the purpose of this Agreement, the software program(s) and supporting documentation will be referred to as the "Software".

LICENSE

1. GRANT OF LICENSE

The enclosed Software is licensed, not sold. You have the following rights and privileges, subject to all limitations, restrictions, and policies specified in this Agreement.

1.1. If you are a legally licensed user, depending on the license type specified in the registration letter you have received from Devart upon purchase of the Software, you are entitled to either:

- install and use the Software on one or more computers, provided it is used by 1 (one) for the sole purposes of developing, testing, and deploying applications in accordance with this Agreement (the "Single Developer License"); or
- install and use the Software on one or more computers, provided it is used by up to 4 (four) developers within a single company at one physical address for the sole purposes of developing, testing, and deploying applications in accordance with this Agreement (the "Team Developer License"); or
- install and use the Software on one or more computers, provided it is used by developers in a single company at one physical address for the sole purposes of developing, testing, and deploying applications in accordance with this Agreement (the "Site License").

1.2. If you are a legally licensed user of the Software, you are also entitled to:

- make one copy of the Software for archival purposes only, or copy the Software onto the hard disk of your computer and retain the original for archival purposes;
• develop and test applications with the Software, subject to the Limitations below;
• create libraries, components, and frameworks derived from the Software for personal use only;
• deploy and register run-time libraries and packages of the Software, subject to the Redistribution policy defined below.

1.3. You are allowed to use evaluation versions of the Software as specified in the Evaluation section.

No other rights or privileges are granted in this Agreement.

2. LIMITATIONS

Only legally registered users are licensed to use the Software, subject to all of the conditions of this Agreement. Usage of the Software is subject to the following restrictions.

2.1. You may not reverse engineer, decompile, or disassemble the Software.

2.2. You may not build any other components through inheritance for public distribution or commercial sale.

2.3. You may not use any part of the source code of the Software (original or modified) to build any other components for public distribution or commercial sale.

2.4. You may not reproduce or distribute any Software documentation without express written permission from Devart.

2.5. You may not distribute and sell any portion of the Software without integrating it into your Applications as Executable Code, except a Trial version that can be distributed for free as original Devart's SDAC Trial package.

2.6. You may not transfer, assign, or modify the Software in whole or in part. In particular, the Software license is non-transferable, and you may not transfer the Software installation package.

2.7. You may not remove or alter any Devart's copyright, trademark, or other proprietary rights notice contained in any portion of Devart units, source code, or other files that bear such a notice.

3. REDISTRIBUTION

The license grants you a non-exclusive right to compile, reproduce, and distribute any new software programs created using SDAC. You can distribute SDAC only in compiled Executable Programs or Dynamic-Link Libraries with required run-time libraries and
packages.

All Devart's units, source code, and other files remain Devart's exclusive property.

4. TRANSFER

You may not transfer the Software to any individual or entity without express written permission from Devart. In particular, you may not share copies of the Software under “Single Developer License” and “Team License” with other co-developers without obtaining proper license of these copies for each individual.

5. TERMINATION

Devart may immediately terminate this Agreement without notice or judicial resolution in the event of any failure to comply with any provision of this Agreement. Upon such termination you must destroy the Software, all accompanying written materials, and all copies.

6. EVALUATION

Devart may provide evaluation ("Trial") versions of the Software. You may transfer or distribute Trial versions of the Software as an original installation package only. If the Software you have obtained is marked as a "Trial" version, you may install and use the Software for a period of up to 60 calendar days from the date of installation (the "Trial Period"), subject to the additional restriction that it is used solely for evaluation of the Software and not in conjunction with the development or deployment of any application in production. You may not use applications developed using Trial versions of the Software for any commercial purposes. Upon expiration of the Trial Period, the Software must be uninstalled, all its copies and all accompanying written materials must be destroyed.

7. WARRANTY

The Software and documentation are provided "AS IS" without warranty of any kind. Devart makes no warranties, expressed or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose or use.

8. SUBSCRIPTION AND SUPPORT

The Software is sold on a subscription basis. The Software subscription entitles you to download improvements and enhancement from Devart's web site as they become available, during the active subscription period. The initial subscription period is one year from the date of purchase of the license. The subscription is automatically activated upon purchase, and may be subsequently renewed by Devart, subject to receipt applicable fees. Licensed users
of the Software with an active subscription may request technical assistance with using the Software over email from the Software development. Devart shall use its reasonable endeavours to answer queries raised, but does not guarantee that your queries or problems will be fixed or solved.

Devart reserves the right to cease offering and providing support for legacy IDE versions.

9. COPYRIGHT

The Software is confidential and proprietary copyrighted work of Devart and is protected by international copyright laws and treaty provisions. You may not remove the copyright notice from any copy of the Software or any copy of the written materials, accompanying the Software.

This Agreement contains the total agreement between the two parties and supersedes any other agreements, written, oral, expressed, or implied.

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

2.10 Getting Support

This page lists several ways you can find help with using SDAC and describes the SDAC Priority Support program.

Support Options

There are a number of resources for finding help on installing and using SDAC.

- You can find out more about SDAC installation or licensing by consulting the Licensing and FAQ sections.
- You can get community assistance and technical support on the SDAC Community Forum.
- You can get advanced technical assistance by SDAC developers through the SDAC Priority Support program.

If you have a question about ordering SDAC or any other Devart product, please contact sales@devart.com.

SDAC Priority Support

SDAC Priority Support is an advanced product support service for getting expedited individual assistance with SDAC-related questions from the SDAC developers themselves. Priority Support is carried out over email and has two business days response policy. Priority Support
is available for users with an active SDAC Subscription.

To get help through the SDAC Priority Support program, please send an email to support@devart.com describing the problem you are having. Make sure to include the following information in your message:
- The version of Delphi or C++Builder you are using.
- Your SDAC Registration number.
- Full SDAC edition name and version number. You can find both of these from the SDAC | SDAC About menu in the IDE.
- Versions of the SQL Server server and client you are using.
- A detailed problem description.
- If possible, a small test project that reproduces the problem. It is recommended to use Northwind objects only. Please include definitions for all and avoid using third-party components.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

2.11 Frequently Asked Questions

This page contains a list of Frequently Asked Questions for SQL Server Data Access Components.

If you have encounter a question with using SDAC, please browse through this list first. If this page does not answer your question, refer to the Getting Support topic in SDAC help.

Installation and Deployment

1. I am having a problem installing SDAC or compiling SDAC-based projects...

You may be having a compatibility issue that shows up in one or more of the following forms:
- Get a "Setup has detected already installed DAC packages which are incompatible with current version" message during SDAC installation.
- Get a "Procedure entry point ... not found in ... " message when starting IDE.
- Get a "Unit ... was compiled with a different version of ..." message on compilation.

You can have such problems if you installed incompatible SDAC, ODAC, MyDAC or IBDAC versions. All these products use common base packages. The easiest way to avoid the problem is to uninstall all installed DAC products and then download from our site and install
the last builds.

### 2. What software should be installed on the client computer so that my applications that use SDAC can run?

SDAC requires OLE DB installed on the workstation. In current versions of Microsoft Windows, such as Windows 2000, OLE DB is already included as part of the standard installation. But it is highly recommended to download the latest version (newer than 2.5) of **Microsoft Data Access Components** (MDAC).

Many features of SQL Server like Query Notifications, MARS require **Microsoft SQL Server Native Client**. If you need to use these features, you should download and install Microsoft SQL Server Native Client.

For applications that use **SQL Server Compact Edition**, the server itself is required to be installed on the client computer.

For more information, please refer to the Deployment topic of the SDAC help.

### Licensing and Subscriptions

#### 1. Am I entitled to distribute applications written with SDAC?

If you have purchased a full version of SDAC, you are entitled to distribute pre-compiled programs created with its use. You are not entitled to propagate any components inherited from SDAC or using SDAC source code. For more information see the License.rtf file in your SDAC installation directory.

#### 2. Can I create components using SDAC?

You can create your own components that are inherited from SDAC or that use the SDAC source code. You are entitled to sell and distribute compiled application executables that use such components, but not their source code and not the components themselves.

#### 3. What licensing changes can I expect with SDAC 4.00?

The basic SDAC license agreement will remain the same. With SDAC 4.00, the **SDAC Edition Matrix** will be reorganized and a new **SDAC Subscription Program** will be introduced.

#### 4. What do the SDAC 4.00 Edition Levels correspond to?

SDAC 4.00 will come in four editions: Trial, Standard, Professional, and Professional with Sources.

When you upgrade to the new version, your edition level will be automatically updated using
the following Edition Correspondence Table.

**Edition Correspondence Table for Upgrading to SDAC 4.00**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old Edition Level</th>
<th>New Edition Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- No Correspondence -</td>
<td>SDAC Standard Edition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDAC Standard Edition</td>
<td>SDAC Professional Edition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDAC Professional Edition</td>
<td>SDAC Professional Edition with Sources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDAC Trial Edition</td>
<td>SDAC Trial Edition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The feature list for each edition can be found in the SDAC documentation and on the [SDAC website](https://www.sdac.com).

**5. I have a registered version of SDAC. Will I need to pay to upgrade to future versions?**

After SDAC 4.00, all upgrades to future versions are free to users with an active SDAC Subscription.

Users that have a registration for versions of SDAC prior to SDAC 4.00 will have to first upgrade to SDAC 4.00 to jump in on the Subscription program.

**6. What are the benefits of the SDAC Subscription program?**

The [SDAC Subscription Program](https://www.sdac.com) is an annual maintenance and support service for SDAC users.

Users with a valid SDAC Subscription get the following benefits:
- Access to new versions of SDAC when they are released
- Access to all SDAC updates and bug fixes
- Product support through the SDAC Priority Support program
- Notification of new product versions

**Priority Support** is an advanced product support program which offers you expedited individual assistance with SDAC-related questions from the SDAC developers themselves. Priority Support is carried out over email and has a two business day response policy.
The SDAC Subscription Program is available for registered users of SDAC 4.00 and higher.

7. Can I use my version of SDAC after my Subscription expires?

Yes, you can. SDAC version licenses are perpetual.

8. I want a SDAC Subscription! How can I get one?

An annual SDAC Subscription is included when ordering or upgrading to any registered (non-Trial) edition of SDAC 4.00 or higher.

You can renew your SDAC Subscription on the SDAC Ordering Page. For more information, please contact sales@devart.com.

9. Does this mean that if I upgrade to SDAC 4 from SDAC 3, I'll get an annual SDAC Subscription for free?

Yes.

10. How do I upgrade to SDAC 4.00?

To upgrade to SDAC 4.00, you can get a Version Update from the SDAC Ordering Page. For more information, please contact sales@devart.com.

Performance

1. How productive is SDAC?

SDAC uses the lowest documented protocol level (OLE DB) to access the database server. This allows SDAC to achieve high performance. From time to time we compare SDAC with other products, and SDAC always takes first place.

2. Why does the Locate function work so slowly the first time I use it?

Locate is performed on the client. So if you had set FetchAll to False when opening your dataset, cached only some of the rows on the client, and then invoked Locate, SDAC will have to fetch all the remaining rows from the server before performing the operation. On subsequent calls, Locate should work much faster.

If the Locate method keeps working slowly on subsequent calls or you are working with FetchAll=True, try the following. Perform local sorting by a field that is used in the Locate method. Just assign corresponding field name to the IndexFieldNames property.

How To

1. How can I enable syntax highlighting in SDAC component editors at design time?

To enable syntax highlighting for SDAC, you should download and install the freeware SynEdit.
2. How can I determine which version of SDAC am I using?

You can determine your SDAC version number in several ways:
- During installation of SDAC, consult the SDAC Installer screen.
- After installation, see the history.html file in your SDAC installation directory.
- At design-time, select SQL Server | About SDAC from the main menu of your IDE.
- At run-time, check the value of the SdacVersion and DACVersion constants.

3. How can I stop the cursor from changing to an hour glass during query execution?

Just set the DBAccess.ChangeCursor variable to False anywhere in your program. The cursor will stop changing after this command is executed.

4. How can I execute a query saved in the SQLInsert, SQLUpdate, SQLDelete, or SQLRefresh properties of a SDAC dataset?

The values of these properties are templates for query statements, and they cannot be manually executed. Usually there is no need to fill these properties because the text of the query is generated automatically.

In special cases, you can set these properties to perform more complicated processing during a query. These properties are automatically processed by SDAC during the execution of the Post, Delete, or RefreshRecord methods, and are used to construct the query to the server. Their values can contain parameters with names of fields in the underlying data source, which will be later replaced by appropriate data values.

For example, you can use the SQLInsert template to insert a row into a query instance as follows.
- Fill the SQLInsert property with the parametrized query template you want to use.
- Call Insert.
- Initialize field values of the row to insert.
- Call Post.

The value of the SQLInsert property will then be used by SDAC to perform the last step.

Setting these properties is optional and allows you to automatically execute additional SQL statements, add calls to stored procedures and functions, check input parameters, and/or store comments during query execution. If these properties are not set, the SDAC dataset component set.
object will generate the query itself using the appropriate insert, update, delete, or refresh record syntax.

5. How can I get a list of the databases on the server?

Use the TCustomDACConnection.GetDatabaseNames method.

6. How can I get a list of the tables list in a database?

Use the TCustomDACConnection.GetTableNames method.

7. Some questions about the visual part of SDAC

The following questions usually arise from the same problem:

- I set the Debug property to True but nothing happens!
- While executing a query, the screen cursor does not change to an hour-glass.
- Even if I have LoginPromp set to True, the connect dialog does not appear.

To fix this problem, you should add the SdacVcl unit to the uses clause of your project.

General Questions
1. I would like to develop an application that works with SQL Server. Should I use SDAC or DbxSda?

DbxSda is our dbExpress driver for SQL Server. dbExpress technology serves for providing a more or less uniform way to access different servers (SQL Server, MySQL, Oracle and so on). It is based on drivers that include server-specific features. Like any universal tool, in many specialized cases dbExpress providers lose some functionality. For example, the dbExpress design-time is quite poor and cannot be expanded.

SDAC is a specialized set of components for SQL Server, which has advanced server-specific design-time and a component interface similar to that of BDE.

We tried to include maximal support of SQL Server-specific features in both DbxSda and SDAC. However, the nature of dbExpress technology has some insurmountable restrictions. For example, Unicode fields cannot be passed from a driver to dbExpress.

SDAC and DbxSda use the same kernel and thus have similar performance. In some cases dbExpress is slower because data undergoes additional conversion to correspond to dbExpress standards.

To summarise, if it is important for you to be able to quickly adapt your application to a database server other than SQL Server, it is probably better to use DbxSda. In other cases, especially when migrating from BDE or ADO, you should use SDAC.
2. What are the advantages of SDAC over Delphi ADO components for accessing SQL Server?

ADO is a universal components while SDAC is specialized in SQL Server, so SDAC takes into account lots of server specific features. SDAC has great benefit in performance (5-10 times in different tests) because it works directly through OLE DB, which is a native SQL Server interface. Moreover, SDAC provides advanced design-time editors.

3. Behaviour of my application has changed when I upgraded SDAC. How can I restore the old behaviour with the new version?

We always try to keep SDAC compatible with previous versions, but sometimes we have to change behaviour of SDAC in order to enhance its functionality, or avoid bugs. If either of changes is undesirable for your application, and you want to save the old behaviour, please refer to the "Compatibility with previous versions" topic in SDAC help. This topic describes such changes, and how to revert to the old SDAC behaviour.

4. On connect, I get an "OLE DB error occured. Code 800401F0h. CoInitialize has not been called" error. What can I do?

As SDAC uses OLE DB, it is necessary to initialize OLE by calling CoInitialize before a new connection is established. Usually VCL does this automatically. SDAC does not call to the CoInitialize and CoUninitialize functions itself, as this may cause unexpected problems if OLE is used in the program by someone else.

5. Are the SDAC connection components thread-safe?

Yes, SDAC is thread-safe but there is a restriction. But the same TCustomMSConnection object descendant cannot be used in several threads. So if you have a multithreaded application, you should have a TCustomMSConnection object descendant for each thread that uses SDAC.

6. When editing a DataSet, I get an exception with the message 'Update failed. Found %d records.' or 'Refresh failed. Found %d records.'

This error occurs when the database server is unable to determine which record to modify or delete. In other words, there are either more than one record or no records that suit the UPDATE criteria. Such situation can happen when you omit the unique field in a SELECT statement (TCustomDADataSet.SQL) or when another user modifies the table simultaneously. This exception can be suppressed. Refer to TCustomDADataSet.Options topic in SDAC help for more information.

7. Some questions with using TCustomDADataSet.FetchAll=False mode
Common issues when using FetchAll=False:
  o I have problems working with temporary tables.
  o I have problems working with transactions.
  o Sometimes my application hangs on applying changes to database.

Usage of FetchAll=False mode has many advantages; however, it also has some restrictions since it requires an additional connection to server to be created for data fetching. The additional connection is created to prevent the main connection from blocking.

These problems can be avoided by setting the FetchAll property to True. Please see description of the FetchAll property and the CreateConnection option in SDAC help for more information.

One more way to solve these problems is to use the Multiple Active Result Sets (MARS) feature. This feature lets you keep more than one unfetched record set within a single connection. To enable MARS, set the MultipleActiveResultSets option of TMSConnection to True. Note: To use MARS, you will need to have SQL Server and SQL Native Client installed.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

3 Getting Started

This section introduces SQL Server Data Access Components. It contains the information on how to install SQL Server Data Access Components, quick walktroughs to get started developing applications with it, information on technical licensing and deployment, and brief description of SDAC documentation and samples.

- Installation
- Migration Wizard
- Migration from BDE
- Migration from ADO
- Logging on to SQL Server
- Logging on to SQL Server Compact
- Creating Database Objects
- Deleting Data From Tables
- Inserting Data Into Tables
- Retrieving Data
- Modifying Data
3.1 Installation

This topic contains the environment changes made by the SDAC installer. If you are having problems with using SDAC or compiling SDAC-based products, check this list to make sure your system is properly configured.

Compiled versions of SDAC are installed automatically by the SDAC Installer for all supported IDEs except for Lazarus. Versions of SDAC with Source Code must be installed manually. Installation of SDAC from sources is described in the supplied ReadmeSrc.html file.

Before installing SDAC ...

Two versions of SDAC cannot be installed in parallel for the same IDE, and, since the Devart Data Access Components products have some shared bpl files, newer versions of SDAC may be incompatible with older versions of MyDAC, IBDAC, and ODAC.

So before installing a new version of SDAC, uninstall any previous version of SDAC you may have, and check if your new install is compatible with other Devart Data Access Components products you have installed. For more information please see Using several products in one IDE. If you run into problems or have any compatibility questions, please email sdac@devart.com

**Note:** You can avoid performing SDAC uninstallation manually when upgrading to a new version by directing the SDAC installation program to overwrite previous versions. To do this, execute the installation program from the command line with a /force parameter (Start | Run and type sdacXX.exe /force, specifying the full path to the appropriate version of the installation program).

**Installed packages**

**Note:** %SDAC% denotes the path to your SDAC installation directory.

Delphi/C++Builder Win32 project packages
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dacXX.bpl</td>
<td>DAC run-time package</td>
<td>Windows\System32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dclsdacXX.bpl</td>
<td>DAC design-time package</td>
<td>Delphi\Bin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dacvclXX.bpl*</td>
<td>DAC VCL support package</td>
<td>Delphi\Bin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sdacXX.bpl</td>
<td>SDAC run-time package</td>
<td>Windows\System32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dclsdacXX.bpl</td>
<td>SDAC design-time package</td>
<td>Delphi\Bin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sdacvclXX.bpl*</td>
<td>VCL support package</td>
<td>Delphi\Bin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crcontrolsXX.bpl</td>
<td>TCRDBGrid component</td>
<td>Delphi\Bin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional packages for using SDAC managers and wizards**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>datasetmanagerXX.bpl</td>
<td>DataSet Manager package</td>
<td>Delphi\Bin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oramigwizardXX.dll</td>
<td>SDAC BDE Migration wizard</td>
<td>%SDAC%\Bin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Environment Changes**

To compile SDAC-based applications, your environment must be configured to have access to the SDAC libraries. Environment changes are IDE-dependent.

For all instructions, replace %SDAC% with the path to your SDAC installation directory

**Delphi**

- %SDAC%\Lib should be included in the Library Path accessible from Tools | Environment options | Library.

The SDAC Installer performs Delphi environment changes automatically for compiled versions of SDAC.

**C++Builder**

C++Builder 6:

- $(BCB)\SDAC\Lib should be included in the Library Path of the Default Project Options accessible from Project | Options | Directories/Conditionals.
- $(BCB)\SDAC\Include should be included in the Include Path of the Default Project Options accessible from Project | Options | Directories/Conditionals.
C++Builder 2006, 2007:
- $(BCB)\SDAC\Lib should be included in the Library search path of the Default Project Options accessible from Project | Default Options | C++Builder | Linker | Paths and Defines.
- $(BCB)\SDAC\Include should be included in the Include search path of the Default Project Options accessible from Project | Default Options | C++Builder | C++ Compiler | Paths and Defines.

The SDAC Installer performs C++Builder environment changes automatically for compiled versions of SDAC.

Lazarus

The SDAC installation program only copies SDAC files. You need to install SDAC packages to Lazarus IDE manually. Open %SDAC%\Source\Lazarus1\dclsdac10.lpk (for Trial version %SDAC%\Packages\dclsdac10.lpk) file in Lazarus and press the Install button. After that Lazarus IDE will be rebuilt with SDAC packages.

Do not press the Compile button for the package. Compiling will fail because there are no SDAC sources.

To check that your environment has been properly configured, try to compile one of the demo projects included with SDAC. The SDAC demo projects are located in %SDAC%/Demos.

Installation of Additional Components and Add-ins

DBMonitor

DBMonitor is an easy-to-use tool to provide visual monitoring of your database applications. It is provided as an alternative to Borland SQL Monitor which is also supported by SDAC. DBMonitor is intended to hamper application being monitored as little as possible. For more information, visit the [DBMonitor page online](http://example.com).

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

3.2 Migration Wizard

Note: Migration Wizard is only available for Delphi.

Migration Wizard allows you to convert your BDE or ADO projects to SDAC. This wizard replaces BDE or ADO components in a specified project (.dfm and .pas files) with SDAC
components.

To convert a project, perform the following steps.

- Select **Migration Wizard** from the **SDAC** menu
- Select **Replace BDE components** or **Replace ADO components** to replace corresponding components with SDAC and press the Next button.
- Select the location of the files to search - current open project or disc folder.
- If you have selected Disc folder on the previous step, specify the required folder and specify whether to process subfolders. Press the Next button.
- Select whether to make backup (it is highly recommended to make a backup), backup location, and log parameters, and press the Next button. Default backup location is RBackup folder in your project folder.
- Check your settings and press the Finish button to start the conversion operation.
- The project should be saved before conversion. You will be asked before saving it. Click Yes to continue project conversion.

After the project conversion it will be reopened.

The Wizard just replaces all standard BDE/ADO components. Probably you will need to make some changes manually to compile your application successfully.

If some problems occur while making changes, you can restore your project from backup file. To do this perform the following steps.

- Select **Migration Wizard** from the **SDAC** menu
- Select Restore original files from backup and press the Next button.
- Select the backup file. By default it is RExpert.reu file in RBackup folder of your converted project. Press the Next button.
- Check your settings and press the Finish button to start the conversion operation.
- Press Yes in the dialog that appeared.

Your project will be restored to its previous state.

**See Also**

- **Migration from BDE**
- **Migration from ADO**
3.3 Migration from BDE

In SDAC the interests of BDE application developers were taken into consideration. So starting to use SDAC after working with BDE would be easy even for developing complex projects. Moreover, SDAC does not have problems like ones with LiveQuery and compatibility of applications developed using different versions in BDE. On SDAC developing BDE users interests were taken in consideration so conversion from using BDE into SDAC can be passed without difficulties even for complex projects. Moreover, SDAC does not have problems appropriated BDE with LiveQuery and compatibility of different programs that were developed using different BDE version and so on.

Abandoning BDE gives one more important advantage - positive effect on performance. Instead of complex BDE-ODBC drivers system it uses the fastest access - directly to Microsoft SQL Server.

SDAC provides special Wizard to simplify the conversion of already existing projects. This Wizard replaces BDE-components in the specified project (dfm-and pas-files) to SDAC.

BDE-components that will be replaced:
- TDatabase -> TMSConnection
- TQuery -> TMSQuery
- TTable -> TMSTable
- TStoredProc -> TMSStoredProc
- TUpdateSQL -> TMSUpdateSQL

To run the Wizard select BDE/ADO Migration Wizard item in SDAC menu and follow the instructions. This Wizard is available only for Delphi IDE.

Note: Wizard serves only to simplify routine operations and after the conversion project might be uncompiled.

Below is a list of properties and methods that cannot be converted automatically. Here you can find hints for users to simplify manual replacement.

TDatabase
- AliasName - specific BDE property. Not supported by SDAC.
- DatabaseName - has a different meaning in BDE and SDAC. In SDAC it means SQL Server database name. See TCustomMSConnection for details.
- Locale - not supported by SDAC.
- KeepConnection - not supported by SDAC.
- Params - see TCustomMSConnection properties.
- Session, SessionAlias, SessionName - SDAC does not need global management of a group of database connections in an application. So these properties are not supported.
- Temporary - has no meaning in SDAC. Additional connections are created but they are not available for the user. See FetchAll = False for details.
- TraceFlags - see TCustomDASQLMonitor.TraceFlags.
- TransIsolation - see IsolationLevel.
- Execute - use ExecSQL instead of this method.
- FlushSchemaCache - not supported by SDAC.
- GetFieldNames - not supported by SDAC.
- IsSQLBased - not supported by SDAC. For SQL Server must be always True.
- ApplyUpdates - parameters are not supported. To update only specified DataSets, use ApplyUpdates. Update is performed within a transaction.

**TBDEDataSet**
- BlockReadSize - see FetchRows.
- CacheBlobs - SQL Server does not provide service of suspended BLOB loading.
- KeySize - specific BDE property. Not supported by SDAC.

**TDBDataSet**
- AutoRefresh - supported through TCustomDADataset.RefreshOptions.
- DBFlags, DBHandle, DBLocate, DBSession, Handle - specific BDE property. Not supported by SDAC.
- SessionName - not supported by SDAC.
- UpdateMode - not supported by SDAC. By default, the behaviour corresponds upWhereKeyOnly. To change this behaviour see TCustomDADataset.SQLUpdate, TCustomDADataset.SQLDelete, TCustomDADataset.SQLRefresh, and TCustomMSDataSet.Options.CheckRowVersion.

**TQuery**
- Constrained - specific BDE property. Not supported by SDAC.
- DataSource - see TCustomDADataset.MasterSource.
- Local - specific BDE property. Not supported by SDAC.
- RequestLive - almost all query result sets can be updated. See TMSQuery.UpdatingTable, TCustomDADataset.ReadOnly, CanModify, TCustomDADataset.SQLInsert, TCustomDADataset.SQLUpdate, TCustomDADataset.SQLDelete.
- Text - specific BDE property. Not supported by SDAC.
TTable

- DefaultIndex - not used in SDAC. If you need to sort a table by any field see TCustomMSTable.OrderFields, TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames.
- Exists, CreateTable, AddIndex, DeleteIndex, StoreDefs, DeleteTable, TableType - SDAC does not allow to create tables using TTable. If you need to create a table execute 'CREATE TABLE ...' query or use any special third-party tools.
- IndexFieldNames - a list of fields for local sorting. See TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames.
- IndexDefs, IndexFieldCount, IndexFields, IndexFiles, IndexName, GetIndexNames, GetIndexInfo - Not supported by SDAC.
- KeyExclusive - not supported by SDAC. Use SELECT ... FROM .. WHERE ... to get requested result.
- KeyFieldCount - not supported by SDAC as key fields are not used for searching on client side.
- TableLevel - BDE-specific property. Not supported by SDAC.
- ApplyRange, CancelRange, EditRangeStart, EditRangeEnd, SetRange - SDAC does not support Range.
- BatchMove - has no meaning in SQL Server. Use SELECT ... INTO ... syntax to copy records to server side.
- FindKey, FindNearest, GotoCurrent, GotoKey, GotoNearest, EditKey, SetKey - use TMemDataSet.Locate and TMemDataSet.LocateEx.
- GetDetailLinkFields - use TCustomDADataset.DetailFields, TCustomDADataset.MasterFields.
- RenameTable - use 'RENAME TABLE ...' script.
- ConstraintCallBack, ConstraintsDisabled, DisableConstraints, EnableConstraints - has no meaning in SQL Server.
- FlushBuffers - not supported by SDAC.
- Translate - use AnsiToNative and similar functions.

TSession

SDAC does not need global management of a group of database connections in an application.

TUpdateSQL

A complete analogue to TMSUpdateSQL.
3.4 Migration from ADO

SDAC behaviour resembles the one of ADO as much as possible, so migration from ADO to SDAC should not cause much difficulties. As far as possible, SDAC behaviour approaches to the behaviour of ADO, so this migration should not cause any serious difficulties.

It is necessary to note that ADO provides universal data access and, as many universal tools do, does not specialize on any. **loses any specialized one.** First of all, it affects performance. You can see Performance project from SDAC\Demos\Performance to find out yourself - ADO loses SDAC at different tests from 1.5 to 20 times. Besides, SDAC interface (run-time and design-time) is focused on working with specific features of SQL Server.

SDAC offers special Wizard to simplify the conversion of already existing projects. This Wizard replaces ADO-components in the specified project (dfm- and pas-files) to SDAC. ADO-components that will be replaced:

- TADOConnection -> TMSConnection
- TADOCommand -> TMSSQL
- TADOTable -> TMSTable
- TADOQuery -> TMSQuery
- TADOStoredProc -> TMSStoredProc

To run the Wizard select BDE/ADO Migration Wizard item in SDAC menu and follow the instructions. This Wizard is available only for Delphi IDE.

Note: Wizard serves only to simplify routine operations and after the conversion project might be uncompiled.

Below is a list of properties and methods which cannot be converted automatically. Here you can find hints for users to simplify manual replacement.

**TADOConnection**

- Attributes - not supported by SDAC. After execution **TCustomDACConnection.Commit** or **TCustomDACConnection.Rollback**, Connection is valid.
- CommandCount, Commands - not supported by SDAC.
- CommandTimeout - must be set separately for each TMSSQL and TCustomMSDataSet.
See **TMSSQL.CommandTimeout** and **TCustomMSDataSet.CommandTimeout**.

- **ConnectionObject** - not supported by SDAC.
- **ConnectionString** - SDAC has similar
  
- **ConnectOptions** - not supported by SQL OLE DB provider. Connection is always settled synchronously.
- **CursorLocation** - must be set separately for each TCustomMSDataSet. See **CursorType**.
- **DefaultDatabase** - SDAC has similar Database property. The value of Database is always the same as ConnectString.
- **Errors** not supported by SDAC. Use **TMSConnection.OnInfoMessage** and **EOLEDBError** handling to obtain the requested information.
- **KeepConnection** - not supported by SDAC. Behaviour is similar to TADOConnection.KeepConnection = True.
- **Mode** not supported by SDAC.
- **Properties** not supported by SDAC.
- **Provider** has no meaning for SDAC, as only SQL Server is supported.
- **State** not supported by SDAC.
- **Version** to determine SDAC version use global variable SDACVersion. To get version of the server and client use **TCustomMSConnection.ServerVersion** and **TCustomMSConnection.ClientVersion**.
- **BeginTrans** use **TCustomDAConnection.StartTransaction** instead.
- **Cancel** not supported by SDAC, as SQL OLE DB provider does not support asynchronous setting of connections.
- **CommitTrans** - use **TCustomDAConnection.Commit** instead.
- **Execute** use **TCustomDAConnection.ExecSQL** instead.
- **GetProcedureNames** - use **TCustomDAConnection.GetStoredProcNames** instead.
- **GetFieldNames** - not supported by SDAC, use **TMSMetaData** instead.
- **OpenSchema** - not supported by SDAC, use **TMSMetaData** instead.
- **RollbackTrans** - use **TCustomDAConnection.Rollback** instead.
- **OnBeginTransComplete, OnCommitTransComplete, OnConnectComplete, OnDisconnect, OnExecuteComplete, OnRollbackTransComplete, OnWillConnect, OnWillExecute** - not supported by SDAC.

**TADOCommand**

- **CommandObject** - not supported by SDAC.
- **CommandText** - use **TCustomDASQL.SQL.Text**.
• CommandType - not supported by SDAC, the behaviour is similar to cmdText.
• ConnectionString - use P:Devart.Sdac.TCustomMSConnection.ConnectString instead.
• ExecuteOptions - SQL OLE DB provider does not support asynchronous execution of the commands. If you need to break execution of a query from another thread, use M:Devart.Sdac.TMSSQL.BreakExec().
• Parameters use TCustomDASQL.Params.
• Prepared use TCustomDASQL.Prepare/TCustomDASQL.Unprepare.
• Properties, States - not supported by SDAC.
• Cancel use M:Devart.Sdac.TMSSQL.BreakExec() call from another thread.

TADOQuery, TADODataSet
• BlockReadSize, CacheSize - use FetchRows instead.
• ConnectionString - use P:Devart.Sdac.TCustomMSConnection.ConnectString instead.
• DesignerData - not supported by SDAC.
• EnableBCD use TCustomMSDataSet.Options.EnableBCD.
• ExecuteOptions - SQL OLE DB provider does not support asynchronous execution of the commands. If you need to break execution of a query from another thread, use M:Devart.Sdac.TMSSQL.BreakExec().
• FilterGroup not supported by SDAC.
• Indexname a list of fields for local sorting. See TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames.
• IndexFieldCount, IndexFields - not supported by SDAC.
• LockType not supported by SQL Server.
• MarshalOptions - not supported by SQL Server.
• MaxRecords - not supported by SQL Server.
• Parameters use TCustomDADataset.Params.
• Prepared use TCustomDADataset.Prepare/TMemDataSet.UnPrepare.
• Properties not supported by SDAC.
• RecordSet, RecordSetState - not supported by SDAC.
• RecordSize not supported by SDAC.
• RecordStatus - use TMemDataSet.UpdateStatus.
• Sort use TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames.
• ExecSQL use TCustomDADataset.Execute instead.
• CancelBatch - not supported by SDAC.
• Clone not supported by SDAC.
• DeleteRecords - not supported by SDAC.
• FilterOnBookmark - use Filter, FilterSQL instead.
• GetBlobFieldData - not supported by SDAC.
• GetDetailLinkFields - use TCustomDADataset.DetailFields.
• IsSequenced - not supported by SDAC.
• LoadFromFile, SaveToFile - not supported by SDAC.
• NextRecordset - use TCustomMSDataSet.OpenNext.
• Requery TDataSet.Refresh.
• Seek not supported by SQL OLE DB provider.
• Supports not supported by SDAC.
• UpdateBatch - not supported by SDAC.
• OnEndOfRecordset, OnFetchComplete, OnFetchProgress, OnFieldChangeComplete,
  OnMoveComplete, OnRecordChangeComplete, OnRecordsetChangeComplete,
  OnRecordsetCreate, OnWillChangeField, OnWillChangeRecord, OnWillChangeRecordset,
  OnWillMove - specific ADO properties, not supported by SDAC.

TADOStoredProc
• ProcedureName - use TCustomMSStoredProc.StoredProc.

TADOTable
• TableDirect - not supported by MS OLE DB provider.

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

3.5 Connecting to SQL Server

This tutorial describes how to connect to SQL Server.

Contents
1. Requirements
2. General information
3. Creating Connection
   o 3.1 Design time creation
     ■ 3.1.1 Using TMSCConnection Editor
     ■ 3.1.2 Using Object Inspector
   o 3.2 Run time creation
4. Opening connection
5. Closing connection
6. Modifying connection
Requirements

In order to connect to SQL Server, you need the server itself running, SDAC installed, and IDE running. Also, you need to know the server name (if the server is run on the remote computer), the port that the server listens to (if you use not the 1433 standard port), the authentication mode, and the database name. If SQL Server Authentication is used, you also need to know the user name and the password.

General information

To establish connection to the server, you have to provide some connection parameters to SDAC. This information is used by the TMSConnection component to establish connection to the server. The parameters are represented by the properties of the TMSConnection component (Server, Database, Authentication, Username, Password). If Windows Authentication is used, the Username and Password properties are ignored.

**Note:** All these options can be specified at once using the ConnectString property.

There are two ways to connect to SQL Server: using the OLE DB provider and using the SQL Server Native Client provider. This is controlled by the TMSConnection.Options.Provider property. It indicates the provider that is used for connection to SQL Server. By default, the Provider property is set to prAuto, which means that an available provider with the most recent version is used. In this case, SDAC looks for an available provider in the following sequence: Native Client 11, Native Client 10, Native Client 9, OLEDB. If Provider is set to prNativeClient, SDAC looks for an available provider in the following sequence: Native Client 11, Native Client 10, Native Client 9. The first found provider from the sequence is used. If Provider is set to prSQL, SDAC uses the OLEDB provider.

If Provider is set to prCompact, SDAC uses the SQL Server Compact provider. For more information about connecting to SQL Server Compact, please refer to the "Connecting To SQL Server Compact" topic.

**Note:** If SDAC cannot find the chosen provider, the "Required provider is not installed" error is generated.

Creating Connection
Design time creation

The following assumes that you have the IDE running, and you are currently focused on the form designer.

1. Open the Component palette and find the TMSConnection component in the SQL Server Access category.
2. Double-click on the component. Note that the new object appears on the form. If this is the first time you create TMSConnection in this application, it is named MSConnection1.

After you have done these steps, you should set up the newly created MSConnection1 component. You can do this in two ways:

Using TMSConnection Editor

1. Double-click on the MSConnection1 object.
2. In the Server edit box specify a DNS name or IP address of the computer, where SQL Server resides. If not the 1433 standard port must be used, it can be specified in the Server edit box in the following format: server,port (for example, localhost,1433).
3. Choose the authentication mode, SQL Server or Windows.
4. If SQL Server Authentication is chosen, specify a login (for example, sa) in the Username edit box.
5. If SQL Server Authentication is chosen, specify a password (for example, password) in the Password edit box. If a login does not have a password, leave the Password edit box blank.
6. In the Database edit box specify the database name (for example, master). If Database is not specified, the master system database is used.

**Note:** If SQL Server Authentication is chosen and Username and Password are not specified, the sa user name and the blank password are used.

Using Object Inspector

1. Click on the MSConnection1 object and press F11 to focus on object's properties.
2. Set the Server property to a DNS name or IP address of the computer, where SQL Server resides. If not the 1433 standard port must be used, it can be specified in the Server property in the following format: server,port (for example, localhost,1433).
3. In the Authentication property choose the authentication mode, SQL Server or Windows.
4. If SQL Server Authentication is chosen, specify a login in the Username property (for example, sa).
5. If SQL Server Authentication is chosen, specify a password in the Password property (for
example, password). If a login does not have a password, leave the Password property blank.

6. In the Database property specify the database name (for example, master). If Database is not specified, the master system database is used.

**Note:** If SQL Server Authentication is chosen and Username and Password are not specified, the sa user name and the blank password are used.

### Run time creation

The same operations performed in runtime look as follows:

**[Delphi]**

```delphi
var  con: TMSConnection;
begin  con := TMSConnection.Create(nil);
try    con.Server := 'server';
    con.Authentication := auServer;
    con.Username := 'username';
    con.Password := 'password';
    con.Database := 'database';
    con.LoginPrompt := False; // to prevent showing of the connection dialog
    con.Open;
finally
    con.Free;
end;
end;
```

**Note:** To run this code, you have to add the MSAccess and OLEDBAccess units to the USES clause of your unit.

**[C++Builder]**

```c++
{
    TMSConnection* con = new TMSConnection(NULL);
    try
    {
        con->Server = "server";
        con->Authentication = auServer;
        con->Username = "username";
        con->Password = "password";
        con->Database = "database";
        con->LoginPrompt = False; // to prevent showing of the connection dialog
        con->Open();
    }
    finally
    {
```

© 2021 Devart
Getting Started

Note: To run this code, you have to include the MSAccess.hpp header file to your unit.

And using the ConnectString property:

[Delphi]

```delphi
var
  con: TMSConnection;
begin
  con := TMSConnection.Create(nil);
  try
    con.ConnectString := 'Data Source=server;User ID=username;Password=password;';
    con.LoginPrompt := False; // to prevent showing of the connection dialog
    con.Open;
  finally
    con.Free;
  end;
end;

Note: To run this code, you have to add the MSAccess units to the USES clause of your unit.
```

[C++ Builder]

```cpp
{  TMSConnection* con = new TMSConnection(NULL);
  try  {
    con->ConnectString = "Data Source=server;User ID=username;Password=password;";
    con->LoginPrompt = False; // to prevent showing of the connection dialog
    con->Open();
  }
  finally  {
    con->Free();
  }
}

Note: To run this code, you have to include the MSAccess.hpp header file to your unit.
```

Opening connection

As you can see above, opening a connection at run-time is as simple as calling of the Open method:

[Delphi]
con.Open;

[C++ Builder]
con->Open();

Another way to open a connection at run-time is to set the Connected property to True:

[Delphi]
con.Connected := True;

[C++ Builder]
con->Connected = True;

This way can be used at design-time as well. Of course, MSConnection1 must have valid connection options assigned earlier. When you call Open, SDAC tries to find the host and connect to the server. If any problem occurs, it raises an exception with brief explanation on what is wrong. If no problem is encountered, SDAC tries to establish connection. Finally, when connection is established, the Open method returns and the Connected property is changed to True.

Closing connection

To close a connection, call its Close method, or set its Connected property to False:

[Delphi]
con.Close;

[C++ Builder]
con.Close();

or:

[Delphi]
con.Connected := False;

[C++ Builder]
con.Connected = False;

Modifying connection

You can modify connection by changing properties of the TMSConnection object. Keep in mind that while some of the properties can be altered freely, most of them close connection when the a value is assigned. For example, if you change Server property, it is closed.
immediately, and you have to reopen it manually.

Additional information

SDAC has a wide set of features you can take advantage of. The following list enumerates some of them, so you can explore the advanced techniques to achieve better performance, balance network load or enable additional capabilities:

- Local Failover
- Connection Pooling
- Disconnected Mode
- Data Type Mapping
- Notifications
- Table-Valued Parameters
- FILESTREAM
- User-Defined Functions

See Also

- TMSCConnection
- Server
- Authentication
- Database
- Username
- Password
- LoginPrompt

3.6 Connecting to SQL Server Compact

This tutorial describes how to connect to SQL Server Compact.

Contents

1. Requirements
2. General information
3. Creating Connection
   1. 3.1. Design time creation
      1. 3.1.1. Using Connection Editor
2. 3.1.2. Using Object Inspector
2. 3.2. Run time creation
4. Opening connection
5. Closing connection
6. Modifying connection
7. Additional information
8. See Also

Requirements
In order to connect to SQL Server Compact, you need the server itself installed, SDAC installed, and IDE running. In addition, you need to know the full path to the database file (.SDF). If a database is password-protected, you also need to know the password.

General information
It is possible to connect to SQL Server Compact using both TMSCompactConnection and TMSConnection components. To establish connection to the server, you have to provide some connection parameters to SDAC. This information is used by the TMSCompactConnection or TMSConnection component to establish connection to the server. The parameters are represented by the properties of the TMSCompactConnection or TMSConnection component (Database, Password). If TMSConnection is used, the TMSConnection.Options.Provider property must be set to prCompact.

To choose a version of SQL Server Compact you want to work with using TMSCompactConnection, you can use the TMSCompactConnection.Options.CompactVersion property. Here is a list of possible values:

- **cvAuto** - an available SQL Server Compact provider with the most recent version is used.
  In this case, SDAC looks for an available provider in the following sequence: SQL Server Compact 4.0, SQL Server Compact 3.5, SQL Server Compact 3.1. The first found provider from the sequence is used.
- **cv40** - SQL Server Compact 4.0 is used.
- **cv35** - SQL Server Compact 3.5 is used.
- **cv30** - SQL Server Compact 3.1 is used.

To choose a version of SQL Server Compact you want to work with using TMSConnection, you can use the Provider connection string option in the TMSConnection.ConnectString property. Here is a list of possible values:

- **Provider=MICROSOFT.SQLSERVER.MOBILE.OLEDB.4.0** - SQL Server Compact 4.0
is used
• **Provider=Microsoft.Sqlserver.Mobile.Oledb.3.5** - SQL Server Compact 3.5 is used
• **Provider=Microsoft.Sqlserver.Mobile.Oledb.3.0** - SQL Server Compact 3.1 is used

**Note:** If a database exists before a connection attempt, SDAC tries to determine the correct version of SQL Server Compact to use by reading it from the database itself. If SDAC obtains the version of SQL Server Compact from the database, an appropriate provider is used.

**Note:** If SDAC cannot find the chosen provider, the "Required provider is not installed" error is generated.

### Creating Connection

**Design time creation**

The following assumes that you have IDE running, and you are currently focused on the form designer.

**TMSCompactConnection:**
1. Open the Component palette and find the TMSCompactConnection component in the SQL Server Access category.
2. Double-click on the component. Note that a new object appears on the form. If this is the first time you create TMSCompactConnection in this application, it is named MSCompactConnection1.

**TMSConnection:**
1. Open the Component palette and find the TMSConnection component in the SQL Server Access category.
2. Double-click on the component. Note that a new object appears on the form. If this is the first time you create TMSConnection in this application, it is named MSConnection1.

After you have done these steps, you should set up the newly created MSCompactConnection1 or MSConnection1 component. You can do this in two ways:

**Using Connection Editor**
**TMSCompactConnection:**
1. Double-click on the TMSCompactConnection object.
2. In the **Database** edit box specify the database name (for example, `C:\test.sdf`). If the specified database does not exist, it will be created on a connection attempt.
3. If the specified database is password-protected, specify the password in the **Password** edit box.

**Using Object Inspector**

**TMSCompactConnection:**
1. Click on the MSCompactConnection1 object and press **F11** to focus on the object properties.
2. In the **Database** property specify the database name (for example, `C:\test.sdf`). If the specified database does not exist, it will be created on connection attempt.
3. If the specified database is password-protected, specify the password in the **Password** property.

**TMSConnection:**
1. Click on the MSConnection1 object and press **F11** to focus on the object properties.
2. Set the **Options.Provider** property to prCompact.
3. In the **Database** property specify the database name (for example, `C:\test.sdf`). If the specified database does not exist, it will be created on connection attempt.
4. If the specified database is password-protected, specify the password in the **Password** property.

**Run time creation**
The same operations performed in runtime look as follows:

**TMSCompactConnection:**

```delphi
procedure TMainForm.ButtonConnectClick(Sender: TObject);
var
  con: TMSCompactConnection;
begin
  con := TMSCompactConnection.Create(nil);
  try
    con.Options.CompactVersion := cv40;
    con.Database := 'database'; // if the database does not exist, it will be created
    con.Password := 'password'; // if the database is password-protected
    con.LoginPrompt := False; // to prevent showing of the connection dialog
    con.Open;
  finally
```

© 2021 Devart
Note: To run this code, you have to add the MSCompactConnection and OLEDBAccess units to the USES clause of your unit.

[C++Builder]

```cpp
void __fastcall TMainForm::ButtonConnectClick(TObject *Sender){  TMSCompactConnection* con = new TMSCompactConnection(NULL);  try  {    con->Options->CompactVersion = cv40;    con->Database = "database"; // if the database does not exist, it will be created    con->Password = "password"; // if the database is password-protected    con->LoginPrompt = False; // to prevent showing of the connection dialog    con->Open();  }  __finally  {    con->Free();  }}
```

Note: To run this code, you have to include the MSCompactConnection.hpp header file to your unit.

[TMSConnection:

[Delphi]

```delphi
procedure TMainForm.ButtonConnectClick(Sender: TObject);  var  con: TMSConnection;begin  con := TMSConnection.Create(nil);  try  {    con.ConnectionString := 'Provider=MICROSOFT.SQLSERVER.MOBILE.OLEDB.4.0';    con.Database := 'database'; // if the database does not exist, it will be created    con.Password := 'password'; // if the database is password-protected    con.LoginPrompt := False; // to prevent showing of the connection dialog    con.Open;  } finally  {    con.Free;  }end;
```

Note: To run this code, you have to add the MSAccess unit to the USES clause of your unit.
Opening connection

As you can see above, opening connection at run-time is as simple as calling of the Open method:

[Delphi]

    con.open;

[C++ Builder]

    con->Open();

Another way to open connection at run-time is to set the Connected property to True:

[Delphi]

    con.Connected := True;

[C++ Builder]

    con->Connected = True;

This way can be used at design-time as well. Of course, connection (TMSCompactConnection or TMSConnection) must have valid connection options assigned earlier. When you call Open, SDAC tries to open the database. If any problem occurs, it raises an exception with brief explanation on what is wrong. If no problem is encountered and the database is opened, the Open method returns and the Connected property is changed to
True.

Closing connection

To close connection, call its Close method, or set its Connected property to False:

[Delphi]
```delphi
con.Close;
```

[C++ Builder]
```cpp
con.close();
```

or:

[Delphi]
```delphi
con.Connected := False;
```

[C++ Builder]
```cpp
con.connected = False;
```

Modifying connection

You can modify connection by changing the properties of the TMSCompactConnection or TMSConnection component. Keep in mind that while some of the properties can be altered freely, most of them close connection when a new value is assigned. For example, if you change the Server property, it is closed immediately, and you have to reopen it manually.

Additional information

SDAC has a wide set of features you can take advantage of. The following list enumerates some of them, so you can explore the advanced techniques to achieve better performance, balance network load or enable additional capabilities:

- Connection Pooling
- Disconnected Mode
- Data Type Mapping

See Also

- TMSCompactConnection
- TMSConnection
- Server
3.7 Creating Database Objects

This tutorial describes how to create tables, stored procedures and other objects on SQL Server.

1. Requirements
2. General information
3. Creating tables
   o 3.1 Design-time creation
   o 3.2 Run-time creation
4. Creating Stored Procedures
   o 4.1 Design Time Creation
   o 4.2 Run Time Creation
5. Additional information

Requirements

In order to create database objects you have to connect to SQL Server. This process is described in details in the tutorials "Connecting To SQL Server" and "Connecting To SQL Server Compact".

General information

Database objects are created using Data Definition Language (DDL), which is a part of SQL. The DDL statements can be executed on server by an account that has the necessary privileges. There are two ways to create database objects. You can build DDL statements manually and execute them using a component like TMSSQL. Another way is to use visual database tools like dbForge Studio for SQL Server or Microsoft SQL Server Management Studio. This topic covers the first way - using components.
There are two ways to execute DDL statements in components like TMSSQL: in design-time and in run-time. Both these ways are described below.

**Note:** The following assumes that you have the IDE running, you are currently focused on the form designer, and you have already set up the TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection component on the form.

### Creating tables

To create tables, the TMSSQL component is used here.

#### Design-time creation

- Open the Component palette and find the TMSSQL component in the SQL Server Access category.
- Double-click on the component. Note that a new object appears on the form. If this is the first time you create TMSSQL in this application, it is named MSSQL1. Note that the MSSQL1.Connection property is already set to an existent (on the form) connection.
- Double-click on the MSSQL1 object.
- Type the following lines:

```sql
CREATE TABLE dept (
    deptno INT PRIMARY KEY,
    dname VARCHAR(14),
    loc VARCHAR(13)
);
CREATE TABLE emp (
    empno INT IDENTITY(1,1) PRIMARY KEY,
    ename VARCHAR(10),
    job VARCHAR(9),
    mgr INT,
    hiredate DATE,
    sal FLOAT,
    comm FLOAT,
    deptno INT
);
```
- Click on the Execute button. This will create two tables that we will use for tutorial purposes.

#### Run-time creation

Same operations performed in runtime look as follows:
[Delphi]

```delphi
var
  sql: TMSSQL;
begin
  sql := TMSSQL.Create(nil);
  try
    sql.Connection := con; // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection
    sql.SQL.Clear;
    sql.SQL.Add('CREATE TABLE dept (');
    sql.SQL.Add(' deptno INT PRIMARY KEY,');
    sql.SQL.Add(' dname VARCHAR(14),');
    sql.SQL.Add(' loc VARCHAR(13)');
    sql.SQL.Add(')');
    sql.SQL.Add('CREATE TABLE emp (');
    sql.SQL.Add(' empno INT IDENTITY(1,1) PRIMARY KEY,');
    sql.SQL.Add(' ename VARCHAR(10),');
    sql.SQL.Add(' job VARCHAR(9),');
    sql.SQL.Add(' mgr INT,');
    sql.SQL.Add(' hiredate DATE,');
    sql.SQL.Add(' sal FLOAT,');
    sql.SQL.Add(' comm FLOAT,');
    sql.SQL.Add(' deptno INT');
    sql.SQL.Add(')');
    sql.Execute;
  finally
    sql.Free;
  end;
end;

[C++Builder]

```
Creating Stored Procedures

To create tables, the TMSScript component is used here.

Design-time creation

- Open the Component palette and find the TMSScript component in the SQL Server Access category.
- Double-click on the component. Note that a new object appears on the form. If this is the first time you create TMSScript in this application, it is named MSScript1. Note that the MSScript1.Connection property is already set to existent (on the form) connection.
- Double-click on the MSScript1 object.
- Type the following lines:

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE [Ten Most High-Paid Employees]
AS
BEGIN
    SET ROWCOUNT 10
    SELECT emp.ename AS TenMostHighPaidEmployees, emp.sal FROM emp ORDER BY emp.sal DESC
    SET ROWCOUNT 0
END;
/
CREATE PROCEDURE GetEmpNumberInDept
    @deptno  INT,
    @empnumb INT OUT
AS
BEGIN
    SELECT @empnumb = count(*) FROM emp WHERE deptno = @deptno;
END
/
```

- Click on the Execute button. This will create five stored procedures that we will use for tutorial purposes.

Run-time creation

The same operations performed in runtime look as follows:

```delphi
var
```
script: TMSScript;
begin
  script := TMSScript.Create(nil);
  try
    script.Connection := con; // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection
    script.SQL.Clear;
    script.SQL.Add('CREATE PROCEDURE [Ten Most High-Paid Employees]');
    script.SQL.Add('AS');
    script.SQL.Add('BEGIN');
    script.SQL.Add('SET ROWCOUNT 10');
    script.SQL.Add('SELECT emp.ename AS TenMostHighPaidEmployees, emp.sal');
    script.SQL.Add('SET ROWCOUNT 0');
    script.SQL.Add('END');
    script.SQL.Add('/');
    script.SQL.Add('CREATE PROCEDURE GetEmpNumberInDept');
    script.SQL.Add('@deptno INT,');
    script.SQL.Add('@empnumb INT OUT');
    script.SQL.Add('AS');
    script.SQL.Add('BEGIN');
    script.SQL.Add('SELECT @empnumb = count(*) FROM emp WHERE deptno = @deptno');
    script.SQL.Add('END');
    script.SQL.Add('/');
    script.Execute;
  finally
    script.Free;
  end;
end;

Note: To run this code, you have to add the MSScript unit to the USES clause of your unit.

[C++Builder]

{  
  TMSScript* script = new TMSScript(NULL);
  try
  {
    script->Connection = con; // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection
    script->SQL->Clear();
    script->SQL->Add("CREATE PROCEDURE [Ten Most High-Paid Employees]");
    script->SQL->Add("AS");
    script->SQL->Add("BEGIN");
    script->SQL->Add("SET ROWCOUNT 10");
    script->SQL->Add("SELECT emp.ename AS TenMostHighPaidEmployees, emp.sal");
    script->SQL->Add("SET ROWCOUNT 0");
    script->SQL->Add("END");
    script->SQL->Add("/");
    script->SQL->Add("CREATE PROCEDURE GetEmpNumberInDept");
    script->SQL->Add("@deptno INT,\n    script->SQL->Add("@empnumb INT OUT");
    script->SQL->Add("AS");
    script->SQL->Add("BEGIN");
    script->SQL->Add("SELECT @empnumb = count(*) FROM emp WHERE deptno = @deptno");
    script->SQL->Add("END");
    script->SQL->Add("/");
    script->Execute();
  }
}
```csharp
    finally
    {
        script->Free();
    }
```

**Note:** To run this code, you have to include the MSScript.hpp header file to your unit.

### Additional information

Actually, there are lots of ways to create database objects on server. Any tool or component that is capable of running a SQL query, can be used to manage database objects. For example, TMSSQL suits fine for creating objects one by one, while TMSScript is designed for executing series of DDL/DML statements. For information on DDL statements syntax refer to the SQL Server documentation.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

### 3.8 Deleting Data From Tables

This tutorial describes how to delete data from tables using the TMSQuery and TMSTable components.

1. **Requirements**
2. **General information**
3. **Using DataSet Functionality**
4. **Building DML Statements Manually**
   - 4.1 **DML Statements With Parameters**
   - 4.2 **DML Statements As Plain Text**
5. **Additional Information**

### Requirements

This walkthrough supposes that you know how to connect to server (tutorials "Connecting To SQL Server" and "Connecting To SQL Server Compact"), how to create necessary objects on the server (tutorial "Creating Database Objects"), and how to insert data to created tables (tutorial "Inserting Data Into Tables").

### General information

Data on server can be deleted using Data Manipulation Language (DML), which is a part of
SQL. DML statements can be executed on server by an account that has necessary privileges. There are two ways to manipulate a database. You can build DML statements manually and run them within some component like TMSQuery. Another way is to use the dataset functionality (the Delete method) of the TMSQuery and TMSTable components. We will discuss both ways. The goal of this tutorial is to delete a record in the table `dept`.

Using DataSet Functionality

The `Delete` method of the TMSQuery and TMSTable components allows deleting data without using DML statements. DML statements are generated by SDAC components internally. The code below demonstrates using this method:

**[Delphi]**

```delphi
var  q: TMSQuery;
begin  q := TMSQuery.Create(nil);
  try    // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection already set up    q.Connection := con;
    // retrieve data    q.SQL.Text := 'SELECT * FROM dept';    q.Open;
    // delete the current record    q.Delete;
  finally    q.Free;
  end;
end;
```

**[C++Builder]**

```cpp
{  TMSQuery* q = new TMSQuery(NULL);
  try  {    // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection already set up    q->Connection = con;
    // retrieve data    q->SQL->Text = "SELECT * FROM dept";
    q->Open();
    // delete the current record    q->Delete();  }

  finally  {    q->Free();  }
}
```
Building DML Statements Manually

DML Statements can contain plain text and text with parameters. This section describes both ways.

DML Statements With Parameters

[Delphi]

```delphi
var
  q: TMSQuery;
begin
  q := TMSQuery.Create(nil);
  try
    // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection already set up
    q.Connection := con;
    // set SQL query for delete record
    q.SQL.Clear;
    q.SQL.Add('DELETE FROM dept WHERE deptno = :deptno;');
    // set parameters
    q.ParamByName('deptno').AsInteger := 10;
    // execute query
    q.Execute;
  finally
    q.Free;
  end;
end;
```

[C++Builder]

```cpp
{
  TMSQuery* q = new TMSQuery(NULL);
  try
  {
    // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection already set up
    q->Connection = con;
    // set SQL query for delete record
    q->SQL->Clear();
    q->SQL->Add("DELETE FROM dept WHERE deptno = :deptno;" MenuSeparator);
    // set parameters
    q->ParamByName("deptno")->AsInteger = 10;
    // execute query
    q->Execute();
  }
  finally
  {
    q->Free();
  }
}
```

DML Statements As Plain Text
Additional Information

It is also possible to use stored procedures for deleting data. In this case, all data manipulation logic is defined on server. You can find more about using stored procedures in the tutorial "Stored Procedures".
3.9 Inserting Data Into Tables

This tutorial describes how to insert data into tables using the TMSQuery and TMSTable components.

1. Requirements
2. General information
3. Design Time
4. Run Time
   - 4.1 Using DataSet Functionality
   - 4.2 Building DML Statements Manually
     - 4.2.1 DML Statements With Parameters
     - 4.2.2 DML Statements As Plain Text
5. Additional Information

Requirements

This walkthrough supposes that you know how to connect to server (tutorials "Connecting To SQL Server" and "Connecting To SQL Server Compact") and that necessary objects are already created on the server (tutorial "Creating Database Objects").

General information

Data on server can be inserted using Data Manipulation Language (DML), which is a part of SQL. DML statements can be executed on server by an account that has necessary privileges. There are two ways to manipulate a database. You can build DML statements manually and run them within some component like TMSQuery. Another way is to use the dataset functionality (the Insert, Append, and Post methods) of the TMSQuery and TMSTable components. We will discuss both ways.

The goal of this tutorial is to insert the following data into tables dept and emp:

Table dept

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>deptno</th>
<th>dname</th>
<th>loc</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>ACCOUNTING</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>RESEARCH</td>
<td>DALLAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>SALES</td>
<td>CHICAGO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table emp

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ename</th>
<th>job</th>
<th>mgr</th>
<th>hiredate</th>
<th>sal</th>
<th>comm</th>
<th>deptno</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SMITH</td>
<td>CLERK</td>
<td>7902</td>
<td>17.12.1980</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALLEN</td>
<td>SALESMAN</td>
<td>7698</td>
<td>20.02.1981</td>
<td>1600</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WARD</td>
<td>SALESMAN</td>
<td>7698</td>
<td>22.02.1981</td>
<td>1250</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JONES</td>
<td>MANAGER</td>
<td>7839</td>
<td>02.04.1981</td>
<td>2975</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARTIN</td>
<td>SALESMAN</td>
<td>7698</td>
<td>28.09.1981</td>
<td>1250</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLAKE</td>
<td>MANAGER</td>
<td>7839</td>
<td>01.05.1981</td>
<td>2850</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLARK</td>
<td>MANAGER</td>
<td>7839</td>
<td>09.06.1981</td>
<td>2450</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOTT</td>
<td>ANALYST</td>
<td>7566</td>
<td>13.07.1987</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KING</td>
<td>PRESIDENT</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>17.11.1981</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURNER</td>
<td>SALESMAN</td>
<td>7698</td>
<td>08.09.1981</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADAMS</td>
<td>CLERK</td>
<td>7788</td>
<td>13.07.1987</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAMES</td>
<td>CLERK</td>
<td>7698</td>
<td>03.12.1981</td>
<td>950</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORD</td>
<td>ANALYST</td>
<td>7566</td>
<td>03.12.1981</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MILLER</td>
<td>CLERK</td>
<td>7782</td>
<td>23.01.1982</td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The empno field of the emp table is an IDENTITY(1,1) (i.e. autoincrement) field, so its value is filled automatically by the server.
Design time

- Open the Component palette and find the **TMSQuery** component in the SQL Server Access category.
- Double-click on the component. Note that a new object appears on the form. If this is the first time you create **TMSQuery** in this application, it is named MSQuery1. Note that the MSQuery1.Connection property is already set to an existent (on the form) connection.
- Double-click on the MSQuery1 object.
- Type the following lines:

  ```asp
  INSERT INTO dept VALUES (10,'ACCOUNTING','NEW YORK');
  ```

- Press the Execute button.

Performing these steps adds a new record to the dept table.

Run time

Using DataSet Functionality

The Insert, Append, and Post methods of the **TMSQuery** and **TMSTable** components allow inserting data not using DML statements. DML statements are generated by SDAC components internally. The difference between the Append and Insert methods is that Append creates a new empty record in the end of a dataset, when Insert creates it in the position of the current record of a dataset. The code below demonstrates using these methods:

**[Delphi]**

```delphi
var  q: TMSQuery;begin  q := TMSQuery.Create(nil);  try    q.Connection := con; // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection    q.SQL.Text := 'SELECT * FROM dept';    q.Open;    q.Append;    q.FieldName('deptno').AsInteger := 10;    q.FieldName('dname').AsString := 'ACCOUNTING';    q.FieldName('loc').AsString := 'NEW YORK';    q.Post;  finally    q.Free;  end;end;
```

**[C++Builder]**

```cpp
```
{  TMSQuery* q = new TMSQuery(NULL);
  try  {
    q->Connection = con; // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection
    q->SQL->Clear();
    q->SQL->Text = "SELECT * FROM dept";
    q->Open();
    q->Append();
    q->FieldByName("deptno")->AsInteger = 10;
    q->FieldByName("dname")->AsString = "ACCOUNTING";
    q->FieldByName("loc")->AsString = "NEW YORK";
    q->Post();
  }  
  finally
  {
    q->Free();
  }
}

Building DML Statements Manually

DML Statements can contain plain text and text with parameters. This section describes both ways.

DML Statements With Parameters

[Delphi]

var 
  q: TMSQuery;
begin 
  q := TMSQuery.Create(nil);
  try 
    q.Connection := con; // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection
    q.SQL.Clear();
    q.SQL.Add('INSERT INTO dept(deptno, dname, loc) VALUES (:deptno, :dname, :loc)');
    q.ParamByName('deptno').AsInteger := 10;
    q.ParamByName('dname').AsString := 'ACCOUNTING';
    q.ParamByName('loc').AsString := 'NEW YORK';
    q.Execute;
  finally
    q.Free;
  end;
end;

[C++Builder]

{  TMSQuery* q = new TMSQuery(NULL);
  try  {
    q->Connection = con; // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection
    q->SQL->Clear();
Getting Started

DML Statements As Plain Text

[Delphi]

```delphi
var
  q: TMSQuery;
begin
  q := TMSQuery.Create(nil);
  try
    q.Connection := con; // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection
    q.SQL.Clear;
    q.SQL.Add('INSERT INTO dept(deptno, dname, loc) VALUES (10, ''ACCOUNTING'', ''NEW YORK'');');
    q.Execute;
  finally
    q.Free;
  end;
end;
```

[C++Builder]

```cpp
{  TMSQuery* q = new TMSQuery(NULL);
  try
  {  
    q->Connection = con; // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection
    q->SQL->Clear();
    q->SQL->Add("INSERT INTO dept(deptno, dname, loc) VALUES (10,'ACCOUNTING','NEW YORK');");
    q->Execute();
  }
  __finally  
  {  
    q->Free();
  }
}
```

Additional Information

Actually, there are lots of ways to insert data into tables. Any tool or component capable of running a SQL query can be used to manage data. Some components are better for performing certain tasks. For example, TMSLoader is the fastest way to insert data, TMSScript is designed for executing series of statements one by one.
It is also possible to use stored procedures for inserting data. In this case, all data manipulation logic is defined on the server. You can find more about using stored procedures in the tutorial "Stored Procedures".

3.10 Retrieving Data

1. Requirements
2. General Information
3. TMSQuery
4. TMSTable
5. Additional information

Requirements

This walkthrough supposes that you know how to connect to server (tutorials "Connecting To SQL Server" and "Connecting To SQL Server Compact"), how to create necessary objects on the server (tutorial "Creating Database Objects"), and how to insert data to created tables (tutorial "Inserting Data Into Tables").

General information

As we know, an original function of any database application is establishing connection to a data source and working with data contained in it. SDAC provides several components that can be used for data retrieving, such as TMSQuery and TMSTable. We will discuss data retrieving using these components.

The goal of this tutorial is to retrieve data from a table dept.

TMSQuery

The following code demonstrates retrieving of data from the dept table using the TMSQuery component:

[Delphi]

```delphi
var
  q: TMSQuery;
begin
  q := TMSQuery.Create(nil);
  try
    // Code here
  except
    // Code here
  end;
```
// con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection already set up
q.Connection := con;
// retrieve data
q.SQL.Text := 'SELECT * FROM dept';
q.Open;
// shows the number of records obtained from the server
ShowMessage(IntToStr(q.RecordCount));
finally
  q.Free;
end;
end;

[C++Builder]
{
  TMSQuery* q = new TMSQuery(NULL);
  try
  {
    // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection already set up
    q->Connection = con;
    // retrieve data
    q->SQL->Text = "SELECT * FROM dept";
    q->Open();
    // shows the number of records obtained from the server
    ShowMessage(IntToStr(q->RecordCount));
  }
  //finally
  {
    q->Free();
  }
}

TMSTable

The following code demonstrates retrieving of data from the dept table using the TMSTable component:

[Delphi]

var
  tbl: TMSTable;
begin
  tbl := TMSTable.Create(nil);
  try
    // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection already set up
    tbl.Connection := con;
    // retrieve data
    tbl.TableName := 'dept';
    tbl.Open;
    // shows the number of records obtained from the server
    ShowMessage(IntToStr(tbl.RecordCount));
  finally
    tbl.Free;
  end;
end;
[C++Builder]

{
    TMSTable* tbl = new TMSTable(NULL);
    try
    {
        // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection already set up
        tbl->Connection = con;
        // retrieve data
        tbl->TableName = "dept";
        tbl->Open();
        // shows the number of records obtained from the server
        ShowMessage(IntToStr(tbl->RecordCount));
    }
    __finally
    {
        tbl->Free();
    }
}

Additional Information

It is also possible to use stored procedures for data retrieving. In this case, all data
manipulation logic is defined on server. You can find more about using stored procedures in
the tutorial "Stored Procedures".

3.11 Modifying Data

This tutorial describes how to modify data into tables using the TMSQuery and TMSTable
components.

1. Requirements
2. General information
3. Using DataSet Functionality
4. Building DML Statements Manually
   o 4.1 DML Statements With Parameters
   o 4.2 DML Statements As Plain Text
5. Additional Information

Requirements

This walkthrough supposes that you know how to connect to server (tutorials "Connecting To
SQL Server" and "Connecting To SQL Server Compact"), how to create necessary objects
on the server (tutorial "Creating Database Objects"), and how to insert data to created tables (tutorial "Inserting Data Into Tables").

General information

Data on server can be modified using Data Manipulation Language (DML), which is a part of SQL. DML statements can be executed on server by an account that has necessary privileges. There are two ways to manipulate a database. You can build DML statements manually and run them within some component like TMSQuery. Another way is to use the dataset functionality (the Edit and Post methods) of the TMSQuery and TMSTable components. We will discuss both ways. The goal of this tutorial is to modify the following record of the table dept:

| 10 | ACCOUNTING | NEW YORK |

To make it look as follows:

| 10 | RESEARCH | LOS ANGELES |

Using DataSet Functionality

The Edit and Post methods of the TMSQuery and TMSTable components allow deleting data without using DML statements. DML statements are generated by SDAC components internally. The code below demonstrates using these methods:

```delphi
var  q: TMSQuery;begin  q := TMSQuery.Create(nil);  try    // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection already set up    q.Connection := con;    // retrieve data    q.SQL.Text := 'SELECT * FROM dept';    q.Open;    // to make the record with deptno=10 the current record    q.FindKey([10]);    // modify record    q.Edit;    q.FieldByName('dname').AsString := 'RESEARCH';    q.FieldByName('loc').AsString := 'LOS ANGELES';    q.Post;  finally    q.Free;  end;end;
```
Building DML Statements Manually

DML Statements can contain plain text and text with parameters. This section describes both ways.

DML Statements With Parameters

[Delphi]

```delphi
var
q: TMSQuery;
begin
q := TMSQuery.Create(nil);
try
  // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection already set up
  q.Connection := con;
  // set SQL query for update record
  q.SQL.Clear;
  q.SQL.Add('UPDATE dept SET cname = :cname, loc = :loc WHERE deptno = :deptno');
  // set parameters
  q.ParamByName('cname').AsString := 'RESEARCH';
  q.ParamByName('loc').AsString := 'LOS ANGELES';
  // execute query
  q.Execute;
finally
  q.Free;
end;
```

[C++Builder]

```cpp
TMSQuery* q = new TMSQuery(NULL);
try
{
  // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection already set up
  q->Connection = con;
  // retrieve data
  q->SQL->Text = "SELECT * FROM dept";
  q->Open();
  // to make the record with deptno=10 the current record
  q->FindKey(ARRAYOFCONST((10)));
  // modify record
  q->Edit();
  q->FieldName("name")->AsString = "RESEARCH";
  q->FieldName("loc")->AsString = "LOS ANGELES";
  q->Post();
}
finally
{
  q->Free();
}
```
[,C++Builder,]

{  TMSQuery* q = new TMSQuery(NULL);
  try  {
    // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection already set up
    q->Connection = con;
    // set SQL query for update record
    q->SQL->Clear();
    q->SQL->Add("UPDATE dept SET dname = :dname, loc = :loc WHERE deptno = :");
    // set parameters
    q->ParamByName("deptno")->AsInteger = 10;
    q->ParamByName("dname")->AsString = "RESEARCH";
    q->ParamByName("loc")->AsString = "LOS ANGELES";
    // execute query
    q->Execute();
  }  
  __finally  {
    q->Free();
  }
}

DML Statements As Plain Text

[Delphi]

var
  q: TMSQuery;
begin
  q := TMSQuery.Create(nil);
  try
    // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection already set up
    q.Connection := con;
    // set SQL query for update record
    q.SQL.Clear;
    q.SQL.Add("UPDATE dept SET dname = 'RESEARCH', loc = 'LOS ANGELES' WHERE deptno = 10");
    // execute query
    q.Execute;
  finally
    q.Free;
  end;
end;

[C++Builder]

{  TMSQuery* q = new TMSQuery(NULL);
  try  {
    // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection already set up
    q->Connection = con;
    // set SQL query for update record
    q->SQL->Clear();
    q->SQL->Add("UPDATE dept SET dname = 'RESEARCH', loc = 'LOS ANGELES' WHERE deptno = 10");
    // set parameters
    q->ParamByName("deptno")->AsInteger = 10;
    q->ParamByName("dname")->AsString = "RESEARCH";
    q->ParamByName("loc")->AsString = "LOS ANGELES";
    // execute query
    q->Execute();
  }  
  __finally  {
    q->Free();
  }
}
Additional Information

It is also possible to use stored procedures for modifying data. In this case, all data manipulation logic is defined on server. You can find more about using stored procedures in the tutorial "Stored Procedures".

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

3.12 Stored Procedures

This tutorial describes how to insert data into tables using the components. This tutorial describes how to work with stored procedures using the TMSStoredProc component.

1. Requirements
2. General information
3. Input parameters
4. Output parameters
5. Input/output parameters
6. Return values
7. Returning result sets

Requirements

This walkthrough supposes that you know how to connect to server (tutorials "Connecting To SQL Server" and "Connecting To SQL Server Compact"), how to create necessary objects on the server (tutorial "Creating Database Objects"), and how to insert data to created tables (tutorial "Inserting Data Into Tables").

General information

A stored procedure is a schema object that consists of a set of SQL statements, grouped together, stored in the database, and run as a unit to solve a specific problem or perform a
set of related tasks. Procedures let you combine the ease and flexibility of SQL with the procedural functionality of a structured programming language. Large or complex processing that might require execution of several SQL statements is moved into stored procedures, and all applications call the procedures only.

Objects similar to stored procedures are stored functions. Almost everything that is true for procedures, holds for functions as well. The main difference between these objects is that function has a return value, and procedure has not. Stored procedures and functions may have input, output, and input/output parameters.

**Input parameters**

**Input parameter** is a parameter which value is passed into a stored procedure/function module. The value of an IN parameter is a constant; it can't be changed or reassigned within the module.

For example, the following procedure inserts a new row into the table `dept`:

```
CREATE PROCEDURE InsertDept
  @deptno INT,
  @dname VARCHAR(14),
  @loc VARCHAR(13)
AS
BEGIN
  INSERT INTO dept(deptno, dname, loc) VALUES(@deptno, @dname, @loc);
END
```

It needs to receive the values to be inserted into the new record, and thus the procedure has three input parameters, corresponding to each field of the table. This procedure may be executed as follows:

```
EXECUTE InsertDept 10,'ACCOUNTING','NEW YORK'
```

To execute the InsertDept stored procedure using the TMSStoredProc component, the following code can be used:

[Delphi]

```
var
  sp: TMSStoredProc;
begin
  sp := TMSStoredProc.Create(nil);
  try
    // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection already set up
    sp.Connection := con;
    // choose a stored procedure name to execute
    sp.StoredProcName := 'InsertDept';
    // build a query for a chosen stored procedure based on the Params and StoredProcName properties, and assign it to the SQL property
    sp.PrepareSQL;
  except
    // handle any exceptions
  end;
end;
```
// assign parameter values
sp.ParamByName('deptno').AsInteger := 10;
sp.ParamByName('dname').AsString := 'ACCOUNTING';
sp.ParamByName('loc').AsString := 'NEW YORK';
// execute the stored procedure
sp.Execute;
finally
    sp.Free;
end;
end;

[C++Builder]

{TMSStoredProc* sp = new TMSStoredProc(NULL);
try
{
    // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection already set up
    sp->Connection = con;
    // choose a stored procedure name to execute
    sp->StoredProcedureName = "InsertDept";
    // build a query for chosen stored procedure based on the Params and StoredProcedureName
    sp->PrepareSQL();
    // assign parameter values
    sp->ParamByName("deptno") -> AsInteger = 10;
    sp->ParamByName("dname") -> AsString = "ACCOUNTING";
    sp->ParamByName("loc") -> AsString = "NEW YORK";
    // execute the stored procedure
    sp->Execute();
}
finally
{
    sp->Free();
}
}

Output parameters

Output parameter is a parameter which value is passed out of the stored procedure/function module. An OUT parameter must be a variable, not a constant. It can be found only on the left-hand side of an assignment in the module. You cannot assign a default value to an OUT parameter outside of the module's body. In other words, an OUT parameter behaves like an uninitialized variable.

For example, the following stored procedure returns the count of records in the table dept:

CREATE PROCEDURE CountDept
    @cnt INT OUT
AS
BEGIN
    SELECT @cnt = count(*) FROM dept;
END
**Note 1:** SQL Server treats output parameters as input/output parameters.

**Note 2:** SQL Server stored functions do not support output parameters.

To execute the CountDept stored procedure using the TMSStoredProc component, the following code can be used:

**[Delphi]**

```delphi
var
  sp: TMSStoredProc;
begin
  sp := TMSStoredProc.Create(nil);
  try
    // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection already set up
    sp.Connection := con;
    // choose a stored procedure name to execute
    sp.StoredProcName := 'CountDept';
    // build a query for chosen stored procedure based on the Params and Store
    sp.PrepareSQL;
    // execute the stored procedure
    sp.Execute;
    // show the value of the output parameter
    ShowMessage(IntToStr(sp.ParamByName('cnt').AsInteger));
  finally
    sp.Free;
  end;
end;
```

**[C++Builder]**

```cpp
{  TMSStoredProc* sp = new TMSStoredProc(NULL);
  try
  {    // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection already set up
      sp->Connection = con;
    // choose a stored procedure name to execute
    sp->StoredProcName = "CountDept";
    // build a query for chosen stored procedure based on the Params and Store
    sp->PrepareSQL();
    // execute the stored procedure
    sp->Execute();
    // show the value of the output parameter
    ShowMessage(IntToStr(sp->ParamByName("cnt")->AsInteger));
  }
  __finally
  {    sp->Free();
  }
}
```

**Input/output parameters**
An input/output parameter is a parameter that functions as an IN or an OUT parameter or both. The value of the IN/OUT parameter is passed into the stored procedure/function and a new value can be assigned to the parameter and passed out of the module. An IN/OUT parameter must be a variable, not a constant. It can be found on both sides of an assignment. In other words, an IN/OUT parameter behaves like an initialized variable.

For example, the following stored procedure returns the salary with five percents bonus:

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE GiveBonus  
    @sal FLOAT OUT
AS
BEGIN
    SET @sal = @sal * 1.05;
END
```

**Note 1:** SQL Server does not have input/output parameters as such. SQL Server treats output parameters as input/output parameters.

**Note 2:** SQL Server stored functions do not support input/output parameters.

To execute the GiveBonus stored procedure using the TMSStoredProc component, the following code can be used:

**[Delphi]**

```delphi
var  
    sp: TMSStoredProc;
begin  
    sp := TMSStoredProc.Create(nil);
    try  
        // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection already set up  
        sp.Connection := con;
        // choose a stored procedure name to execute  
        sp.StoredProcedureName := 'GiveBonus';  
        // build a query for chosen stored procedure based on the Params and StoredProcName  
        sp.PrepareSQL;
        // assign parameter values  
        sp.ParamByName('sal').AsFloat := 500.5;
        // execute the stored procedure  
        sp.Execute;
        // show the value of the input/output parameter  
        ShowMessage(FloatToStr(sp.ParamByName('sal').AsFloat));
    finally  
        sp.Free;
    end;
end;
```

**[C++Builder]**

```c++
{
    TMSStoredProc* sp = new TMSStoredProc(NULL);
    try
    {
```
Return values

In SQL Server, both stored procedures and stored functions can return values that indicate the result of the execution. For example, the GiveBonus stored procedure (that is described above) returns a value of 0. Usually, a zero value indicates success and a nonzero value indicates failure. The following modified version of the GiveBonus stored procedure returns a value of 1 if the value of the @sal parameter is null or negative, and 0 otherwise:

```
CREATE PROCEDURE GiveBonus
  @sal FLOAT OUT
AS
BEGIN
  IF (@sal IS NULL) OR (@sal < 0)
    RETURN 1;
  SET @sal = @sal * 1.05;
  RETURN 0;
END
```

**Note 1:** SQL Server stored procedures can return only integer values. When a stored procedure returns other values, for example, a string value, SQL Server converts it to the integer value.

**Note 2:** Stored functions can return values of any type.

To execute the GiveBonus stored procedure using the TMSStoredProc component, the following code can be used:

```
[Delphi]

var
  sp: TMSStoredProc;
begin
  sp := TMSStoredProc.Create(nil);
```
try
    // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection already set up
    sp.Connection := con;
    // choosing a stored procedure name to execute
    sp.StoredProcName := 'GiveBonus';
    // building a query for chosen stored procedure based on the Params and
    sp.PrepareSQL;
    // assigning parameter values
    sp.ParamByName('sal').AsFloat := 500.5;
    // executing of the stored procedure
    sp.Execute;
    // showing the return value
    ShowMessage(IntToStr(sp.ParamByName('return_value').AsInteger));
    // showing the value of the input/output parameter
    ShowMessage(FloatToStr(sp.ParamByName('sal').AsFloat));
finally
    sp.Free;
end;

[C++Builder]

{
    TMSStoredProc* sp = new TMSStoredProc(NULL);
    try
    {
        // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection already set up
        sp->Connection = con;
        // choosing a stored procedure name to execute
        sp->StoredProcName = "GiveBonus";
        // building a query for chosen stored procedure based on the Params and
        sp->PrepareSQL();
        // assigning parameter values
        sp->ParamByName("sal")->AsFloat = 500.5;
        // executing of the stored procedure
        sp->Execute();
        // showing the return value
        ShowMessage(IntToStr(sp->ParamByName("return_value")->AsInteger));
        // showing the value of the input/output parameter
        ShowMessage(FloatToStr(sp->ParamByName("sal")->AsFloat));
    }
    finally
    {
        sp->Free();
    }
}

The same task can be resolved by using stored functions as well. For example, the following
stored functions returns a value of 0 if the value of the @sal parameter is null or negative, and
the correct bonus otherwise:

CREATE FUNCTION GiveBonus(
    @sal FLOAT
)
RETURNS FLOAT
AS
BEGIN
  IF (@sal IS NULL) OR (@sal < 0)
    RETURN 0;
  RETURN @sal * 1.05;
END

As is was mentioned previously, SQL Server stored functions do not support output and input/output parameters. That is why the behaviour of the GiveBonus stored function is slightly different from the behaviour of the GiveBonus stored procedure.

To execute the GiveBonus stored function using the TMSStoredProc component, the following code can be used:

[Delphi]

var
  sp: TMSStoredProc;
begin
  sp := TMSStoredProc.Create(nil);
  try
    // con is either TMSConnection or ... the return value
    ShowMessage(FloatToStr(sp.ParamByName('return_value').AsFloat));
  finally
    sp.Free;
  end;
end;

[C++Builder]

{  TMSStoredProc* sp = new TMSStoredProc(NULL);
  try
  {    // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection already set up
    sp->Connection = con;
    // choosing a stored function name to execute
    sp->StoredProcName = "GiveBonus";
    // building a query for chosen stored function based on the Params and S
    sp->PrepareSQL();
    // assigning parameter values
    sp->ParamByName("sal") -> AsFloat = 500.5;
    // executing of the stored function
    sp->Execute();
    // showing the return value
    ShowMessage(FloatToStr(sp->ParamByName("return_value") -> AsFloat));
  } finally
  {    sp->Free;
  }
}
Returning result sets

Besides scalar variables, a stored procedure can return result sets, i.e. the results of a SELECT statement. This question is discussed in details in the tutorial "Working With Result Sets Using Stored Procedures".

3.13 Working With Result Sets Using Stored Procedures

This tutorial describes how to retrieve and modify result sets obtained from stored procedures using the TMSStoredProc component.

Requirements

This walkthrough supposes that you know how to connect to server (tutorials "Connecting To SQL Server" and "Connecting To SQL Server Compact"), how to create necessary objects on the server (tutorial "Creating Database Objects"), and how to insert data to created tables (tutorial "Inserting Data Into Tables").

General information

Besides scalar variables, stored procedures can return result sets, i.e. the results of SELECT statements. Data can be inserted or modified in obtained result sets using the dataset functionality of the TMSStoredProc component.

The goal of this tutorial is to retrieve and modify data from the dept table using the TMSStoredProc component. The following stored procedure will be used to retrieve data:

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE SelectDept
AS
BEGIN
  SELECT * FROM dept;
END
```

Using DataSet functionality
The Insert, Append, Edit, and Post methods of the TMSStoredProc component can be used to insert and modify data in obtained result sets. DML statements are generated by TMSStoredProc internally. The code below demonstrates using these methods:

**[Delphi]**

```delphi
var
  sp: TMSStoredProc;
begin
  sp := TMSStoredProc.Create(nil);
  try
    // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection already set up
    sp.Connection := con;
    // choose a stored procedure name
    sp.StoredProcName := 'SelectDept';
    // build a query for a chosen stored procedure based on the Params and StoredProcName properties, and assign it to the SQL property
    sp.PrepareSQL;
    // retrieve data
    sp.Open;
    // append record
    sp.Append;
    sp.FieldName('deptno').AsInteger := 50;
    sp.FieldName('dname').AsString := 'SALES';
    sp.FieldName('loc').AsString := 'NEW YORK';
    sp.Post;
    // insert record
    sp.Insert;
    sp.FieldName('deptno').AsInteger := 60;
    sp.FieldName('dname').AsString := 'ACCOUNTING';
    sp.FieldName('loc').AsString := 'LOS ANGELES';
    sp.Post;
    // to make the record with deptno=10 the current record
    sp.Findkey([10]);
    // modify record
    sp.Edit;
    sp.FieldName('dname').AsString := 'RESEARCH';
    sp.FieldName('loc').AsString := 'LOS ANGELES';
    sp.Post;
  finally
    sp.Free;
  end;
end;
```

**[C++Builder]**

```cpp
{  TMSStoredProc* sp = new TMSStoredProc(NULL);
  try  
  {    // con is either TMSConnection or TMSCompactConnection already set up
       sp->Connection = con;
    // choose a stored procedure name
       sp->StoredProcName = "SelectDept";
    // build a query for a chosen stored procedure based on the Params and StoredProcName properties, and assign it to the SQL property
       sp->PrepareSQL();
```
3.14 Demo Projects

SDAC includes a number of demo projects that show off the main SDAC functionality and development patterns.

The SDAC demo projects consist of one large project called SdacDemo with demos for all main SDAC components, use cases, and data access technologies, and a number of smaller projects on how to use SDAC in different IDEs and how to integrate SDAC with third-party components.

Most demo projects are built for Delphi and Borland Developer Studio. There are only two SDAC demos for C++Builder. However, the C++Builder distribution includes source code for all other demo projects as well.

Where are the SDAC demo projects located?

In most cases all SDAC demo projects are located in "%Sdac%\Demos".

In Delphi 2007 for Win32 under Windows Vista all SDAC demo projects are located in "My
Documents\Devart\Sdac for Delphi 2007\Demos", for example "C:\Documents and Settings \All Users\Documents\Devart\Sdac for Delphi 2007\Demos\".

The structure of the demo project directory depends on the IDE version you are using.

For most new IDEs the structure will be as follows.

Demos

|--SdacDemo [The main SDAC demo project]
  |--TechnologySpecific
  |  |-- MSSQLCompact [Win32 version of the demo, using SQL Server Compact Edition]
  |--ThirdParty
  |  |-- [A collection of demo projects on integration with third-party components]
  |--Performance [Demo project, that compares performance of SDAC with another components (BDE, ADO, dbExpress)]
  |--Miscellaneous
  |  |-- [Some other demo projects on design technologies]

_SdacDemo_ is the main demo project that shows off all the SDAC functionality. The other directories contain a number of supplementary demo projects that describe special use cases. A list of all the samples in the SDAC demo project and a description for the supplementary projects is provided in the following section.

**Note:** This documentation describes ALL the SDAC demo projects. The actual demo projects you will have installed on your computer depends on your SDAC version, SDAC edition, and the IDE version you are using. The integration demos may require installation of third-party components to compile and work properly.

**Instructions for using the SDAC demo projects**

To explore an SDAC demo project,

1. Launch your IDE.
2. In your IDE, choose File|Open Project from the menu bar.
3. Find the directory you installed SDAC to and open the Demos folder.
4. Browse through the demo project folders located here and open the project file of the demo you would like to use.
5. Compile and launch the demo. If it exists, consult the ReadMe file for more details.

The included sample applications are fully functional. To use the demos, you have to first set up a connection to SQL Server. You can do so by clicking on the "Connect" button.

Many demos may also use some database objects. If so, they will have two object manipulation buttons, "Create" and "Drop". If your demo requires additional objects, click "Create" to create the necessary database objects. When you are done with a demo, click "Drop" to remove all the objects used for the demo from your database.

Note: The SDAC demo directory includes two sample SQL scripts for creating and dropping all the test schema objects used in the SDAC demos. You can modify and execute this script manually, if you would like. This will not change the behavior of the demos.

You can find a complete walkthrough for the main SDAC demo project in the Getting Started section. The other SDAC demo projects include a ReadMe file with individual building and launching instructions.

Demo project descriptions

SdacDemo

SdacDemo is one large project that includes three collections of demos.

Working with components

A collection of samples that show how to work with the basic SDAC components.

General demos

A collection of samples that show off the SDAC technology and demonstrate some ways to work with data.

SQL Server-specific demos

A collection of samples that demonstrate how to incorporate SQL Server features in database applications.

SdacDemo can be opened from %Sdac%\Demos\SdacDemo\SdacDemo.dpr (.bdsproj). The following table describes all the demos contained in this project.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Component</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChangeNotification</td>
<td>This demo uses the TMSChangeNotification component to automate synchronization of local data with the actual data on the server. Synchronization happens immediately after changes are applied to the server from a different connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectDialog</td>
<td>Demonstrates how to customize the SDAC connect dialog. Changes the standard SDAC connect dialog to two custom connect dialogs. The first customized sample dialog is inherited from the TForm class, and the second one is inherited from the default SDAC connect dialog class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRDBGrid</td>
<td>Demonstrates how to work with the TCRDBGrid component. Shows off the main TCRDBGrid features, like filtering, searching, stretching, using compound headers, and more.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dump</td>
<td>Demonstrates how to backup data from tables with the TMSDump component. Shows how to use scripts created during back up to restore table data. This demo lets you back up a table either by specifying the table name or by writing a SELECT query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loader</td>
<td>Uses the TMSLoader component to quickly load data into a server table. This demo also compares the two TMSLoader data loading handlers: GetColumnData and PutData.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query</td>
<td>Demonstrates working with TMSQuery, which is one of the most useful SDAC components. Includes many TMSQuery usage scenarios. Demonstrates how to execute queries in both standard and NonBlocking mode and how to edit data and export it to XML files. Note: This is a very good introductory demo. We recommend starting here when first becoming familiar with SDAC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServiceBroker</td>
<td>Demonstrates working with the TMSServiceBroker component. This sample shows how to organize simple messaging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sql</td>
<td>Uses the TMSSQL component to execute SQL statements. Demonstrates how to work in a separate thread, in standard mode, in NonBlocking mode, and how to break long-duration query execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StoredProc</td>
<td>Uses the TMSStoredProc component to access an editable recordset from an SQL Server stored procedure in the client application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Demonstrates how to use TMSTable to work with data from a single table on the server without writing any SQL queries manually. Performs server-side data sorting and filtering and retrieves results for browsing and editing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transaction</td>
<td>Demonstrates usage of the TMSTransaction component to control distributed transactions. The demo shows how to ensure consistent data changes across two connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateSQL</td>
<td>Demonstrates using the TMSUpdateSQL component to customize update commands. Lets you optionally use TMSSQL and TMSQuery objects for carrying out insert, delete, query, and update commands.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VirtualTable | Demonstrates working with the TVirtualTable component. This sample shows how to fill virtual dataset with data from other datasets, filter data by a given criteria, locate specified records, perform file operations, and change data and table structure.

General Demos

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CachedUpdates</td>
<td>Demonstrates how to perform the most important tasks of working with data in CachedUpdates mode, including highlighting uncommitted changes, managing transactions, and committing changes in a batch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FilterAndIndex</td>
<td>Demonstrates SDAC's local storage functionality. This sample shows how to perform local filtering, sorting and TVirtualTable by multiple fields, including by calculated and lookup fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MasterDetail</td>
<td>Uses SDAC functionality to work with master/detail relationships. This sample shows how to use TMSMetaData local master/detail functionality. Demonstrates different kinds of master/detail linking, including linking by SQL, by simple fields, and by calculated fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pictures</td>
<td>Uses SDAC functionality to work with BLOB fields and graphics. The sample demonstrates how to retrieve binary data from SQL Server database and display it on visual components. Sample also shows how to load and save pictures to files and to the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StoredProcUpdates</td>
<td>Demonstrates updating a recordset using stored procedures. Update events are tied to stored procedure calls in design time, and every recordset change causes the corresponding stored procedure call to be performed. The commands to call stored procedures are stored in the SQLInsert, SQLDelete, SQLUpdate properties of TMSQuery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Threads</td>
<td>Demonstrates how SDAC can be used in multithreaded applications. This sample allows you to set up several threads and test SDAC's performance with multithreading.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SQL Server-specific Demos

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lock</td>
<td>This demo shows how to ensure database consistency with locking mechanism of SQL Server through the SDAC functionality. Basing on your choice, a record can be locked exclusively, or just protected from writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LongStrings</td>
<td>Demonstrates SDAC functionality for working with long string fields (fields that have more than 256 characters). Shows the different ways they can be displayed as memo fields and string fields.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ServerCursors | Compares performance of opening a large recordset with different cursor types: client cursor in FetchAll=True mode, client cursor in FetchAll=False mode, and server cursor.

Text | Uses SDAC functionality to work with text. The sample demonstrates how to retrieve text data from SQL Server database and display it on visual components. Sample also shows how to load and save text to files and to the database.

UDT | This demo demonstrates SDAC abilities for working with CLR User-defined Types (UDT) of SQL Server. The demo folder includes the demo itself, and the sources of a sample type used in this demo. For more information on how to perform all necessary settings, see the Readme.html file in the demo folder.

---

**Supplementary Demo Projects**

SDAC also includes a number of additional demo projects that describe some special use cases, show how to use SDAC in different IDEs and give examples of how to integrate it with third-party components. These supplementary SDAC demo projects are sorted into subfolders in the %Sdac\%Demos\ directory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ThirdParty</td>
<td>FastReport</td>
<td>Demonstrates how SDAC can be used with FastReport components. This project consists of two parts. The first part is several packages that integrate SDAC components into the FastReport editor. The second part is a demo application that lets you design and preview reports with SDAC technology in the FastReport editor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>InfoPower</td>
<td>Uses InfoPower components to display recordsets retrieved with SDAC. This demo project displays an InfoPower grid component and fills it with the result of an SDAC query. Shows how to link SDAC data sources to InfoPower components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IntraWeb</td>
<td>A collection of sample projects that show how to use SDAC components as data sources for IntraWeb applications. Contains IntraWeb samples for setting up a connection, querying a database and modifying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Specific</td>
<td>Dll</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Demonstrates creating and loading DLLs for SDAC-based projects.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This demo project consists of two parts - an MSDll project that</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>creates a DLL of a form that sends a query to the server and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>displays its results, and an MSExe project that can be executed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to display a form for loading and running this DLL. Allows you</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to build a dll for one SDAC-based project and load and test it</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from a separate application.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>QuickReport</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lets you launch and view a QuickReport application based on SDAC.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This demo project lets you modify the application in design-time.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ReportBuilder</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Uses SDAC data sources to create a ReportBuilder report that takes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>data from SQL Server database. Shows how to set up a ReportBuilder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>document in design-time and how to integrate SDAC components into</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the Report Builder editor to perform document design in run-time.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MSSQLCompact</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Demonstrates how to create applications that work with Microsoft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SQL Server Compact Edition. Demo connects to a database and opens</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a table. If the specified database does not exists, it will be</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>created automatically. User must have SQL Server Compact Edition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>installed to test this demo. This is the Win32 version of the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>project.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CBuilder</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A general demo project about creating SDAC-based applications with</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C++Builder. Lets you execute SQL scripts and work with result sets</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in a grid. This is one of the two SDAC demos for C++Builder.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DII</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>© 2021 Devart</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FailOver</td>
<td>Demonstrates the recommended approach to working with unstable networks. This sample lets you perform transactions and updates in several different modes, simulate a sudden session termination, and view what happens to your data state when connections to the server are unexpectedly lost. Shows off CachedUpdates, LocalMasterDetail, FetchAll, Pooling, and different Failover modes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midas</td>
<td>Demonstrates using MIDAS technology with SDAC. This project consists of two parts: a MIDAS server that processes requests to the database and a thin MIDAS client that displays an interactive grid. This demo shows how to build thin clients that display interactive components and delegate all database interaction to a server application for processing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance</td>
<td>Measures SDAC performance on several types of queries. This project lets you compare SDAC performance to BDE, ADO, and dbExpress. Tests the following functionality: Fetch, Master/Detail, Stored Procedure Call, Multi Executing, and Insert/Post.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VirtualTableCB</td>
<td>Demonstrates working with the TVirtualTable component. This sample shows how to fill virtual dataset with data from other datasets, filter data by a given criteria, locate specified records, perform file operations, and change data and table structure. This is one of the two demo projects for C++Builder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights

Request Support  
DAC Forum  
Provide Feedback
3.15 Deployment

SDAC requires OLE DB to be installed on the workstation. In current versions of Microsoft Windows, as Windows 2000, OLE DB is already included as standard package. But it is highly recommended to download the latest version (newer than 2.5) of Microsoft Data Access Components (MDAC).

Many features of SQL Server like Query Notifications, MARS require Microsoft SQL Server Native Client. If you need to use these features, you should download and install Microsoft SQL Server Native Client.

For applications that use SQL Server Compact Edition, the server itself is required to be installed on the client computer.

In order to use extended abilities of UDT fields, you will need to deploy the Devart.Sdac.UDTProxy.dll file with your application. This file should be present in the directory with your application, or registered in GAC.

SDAC applications can be built and deployed with or without run-time libraries. Using run-time libraries is managed with the "Build with runtime packages" check box in the Project Options dialog box.

Deploying Windows applications built without run-time packages

You can check that your application does not require run-time packages by making sure the "Build with runtime packages" check box is not selected in the Project Options dialog box.

Trial Limitation Warning

If you are evaluating deploying Windows applications with SDAC Trial Edition, you will need to deploy the following BPL files:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BPL File</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dacXX.bpl</td>
<td>always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sdacXX.bpl</td>
<td>always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and their dependencies (required IDE BPL files) with your application, even if it is built without run-time packages:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BPL File</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rtlXX.bpl</td>
<td>always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dbrtlXX.bpl</td>
<td>always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Deploying Windows applications built with run-time packages

You can set your application to be built with run-time packages by selecting the "Build with runtime packages" check box in the Project Options dialog box before compiling your application.

In this case, you will also need to deploy the following BPL files with your Windows application:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BPL File</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>vclldbXXX.bpl</code></td>
<td>always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dacXX.bpl</code></td>
<td>always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sdacXX.bpl</code></td>
<td>always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dacvclXX.bpl</code></td>
<td>if your application uses the SdacVcl unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sdacvclXX.bpl</code></td>
<td>if your application uses the SdacVcl unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>crcontrolsXX.bpl</code></td>
<td>if your application uses the CRDBGrid component</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

Request Support  DAC Forum  Provide Feedback

4 Using SDAC

This section describes the basics of using SQL Server Data Access Components

- Connecting in Direct Mode
- Updating Data with SDAC Dataset Components
- Master/Detail Relationships
- Using Table-Valued Parameters
- Data Type Mapping
- Data Encryption
- Working in an Unstable Network
- Disconnected Mode
- Performance of Obtaining Data
- Increasing Performance
- Macros
- DataSet Manager
- SQL Server Compact Edition
- Working with User Defined Types (UDT)
4.1 Connecting in Direct Mode

SDAC Professional Edition allows to connect to SQL Server in two ways: using the OLE DB interface or in the Direct mode via TCP/IP. The chosen connection mode is regulated by the TMSConnection.Options.Provider property.

SDAC connection modes

By default, SDAC, like most applications that work with SQL Server, uses the OLE DB interface directly through a set of COM-based interfaces to connect to server. Such approach allows using client applications on Windows workstations only.

To overcome these problems, SDAC Professional Edition includes an option to connect to SQL Server directly over the network using the TCP/IP protocol. This is referred to as connecting in the Direct mode. Connection in the Direct mode does not require OLEDB provider or SQL Native Client provider to be installed on target machines. The only requirement for running an SDAC-based application that uses the Direct mode is that the operating system must support the TCP/IP protocol.

Setting up Direct mode connections

Here is an example that illustrates connecting to SQL Server in the Direct mode. The server's IP address is 205.227.44.44, its port number is 1433 (this is the most commonly used port for SQL Server).

```pascal
var
  MSConnection: TMSConnection;
```
All we have to do is to set the TMSConnection.Options.Provider property to prDirect to enable Direct mode connections in your application. You do not have to rewrite other parts of your code.

**Comparison of Client mode vs. Direct mode**

Applications that use the OLE DB interface and those that use the Direct mode have similar size and performance. Security when using the Direct mode is the same as using the OLE DB interface.

**Advantages of using the Direct mode**

- Installation of OLEDB providers or SQL Native Client provider is not required.
- System requirements are reduced.
- Support for SQL Server in Mac OS X application development.

**Direct mode limitations**

- Connection using TCP/IP protocol only
- Certain problems may occur when using firewalls.

---

### 4.2 Updating Data with SDAC Dataset Components

SDAC components that are descendants from TCustomDADataset provide different means for reflecting local changes to the server.

The first approach is to use automatic generation of update SQL statements. Using this approach you should provide a SELECT statement, everything else will be made by SDAC automatically. In case when a SELECT statement uses multiple tables, you can use UpdatingTable property to specify which table will be updated. If UpdatingTable is blank, the table that corresponds to the first field in the dataset is used. This approach is the most preferable and is used in most cases.

Another approach is to set update SQL statements using SQLInsert, SQLUpdate and
**SQLDelete** properties. Set them with SQL statements that will perform corresponding data modifications on behalf of the original statement whenever insert, update or delete operation is called. This is useful when there is no possibility to generate correct statement or you need to execute some specific statements. For example update operations should be made with stored procedure calls.

You may also assign **UpdateObject** property with the **TMSUpdateSQL** class instance which holds all updating SQL statements in one place. You can generate all these SQL statements using SDAC design time editors. For more careful customization of data update operations you can use **InsertObject**, **ModifyObject** and **DeleteObject** properties of **TMSUpdateSQL** component.

**See Also**
- **TMSQuery**
- **TMSStoredProc**
- **TMSTable**
- **TMSUpdateSQL**

---

**4.3 Master/Detail Relationships**

Master/detail (MD) relationship between two tables is a very widespread one. So it is very important to provide an easy way for database application developer to work with it. Lets examine how SDAC implements this feature.

Suppose we have classic MD relationship between "Department" and "Employee" tables.

"Department" table has field Dept_No. Dept_No is a primary key.

"Employee" table has a primary key EmpNo and foreign key Dept_No that binds "Employee" to "Department".

It is necessary to display and edit these tables.

SDAC provides two ways to bind tables. First code example shows how to bind two TCustomMSDataSet components (TMSQuery, TMSTable or even TMSStoredProc) into MD relationship via parameters.

```plaintext
procedure TForm1.Form1Create(Sender: TObject);
var
    Master, Detail: TMSQuery;
```
Using SDAC 109

MasterSource: TDataSource;
begin  // create master dataset  Master := TMSQuery.Create(Self);  Master.SQL.Text := 'SELECT * FROM Department';  // create detail dataset  Detail := TMSQuery.Create(Self);  Detail.SQL.Text := 'SELECT * FROM Employee WHERE Dept_No = :Dept_No';  // connect detail dataset with master via TDataSource component  MasterSource := TDataSource.Create(Self);  MasterSource.DataSet := Master;  Detail.MasterSource := MasterSource;  // open master dataset and only then detail dataset  Master.Open;  Detail.Open;
end;

Pay attention to one thing: parameter name in detail dataset SQL must be equal to the field name or the alias in the master dataset that is used as foreign key for detail table. After opening detail dataset always holds records with Dept_No field value equal to the one in the current master dataset record.

There is an additional feature: when inserting new records to detail dataset it automatically fills foreign key fields with values taken from master dataset.

Now suppose that detail table "Department" foreign key field is named DepLink but not Dept_No. In such case detail dataset described in above code example will not autofill DepLink field with current "Department".Dept_No value on insert. This issue is solved in second code example.

procedure TForm1.Form1Create(Sender: TObject);
var  Master, Detail: TMSQuery;
    MasterSource: TDataSource;
begin  // create master dataset  Master := TMSQuery.Create(Self);  Master.SQL.Text := 'SELECT * FROM Department';  // create detail dataset  Detail := TMSQuery.Create(Self);  Detail.SQL.Text := 'SELECT * FROM Employee';  // setup MD  Detail.MasterFields := 'Dept_No';  // primary key in Department  Detail.DetailFields := 'DepLink';  // foreign key in Employee  // connect detail dataset with master via TDataSource component  MasterSource := TDataSource.Create(Self);  MasterSource.DataSet := Master;  Detail.MasterSource := MasterSource;  // open master dataset and only then detail dataset  Master.Open;  Detail.Open;
end;

© 2021 Devart
In this code example MD relationship is set up using `MasterFields` and `DetailFields` properties. Also note that there are no WHERE clause in detail dataset SQL.

To defer refreshing of detail dataset while master dataset navigation you can use `DetailDelay` option.

Such MD relationship can be local and remote, depending on the `TCustomDADataSet.Options.LocalMasterDetail` option. If this option is set to True, dataset uses local filtering for establishing master-detail relationship and does not refer to the server. Otherwise detail dataset performs query each time when record is selected in master dataset. Using local MD relationship can reduce server calls number and save server resources. It can be useful for slow connection. `CachedUpdates` mode can be used for detail dataset only for local MD relationship. Using local MD relationship is not recommended when detail table contains too many rows, because in remote MD relationship only records that correspond to the current record in master dataset are fetched. So, this can decrease network traffic in some cases.

### See Also

- `TCustomDADataSet.Options`
- `TMemDataSet.CachedUpdates`

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

### 4.4 Using Table-Valued Parameters

Table-valued parameters are a new parameter type introduced in SQL Server 2008. They can be used to send multiple rows of data to a Transact-SQL statement or a stored routine without creating a temporary table or many parameters. To learn more on table-valued parameters, see [http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/bb510489.aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/bb510489.aspx)

This topic demonstrates how to use table-valued parameters in your application by the help of SDAC

1. In order to pass a table as a parameter to a stored procedure or function, create a TABLE TYPE as follows:

   ```
   CREATE TYPE DeptTableType AS TABLE(  
   DNAME VARCHAR(20),  
   LOC VARCHAR(20)  
   )
   ```

2. In a stored procedure we will transfer data from a parameter to a table on a server. Here is
a script example for creating a table:

```sql
CREATE TABLE DEPT(
    DEPTNO INT IDENTITY(1,1) NOT NULL PRIMARY KEY,
    DNAME VARCHAR(20) NULL,
    LOC VARCHAR(20) NULL
)
```

3. Create a stored procedure that uses the table type:

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE SP_InsertDept
    @TVP DeptTableType READONLY
AS
BEGIN
    INSERT INTO DEPT ([DNAME], [LOC])
    SELECT * FROM @TVP
END
```

4. To work with Table-Valued Parameters, you should use the TMSTableData component. Fill it with data:

```pascal
MSTableData.TableTypeName := 'DeptTableType';
MSTableData.Open;
MSTableData.Append;
MSTableData.Fields[0].AsString := 'ACCOUNTING';
MSTableData.Fields[1].AsString := 'NEW YORK';
MSTableData.Post;
MSTableData.Append;
MSTableData.Fields[0].AsString := 'RESEARCH';
MSTableData.Fields[1].AsString := 'DALLAS';
MSTableData.Post;
MSTableData.Append;
MSTableData.Fields[0].AsString := 'SALES';
MSTableData.Fields[1].AsString := 'CHICAGO';
MSTableData.Post;
MSTableData.Append;
MSTableData.Fields[0].AsString := 'OPERATIONS';
MSTableData.Fields[1].AsString := 'BOSTON';
MSTableData.Post;
```

5. Use the TMSStoredProc component to transfer data from the TMSTableData component to a table on a server:

```pascal
MSStoredProc.StoredProcName := 'SP_InsertDept';
MSStoredProc.PrepareSQL;
MSStoredProc.ParamByName('TVP').AsTable := MSTableData.Table;
MSStoredProc.ExecProc;
```
4.5 Data Type Mapping

Overview

Data Type Mapping is a flexible and easily customizable gear, which allows mapping between DB types and Delphi field types.

In this article there are several examples, which can be used when working with all supported DBs. In order to clearly display the universality of the Data Type Mapping gear, a separate DB will be used for each example.

Data Type Mapping Rules

In versions where Data Type Mapping was not supported, SDAC automatically set correspondence between the DB data types and Delphi field types. In versions with Data Type Mapping support the correspondence between the DB data types and Delphi field types can be set manually.

Here is the example with the numeric type in the following table of a SQL Server database:

```
CREATE TABLE DECIMAL_TYPES
(
    ID int IDENTITY (1,1) NOT NULL PRIMARY KEY,
    VALUE1 decimal(4, 0),
    VALUE2 decimal(10, 0),
    VALUE3 decimal(15, 0),
    VALUE4 decimal(5, 2),
    VALUE5 decimal(10, 4),
    VALUE6 decimal(15, 6)
)
```

And Data Type Mapping should be used so that:

- the numeric fields with Scale=0 in Delphi would be mapped to one of the field types: TSmallintField, TIntegerField or TlargeintField, depending on Precision
- to save precision, the numeric fields with Precision>=10 and Scale<= 4 would be mapped to TBCDField
- and the numeric fields with Scale>= 5 would be mapped to TFMTBCDField.

The above in the form of a table:
Using SDAC 113

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQL Server data type</th>
<th>Default Delphi field type</th>
<th>Destination Delphi field type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>decimal(4,0)</td>
<td>ftFloat</td>
<td>ftSmallint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decimal(10,0)</td>
<td>ftFloat</td>
<td>ftInteger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decimal(15,0)</td>
<td>ftFloat</td>
<td>ftLargeint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decimal(5,2)</td>
<td>ftFloat</td>
<td>ftFloat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decimal(10,4)</td>
<td>ftFloat</td>
<td>ftBCD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decimal(15,6)</td>
<td>ftFloat</td>
<td>ftFMTBCD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To specify that numeric fields with Precision <= 4 and Scale = 0 must be mapped to ftSmallint, such a rule should be set:

```pascal
var  DBType: Word;  MinPrecision: Integer;  MaxPrecision: Integer;  MinScale: Integer;  MaxScale: Integer;  FieldType: ...  MSConnection.DataTypeMap.AddDBTypeRule(DBType, MinPrecision, MaxPrecision, MinScale, MaxScale, FieldType);end;
```

This is an example of the detailed rule setting, and it is made for maximum visualization. Usually, rules are set much shorter, e.g. as follows:

```pascal
// clear existing rulesMSConnection.DataTypeMap.Clear;// rule for decimal(4,0)MSConnection.DataTypeMap.AddDBTypeRule(msDecimal, 0, 4, 0, 0, ftSmallint);  // rule for decimal(10,0)MSConnection.DataTypeMap.AddDBTypeRule(msDecimal, 5, 10, 0, 0, ftInteger);  // rule for decimal(15,0)MSConnection.DataTypeMap.AddDBTypeRule(msDecimal, 11, rlAny, 0, 0, ftLargeint);  // rule for decimal(5,2)MSConnection.DataTypeMap.AddDBTypeRule(msDecimal, 9, 1, rlAny, ftFloat);  // rule for decimal(10,4)MSConnection(DataTypeMap.AddDBTypeRule(msDecimal, 10, rlAny, 1, 4, ftBCD);  // rule for decimal(15,6)MSConnection(DataTypeMap.AddDBTypeRule(msDecimal, 10, rlAny, 5, rlAny, ftFMTBCD);```

**Rules order**

When setting rules, there can occur a situation when two or more rules that contradict to
each other are set for one type in the database. In this case, only one rule will be applied — the one, which was set first.

For example, there is a table in an SQL Server database:

```sql
CREATE TABLE DECIMAL_TYPES
(
  ID int IDENTITY (1,1) NOT NULL PRIMARY KEY,
  VALUE1 decimal(5, 2),
  VALUE2 decimal(10, 4),
  VALUE3 decimal(15, 6)
)
```

TBCDField should be used for NUMBER(10,4), and TFMTBCDField - for NUMBER(15,6) instead of default fields:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQL Server data type</th>
<th>Default Delphi field type</th>
<th>Destination field type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>decimal(5,2)</td>
<td>ftFloat</td>
<td>ftFloat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decimal(10,4)</td>
<td>ftFloat</td>
<td>ftBCD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decimal(15,6)</td>
<td>ftFloat</td>
<td>ftFMTBCD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If rules are set in the following way:

```delphi
MSConnection.DataTypeMap.Clear;
MSConnection.DataTypeMap.AddDBTypeRule(msDecimal, 0, 9, rlAny, rlAny, ... 0, rlAny, 0, 4, ftBCD);
MSConnection.DataTypeMap.AddDBTypeRule(msDecimal, 0, rlAny, 0, rlAny, ftFMTBCD);
```

it will lead to the following result:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQL Server data type</th>
<th>Delphi field type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>decimal(5,2)</td>
<td>ftFMTBCD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decimal(10,4)</td>
<td>ftFMTBCD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decimal(15,6)</td>
<td>ftFMTBCD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

But if rules are set in the following way:

```delphi
MSConnection.DataTypeMap.Clear;
MSConnection.DataTypeMap.AddDBTypeRule(msDecimal, 0, rlAny, 0, rlAny, ftFMTBCD);
MSConnection.DataTypeMap.AddDBTypeRule(msDecimal, 0, rlAny, 0, rlAny, ftFMTBCD);
```
This happens because the rule

\[
\text{MSConnection.DataTypeMap.AddDBTypeRule(msDecimal, 0, rlAny, 0, rlAny, ftFMTBCD)}
\]

will be applied for the NUMBER fields, whose Precision is from 0 to infinity, and Scale is from 0 to infinity too. This condition is met by all NUMBER fields with any Precision and Scale.

When using Data Type Mapping, first matching rule is searched for each type, and it is used for mapping. In the second example, the first set rule appears to be the first matching rule for all three types, and therefore the ftFMTBCD type will be used for all fields in Delphi.

If to go back to the first example, the first matching rule for the NUMBER(5,2) type is the first rule, for NUMBER(10,4) - the second rule, and for NUMBER(15,6) - the third rule. So in the first example, the expected result was obtained.

So it should be remembered that if rules for Data Type Mapping are set so that two or more rules that contradict to each other are set for one type in the database, the rules will be applied in the specified order.

**Defining rules for Connection and Dataset**

Data Type Mapping allows setting rules for the whole connection as well as for each DataSet in the application.

For example, such table is created in SQL Server:

```sql
CREATE TABLE PERSON
(
    ID int IDENTITY (1,1) NOT NULL PRIMARY KEY,
    FIRSTNAME varchar(20),
    LASTNAME varchar(30),
    GENDER_CODE varchar(1),
    BIRTH_DTTM datetime
)
```

It is exactly known that the birth_dttm field contains birth day, and this field should be ftDate in Delphi, and not ftDateTime. If such rule is set:

```delphi
MSConnection.DataTypeMap.Clear;
MSConnection.DataTypeMap.AddDBTypeRule(msDateTime, ftDate);
```

all DATETIME fields in Delphi will have the ftDate type, that is incorrect. The ftDate type was
expected to be used for the DATETIME type only when working with the person table. In this case, Data Type Mapping should be set not for the whole connection, but for a particular DataSet:

```csharp
MSQuery.DataTypeMap.Clear;
MSQuery.DataTypeMap.AddDBTypeRule(msDateTime, ftDate);
```

Or the opposite case. For example, DATETIME is used in the application only for date storage, and only one table stores both date and time. In this case, the following rules setting will be correct:

```csharp
MSConnection.DataTypeMap.Clear;
MSConnection.DataTypeMap.AddDBTypeRule(msDateTime, ftDate);
MSQuery.DataTypeMap.Clear;
MSQuery.DataTypeMap.AddDBTypeRule(msDateTime, ftDateTime);
```

In this case, in all DataSets for the DATETIME type fields with the ftDate type will be created, and for MSQuery - with the ftDateTime type.

The point is that the priority of the rules set for the DataSet is higher than the priority of the rules set for the whole connection. This allows both flexible and convenient setting of Data Type Mapping for the whole application. There is no need to set the same rules for each DataSet, all the general rules can be set once for the whole connection. And if a DataSet with an individual Data Type Mapping is necessary, individual rules can be set for it.

**Rules for a particular field**

Sometimes there is a need to set a rule not for the whole connection, and not for the whole dataset, but only for a particular field.

E.g. there is such table in a MySQL database:

```sql
CREATE TABLE ITEM(
    ID int IDENTITY (1,1) NOT NULL PRIMARY KEY,
    NAME CHAR(50),
    GUID CHAR(38)
)
```

The `guid` field contains a unique identifier. For convenient work, this identifier is expected to be mapped to the TGuidField type in Delphi. But there is one problem, if to set the rule like this:

```csharp
MSQuery.DataTypeMap.Clear;
MSQuery.DataTypeMap.AddDBTypeRule(msChar, ftGuid);
```
then both name and guid fields will have the ftGuid type in Delphi, that does not correspond to what was planned. In this case, the only way is to use Data Type Mapping for a particular field:

\[
\text{MSQuery.DataTypeMap.AddFieldNameRule('GUID', ftGuid)};
\]

In addition, it is important to remember that setting rules for particular fields has the highest priority. If to set some rule for a particular field, all other rules in the Connection or DataSet will be ignored for this field.

Ignoring conversion errors

Data Type Mapping allows mapping various types, and sometimes there can occur the problem with that the data stored in a DB cannot be converted to the correct data of the Delphi field type specified in rules of Data Type Mapping or vice-versa. In this case, an error will occur, which will inform that the data cannot be mapped to the specified type.

For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Database value</th>
<th>Destination field type</th>
<th>Error</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'text value'</td>
<td>ftInteger</td>
<td>String cannot be converted to Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000000</td>
<td>ftSmallint</td>
<td>Value is out of range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15,1</td>
<td>ftInteger</td>
<td>Cannot convert float to integer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

But when setting rules for Data Type Mapping, there is a possibility to ignore data conversion errors:

\[
\text{MSConnection.DataTypeMap.AddDBTypeRule(msVarchar, ftInteger, True)};
\]

In this case, the correct conversion is impossible. But because of ignoring data conversion errors, Data Type Mapping tries to return values that can be set to the Delphi fields or DB fields depending on the direction of conversion.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Database value</th>
<th>Destination field type</th>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Result description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'text value'</td>
<td>ftInteger</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0 will be returned if the text cannot be converted to number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000000</td>
<td>ftSmallint</td>
<td>32767</td>
<td>32767 is the max value that can be</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.6 Data Encryption

SDAC has built-in algorithms for data encryption and decryption. To enable encryption, you should attach the TCREncryptor component to the dataset, and specify the encrypted fields. When inserting or updating data in the table, information will be encrypted on the client side in accordance with the specified method. Also when reading data from the server, the components decrypt the data in these fields "on the fly".

For encryption, you should specify the data encryption algorithm (the EncryptionAlgorithm property) and password (the Password property). On the basis of the specified password, the key is generated, which encrypts the data. There is also a possibility to set the key directly using the SetKey method.

When storing the encrypted data, in addition to the initial data, you can also store additional information: the GUID and the hash. (The method is specified in the TCREncryptor.DataHeader property).

If data is stored without additional information, it is impossible to determine whether the data is encrypted or not. In this case, only the encrypted data should be stored in the column, otherwise, there will be confusion because of the inability to distinguish the nature of the data. Also in this way, the similar source data will be equivalent in the encrypted form, that is not good from the point of view of the information protection. The advantage of this method is the size of the initial data equal to the size of the encrypted data.

To avoid these problems, it is recommended to store, along with the data, the appropriate GUID, which is necessary for specifying that the value in the record is encrypted and it must be decrypted when reading data. This allows you to avoid confusion and keep in the same column both the encrypted and decrypted data, which is particularly important when using an existing table. Also, when doing in this way, a random initializing vector is generated before the data encryption, which is used for encryption. This allows you to receive different results
for the same initial data, which significantly increases security.

The most preferable way is to store the hash data along with the GUID and encrypted information to determine the validity of the data and verify its integrity. In this way, if there was an attempt to falsify the data at any stage of the transmission or data storage, when decrypting the data, there will be a corresponding error generated. For calculating the hash the SHA1 or MD5 algorithms can be used (the HashAlgorithm property).

The disadvantage of the latter two methods - additional memory is required for storage of the auxiliary information.

As the encryption algorithms work with a certain size of the buffer, and when storing the additional information it is necessary to use additional memory, TCREncryptor supports encryption of string or binary fields only (ftString, ftWideString, ftBytes, ftVarBytes, ftBlob, ftMemo, ftWideMemo). If encryption of string fields is used, firstly, the data is encrypted, and then the obtained binary data is converted into hexadecimal format. In this case, data storage requires two times more space (one byte = 2 characters in hexadecimal).

Therefore, to have the possibility to encrypt other data types (such as date, number, etc.), it is necessary to create a field of the binary or BLOB type in the table, and then convert it into the desired type on the client side with the help of data mapping.

It should be noted that the search and sorting by encrypted fields become impossible on the server side. Data search for these fields can be performed only on the client after decryption of data using the Locate and LocateEx methods. Sorting is performed by setting the TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames property.

**Example.**

Let's say there is an employee list of an enterprise stored in the table with the following data: full name, date of employment, salary, and photo. We want all these data to be stored in the encrypted form. Write a script for creating the table:

```sql
CREATE TABLE EMP  (EMPNO int IDENTITY (1,1) NOT NULL PRIMARY KEY, ENAME varbinary(200), HIREDATE varbinary(200), SAL varbinary(200), FOTO image)
```

As we can see, the fields for storage of the textual information, date, and floating-point number are created with the VARBINARY type. This is for the ability to store encrypted
information, and in the case of the text field - to improve performance. Write the code to process this information on the client.

```
MSQuery.SQL.Text := 'SELECT * FROM EMP';
MSQuery.Encryption.Encryptor := MSEncryptor;
MSQuery.Encryption.Fields := 'ENAME, HIREDATE, SAL, FOTO';
MSQueryDataTypeMap.AddFieldNameRule ('ENAME', ftString);
MSQueryDataTypeMap.AddFieldNameRule ('HIREDATE', ftDateTime);
MSQueryDataTypeMap.AddFieldNameRule ('SAL', ftFloat);
MSQuery.Open;
```

4.7 Working in an Unstable Network

The following settings are recommended for working in an unstable network:

```
TCustomDAConnection.Options.LocalFailover = True
TCustomDAConnection.Options.DisconnectedMode = True
TDataSet.CachedUpdates = True
TCustomDADataSet.FetchAll = True
TCustomDADataSet.Options.LocalMasterDetail = True
```

These settings minimize the number of requests to the server. Using `TCustomDAConnection.Options.DisconnectedMode` allows DataSet to work without an active connection. It minimizes server resource usage and reduces connection break probability. I.e. in this mode connection automatically closes if it is not required any more. But every explicit operation must be finished explicitly. That means each explicit connect must be followed by explicit disconnect. Read Working with Disconnected Mode topic for more information.

Setting the FetchAll property to True allows to fetch all data after cursor opening and to close connection. If you are using master/detail relationship, we recommend to set the LocalMasterDetail option to True.

It is not recommended to prepare queries explicitly. Use the CachedUpdates mode for DataSet data editing. Use the `TCustomDADataSet.Options.UpdateBatchSize` property to reduce the number of requests to the server.

If a connection breaks, a fatal error occurs, and the OnConnectionLost event will be raised if the following conditions are fulfilled:

- There are no active transactions;
- There are no opened and not fetched datasets;
• There are no explicitly prepared datasets or SQLs.

If the user does not refuse suggested RetryMode parameter value (or does not use the OnConnectionLost event handler), SDAC can implicitly perform the following operations:

```
Connect;
DataSet.ApplyUpdates;
DataSet.Open;
```

I.e. when the connection breaks, implicit reconnect is performed and the corresponding operation is reexecuted. We recommend to wrap other operations in transactions and fulfill their reexecuting yourself.

The using of Pooling in Disconnected Mode allows to speed up most of the operations because of connecting duration reducing.

See Also

• FailOver demo
• Working with Disconnected Mode
• TCustomDAConnection.Options
• TCustomDAConnection.Pooling

4.8 Disconnected Mode

In disconnected mode a connection opens only when it is required. After performing all server calls connection closes automatically until next server call is required. Datasets remain opened when connection closes. Disconnected Mode may be useful for saving server resources and operating in an unstable or expensive network. Drawback of using disconnected mode is that each connection establishing requires some time for authorization. If connection is often closed and opened it can slow down application work. We recommend to use pooling to solve this problem. For additional information see TCustomDAConnection.Pooling.

To enable disconnected mode set TCustomDAConnection.Options.DisconnectedMode to True.

In disconnected mode a connection is opened for executing requests to the server (if it was not opened already) and is closed automatically if it is not required any more. If the connection was explicitly opened (the Connect method was called or the Connected property was explicitly set to True), it does not close until the Disconnect method is called or the Connected
property is set to False explicitly.

The following settings are recommended to use for working in disconnected mode:

```
TDataSet.CachedUpdates = True
TCustomDADataSet.FetchAll = True
TCustomDADataSet.Options.LocalMasterDetail = True
```

These settings minimize the number of requests to the server.

**Disconnected mode features**

If you perform a query with the **FetchAll** option set to True, connection closes when all data is fetched if it is not used by someone else. If the FetchAll option is set to false, connection does not close until all data blocks are fetched.

If explicit transaction was started, connection does not close until the transaction is committed or rolled back.

If the query was prepared explicitly, connection does not close until the query is unprepared or its SQL text is changed.

**See Also**

- `TCustomDAConnection.Options`
- `FetchAll`
- `Devart.Sdac.TMSQuery.LockMode`
- `TCustomDAConnection.Pooling`
- `TCustomDAConnection.Connect`
- `TCustomDAConnection.Disconnect`
- `Working in unstable network`

© 1997-2021

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

4.9 Performance of Obtaining Data

If you need to obtain an updatable recordset in your application and show it in a grid, the size of the data to be transferred from the server is very important. As a rule such recordsets are not that big, as it is hard for a user to handle tables containing thousands of records. In this case the most appropriate is the default SDAC behavior, when the **CursorType** property of the dataset is set to ctDefaultResultSet, and the **FetchAll** property is set to True.

Just the same settings must be used, irrespectively of the data size, for the datasets
serving as lookup sources for lookup fields.

If you want to see the result of a query execution returning a large amount of data immediately, you should set the FetchAll property to False, or use server cursors. In both cases only few records are fetched to the client immediately after opening. Other records are fetched on demand.

There are brief descriptions of advantages and disadvantages for different settings below.

- **CursorType = ctDefaultResultSet, FetchAll = True** - This is the default SDAC settings. Opening is pretty slow, but navigation is fast. All records are fetched on opening, and cached on the client.

- **CursorType = ctDefaultResultSet, FetchAll = False** - Opening is fast irrespectively of the total records count. Only several records are fetched on opening. You can specify the number of records in the `FetchRows` property. Other records are retrieved from the server on demand, and cached. Additional records may be demanded when scrolling through the linked grid, calling to Locate, Last, etc. However, these settings may cause certain problems related transaction conflict and deadlocks. For more details please refer to the description of the `TCustomMSDataSet.FetchAll` property.

- **CursorType in [ctStatic, ctKeyset, ctDynamic]** - All these cursors are server cursors. They are characterized by quick opening, low client memory utilization, and slow navigation. Only data required at the moment is cached. For more details about these cursor types please refer to the description of the `CursorType` property.

If you need to get only certain values from the server, for example only record count, it is more effective to execute a query with parameters:

```plaintext
SET :Cnt = (SELECT COUNT(*) FROM ...)
```

instead of queries like this one:

```plaintext
SELECT COUNT(*) FROM ...
```

**Note:** Only the ctDefaultResultSet cursor allows executing batches of queries.

**See Also**

- `FetchAll`
- `CursorType`
- The ServerCursors demo in the SDAC General demo
- The FetchAll demo in the SDAC General demo
4.10 Batch Operations

Data amount processed by modern databases grows steadily. In this regard, there is an acute problem – database performance. Insert, Update and Delete operations have to be performed as fast as possible. Therefore Devart provides several solutions to speed up processing of huge amounts of data. So, for example, insertion of a large portion of data to a DB is supported in the TMSLoader. Unfortunately, TMSLoader allows to insert data only – it can’t be used for updating and deleting data.

The new version of Devart Delphi Data Access Components introduces the new mechanism for large data processing — Batch Operations. The point is that just one parametrized Modify SQL query is executed. The plurality of changes is due to the fact that parameters of such a query will be not single values, but a full array of values. Such approach increases the speed of data operations dramatically. Moreover, in contrast to using TMSLoader, Batch operations can be used not only for insertion, but for modification and deletion as well.

Let’s have a better look at capabilities of Batch operations with an example of the BATCH_TEST table containing attributes of the most popular data types.

Batch_Test table generating scripts

CREATE TABLE BATCH_TEST (  ID INT,  F_INTEGER INT,  F_FLOAT FLOAT,  F_STRING VARCHAR(250),  F_DATE DATETIME,  CONSTRAINT PK_BATCH_TEST PRIMARY KEY (ID))

Batch operations execution

To insert records into the BATCH_TEST table, we use the following SQL query:


When a simple insertion operation is used, the query parameter values look as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>'String Value 1'</td>
<td>01.09.2015</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
After the query execution, one record will be inserted into the BATCH_TEST table.

When using Batch operations, the query and its parameters remain unchanged. However, parameter values will be enclosed in an array:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Now, 5 records are inserted into the table at a time on query execution.

How to implement a Batch operation in the code?

Batch INSERT operation sample

Let's try to insert 1000 rows to the BATCH_TEST table using a Batch Insert operation:

```pascal
var  i: Integer;
begin  // describe the SQL query  MSQuery1.SQL.Text := 'INSERT INTO BATCH_TEST VALUES (:ID, :F_INTEGER, ...
  // define the parameter types passed to the query :  MSQuery1.Params[0].DataType := ftInteger;
  MSQuery1.Params[1].DataType := ftInteger;
  MSQuery1.Params[2].DataType := ftFloat;
  MSQuery1.Params[3].DataType := ftString;
  MSQuery1.Params[4].DataType := ftDateTime;
  // specify the array dimension:
  MSQuery1.Params.ValueCount := 1000;
  // populate the array with parameter values:
  for i := 0 to MSQuery1.Params.ValueCount - 1 do begin
    MSQuery1.Params[0][i].AsInteger := i + 1;
    MSQuery1.Params[1][i].AsInteger := i + 2000 + 1;
    MSQuery1.Params[2][i].AsFloat := (i + 1) / 12;
    MSQuery1.Params[3][i].AsString := 'Values ' + IntToStr(i + 1);
    MSQuery1.Params[4][i].AsDateTime := Now;
  end;
  // insert 1000 rows into the BATCH_TEST table
  MSQuery1.Execute(1000);
end;
```

This command will insert 1000 rows to the table with one SQL query using the prepared array of parameter values. The number of inserted rows is defined in the Iters parameter of the
Execute(Items: integer; Offset: integer = 0) method. In addition, you can pass another parameter – Offset (0 by default) – to the method. The Offset parameter points the array element, which the Batch operation starts from.

We can insert 1000 records into the BATCH_TEST table in 2 ways.

All 1000 rows at a time:

MSQuery1.Execute(1000);

2×500 rows:

// insert first 500 rows
MSQuery1.Execute(500, 0);
// insert next 500 rows
MSQuery1.Execute(500, 500);

500 rows, then 300, and finally 200:

// insert 500 rows
MSQuery1.Execute(500, 0);
// insert next 300 rows starting from 500
MSQuery1.Execute(300, 500);
// insert next 200 rows starting from 800
MSQuery1.Execute(200, 800);

Batch UPDATE operation sample

With Batch operations we can modify all 1000 rows of our BATCH_TEST table just this simple:

```
var
  i: Integer;
begin
  // describe the SQL query
  // define parameter types passed to the query:
  MSQuery1.Params[0].DataType := ftInteger;
  MSQuery1.Params[1].DataType := ftFloat;
  MSQuery1.Params[2].DataType := ftString;
  MSQuery1.Params[3].DataType := ftDateTime;
  MSQuery1.Params[4].DataType := ftInteger;
  // specify the array dimension:
  MSQuery1.Params.ValueCount := 1000;
  // populate the array with parameter values:
  for i := 0 to 1000 - 1 do begin
    MSQuery1.Params[0][i].AsInteger := i - 2000 + 1;
    MSQuery1.Params[1][i].AsFloat := (i + 1) / 100;
    MSQuery1.Params[2][i].AsString := 'New Values ' + IntToStr(i + 1);
    MSQuery1.Params[3][i].AsDateTime := Now;
    MSQuery1.Params[4][i].AsInteger := i + 1;
  end;
  // update 1000 rows in the BATCH_TEST table
  MSQuery1.Execute(1000);
```
Batch DELETE operation sample

Deleting 1000 rows from the BATCH_TEST table looks like the following operation:

```pascal
var  
  i: Integer;
begin  
  // describe the SQL query
  MSQuery1.SQL.Text := 'DELETE FROM BATCH_TEST WHERE ID=:ID';
  // define parameter types passed to the query:
  MSQuery1.Params[0].DataType := ftInteger;
  // specify the array dimension
  MSQuery1.Params.ValueCount := 1000;
  // populate the arrays with parameter values
  for i := 0 to 1000 - 1 do
    MSQuery1.Params[0][i].AsInteger := i + 1;
  // delete 1000 rows from the BATCH_TEST table
  MSQuery1.Execute(1000);
end;
```

Performance comparison

The example with BATCH_TEST table allows to analyze execution speed of normal operations with a database and Batch operations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operation Type</th>
<th>25 000 records</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Standard Operation (sec.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insert</td>
<td>19.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update</td>
<td>20.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>18.28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**The less, the better.**

It should be noted, that the retrieved results may differ when modifying the same table on different database servers. This is due to the fact that operations execution speed may differ depending on the settings of a particular server, its current workload, throughput, network connection, etc.

**Thing you should't do when accessing parameters in Batch operations!**

When populating the array and inserting records, we accessed query parameters by index. It would be more obvious to access parameters by name:

```pascal
for i := 0 to 9999 do begin
  MSQuery1.Params.ParamByName('ID')[i].AsInteger := i + 1;
  MSQuery1.Params.ParamByName('F_INTEGER')[i].AsInteger := i + 2000 + 1;
end;
```
MSQuery1.Params.ParamByName('F_FLOAT')[i].AsFloat := (i + 1) / 12;
MSQuery1.Params.ParamByName('F_STRING')[i].AsString := 'Values ' + IntToStr(i + 1);
MSQuery1.Params.ParamByName('F_DATE')[i].AsDateTime := Now;
end;

However, the parameter array would be populated slower, since you would have to define the ordinal number of each parameter by its name in each loop iteration. If a loop is executed 10000 times – performance loss can become quite significant.

4.11 Increasing Performance

This topic considers basic stages of working with DataSet and ways to increase performance on each of these stages.

Connect

If your application performs Connect/Disconnect operations frequently, additional performance can be gained using pooling mode (TCustomDAConnection.Pooling = True). It reduces connection reopening time greatly (hundreds times). Such situation usually occurs in web applications.

Execute

If your application executes the same query several times, you can use the TCustomDADataset.Prepare method or set the TDatasetOptions.AutoPrepare property to increase performance. For example, it can be enabled for Detail dataset in Master/Detail relationship or for update objects in TCustomDAUpdateSQL. The performance gain achieved this way can be anywhere from several percent to several times, depending on the situation.

To execute SQL statements a TMSSQL component is more preferable than TMSQuery. It can give several additional percents performance gain.

If the TCustomDADataset.Options.StrictUpdate option is set to False, the RowsAffected property is not calculated and becomes equal zero. This can improve performance of query executing, so if you need to execute many data updating statements at once and you don't mind affected rows count, set this option to False.

Open

If you don't need to edit the dataset, you can set its ReadOnly property to increase its opening speed. In that case, an additional information, required for INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE
statement generation, will not be requested.

**Fetch**

In some situations you can increase performance a bit by using `TCustomDADataset.Options.CompressBlobMode`. You can also tweak your application performance by using the following properties of `TCustomDADataset` descendants:

- `FetchRows`
- `Options.FlatBuffers`
- `Options.LongStrings`
- `UniDirectional`

See the descriptions of these properties for more details and recommendations.

**Navigate**

The `Locate` function works faster when dataset is locally sorted on KeyFields fields. Local dataset sorting can be set with the `IndexFieldNames` property. Performance gain can be large if the dataset contains a large number of rows.

Lookup fields work faster when lookup dataset is locally sorted on lookup Keys.

Setting the `TDADatasetOptions.CacheCalcFields` property can improve performance when locally sorting and locating on calculated and lookup fields. It can be also useful when calculated field expressions contain complicated calculations.

Setting the `TDADatasetOptions.LocalMasterDetail` option can improve performance greatly by avoiding server requests on detail refreshes. Setting the `TDADatasetOptions.DetailDelay` option can be useful for avoiding detail refreshes when switching master `DataSet` records frequently.

**Update**

If your application updates datasets in the CachedUpdates mode, then setting the `TCustomDADataset.Options.UpdateBatchSize` option to more than 1 can improve performance several hundred times more by reducing the number of requests to the server.

You can also increase the data sending performance a bit (several percents) by using `Dataset.UpdateObject.ModifyObject`, `Dataset.UpdateObject`, etc. Little additional performance improvement can be reached by setting the `AutoPrepare` property for these objects.
Insert

If you are about to insert a large number of records into a table, you should use the
T:Devart.Sdac.TMSLoader component instead of Insert/Post methods, or execution of the
INSERT commands multiple times in a cycle. Sometimes usage of
T:Devart.Sdac.TMSLoader improves performance several times.

See Also
- Performance of obtaining data

4.12 Macros

Macros help you to change SQL statements dynamically. They allow partial replacement of
the query statement by user-defined text. Macros are identified by their names which are then
referred from SQL statement to replace their occurrences for associated values.

First step is to assign macros with their names and values to a dataset object.

Then modify SQL statement to include macro names into desired insertion points. Prefix
each name with & ("at") sign to let SDAC discriminate them at parse time. Resolved SQL
statement will hold macro values instead of their names but at the right places of their
occurrences. For example, having the following statement with the TableName macro name:

```
SELECT * FROM &TableName
```

You may later assign any actual table name to the macro value property leaving your SQL
statement intact.

```
Query1.SQL.Text := 'SELECT * FROM &TableName';
Query1.MacroByName('TableName').Value := 'Dept';
Query1.Open;
```

SDAC replaces all macro names with their values and sends SQL statement to the server
when SQL execution is requested.

Note that there is a difference between using TMacro AsString and Value properties. If you set
macro with the AsString property, it will be quoted. For example, the following statements will
result in the same result Query1.SQL property value.

```
Query1.MacroByName('StringMacro').Value := '''A string''';
Query1.MacroByName('StringMacro').AsString ::= 'A string';
```
Macros can be especially useful in scripts that perform similar operations on different objects. You can use macros that will be replaced with an object name. It allows you to have the same script text and to change only macro values.

You may also consider using macros to construct adaptable conditions in WHERE clauses of your statements.

See Also
- TMacro
- TCustomDADataset.MacroByName
- TCustomDADataset.Macros

4.13 Dataset Manager

Dataset Manager window

The Dataset Manager window displays the datasets in your project. You can use the Dataset Manager window to create a user interface (consisting of data-bound controls) by dragging items from the window onto forms in your project. Each item has a drop-down control list where you can select the type of control to create prior to dragging it onto a form. You can customize the control list with additional controls, including the controls you have created.
Using the DataSet Manager window, you can:

- Create forms that display data by dragging items from the DataSet Manager window onto forms.

- Customize the list of controls available for each data type in the DataSet Manager window.

- Choose which control should be created when dragging an item onto a form in your Windows application.

- Create and delete TField objects in the DataSets of your project.

**Opening the DataSet Manager window**

You can display the DataSet Manager window by clicking DataSet Manager on the Tools menu. You can also use IDE desktop saving/loading to save DataSet Manager window position and restore it during the next IDE loads.

**Observing project DataSets in the DataSet Manager Window**
By default DataSet Manager shows DataSets of currently open forms. It can also extract DataSets from all forms in the project. To use this, click *Extract DataSets from all forms in project* button. This settings is remembered. Note, that using this mode can slow down opening of the large projects with plenty of forms and DataSets. Opening of such projects can be very slow in Delphi 6 and Borland Developer Studio 2006 and can take up to several tens of minutes.

DataSets can be grouped by form or connection. To change DataSet grouping click the *Grouping mode* button or click a down. You can also change grouping mode by selecting required mode from the DataSet Manager window popup menu.

Creating Data-bound Controls

You can drag an item from the DataSet Manager window onto a form to create a new data-bound control. Each node in the DataSet Manager window allows you to choose the type of control that will be created when you drag it onto a form. You must choose between a Grid layout, where all columns or properties are displayed in a TDataGrid component, or a Details layout, where all columns or properties are displayed in individual controls.

To use grid layout drag the dataset node on the form. By default TDataSource and TDBGrid components are created. You can choose the control to be created prior to dragging by selecting an item in the DataSet Manager window and choosing the control from the item’s drop-down control list.
To use Details layout choose Details from the DataSet node drop-down control list in the DataSet Manager window. Then select required controls in the drop-down control list for each DataSet field. DataSet fields must be created. After setting required options you can drag the DataSet to the form from the DataSet wizard. DataSet Manager will create TDataSource component, and a component and a label for each field.
Adding custom controls to the DataSet Manager window

To add custom control to the list click the *Options* button on the DataSet Manager toolbar. A *DataSet Manager - Customize controls* dialog will appear. Using this dialog you can set controls for the DataSets and for the DataSet fields of different types. To do it, click DataSets node or the node of field of required type in *DB objects groups* box and use *Add* and *Remove* buttons to set required control list. You can also set default control by selecting it in the list of assigned DB controls and pressing *Default* button.

![DataSet Manager - Customize controls dialog](image)

The default configuration can easily be restored by pressing Reset button in the *DataSet Manager - Options* dialog.

Working with TField objects

DataSet Manager allows you to create and remove TField objects. DataSet must be active to work with its fields in the DataSet Manager. You can add fields, based on the database table columns, create new fields, remove fields, use drag-n-drop to change fields order.
To create a field based on the database table column right-click the Fields node and select Create Field from the popup menu or press <Insert>. Note that after you add at least one field manually, DataSet fields corresponding to data fields will not be generated automatically when you drag the DataSet on the form, and you can not drag such fields on the form. To add all available fields right-click the Fields node and select Add all fields from the popup menu.

To create new field right-click the Fields node and select New Field from the popup menu or press <Ctrl+Insert>. The New Field dialog box will appear. Enter required values and press OK button.

To delete fields select these fields in the DataSet Manager window and press <Delete>.

DataSet Manager allows you to change view of the fields displayed in the main window. Open the Customize controls dialog, and jump to the Options page.

You can chose what information will be added to names of the Field and Data Field objects in the main window of DataSet Manager. Below you can see the example.
4.14 SQL Server Compact Edition

SDAC supports SQL Server Compact Edition. SQL Server Compact Edition is an easy to install server for using by applications that do not require multi-user work with server. For example, SQL Server Compact Edition can be used on the local computers if there is no permanent connection to the main database, for money access machines, automatic cash desks, different electronic facilities and so on. Please refer to SQL Server Compact Edition Books Online for more details about the features and usage of this server edition.

To work with SQL Server Compact Edition you should change the Provider property of the connection options to prCompact, or use the TMSCompactConnection component.

Database filename should be assigned to the Database property. If the file does not exists, it will be automatically created on the connection opening. The Password property is used to connect to or create a database.

Use the Encrypt option to specify if a database will be created or encrypted. If this option is set to True, the Password property must be assigned.

The TMSStoredProc component can not work with the SQL Server Compact Edition because this server edition does not support stored procedures.

Not all values of ObjectType property are supported by TMSMetaData component with the SQL Server Compact Edition.

Please refer to MSSQLCompact Demo to get a sample.

See Also
- MSSQLCompact Demo
- TMSCompactConnection
- TMSConnection.Options

4.15 Working with User Defined Types (UDT)

What is UDT

Microsoft SQL Server 2005 introduced a new possibility to extend the standard type set with
data types created in CLR. These types can be used to define columns in tables and variables, in triggers, stored procedures, and functions. UDT is an assembly containing a class written on any programming language. The language must support .NET Framework version 2.0 or higher.

SQL Server requirements

User Defined Types are supported by SQL Server 2005 and higher versions. It is necessary to make sure that CLR integration of the server is enabled. By default in SQL Server it is disabled. You can check whether the CLR integration is currently enabled running the following system routine:

```
sp_configure 'clr enabled'
```

This routine returns a dataset. If the value of the `run_value` field equals to 0, you need to enable CLR running the same routine with one additional parameter:

```
sp_configure 'clr enabled', 1
GO
RECONFIGURE
GO
```

Calling `RECONFIGURE` is required when applying a new value.

Client requirements

Here are the client requirements:

- .NET Framework version 2.00 or higher;
- Microsoft SQL Native Client;
- the assembly implementing UDT in an accessible place;
- the `Devart.Sdac.UDTProxy.dll` in an accessible place. This file can be found in the Bin subfolder of the SDAC installation directory.

An accessible place means one of the following locations:
1. The application directory (the preferable way);
2. Global Assembly Cache (GAC);
3. Any directory registered in the PATH system variable.

Creating UDT

You can create an assembly containing UDT using any programming language that supports .NET Framework version 2.00 and higher.

There is an example of a UDT implementation within SDAC demos. You can find it in the UDT
demo directory of the SDAC General demo. The sample UDT is called Square. It is implemented with Microsoft Visual Studio 2005. There are both sources and the binary assembly in the Square directory.

Using UDT

UDT can be used only in Win32 application.

In order to use a UDT in SQL Server, first of all you should register the UDT. This can be done by executing `CREATE ASSEMBLY` command. After the assembly was registered, it is necessary to create a new type from the registered assembly using the `CREATE TYPE` command. Now you can use the name of the registered type in SQL commands like `CREATE TABLE`.

In order to provide native access to the UDT fields in your application, the client requirements should be fulfilled. Also make sure that TMSConnection is setup to use SQL Native Client as a provider (`TMSConnection.Options.Provider` should be equal to `prNativeClient`). If all settings are applied correctly, UDT fields are described as mapped to the `TMSUDTField` class. Otherwise, UDT fields are mapped to `TVarBytesField`. You can access specific properties of UDT using the `AsUDT` property of `TMSUDTField`. It may look like the code below (this code is taken from the UDT demo project included in the SDAC General demo):

```pascal
var
  Square: variant;
begin
  MSQuery.Edit;
  Square := (MSQuery.FieldByName('c_square') as TMSUDTField).AsUDT;
  Square.BaseX := StrToInt(edBaseX.Text);
  Square.BaseY := StrToInt(edBaseY.Text);
  Square.Side := StrToInt(edSide.Text);
  MSQuery.Post;
```

BaseX, BaseY, and Length are properties of the Square class.

For an example see the UDT demo project included in the SDAC General demo.

See Also

- MSSQLCompact Demo
- TMSCompactConnection
- TMSConnection.Options
4.16 TMSTransaction Component

The TMSTransaction component is designed to manage distributed transactions. Distributed transactions can be performed to one or more connections connected to the same or to different databases or servers. Within each connection a separate branch of the transaction is performed. TMSTransaction is based on the Microsoft Distributed Transaction Coordinator (MSDTC) functionality. Transactions can be managed by StartTransaction, Commit, and Rollback methods of TMSTransaction. For more information on distributed transactions and MSDTC please refer to MSDN.

TMSTransaction does not support local transactions. To control local transactions you should use methods of the TMSConnection component.

The example below demonstrates using distributed transaction coordinated by Microsoft Distributed Transaction Coordinator:

```
begin
    MSConnection1.Connect;
    MSConnection2.Connect;
    MSTransaction.AddConnection(MSConnection1);
    MSTransaction.AddConnection(MSConnection2);
    MSTransaction.StartTransaction;
    MSSQL1.Connection := MSConnection1;
    MSSQL2.Connection := MSConnection2;
    try
        MSSQL1.Execute;
        MSSQL2.Execute;
        MSTransaction.Commit;
    except
        MSTransaction.Rollback;
    end;
end;
```

After both connections are established, they are added to the list of connections managed by TMSTransaction. Call to StartTransaction makes both TMSConnections components work in the same distributed transaction. After MSSQL1 and MSSQL2 are executed, MSTransaction.Commit ensures that all changes to both databases are committed. If an exception occurs during execution, MSTransaction.Rollback restores both databases to their initial state.

See Also

- TMSTransaction
4.17 DBMonitor

To extend monitoring capabilities of SDAC applications there is an additional tool called DBMonitor. It is provided as an alternative to Borland SQL Monitor which is also supported by SDAC.

DBMonitor is an easy-to-use tool to provide visual monitoring of your database applications.

DBMonitor has the following features:
- multiple client processes tracing;
- SQL event filtering (by sender objects);
- SQL parameter and error tracing.

DBMonitor is intended to hamper an application being monitored as little as possible.

To trace your application with DB Monitor you should follow these steps:
- drop TMSSQLMonitor component onto the form;
- turn moDBMonitor option on;
- set to True the Debug property for components you want to trace;
- start DBMonitor before running your program.

4.18 Writing GUI Applications with SDAC

SDAC GUI part is standalone. This means that to make GUI elements such as SQL cursors, connect form, connect dialog etc. available, you should explicitly include SdacVcl unit in your application. This feature is needed for writing console applications.

(delphi and c++builder

By default SDAC does not require Forms, Controls and other GUI related units. Only TMSConnectDialog and TMSAlerter components require the Forms unit.

4.19 Connection Pooling

Connection pooling enables an application to use a connection from a pool of connections that do not need to be reestablished for each use. Once a connection has been created and
placed in a pool, an application can reuse that connection without performing the complete connection process.

Using a pooled connection can result in significant performance gains, because applications can save the overhead involved in making a connection. This can be particularly significant for middle-tier applications that connect over a network or for applications that connect and disconnect repeatedly, such as Internet applications.

To use connection pooling set the Pooling property of the TCustomDAConnection component to True. Also you should set the PoolingOptions of the TCustomDAConnection. These options include MinPoolSize, MaxPoolSize, Validate, ConnectionLifeTime. Connections belong to the same pool if they have identical values for the following parameters: MinPoolSize, MaxPoolSize, Validate, ConnectionLifeTime, Server, Username, Password, Database, IsolationLevel, Authentication, QuotedIdentifier, Provider, Language, Encrypt, PersistSecurityInfo, AutoTranslate, NetworkLibrary, ApplicationName, WorkstationID, PacketSize. When a connection component disconnects from the database the connection actually remains active and is placed into the pool. When this or another connection component connects to the database it takes a connection from the pool. Only when there are no connections in the pool, new connection is established.

Connections in the pool are validated to make sure that a broken connection will not be returned for the TCustomDAConnection component when it connects to the database. The pool validates connection when it is placed to the pool (e.g. when the TCustomDAConnection component disconnects). If connection is broken it is not placed to the pool. Instead the pool frees this connection. Connections that are held in the pool are validated every 30 seconds. All broken connections are freed. If you set the PoolingOptions.Validate to True, a connection also will be validated when the TCustomDAConnection component connects and takes a connection from the pool. When some network problem occurs all connections to the database can be broken. Therefore the pool validates all connections before any of them will be used by a TCustomDAConnection component if a fatal error is detected on one connection.

The pool frees connections that are held in the pool during a long time. If no new connections are placed to the pool it becomes empty after approximately 4 minutes. This pool behaviour is intended to save resources when the count of connections in the pool exceeds the count that is needed by application. If you set the PoolingOptions.MinPoolSize property to a non-zero value, this prevents the pool from freeing all pooled connections. When connection count in the pool decreases to MinPoolSize value, remaining connection will not be freed except if they are broken.

The PoolingOptions.MaxPoolSize property limits the count of connections that can be active
at the same time. If maximum count of connections is active and some TCustomDACConnection component tries to connect, it will have to wait until any of TCustomDACConnection components disconnect. Maximum wait time is 30 seconds. If active connections’ count does not decrease during 30 seconds, the TCustomDACConnection component will not connect and an exception will be raised.

You can limit the time of connection’s existence by setting the PoolingOptions.ConnectionLifeTime property. When the TCustomDACConnection component disconnects, its internal connection will be freed instead of placing to the pool if this connection is active during the time longer than the value of the PoolingOptions.ConnectionLifeTime property. This property is designed to make load balancing work with the connection pool.

To force freeing of a connection when the TCustomDACConnection component disconnects, the RemoveFromPool method of TCustomDACConnection can be used. You can also free all connection in the pool by using the class procedures Clear or AsyncClear of TMSCConnectionPoolManager. These procedures can be useful when you know that all connections will be broken for some reason.

It is recommended to use connection pooling with the DisconnectMode option of the TCustomDACConnection component set to True. In this case internal connections can be shared between TCustomDACConnection components. When some operation is performed on the TCustomDACConnection component (for example, an execution of SQL statement) this component will connect using pooled connection and after performing operation it will disconnect. When an operation is performed on another TCustomDACConnection component it can use the same connection from the pool.

See Also
- TCustomDACConnection.Pooling
- TCustomDACConnection.PoolingOptions
- Working with Disconnected Mode

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

4.20 Compatibility with Previous Versions

We always try to keep SDAC compatible with previous versions, but sometimes we have to change the behaviour of SDAC in order to enhance its functionality, or avoid bugs. This topic describes such changes, and how to revert the old SDAC behaviour. We strongly
recommend not to turn on the old behaviour of SDAC. Use options described below only if changes applied to SDAC crashed your existent application.

Values of the options described below should be assigned in the initialization section of one of the units in your project.

**DBAccess.BaseSQLOldBehavior:**
The *BaseSQL* property is similar to the SQL property, but it does not store changes made by *AddWhere*, *DeleteWhere*, and *SetOrderBy* methods. After assigning an SQL text and modifying it by one of these methods, all subsequent changes of the SQL property will not be reflected in the BaseSQL property. This behavior was changed in SDAC 3.55.2.22. To restore old behavior, set the BaseSQLOldBehavior variable to True.

**DBAccess.SQLGeneratorCompatibility:**
If the manually assigned *RefreshSQL* property contains only "WHERE" clause, SDAC uses the value of the *BaseSQL* property to complete the refresh SQL statement. In this situation all modifications applied to the SELECT query by functions *AddWhere*, *DeleteWhere* are not taken into account. This behavior was changed in SDAC 4.00.0.4. To restore the old behavior, set the BaseSQLOldBehavior variable to True.

**MemDS.SendDataSetChangeEventAfterOpen:**
Starting with SDAC 4.20.0.12, the DataSetChange event is sent after the dataset gets open. It was necessary to fix a problem with disappeared vertical scrollbar in some types of DB-aware grids. This problem appears only under Windows XP when visual styles are enabled.

To disable sending this event, change the value of this variable to False.

**MemDS.DoNotRaiseExcetionOnUaFail:**
Starting with SDAC 4.20.0.13, if the *OnUpdateRecord* event handler sets the UpdateAction parameter to uaFail, an exception is raised. The default value of UpdateAction is uaFail. So, the exception will be raised when the value of this parameter is left unchanged.

To restore the old behaviour, set DoNotRaiseExcetionOnUaFail to True.

**MSAccess.__UseUpdateOptimization**
In SDAC 4.00.0.4 update statements execution was optimized. This optimization changed behaviour of affected rows count retrieval for tables with triggers. If a trigger performs modifications of other records reacting on a modification in the underlying table, SQL Server
sends several values of affected rows count (including for modifications made by the trigger). Prior to SDAC 4.00.0.4 the first value was considered as affected rows count, when in SDAC 4.00.0.4 and higher - the last value. However neither of these two approaches can be considered correct, as there can be triggers that snap into action both before modification and after modification. There is no way to determine which of the values returned by SQL Server is the correct value of affected rows count. Therefore we do not recommend using the RowsAffected property when updating tables with triggers.

StrictUpdate mode is based on RowsAffected, therefore we also do not recommend using StrictUpdate when updating tables with triggers.

If you want to disable this optimization, set the __UseUpdateOptimization variable to False.

TCustomMSConnectionOptions.UseWideMemos:
Set TCustomMSConnectionOptions.UseWideMemos to False to disable mapping of NText database data type to ftWideMemo data type.

OLEDBAccess.ParamsInfoOldBehavior:
Starting with SDAC 3.70.1.26 preparing and the first call of a stored procedure were combined for performance optimization. This requires the necessity of setting the parameter type and data type of all parameters before preparing. In order to revert the old behaviour with preparation and parameters, the OLEDBAccess unit should be added to the uses clause of a unit in an application, and the following line should be added to the initialization section of the unit:

ParamsInfoOldBehavior := True.

DBAccess.ParamStringAsAnsiString:
This variable has sense for Delphi 2009 and higher.

Set its value to True to use the As AnsiString property when setting the parameter value through TDAParam.AsString. Otherwise the AsWideString property is used. The default value is False.

© 1997-2021
Devar. All Rights Reserved.

4.21 64-bit Development with Embarcadero RAD Studio XE2

RAD Studio XE2 Overview
RAD Studio XE2 is the major breakthrough in the line of all Delphi versions of this product. It allows deploying your applications both on Windows and Mac OS platforms. Additionally, it is now possible to create 64-bit Windows applications to fully benefit from the power of new hardware. Moreover, you can create visually spectacular applications with the help of the FireMonkey GPU application platform.

Its main features are the following:
- Windows 64-bit platform support;
- Mac OS support;
- FireMonkey application development platform;
- Live data bindings with visual components;
- VCL styles for Windows applications.

Changes in 64-bit Application Development

64-bit platform support implies several important changes that each developer must keep in mind prior to the development of a new application or the modernization of an old one.

General

RAD Studio XE2 IDE is a 32-bit application. It means that it cannot load 64-bit packages at design-time. So, all design-time packages in RAD Studio XE2 IDE are 32-bit.

Therefore, if you develop your own components, you should remember that for the purpose of developing components with the 64-bit platform support, you have to compile run-time packages both for the 32- and 64-bit platforms, while design-time packages need to be compiled only for the 32-bit platform. This might be a source of difficulties if your package is simultaneously both a run-time and a design-time package, as it is more than likely that this package won't be compiled for the 64-bit platform. In this case, you will have to separate your package into two packages, one of which will be used as run-time only, and the other as design-time only.

For the same reason, if your design-time packages require that certain DLLs be loaded, you should remember that design-time packages can be only 32-bit and that is why they can load only 32-bit versions of these DLLs, while at run-time 64-bit versions of the DLLs will be loaded. Correspondingly, if there are only 64-bit versions of the DLL on your computer, you won't be able to use all functions at design-time and, vice versa, if you have only 32-bit versions of the DLLs, your application won't be able to work at run-time.

Extended type

For this type in a 64-bit applications compiler generates SSE2 instructions instead of FPU,
and that greatly improves performance in applications that use this type a lot (where data accuracy is needed). For this purpose, the size and precision of Extended type is reduced:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>32-bit</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extended</td>
<td>10 bytes</td>
<td>8 bytes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following two additional types are introduced to ensure compatibility in the process of developing 32- and 64-bit applications:

Extended80 – whose size in 32-bit application is 10 bytes; however, this type provides the same precision as its 8-byte equivalent in 64-bit applications.

Extended80Rec – can be used to perform low-level operations on an extended precision floating-point value. For example, the sign, the exponent, and the mantissa can be changed separately. It enables you to perform memory-related operations with 10-bit floating-point variables, but not extended-precision arithmetic operations.

**Pointer and Integers**

The major difference between 32- and 64-bit platforms is the volume of the used memory and, correspondingly, the size of the pointer that is used to address large memory volumes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>32-bit</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pointer</td>
<td>4 bytes</td>
<td>8 bytes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At the same time, the size of the Integer type remains the same for both platforms:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>32-bit</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>4 bytes</td>
<td>4 bytes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

That is why, the following code will work incorrectly on the 64-bit platform:

```
Ptr := Pointer(Integer(Ptr) + Offset);
```

While this code will correctly on the 64-bit platform and incorrectly on the 32-bit platform:

```
Ptr := Pointer(Int64(Ptr) + Offset);
```

For this purpose, the following platform-dependent integer type is introduced:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>32-bit</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NativeInt</td>
<td>4 bytes</td>
<td>8 bytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NativeUInt</td>
<td>4 bytes</td>
<td>8 bytes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This type helps ensure that pointers work correctly both for the 32- and 64-bit platforms:

\[
\text{Ptr} := \text{Pointer} (\text{NativeInt}(\text{Ptr}) + \text{Offset});
\]

However, you need to be extra-careful when developing applications for several versions of Delphi, in which case you should remember that in the previous versions of Delphi the NativeInt type had different sizes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>Delphi Version</th>
<th>Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NativeInt</td>
<td>D5</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NativeInt</td>
<td>D6</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NativeInt</td>
<td>D7</td>
<td>8 bytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NativeInt</td>
<td>D2005</td>
<td>8 bytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NativeInt</td>
<td>D2006</td>
<td>8 bytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NativeInt</td>
<td>D2007</td>
<td>8 bytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NativeInt</td>
<td>D2009</td>
<td>4 bytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NativeInt</td>
<td>D2010</td>
<td>4 bytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NativeInt</td>
<td>Delphi XE</td>
<td>4 bytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NativeInt</td>
<td>Delphi XE2</td>
<td>4 or 8 bytes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Out parameters**

Some WinAPIs have OUT parameters of the SIZE_T type, which is equivalent to NativeInt in Delphi XE2. The problem is that if you are developing only a 32-bit application, you won't be able to pass Integer to OUT, while in a 64-bit application, you will not be able to pass Int64; in both cases you will have to pass NativeInt.

For example:

```delphi
procedure MyProc(out Value: NativeInt);
begin
  Value := 12345;
end;
var
  Value1: NativeInt;
  {$IFDEF WIN32}
  Value2: Integer;
  {$ENDIF}
  {$IFDEF WIN64}
  Value2: Int64;
  {$ENDIF}
begin
  MyProc(Value1); // will be compiled;
  MyProc(Value2); // will not be compiled !!!
end;
```
Win API

If you pass pointers to SendMessage/PostMessage/TControl.Perform, the wParam and lParam parameters should be type-casted to the WPARAM/LPARAM type and not to Integer/Longint.

Correct:
```
SendMessage(hWnd, WM_SETTEXT, 0, LPARAM(@MyCharArray));
```

Wrong:
```
SendMessage(hWnd, WM_SETTEXT, 0, Integer(@MyCharArray));
```

Replace SetWindowLong/GetWindowLong with SetWindowLongPtr/GetWindowLongPtr for GWLP_HINSTANCE, GWLP_ID, GWLP_USERDATA, GWLP_HWNDPARENT and GWLP_WNDPROC as they return pointers and handles. Pointers that are passed to SetWindowLongPtr should be type-casted to LONG_PTR and not to Integer/Longint.

Correct:
```
SetWindowLongPtr(hWnd, GWLP_WNDPROC, LONG_PTR(@MyWindowProc));
```

Wrong:
```
SetWindowLong(hWnd, GWL_WNDPROC, Longint(@MyWindowProc));
```

Pointers that are assigned to the TMessage.Result field should use a type-cast to LRESULT instead of Integer/Longint.

Correct:
```
Message.Result := LRESULT(Self);
```

Wrong:
```
Message.Result := Integer(Self);
```

All TWM...-records for the windows message handlers must use the correct Windows types for the fields:
```
Msg: UINT; wParam: WPARAM; lParam: LPARAM; Result: LRESULT
```

Assembler

In order to make your application (that uses assembly code) work, you will have to make several changes to it:
- rewrite your code that mixes Pascal code and assembly code. Mixing them is not supported in 64-bit applications;
- rewrite assembly code that doesn't consider architecture and processor specifics.
You can use conditional defines to make your application work with different architectures.


### Exception handling

The biggest difference in exception handling between Delphi 32 and 64-bit is that in Delphi XE2 64-bit you will gain more performance because of different internal exception mechanism. For 32-bit applications, the Delphi compiler (dcc32.exe) generates additional code that is executed any way and that causes performance loss. The 64-bit compiler (dcc64.exe) doesn't generate such code, it generates metadata and stores it in the PDATA section of an executable file instead.

But in Delphi XE2 64-bit it's impossible to have more than 16 levels of nested exceptions. Having more than 16 levels of nested exceptions will cause a Run Time error.

### Debugging

Debugging of 64-bit applications in RAD Studio XE2 is remote. It is caused by the same reason: RAD Studio XE2 IDE is a 32 application, but your application is 64-bit. If you are trying to debug your application and you cannot do it, you should check that the **Include remote debug symbols** project option is enabled.

To enable it, perform the following steps:

1. Open Project Options (in the main menu Project->Options).
2. In the Target combobox, select **Debug configuration - 64-bit Windows platform**. If there is no such option in the combobox, right click "Target Platforms" in Project Manager and select **Add platform**. After adding the 64-bit Windows platform, the **Debug configuration - 64-bit Windows platform** option will be available in the Target combobox.
3. Select **Linking** in the left part of the Project Options form.
4. enable the **Include remote debug symbols** option.

After that, you can run and debug your 64-bit application.

To enable remote debugging, perform the following steps:

1. Install Platform Assistant Server (PAServer) on a remote computer. You can find PAServer in the `%RAD_Studio_XE2_Install_Directory%\PAServer directory. The setup_paserver.exe file is an installation file for Windows, and the setup_paserver.zip file is an installation file for MacOS.
2. Run the PAServer.exe file on a remote computer and set the password that will be used to connect to this computer.

3. On a local computer with RAD Studio XE2 installed, right-click the target platform that you want to debug in Project Manager and select Assign Remote Profile. Click the Add button in the displayed window, input your profile name, click the Next button, input the name of a remote computer and the password to it (that you assigned when you started PAServer on a remote computer).

After that, you can test the connection by clicking the Test Connection button. If your connection failed, check that your firewalls on both remote and local computers do not block your connection, and try to establish a connection once more. If your connection succeeded, click the Next button and then the Finish button. Select your newly created profile and click OK.

After performing these steps you will be able to debug your application on a remote computer. You application will be executed on a remote computer, but you will be able to debug it on your local computer with RAD Studio XE2.

For more information about working with Platform Assistant Server, please refer to http://docwiki.embarcadero.com/RADStudio/Tokyo/en/Running_the_Platform_Assistant_on_Windows

4.22 Database Specific Aspects of 64-bit Development

SQL Server Connectivity Aspects

If you are working in the Direct mode or developing a 32-bit application only, then the development process will not be different for you, except some peculiarities of each particular platform. But if you are developing a 64-bit application, you have to be aware of specifics of working with client libraries at design-time and run-time. To connect to a SQL Server database at design-time, you must have its 32-bit client library. You have to place it to the C:\Windows\SysWOW64 directory. This requirement flows out from the fact that RAD Studio XE2 is a 32-bit application and it cannot load 64-bit libraries at design-time. To work with a SQL Server database at run-time (64-bit application), you must have the 64-bit client library placed to the C:\Windows\System32 directory.
4.23 FILESTREAM Data

FILESTREAM is a feature of SQL Server 2008, which allows storage of and efficient access to BLOB data using a combination of SQL Server 2008 and the NTFS file system.

This topic demonstrates how to work with FILESTREAM data with the help of SDAC.

To work with FILESTREAM data, you should have an appropriate table on a server. SQL Server requires a table to have a column of the UNIQUEIDENTIFIER data type that has the ROWGUIDCOL attribute to be an appropriate one for working with FILESTREAM data. This column must not allow NULL values and must have either a UNIQUE or PRIMARY KEY single-column constraint. A FILESTREAM column must be defined as a VARBINARY(MAX) column that has the FILESTREAM attribute.

Here is an example of a script to create a correct table:

```sql
CREATE TABLE TESTFS(  ID INT PRIMARY KEY NOT NULL,  FS VARBINARY(MAX) FILESTREAM NULL,  GD UNIQUEIDENTIFIER UNIQUE ROWGUIDCOL NOT NULL DEFAULT NEWID())
```

The FILESTREAM data is represented by a file on a computer where SQL Server is installed. In order to start working with it, you should insert any value into your FILESTREAM column. This will create a new file on a server and it will be possible to work with it. Here is an example that demonstrates it:

**Delphi:**

```pascal
MSQuery.SQL.Text := 'SELECT * FROM TESTFS';
MSQuery.Open;
MSQuery.Append;
MSQuery.FieldByName('ID').AsInteger := 1;
MSQuery.FieldByName('FS').AsString := 'TEST';
MSQuery.Post;
```

**C++Builder:**

```cpp
MSQuery->SQL->Text = "SELECT * FROM TESTFS";
MSQuery->Open();
MSQuery->Append();
MSQuery->FieldByName("ID")->AsInteger = 1;
MSQuery->FieldByName("FS")->AsString = "TEST";
MSQuery->Post();
```

After the steps above have been performed, it is possible to work with FILESTREAM data. Here is an example that demonstrates it:

**Delphi:**

```pascal
```
procedure TMainForm.BitBtnRunClick(Sender: TObject);
var
  con: TMSConnection;
  qr: TMSQuery;
  fs: TMSFileStream;
  ts: AnsiString;
begin
  con := TMSConnection.Create(nil);
  qr := TMSQuery.Create(nil);
  try
    con.Authentication := auwindows; // FILESTREAM requirement
    con.Server := 'server';
    con.Database := 'database';
    qr.Connection := con;
    qr.SQL.Text := 'SELECT * FROM TESTFS';
    qr.Open;
    // writing data
    con.StartTransaction; // FILESTREAM requirement
    fs := qr.GetFileStreamForField('FS', daWrite);
    ts := 'TEST FILESTREAM';
    fs.WriteByteBuffer(ts[1], Length(ts));
    fs.Flush;
    fs.Close; // it's necessary to call this method before the transaction commits!
    con.Commit;
    // reading data
    con.StartTransaction; // FILESTREAM requirement
    fs := qr.GetFileStreamForField('FS', daRead);
    SetLength(ts, fs.Size);
    fs.ReadByteBuffer(ts[1], fs.Size);
    ShowMessage(ts);
    fs.Close; // it's necessary to call this method before the transaction commits!
    con.Commit;
  finally
    qr.Free;
    con.Free;
  end;
end;

**C++Builder:**

```cpp
void __fastcall TMainForm::BitBtnRunClick(TObject *Sender)
{
  TMSConnection* con = new TMSConnection(NULL);
  TMSQuery* qr = new TMSQuery(NULL);
  try
  {
    con->Authentication = auwindows; // FILESTREAM requirement
    con->Server = "server";
    con->Database = "database";
    qr->Connection = con;
    qr->SQL->Text = "SELECT * FROM TESTFS";
    qr->Open();
    // writing data
    con->StartTransaction(); // FILESTREAM requirement
    TMSFileStream* fs = qr->GetFileStreamForField("FS", daWrite);
    char* ts = "TEST FILESTREAM";
```
As you can see from these examples, you don’t need to free TMSFileStream manually. SDAC takes care of freeing all assigned TMSFileStream objects.

**Note:** You can find more information about working with FILESTREAM data in MSDN at [http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc949109(v=sql.100).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc949109(v=sql.100).aspx)

**See also**
- [GetFileStreamForField](#)
- [Close](#)
- [Flush](#)

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

## 5 Reference

This page shortly describes units that exist in SDAC.

### Units

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRAccess</td>
<td>This unit contains base classes for accessing databases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRBatchMove</td>
<td>This unit contains implementation of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREncryption</td>
<td>TCRBatchMove component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREncryption</td>
<td>This unit contains base classes for data encryption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRGrid</td>
<td>This unit contains the TCRDBGrid component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRVio</td>
<td>This unit contains the TIPVersion enumeration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAAlerter</td>
<td>This unit contains the base class for the TMSAlerter component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DADump</td>
<td>This unit contains the base class for the TMSDump component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DALoader</td>
<td>This unit contains the base class for the TMSLoader component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAScript</td>
<td>This unit contains the base class for the TMSScript component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DASQLMonitor</td>
<td>This unit contains the base class for the TMSSQLMonitor component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBAccess</td>
<td>This unit contains base classes for most of the components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devart.DacDataAdapter</td>
<td>This unit contains implementation of the DADataAdapter class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devart.SdacDataAdapter</td>
<td>This unit contains implementation of the MSDataAdapter class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MemData</td>
<td>This unit contains classes for storing data in memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MemDS</td>
<td>This unit contains implementation of the TMemDataSet class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSAccess</td>
<td>This unit contains implementation of most public classes of SDAC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSClasses</td>
<td>This unit contains implementation of SQL Server classes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCompactConnection</td>
<td>This unit contains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCompactConnection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSConnectionPool</td>
<td>This unit contains the TMSConnectionPoolManager class for managing connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSDump</td>
<td>This unit contains implementation of the TMSDump component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSLoader</td>
<td>This unit contains implementation of the TMSLoader component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSScript</td>
<td>This unit contains implementation of the TMSScript component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSServiceBroker</td>
<td>This unit contains implementation of the TMSServiceBroker component and auxiliary classes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSSQLMonitor</td>
<td>This unit contains implementation of the TMSSQLMonitor component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSTransaction</td>
<td>This unit contains implementation of the TMSTransaction component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEDBAccess</td>
<td>This unit contains classes for accessing SQL Server through OLE DB providers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SdacVcl</td>
<td>This unit contains the visual constituent of SDAC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VirtualDataSet</td>
<td>This unit contains implementation of the TVirtualDataSet component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VirtualTable</td>
<td>This unit contains implementation of the TVirtualTable component.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.1 CRAccess

This unit contains base classes for accessing databases.

Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCRCursor</td>
<td>A base class for classes that work with database cursors.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TBeforeFetchProc</td>
<td>This type is used for the TCustomDADataSet.Before Fetch event.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enumerations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCRIsolationLevel</td>
<td>Specifies how to handle transactions containing database modifications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCRTransactionAction</td>
<td>Specifies the transaction behaviour when it is destroyed while being active, or when one of its connections is closed with the active transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCursorState</td>
<td>Used to set cursor state</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.1.1 Classes

Classes in the CRAccess unit.

Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCRCursor</td>
<td>A base class for classes that work with database cursors.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.1.1.1 TCRCursor Class

A base class for classes that work with database cursors.

For a list of all members of this type, see TCRCursor members.

Unit

CRAccess

Syntax

TCRCursor = class(TSharedObject);

Remarks

TCRCursor is a base class for classes that work with database cursors.

Inheritance Hierarchy

TSharedObject

TCRCursor

Members

TCRCursor class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RefCount</td>
<td>Used to return the count of reference to a TSharedObject object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Methods
### 5.1.2 Types

Types in the **CRAccess** unit.

#### TBeforeFetchProc Procedure Reference

This type is used for the **TCustomDADataset.BeforeFetch** event.

**Unit**  
**CRAccess**

**Syntax**

```pascal
TBeforeFetchProc = procedure (var cancel: boolean) of object;
```

**Parameters**

- **Cancel**
  
  True, if the current fetch operation should be aborted.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.  
[Request Support]  
[DAC Forum]  
[Provide Feedback]
5.1.3 Enumerations

Enumerations in the CRAccess unit.

## Enumerations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCRIsolationLevel</td>
<td>Specifies how to handle transactions containing database modifications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCRTransactionAction</td>
<td>Specifies the transaction behaviour when it is destroyed while being active, or when one of its connections is closed with the active transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCursorState</td>
<td>Used to set cursor state</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.1.3.1 TCRIsolationLevel Enumeration

Specifies how to handle transactions containing database modifications.

#### Unit

**CRAccess**

#### Syntax

```c
TCRIsolationLevel = (ilReadCommitted, ilReadUnCommitted, ilRepeatableRead, ilIsolated, ilSnapshot, ilCustom);
```

#### Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ilCustom</td>
<td>The parameters of the transaction are set manually in the Params property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ilIsolated</td>
<td>The most restricted level of transaction isolation. Database server isolates data involved in current transaction by putting additional processing on range locks. Used to put aside all undesired effects observed in the concurrent accesses to the same set of data, but may lead to a greater latency at times of a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
congested database environment.

### ilReadCommitted
Sets isolation level at which transaction cannot see changes made by outside transactions until they are committed. Only dirty reads (changes made by uncommitted transactions) are eliminated by this state of the isolation level. The default value.

### ilReadUncommitted
The most unrestricted level of the transaction isolation. All types of data access interferences are possible. Mainly used for browsing database and to receive instant data with prospective changes.

### ilRepeatableRead
Prevents concurrent transactions from modifying data in the current uncommitted transaction. This level eliminates dirty reads as well as nonrepeatable reads (repeatable reads of the same data in one transaction before and after outside transactions may have started and committed).

### ilSnapshot
Uses row versioning. Provides transaction-level read consistency. A data snapshot is taken when the snapshot transaction starts, and remains consistent for the duration of a transaction.

---

### 5.1.3.2 TCRTransactionAction Enumeration

Specifies the transaction behaviour when it is destroyed while being active, or when one of its connections is closed with the active transaction.

**Unit**

**CRAccess**

**Syntax**

```
TCRTransactionAction = (taCommit, taRollback);
```

**Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>taCommit</td>
<td>Transaction is committed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taRollback</td>
<td>Transaction is rolled back.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.1.3.3 TCursorState Enumeration

Used to set cursor state

Unit

CRAccess

Syntax

TCursorState = (csInactive, csOpen, csParsed, csPrepared, csBound, 
    csExecuteFetchAll, csExecuting, csExecuted, csFetching, 
    csFetchingAll, csFetched);

Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>csBound</td>
<td>Parameters bound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>csExecuted</td>
<td>Statement successfully executed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>csExecuteFetchAll</td>
<td>Set before FetchAll</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>csExecuting</td>
<td>Statement is set before executing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>csFetched</td>
<td>Fetch finished or canceled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>csFetching</td>
<td>Set on first</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>csFetchingAll</td>
<td>Set on the FetchAll start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>csInactive</td>
<td>Default state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>csOpen</td>
<td>statement open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>csParsed</td>
<td>Statement parsed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>csPrepared</td>
<td>Statement prepared</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.2 CRBatchMove

This unit contains implementation of the TCRBatchMove component.

Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCRBatchMove</td>
<td>Transfers records between datasets.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCRBatchMoveProgressEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TCRBatchMove.OnBatchMoveProgress event.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enumerations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCRBatchMode</td>
<td>Used to set the type of the batch operation that will be executed after calling the TCRBatchMove.Execute method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCRFieldMappingMode</td>
<td>Used to specify the way fields of the destination and source datasets will be mapped to each other if the TCRBatchMove.Mappings list is empty.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.2.1 Classes

Classes in the CRBatchMove unit.

Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCRBatchMove</td>
<td>Transfers records between datasets.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For a list of all members of this type, see TCRBatchMove members.
Unit

CRBatchMove

Syntax

```
TCRBatchMove = class(TComponent);
```

Remarks

The TCRBatchMove component transfers records between datasets. Use it to copy dataset records to another dataset or to delete datasets records that match records in another dataset. The `TCRBatchMove.Mode` property determines the desired operation type, the `TCRBatchMove.Source` and `TCRBatchMove.Destination` properties indicate corresponding datasets.

**Note:** A TCRBatchMove component is added to the Data Access page of the component palette, not to the SDAC page.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AbortOnKeyViol</td>
<td>Used to specify whether the batch operation should be terminated immediately after key or integrity violation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AbortOnProblem</td>
<td>Used to specify whether the batch operation should be terminated immediately when it is necessary to truncate data to make it fit the specified Destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChangedCount</td>
<td>Used to get the number of records changed in the destination dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommitCount</td>
<td>Used to set the number of records to be batch moved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Destination</td>
<td>Used to specify the destination dataset for the batch operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FieldMappingMode</td>
<td>Used to specify the way fields of destination and source datasets will be mapped to each other if the TCRBatchMove.Mappings list is empty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyViolCount</td>
<td>Used to get the number of records that could not be moved to or from the destination dataset because of integrity or key violations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mappings</td>
<td>Used to set field matching between source and destination datasets for the batch operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode</td>
<td>Used to set the type of the batch operation that will be executed after calling the TCRBatchMove.Execute method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MovedCount</td>
<td>Used to get the number of records that were read from the source dataset during the batch operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProblemCount</td>
<td>Used to get the number of records that could not be added to the destination dataset because of the field type mismatch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RecordCount</td>
<td>Used to indicate the maximum number of records in the source dataset that will be applied to the destination dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source</td>
<td>Used to specify the source dataset for the batch operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Methods**
### Execute

**Description**
Performs the batch operation.

### OnBatchMoveProgress

**Description**
Occurs when providing feedback to the user about the batch operation in progress is needed.

### Properties of the TCRBatchMove class.

For a complete list of the TCRBatchMove class members, see the TCRBatchMove Members topic.

### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ChangedCount</td>
<td>Used to get the number of records changed in the destination dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyViolCount</td>
<td>Used to get the number of records that could not be moved to or from the destination dataset because of integrity or key violations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MovedCount</td>
<td>Used to get the number of records that were read from the source dataset during the batch operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProblemCount</td>
<td>Used to get the number of records that could not be added to the destination dataset because of the field type mismatch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AbortOnKeyViol</td>
<td>Used to specify whether the batch operation should be terminated immediately after key or integrity violation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AbortOnProblem</td>
<td>Used to specify whether the batch operation should be terminated immediately when it is necessary to truncate data to make it fit the specified Destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommitCount</td>
<td>Used to set the number of records to be batch moved before commit occurs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Destination</td>
<td>Used to specify the destination dataset for the batch operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FieldMappingMode</td>
<td>Used to specify the way fields of destination and source datasets will be mapped to each other if the TCRBatchMove.Mappings list is empty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mappings</td>
<td>Used to set field matching between source and destination datasets for the batch operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode</td>
<td>Used to set the type of the batch operation that will be executed after calling the TCRBatchMove.Execute method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RecordCount</td>
<td>Used to indicate the maximum number of records in the source dataset that will be applied to the destination dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source</td>
<td>Used to specify the source dataset for the batch operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
5.2.1.1.2.1 AbortOnKeyViol Property

Used to specify whether the batch operation should be terminated immediately after key or integrity violation.

Class
TCRBatchMove

Syntax

```csharp
property AbortOnKeyViol: boolean default True;
```

Remarks

Use the AbortOnKeyViol property to specify whether the batch operation is terminated immediately after key or integrity violation.

5.2.1.1.2.2 AbortOnProblem Property

Used to specify whether the batch operation should be terminated immediately when it is necessary to truncate data to make it fit the specified Destination.

Class
TCRBatchMove

Syntax

```csharp
property AbortOnProblem: boolean default True;
```

Remarks

Use the AbortOnProblem property to specify whether the batch operation is terminated immediately when it is necessary to truncate data to make it fit the specified Destination.
5.2.1.2.3 ChangedCount Property

Used to get the number of records changed in the destination dataset.

**Class**

TCRBatchMove

**Syntax**

```
property ChangedCount: Integer;
```

**Remarks**

Use the ChangedCount property to get the number of records changed in the destination dataset. It shows the number of records that were updated in the bmUpdate or bmAppendUpdate mode or were deleted in the bmDelete mode.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.2.1.2.4 CommitCount Property

Used to set the number of records to be batch moved before commit occurs.

**Class**

TCRBatchMove

**Syntax**

```
property CommitCount: integer default 0;
```

**Remarks**

Use the CommitCount property to set the number of records to be batch moved before the commit occurs. If it is set to 0, the operation will be chunked to the number of records to fit 32 Kb.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.2.1.2.5 Destination Property

Used to specify the destination dataset for the batch operation.

Class

TCRBatchMove

Syntax

| property Destination: TDataSet; |

Remarks

Specifies the destination dataset for the batch operation.

5.2.1.2.6 FieldMappingMode Property

Used to specify the way fields of destination and source datasets will be mapped to each other if the Mappings list is empty.

Class

TCRBatchMove

Syntax

| property FieldMappingMode: TCRFieldMappingMode default |

Remarks

Specifies in what way fields of destination and source datasets will be mapped to each other if the Mappings list is empty.

5.2.1.2.7 KeyViolCount Property

Used to get the number of records that could not be moved to or from the destination dataset because of integrity or key violations.
Class

**TCRBatchMove**

Syntax

```
property KeyViolCount: Integer;
```

Remarks

Use the KeyViolCount property to get the number of records that could not be replaced, added, deleted from the destination dataset because of integrity or key violations.

If **AbortOnKeyViol** is True, then KeyViolCount will never exceed one, because the operation aborts when the integrity or key violation occurs.

See Also

- **AbortOnKeyViol**

© 1997-2021

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.2.1.1.2.8 Mappings Property

Used to set field matching between source and destination datasets for the batch operation.

Class

**TCRBatchMove**

Syntax

```
property Mappings: TStrings;
```

Remarks

Use the Mappings property to set field matching between the source and destination datasets for the batch operation. By default fields matching is based on their position in the datasets. To map the column ColName in the source dataset to the column with the same name in the destination dataset, use:

ColName

Example
To map a column named SourceColName in the source dataset to the column named DestColName in the destination dataset, use:

```
DestColName=SourceColName
```

### 5.2.1.1.2.9 Mode Property

**Used to set the type of the batch operation that will be executed after calling the `Execute` method.**

**Class**

`TCRBatchMove`

**Syntax**

```
property Mode: TCRBatchMode default bmAppend;
```

**Remarks**

Use the `Mode` property to set the type of the batch operation that will be executed after calling the `Execute` method.

### 5.2.1.1.2.10 MovedCount Property

**Used to get the number of records that were read from the source dataset during the batch operation.**

**Class**

`TCRBatchMove`

**Syntax**

```
property MovedCount: Integer;
```

**Remarks**

Use the `MovedCount` property to get the number of records that were read from the source dataset.
dataset during the batch operation. This number includes records that caused key or integrity violations or were trimmed.

5.2.1.1.2.11 ProblemCount Property

Used to get the number of records that could not be added to the destination dataset because of the field type mismatch.

Class

**TCRBatchMove**

Syntax

```property
property ProblemCount: Integer;
```

Remarks

Use the ProblemCount property to get the number of records that could not be added to the destination dataset because of the field type mismatch.

If **AbortOnProblem** is True, then ProblemCount will never exceed one, because the operation aborts when the problem occurs.

See Also

- **AbortOnProblem**

5.2.1.1.2.12 RecordCount Property

Used to indicate the maximum number of records in the source dataset that will be applied to the destination dataset.

Class

**TCRBatchMove**

Syntax

```property
property RecordCount: Integer default 0;
```
Remarks
Determines the maximum number of records in the source dataset, that will be applied to the
destination dataset. If it is set to 0, all records in the source dataset will be applied to the
destination dataset, starting from the first record. If RecordCount is greater than 0, up to the
RecordCount records are applied to the destination dataset, starting from the current record
in the source dataset. If RecordCount exceeds the number of records left in the source
dataset, batch operation terminates after reaching last record.

5.2.1.2.13 Source Property

Used to specify the source dataset for the batch operation.

Class
TCRBatchMove

Syntax

```properties
Source: TDataSet;
```

Remarks
Specifies the source dataset for the batch operation.

5.2.1.3 Methods

Methods of the TCRBatchMove class.

For a complete list of the TCRBatchMove class members, see the TCRBatchMove
Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Execute</td>
<td>Performs the batch operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.2.1.3.1 Execute Method

Performs the batch operation.

Class

TCRBatchMove

Syntax

```plaintext
procedure Execute;
```

Remarks

Call the Execute method to perform the batch operation.

5.2.1.4 Events

Events of the TCRBatchMove class.

For a complete list of the TCRBatchMove class members, see the TCRBatchMove Members topic.

Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnBatchMoveProgress</td>
<td>Occurs when providing feedback to the user about the batch operation in progress is needed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- TCRBatchMove Class
- TCRBatchMove Class Members
5.2.1.1.4.1 OnBatchMoveProgress Event

Occurs when providing feedback to the user about the batch operation in progress is needed.

Class

TCRBatchMove

Syntax

```pascal
property OnBatchMoveProgress: TCRBatchMoveProgressEvent;
```

Remarks

Write the OnBatchMoveProgress event handler to provide feedback to the user about the batch operation progress.

5.2.2 Types

Types in the CRBatchMove unit.

Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCRBatchMoveProgressEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TCRBatchMove.OnBatchMoveProgress event.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.2.2.1 TCRBatchMoveProgressEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the TCRBatchMove.OnBatchMoveProgress event.

Unit
CRBatchMove

Syntax

```plaintext
TCRBatchMoveProgressEvent = procedure (Sender: TObject; Percent: integer) of object;
```

Parameters

**Sender**

An object that raised the event.

**Percent**

Percentage of the batch operation progress.

5.2.3 Enumerations

Enumerations in the CRBatchMove unit.

Enumerations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCRBatchMode</td>
<td>Used to set the type of the batch operation that will be executed after calling the TCRBatchMove.Execute method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCRFieldMappingMode</td>
<td>Used to specify the way fields of the destination and source datasets will be mapped to each other if the TCRBatchMove.Mappings list is empty.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.2.3.1 TCRBatchMode Enumeration

Used to set the type of the batch operation that will be executed after calling the TCRBatchMove.Execute method.

Unit
**CRBatchMove**

Syntax

```
TCRBatchMode = (bmAppend, bmUpdate, bmAppendUpdate, bmDelete);
```

Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bmAppend</td>
<td>Appends the records from the source dataset to the destination dataset. The default mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bmAppendUpdate</td>
<td>Replaces records in the destination dataset with the matching records from the source dataset. If there is no matching record in the destination dataset, the record will be appended to it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bmDelete</td>
<td>Deletes records from the destination dataset if there are matching records in the source dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bmUpdate</td>
<td>Replaces records in the destination dataset with the matching records from the source dataset.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.2.3.2 **TCRFieldMappingMode Enumeration**

Used to specify the way fields of the destination and source datasets will be mapped to each other if the `TCRBatchMove.Mappings` list is empty.

Unit

**CRBatchMove**

Syntax

```
TCRFieldMappingMode = (mmFieldIndex, mmFieldName);
```

Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mmFieldIndex</td>
<td>Specifies that the fields of the destination dataset will be mapped to the fields of the source dataset by field index.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mmFieldName</td>
<td>Mapping is performed by field names.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.3 **CREncryption**

This unit contains base classes for data encryption.

### Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCREncryptor</td>
<td>The class that performs data encryption and decryption in a client application using various encryption algorithms.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Enumerations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCREncDataHeader</td>
<td>Specifies whether the additional information is stored with the encrypted data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCREncryptionAlgorithm</td>
<td>Specifies the algorithm of data encryption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCRHashAlgorithm</td>
<td>Specifies the algorithm of generating hash data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCRInvalidHashAction</td>
<td>Specifies the action to perform on data fetching when hash data is invalid.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.3.1 **Classes**

Classes in the **CREncryption** unit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCREncryptor</td>
<td>The class that performs data encryption and decryption in a client application using</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.3.1.1 TCREncryptor Class

The class that performs data encryption and decryption in a client application using various encryption algorithms.

For a list of all members of this type, see TCREncryptor members.

Unit

CREncryption

Syntax

TCREncryptor = class(TComponent);

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DataHeader</td>
<td>Specifies whether the additional information is stored with the encrypted data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EncryptionAlgorithm</td>
<td>Specifies the algorithm of data encryption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HashAlgorithm</td>
<td>Specifies the algorithm of generating hash data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InvalidHashAction</td>
<td>Specifies the action to perform on data fetching when hash data is invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>Used to set a password that is used to generate a key for encryption.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SetKey</td>
<td>Sets a key, using which data is encrypted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.3.1.1.2 Properties

Properties of the TCREncryptor class.

For a complete list of the TCREncryptor class members, see the TCREncryptor Members topic.

Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DataHeader</td>
<td>Specifies whether the additional information is stored with the encrypted data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EncryptionAlgorithm</td>
<td>Specifies the algorithm of data encryption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HashAlgorithm</td>
<td>Specifies the algorithm of generating hash data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InvalidHashAction</td>
<td>Specifies the action to perform on data fetching when hash data is invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>Used to set a password that is used to generate a key for encryption.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- TCREncryptor Class
- TCREncryptor Class Members

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.3.1.1.2.1  DataHeader Property

Specifies whether the additional information is stored with the encrypted data.

Class

TCREncryptor

Syntax

```
property DataHeader: TCREncDataHeader default ehTagAndHash;
```

Remarks

Use DataHeader to specify whether the additional information is stored with the encrypted data. Default value is ehTagAndHash.

5.3.1.1.2.2  EncryptionAlgorithm Property

Specifies the algorithm of data encryption.

Class

TCREncryptor

Syntax

```
property EncryptionAlgorithm: TCREncryptionAlgorithm default eaBlowfish;
```

Remarks

Use EncryptionAlgorithm to specify the algorithm of data encryption. Default value is eaBlowfish.

5.3.1.1.2.3  HashAlgorithm Property

Specifies the algorithm of generating hash data.

Class
TCREncryptor

Syntax

```plaintext
property HashAlgorithm: TCRHashAlgorithm default haSHA1;
```

Remarks

Use HashAlgorithm to specify the algorithm of generating hash data. This property is used only if hash is stored with the encrypted data (the `DataHeader` property is set to `ehTagAndHash`). Default value is `haSHA1`.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.3.1.2.4 InvalidHashAction Property

Specifies the action to perform on data fetching when hash data is invalid.

Class

TCREncryptor

Syntax

```plaintext
property InvalidHashAction: TCRInvalidHashAction default ihFail;
```

Remarks

Use InvalidHashAction to specify the action to perform on data fetching when hash data is invalid. This property is used only if hash is stored with the encrypted data (the `DataHeader` property is set to `ehTagAndHash`). Default value is `ihFail`.

If the `DataHeader` property is set to `ehTagAndHash`, then on data fetching from a server the hash check is performed for each record. After data decryption its hash is calculated and compared with the hash stored in the field. If these values don't coincide, it means that the stored data is incorrect, and depending on the value of the `InvalidHashAction` property one of the following actions is performed:

- **ihFail** - the EInvalidHash exception is raised and further data reading from the server is interrupted.
- **ihSkipData** - the value of the field for this record is set to Null. No exception is raised.
- **ihIgnoreError** - in spite of the fact that the data is not valid, the value is set in the field. No
exception is raised.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.3.1.2.5 Password Property

Used to set a password that is used to generate a key for encryption.

Class

TCREncryptor

Syntax

```
property Password: string stored False;
```

Remarks

Use Password to set a password that is used to generate a key for encryption.

Note: Calling of the SetKey method clears the Password property.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.3.1.3 Methods

Methods of the TCREncryptor class.

For a complete list of the TCREncryptor class members, see the TCREncryptor Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SetKey</td>
<td>Sets a key, using which data is encrypted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- TCREncryptor Class
- TCREncryptor Class Members
5.3.1.1.3.1 SetKey Method

Sets a key, using which data is encrypted.

**Class**

`TCREncryptor`

**Syntax**

```plaintext
procedure SetKey(const Key; Count: Integer); overload;
procedure SetKey(const Key: TBytes; Offset: Integer; Count: Integer); overload;
```

**Parameters**

- **Key**
  - Holds bytes that represent a key.
- **Offset**
  - Offset in bytes to the position, where the key begins.
- **Count**
  - Number of bytes to use from Key.

**Remarks**

Use SetKey to set a key, using which data is encrypted.

**Note:** Calling of the SetKey method clears the Password property.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.3.2 Enumerations

Enumerations in the `CREncryption` unit.

**Enumerations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>TCREncDataHeader</code></td>
<td>Specifies whether the additional information is stored with the encrypted data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>TCREncryptionAlgorithm</code></td>
<td>Specifies the algorithm of</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
data encryption.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>TCRHashAlgorithm</strong></th>
<th>Specifies the algorithm of generating hash data.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>TCRInvalidHashAction</strong></th>
<th>Specifies the action to perform on data fetching when hash data is invalid.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### 5.3.2.1 TCREncDataHeader Enumeration

Specifies whether the additional information is stored with the encrypted data.

#### Unit

**CREncryption**

#### Syntax

```
TCREncDataHeader = (ehTagAndHash, ehTag, ehNone);
```

#### Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ehNone</td>
<td>No additional information is stored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ehTag</td>
<td>GUID and the random initialization vector are stored with the encrypted data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ehTagAndHash</td>
<td>Hash, GUID, and the random initialization vector are stored with the encrypted data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.3.2.2 TCREncryptionAlgorithm Enumeration

Specifies the algorithm of data encryption.

#### Unit

**CREncryption**

#### Syntax
TCREncryptionAlgorithm = (eaTripleDES, eaBlowfish, eaAES128, eaAES192, eaAES256, eaCast128, eaRC4);

Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eaAES128</td>
<td>The AES encryption algorithm with key size of 128 bits is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eaAES192</td>
<td>The AES encryption algorithm with key size of 192 bits is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eaAES256</td>
<td>The AES encryption algorithm with key size of 256 bits is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eaBlowfish</td>
<td>The Blowfish encryption algorithm is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eaCast128</td>
<td>The CAST-128 encryption algorithm with key size of 128 bits is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eaRC4</td>
<td>The RC4 encryption algorithm is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eaTripleDES</td>
<td>The Triple DES encryption algorithm is used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.3.2.3 TCRHashAlgorithm Enumeration

Specifies the algorithm of generating hash data.

Unit

CREncryption

Syntax

TCRHashAlgorithm = (haSHA1, haMD5);

Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>haMD5</td>
<td>The MD5 hash algorithm is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haSHA1</td>
<td>The SHA-1 hash algorithm is used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.3.2.4 TCRInvalidHashAction Enumeration

Specifies the action to perform on data fetching when hash data is invalid.

Unit

CREncryption

Syntax

TCRInvalidHashAction = (ihFail, ihSkipData, ihIgnoreError);

Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ihFail</td>
<td>The EInvalidHash exception is raised and further data reading from the server is interrupted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ihIgnoreError</td>
<td>In spite of the fact that the data is not valid, the value is set in the field. No exception is raised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ihSkipData</td>
<td>The value of the field for this record is set to Null. No exception is raised.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.4 CRGrid

This unit contains the TCRDBGrid component.

Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCRDBGrid</td>
<td>Extends the functionality of the TDBGrid component.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.4.1 Classes

Classes in the CRGrid unit.
### 5.4.1.1 TCRDBGrid Class

Extends the functionality of the TDBGrid component.

For a list of all members of this type, see TCRDBGrid members.

**Unit**

crGrid

**Syntax**

```
TCRDBGrid = class(TCustomDBGrid);
```

#### 5.4.1.1.1 Members

**TCRDBGrid** class overview.

**Properties**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Columns</strong></td>
<td>To provide extended functionality TCRDBGrid component is shipped with a TCRColumn class, which is derived from the standard TColumn class but is tailored to work with TCRDBGrid only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Filtered</strong></td>
<td>Set Filtered property to specify whether record entries are filtered according to the conditional statements of individual columns or not.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Set LevelDelimiterChar to set the character symbol which TCRDBGrid looks for in column captions to resolve multilevel nested columns.

Write an OnMemoClick event handler to provide custom processing of Memo fields instead of built-in Memo field editor.

OptionsEx property provides control over TCRDBGrid-specific features. They complement inherited options found in Options property.

TCRDBGrid has local menu is situated in the left upper corner. Standard menu has items to show or hide filter bar and search bars. User can change content of this menu using OptionsMenu property.

ActivateFilterEdit at run-time to move input focus to the filter bar. It activates edit control that belongs to the column, specified by Column property.

ActivateSearchEdit at run-time to move input focus to the search bar. It activates edit control that belongs to the column, specified by Column property.

Call AdjustColumns method at run-time to stretch all columns in a grid so that
they become wide enough to accommodate every visible field value. Widths of column captions restrict minimum column sizes for this operation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyFilter</strong></td>
<td>Call ApplyFilter method at run-time to update TCRDBGrid component taking into account filter statements defined for every column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CalcTitleLevel</strong></td>
<td>Call CalcTitleLevel method to set Top and Bottom values of aRect parameter record depending on Level parameter value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ClearFilters</strong></td>
<td>Call CalcFilters method to clear all filter statements for grid columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ClearSorting</strong></td>
<td>Call ClearSorting method to discard sorting previously applied to the grid data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DataChanged</strong></td>
<td>Call DataChanged method to update displayed data and status information for the grid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetGridSize</strong></td>
<td>Call GetGridSize method to obtain width of a client area for the grid component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetTitleLevel</strong></td>
<td>GetTitleLevel method returns TRect structure filled with top and bottom coordinates for the specified title level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>OnGetCellParams</strong></td>
<td>Write an OnGetCellParams event handler to provide custom background colors while the grid redraws individual cells.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Properties of the `TCRDBGrid` class.

For a complete list of the `TCRDBGrid` class members, see the [TCRDBGrid Members](#) topic.

### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>OptionsMenu</strong></td>
<td>TCRDBGrid has local menu is situated in the left upper corner. Standard menu has items to show or hide filter bar and search bars. User can change content of this menu using OptionsMenu property.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Columns</strong></td>
<td>To provide extended functionality TCRDBGrid component is shipped with a <code>TCRColumn</code> class, which is derived from the standard <code>TColumn</code> class but is tailored to work with TCRDBGrid only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Filtered</strong></td>
<td>Set Filtered property to specify whether record entries are filtered according to the conditional statements of individual columns or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LevelDelimiterChar</strong></td>
<td>Set <code>LevelDelimiterChar</code> to set the character symbol which TCRDBGrid looks for in column captions to resolve multilevel nested columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OnMemoClick</strong></td>
<td>Write an <code>OnMemoClick</code> event handler to provide</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
custom processing of Memo fields instead of built-in Memo field editor.

OptionsEx

OptionsEx property provides control over TCRDBGrid-specific features. They complement inherited options found in Options property.

See Also
- TCRDBGrid Class
- TCRDBGrid Class Members

5.4.1.1.2.1  Columns Property

To provide extended functionality TCRDBGrid component is shipped with a TCRColumn class, which is derived from the standard TColumn class but is tailored to work with TCRDBGrid only.

Class
TCRDBGrid

Syntax

```
property Columns: TCRDBGridColumns stored False;
```

Remarks

When browsing TDBGridColumns remember that its Items property actually returns TCRColumn objects when indexed.

5.4.1.1.2.2  Filtered Property

Set Filtered property to specify whether record entries are filtered according to the conditional statements of individual columns or not.
Class

TCRDBGrid

Syntax

**property** Filtered: boolean **default** True;

Remarks

Conditional statements of all columns are combined to form a single filter.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.4.1.1.2.3 LevelDelimiterChar Property

Set LevelDelimiterChar to set the character symbol which TCRDBGrid looks for in column captions to resolve multilevel nested columns.

Class

TCRDBGrid

Syntax

**property** LevelDelimiterChar: char **default** '|';

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.4.1.1.2.4 OnMemoClick Property

Write an OnMemoClick event handler to provide custom processing of Memo fields instead of built-in Memo field editor.

Class

TCRDBGrid

Syntax

**property** OnMemoClick: TOnMemoClick;

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.4.1.2.5 OptionsEx Property

OptionsEx property provides control over TCRDBGrid-specific features. They complement inherited options found in Options property.

Class

TCRDBGrid

Syntax

```property OptionsEx: TCRDBGridOptionsEx default [dgeEnableSort, dgeLocalFilter, dgeLocalSorting, dgeRecordCount];```

Remarks

Following values are supported for the OptionsEx set:

- **dgeEnableSort** - enables sorting of records by the specified column clicking on the column title.
- **dgeFilterBar** - shows filter bar below grid caption where filter expressions for every column are entered manually.
- **dgeLocalFilter** - records are filtered using associated dataset component facilities. Otherwise database server processes all filter operations.
- **dgeLocalSorting** - records are sorted using associated dataset component facilities. Otherwise database server processes all sorting operations.
- **dgeRecordCount** - displays status bar with current record number in respect to the total number of records. This option is mutually exclusive with dgeSummary option.
- **dgeSearchBar** - shows search bar below grid caption where incremental search expression is entered for every column.
- **dgeStretch** - makes all columns adjust their widths so that they fit onto entire grid area.
- **dgeSummary** - displays status bar with summary information for every column. See TCRColumn.SummaryMode property on description of available options for individual columns. dgeSummary is mutually exclusive with dgeRecordCount option.
5.4.1.2.6 OptionsMenu Property

TCRDBGrid has local menu is situated in the left upper corner. Standard menu has items to show or hide filter bar and search bars. User can change content of this menu using OptionsMenu property.

Class

TCRDBGrid

Syntax

property OptionsMenu: TPopupMenu;

5.4.1.3 Methods

Methods of the TCRDBGrid class.

For a complete list of the TCRDBGrid class members, see the TCRDBGrid Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ActivateFilterEdit</td>
<td>Use ActivateFilterEdit at run-time to move input focus to the filter bar. It activates edit control that belongs to the column, specified by Column property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ActivateSearchEdit</td>
<td>Use ActivateSearchEdit at run-time to move input focus to the search bar. It activates edit control that belongs to the column, specified by Column property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AdjustColumns</td>
<td>Call AdjustColumns method at run-time to stretch all columns in a grid so that they become wide enough to accommodate every visible field value. Widths of column captions restrict minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyFilter</strong></td>
<td>Call ApplyFilter method at run-time to update TCRDBGrid component taking into account filter statements defined for every column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CalcTitleLevel</strong></td>
<td>Call CalcTitleLevel method to set Top and Bottom values of aRect parameter record depending on Level parameter value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ClearFilters</strong></td>
<td>Call CalcFilters method to clear all filter statements for grid columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ClearSorting</strong></td>
<td>Call ClearSorting method to discard sorting previously applied to the grid data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DataChanged</strong></td>
<td>Call DataChanged method to update displayed data and status information for the grid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetGridSize</strong></td>
<td>Call GetGridSize method to obtain width of a client area for the grid component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetTitleLevel</strong></td>
<td>GetTitleLevel method returns TRect structure filled with top and bottom coordinates for the specified title level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- TCRDBGrid Class
- TCRDBGrid Class Members

Use ActivateFilterEdit at run-time to move input focus to the filter bar. It activates edit control that belongs to the column, specified by Column property.
5.4.1.3.2 ActivateSearchEdit Method

Use ActivateSearchEdit at run-time to move input focus to the search bar. It activates edit control that belongs to the column, specified by Column property.

5.4.1.3.3 AdjustColumns Method

Call AdjustColumns method at run-time to stretch all columns in a grid so that they become wide enough to accommodate every visible field value. Widths of column captions restrict minimum column sizes for this operation.
procedure AdjustColumns;

Remarks
Visual feedback is immediate if OptionsEx property includes dgeLocalFilter option.

Note: Since filtering is performed at session level then other data-aware controls may also be updated.

5.4.1.3.4 ApplyFilter Method

Call ApplyFilter method at run-time to update TCRDBGrid component taking into account filter statements defined for every column.

Class
TCRDBGrid

Syntax
procedure ApplyFilter;

Remarks
Visual feedback is immediate if OptionsEx property includes dgeLocalFilter option.

Note: Since filtering is performed at session level then other data-aware controls may also be updated.

5.4.1.3.5 CalcTitleLevel Method

Call CalcTitleLevel method to set Top and Bottom values of aRect parameter record depending on Level parameter value.

Class
TCRDBGrid

Syntax
**CalcTitleLevel**

```pascal
procedure CalcTitleLevel(Level: integer; var aRect: TRect);
```

**Parameters**

- **Level**
- **aRect**

**ClearFilters Method**

Call the **ClearFilters** method to clear all filter statements for grid columns.

**Class**

**TCRDBGrid**

**Syntax**

```pascal
procedure ClearFilters;
```

**ClearSorting Method**

Call the **ClearSorting** method to discard sorting previously applied to the grid data.

**Class**

**TCRDBGrid**

**Syntax**

```pascal
procedure ClearSorting;
```

**DataChanged Method**

Call the **DataChanged** method to update displayed data and status information for the grid.

**Class**

**TCRDBGrid**
5.4.1.1.3.9 GetGridSize Method

Call GetGridSize method to obtain width of a client area for the grid component.

Syntax

```pascal
procedure DataChanged;
```

Remarks

Client area accommodates cell values only without column grid lines.

5.4.1.1.3.10 GetTitleLevel Method

GetTitleLevel method returns TRect structure filled with top and bottom coordinates for the specified title level.

Syntax

```pascal
function GetTitleLevel(Level: integer): TRect;
```

Parameters

*Level*
5.4.1.1.4 Events

Events of the **TCRDBGrid** class.

For a complete list of the **TCRDBGrid** class members, see the [TCRDBGrid Members](#) topic.

Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>OnGetCellParams</strong></td>
<td>Write an OnGetCellParams event handler to provide custom background colors while the grid redraws individual cells.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- [TCRDBGrid Class](#)
- [TCRDBGrid Class Members](#)

5.4.1.4.1 **OnGetCellParams Event**

Write an OnGetCellParams event handler to provide custom background colors while the grid redraws individual cells.

Class

**TCRDBGrid**

Syntax

```
property OnGetCellParams: TGetCellParamsEvent;
```

5.5 **CRVio**

This unit contains the TIPVersion enumeration.

Enumerations
5.5.1 Enumerations

Enumerations in the CRVio unit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TIPVersion</td>
<td>Specifies Internet Protocol version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.5.1.1 TIPVersion Enumeration

Specifies Internet Protocol version.

Unit

**CRVio**

Syntax

```
TIPVersion = (ivIPv4, ivIPv6, ivIPBoth);
```

Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ivIPBoth</td>
<td>Specifies that either IPv6 or IPv4 Internet Protocol version is used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ivIPv4</td>
<td>Specifies that the IPv4 Internet Protocol version is used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ivIPv6</td>
<td>Specifies that the IPv6 Internet Protocol version is used</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remarks

*Note*: When the TIPVersion property is set to **ivIPBoth**, a connection attempt is made via IPv6 if it is enabled in the operating system settings. If the connection attempt fails, a new
connection attempt is made via IPv4.

See Also
- TMSConnectionOptions.IPVersion

5.6 DAAlerter

This unit contains the base class for the TMSAlerter component.

Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TDAAlerter</td>
<td>A base class that defines functionality for database event notification.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.6.1 Classes

Classes in the DAAlerter unit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TDAAlerter</td>
<td>A base class that defines functionality for database event notification.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.6.1.1 TDAAlerter Class

A base class that defines functionality for database event notification.

For a list of all members of this type, see TDAAlerter members.
**TDAAlerter**

**Syntax**

```
TDAAlerter = class(TComponent);
```

**Remarks**

TDAAlerter is a base class that defines functionality for descendant classes support database event notification. Applications never use TDAAlerter objects directly. Instead they use descendants of TDAAlerter.

The TDAAlerter component allows you to register interest in and handle events posted by a database server. Use TDAAlerter to handle events for responding to actions and database changes made by other applications. To get events, an application must register required events. To do this, set the Events property to the required events and call the Start method. When one of the registered events occurs OnEvent handler is called.

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.  
Request Support  
DAC Forum  
Provide Feedback

5.6.1.1.1 Members

**TDAAlerter** class overview.

**Properties**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Active</strong></td>
<td>Used to determine if TDAAlerter waits for messages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AutoRegister</strong></td>
<td>Used to automatically register events whenever connection opens.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Methods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SendEvent</strong></td>
<td>Sends an event with Name and content Message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Start</strong></td>
<td>Starts waiting process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stop</strong></td>
<td>Stops waiting process.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnError</td>
<td>Occurs if an exception occurs in waiting process</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Properties of the **TDAAlerter** class.

For a complete list of the **TDAAlerter** class members, see the [TDAAlerter Members](#) topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Used to determine if TDAAlerter waits for messages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoRegister</td>
<td>Used to automatically register events whenever connection opens.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also**

- [TDAAlerter Class](#)
- [TDAAlerter Class Members](#)

**5.6.1.2.1 Active Property**

Used to determine if TDAAlerter waits for messages.

**Class**

**TDAAlerter**

**Syntax**

```plaintext
property Active: boolean default False;
```
Remarks
Check the Active property to know whether TDAlerter waits for messages or not. Set it to True to register events.

See Also
- Start
- Stop

5.6.1.2.2 AutoRegister Property

Used to automatically register events whenever connection opens.

Class
TDAAlerter

Syntax

```pascal
property AutoRegister: boolean default False;
```

Remarks
Set the AutoRegister property to True to automatically register events whenever connection opens.

5.6.1.3 Methods

Methods of the TDAAlerter class.

For a complete list of the TDAAlerter class members, see the TDAAlerter Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SendEvent</td>
<td>Sends an event with Name and content Message.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 5.6.1.1.3.1 SendEvent Method

Sends an event with Name and content Message.

### Class

**TDAAlerter**

### Syntax

```plaintext
procedure SendEvent(const EventName: string; const Message: string);
```

### Parameters

- **EventName**
  - Holds the event name.
- **Message**
  - Holds the content Message of the event.

### Remarks

Use `SendEvent` procedure to send an event with Name and content Message.

## 5.6.1.1.3.2 Start Method

Starts waiting process.

### Class

**TDAAlerter**
Syntax

```
procedure Start;
```

Remarks

Call the Start method to run waiting process. After starting TDAAlerter waits for messages with names defined by the Events property.

See Also

- Stop
- Active

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.6.1.1.3 Stop Method

Stops waiting process.

Class

TDAAlerter

Syntax

```
procedure Stop;
```

Remarks

Call Stop method to end waiting process.

See Also

- Start

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.6.1.1.4 Events

Events of the TDAAlerter class.

For a complete list of the TDAAlerter class members, see the TDAAlerter Members topic.
5.6.1.4.1 OnError Event

Occurred if an exception occurs in waiting process

Class

TDAAlerter

Syntax

property OnError: TAlerterErrorEvent;

Remarks

The OnError event occurs if an exception occurs in waiting process. Alerter stops in this case. The exception can be accessed using the E parameter.

Class

TDADump

This unit contains the base class for the TMSDump component.

Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TDADump</td>
<td>A base class that defines functionality for descendant classes that dump database</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Classes in the DADump unit.

#### Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TDADump</td>
<td>A base class that defines functionality for descendant classes that dump database objects to a script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDADumpOptions</td>
<td>This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TDADump class.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.7.1.1 **TDADump Class**

A base class that defines functionality for descendant classes that dump database objects to a script.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TDADump](#) members.
Unit

TDADump

Syntax

TDADump = class(TComponent);

Remarks

TDADump is a base class that defines functionality for descendant classes that dump database objects to a script. Applications never use TDADump objects directly. Instead they use descendants of TDADump.

Use TDADump descendants to dump database objects, such as tables, stored procedures, and functions for backup or for transferring the data to another SQL server. The dump contains SQL statements to create the table or other database objects and/or populate the table.

5.7.1.1.1 Members

TDADump class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
<td>Used to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debug</td>
<td>Used to display the statement that is being executed and the values and types of its parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td>Used to specify the behaviour of a TDADump component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL</td>
<td>Used to set or get the dump script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TableNames</td>
<td>Used to set the names of the tables to dump.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Backup</td>
<td>Dumps database objects to the TDADump.SQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BackupQuery</td>
<td>Dumps the results of a particular query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BackupToFile</td>
<td>Dumps database objects to the specified file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BackupToStream</td>
<td>Dumps database objects to the stream.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restore</td>
<td>Executes a script contained in the SQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RestoreFromFile</td>
<td>Executes a script from a file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RestoreFromStream</td>
<td>Executes a script received from the stream.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnError</td>
<td>Occurs when SQL Server raises some error on TDADump.Restore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnRestoreProgress</td>
<td>Occurs to indicate the TDADump.Restore, TDADump.RestoreFromFile, or TDADump.RestoreFromStream method execution progress.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Reserved.

5.7.1.1.2 Properties

Properties of the TDADump class.

For a complete list of the TDADump class members, see the TDADump Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
<td>Used to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td>Used to specify the behaviour of a TDADump component.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Debug</td>
<td>Used to display the statement that is being executed and the values and types of its parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL</td>
<td>Used to set or get the dump script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TableNames</td>
<td>Used to set the names of the tables to dump.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- TDADump Class
- TDADump Class Members

© 1997-2021
Devar. All Rights Reserved.

5.7.1.1.2.1 Connection Property

Used to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.
TDADump

Syntax

```property``` Connection: ```TCustomDAConnection```

Remarks

Use the Connection property to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.

Set at design-time by selecting from the list of provided TCustomDAConnection or its descendant class objects.

At runtime, link an instance of a TCustomDAConnection descendant to the Connection property.

See Also

- ```TCustomDAConnection```

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.7.1.2.2 Debug Property

Used to display the statement that is being executed and the values and types of its parameters.

Class

TDADump

Syntax

```property``` Debug: boolean ```default``` False;

Remarks

Set the Debug property to True to display the statement that is being executed and the values and types of its parameters.

You should add the SdacVcl unit to the uses clause of any unit in your project to make the Debug property work.

Note: If TMSSQLMonitor is used in the project and the TMSSQLMonitor.Active property is set
to False, the debug window is not displayed.

See Also
- TCustomDADataset.Debug
- TCustomDASQL.Debug

5.7.1.2.3 Options Property

Used to specify the behaviour of a TDADump component.

Class
TDADump

Syntax

```property Options: TDADumpOptions;
```

Remarks

Use the Options property to specify the behaviour of a TDADump component.

Descriptions of all options are in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AddDrop</td>
<td>Used to add drop statements to a script before creating statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CompleteInsert</td>
<td>Used to explicitly specify the table fields names when generating the INSERT SQL query. The default value is False.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GenerateHeader</td>
<td>Used to add a comment header to a script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuoteNames</td>
<td>Used for TDADump to quote all database object names in generated SQL statements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.7.1.1.2.4 SQL Property

Used to set or get the dump script.

Class

TDADump

Syntax

```property SQL: TStrings;
```

Remarks

Use the SQL property to get or set the dump script. The SQL property stores script that is executed by the Restore method. This property will store the result of Backup and BackupQuery. At design time the SQL property can be edited by invoking the String List editor in Object Inspector.

See Also

- Restore
- Backup
- BackupQuery

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.7.1.1.2.5 TableNames Property

Used to set the names of the tables to dump.

Class

TDADump

Syntax

```property TableNames: string;
```

Remarks

Use the TableNames property to set the names of the tables to dump. Table names must be separated with semicolons. If the property is empty, the Backup method will dump all available tables.
Methods of the **TDADump** class.

For a complete list of the **TDADump** class members, see the [TDADump Members](#) topic.

### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Backup</strong></td>
<td>Dumps database objects to the <strong>TDADump.SQL</strong> property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BackupQuery</strong></td>
<td>Dumps the results of a particular query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BackupToFile</strong></td>
<td>Dumps database objects to the specified file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BackupToStream</strong></td>
<td>Dumps database objects to the stream.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Restore</strong></td>
<td>Executes a script contained in the SQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RestoreFromFile</strong></td>
<td>Executes a script from a file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RestoreFromStream</strong></td>
<td>Executes a script received from the stream.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### See Also

- [TDADump Class](#)
- [TDADump Class Members](#)
TDADump

Syntax

```pascal
procedure Backup;
```

Remarks

Call the Backup method to dump database objects. The result script will be stored in the SQL property.

See Also

- SQL
- Restore
- BackupToFile
- BackupToStream
- BackupQuery

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.7.1.3.2 BackupQuery Method

Dumps the results of a particular query.

Class

TDADump

Syntax

```pascal
procedure BackupQuery(const Query: string);
```

Parameters

- Query
  
  Holds a query used for data selection.

Remarks

Call the BackupQuery method to dump the results of a particular query. Query must be a valid select statement. If this query selects data from several tables, only data of the first table in the from list will be dumped.
5.7.1.3.3 BackupToFile Method

Dumps database objects to the specified file.

Class
TDADump

Syntax

```delphi
procedure BackupToFile(const FileName: string; const Query: string = '');
```

Parameters

- **FileName**
  - Holds the file name to dump database objects to.
- **Query**
  - Your query to receive the data for dumping.

Remarks

Call the BackupToFile method to dump database objects to the specified file.

See Also

- Restore
- Backup
- BackupToFile
- BackupToStream

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.7.1.3.4 BackupToStream Method

Dumps database objects to the stream.

Class
TDADump

Syntax

```delphi
procedure BackupToStream(Stream: TStream; const Query: string = '');
```

Parameters

- **Stream**
  - Holds the stream to dump database objects to.
- **Query**
  - Your query to receive the data for dumping.

Remarks

Call the BackupToStream method to dump database objects to the stream.

See Also

- RestoreFromStream
- Backup
- BackupToFile

5.7.1.3.5 Restore Method

Executes a script contained in the SQL property.

Class
TDADump

Syntax

```delphi
procedure Restore;
```

Remarks
Call the Restore method to execute a script contained in the SQL property.

See Also
- `RestoreFromFile`
- `RestoreFromStream`
- `Backup`
- `SQL`

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.7.1.3.6 RestoreFromFile Method

Executes a script from a file.

Class
TDADump

Syntax

```pascal
procedure RestoreFromFile(const FileName: string);
```

Parameters

`FileName`

Holds the file name to execute a script from.

Remarks

Call the `RestoreFromFile` method to execute a script from the specified file.

See Also
- `Restore`
- `RestoreFromStream`
- `BackupToFile`

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

Request Support  DAC Forum  Provide Feedback
5.7.1.3.7 RestoreFromStream Method

Executes a script received from the stream.

Class

TDADump

Syntax

```pascal
procedure RestoreFromStream(Stream: TStream);
```

Parameters

Stream

Holds a stream to receive a script to be executed.

Remarks

Call the RestoreFromStream method to execute a script received from the stream.

See Also

- Restore
- RestoreFromFile
- BackupToStream

Event

Events of the TDADump class.

For a complete list of the TDADump class members, see the TDADump Members topic.

Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Event</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OnError</strong></td>
<td>Occurs when SQL Server raises some error on <code>TDADump.Restore</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OnRestoreProgress</strong></td>
<td>Occurs to indicate the <code>TDADump.Restore</code>, <code>TDADump.RestoreFromFile</code>, or <code>TDADump.RestoreFromStream</code> method execution progress.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also**
- [TDADump Class](#)
- [TDADump Class Members](#)

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.7.1.1.4.1 OnBackupProgress Event


**Class**

`TDADump`

**Syntax**

```
property OnBackupProgress: TDABackupProgressEvent;
```

**Remarks**

The OnBackupProgress event occurs several times during the dumping process of the `Backup`, `M:Devar.Dac.TDADump.BackupToFile(System.String)`, or `M:Devar.Dac.TDADump.BackupToStream(Borland.Vcl.TStream)` method execution and indicates its progress. ObjectName parameter indicates the name of the currently dumping database object. ObjectNum shows the number of the current database object in the backup queue starting from zero. ObjectCount shows the quantity of database objects to dump. Percent parameter shows the current percentage of the current table data dumped, not the
current percentage of the entire dump process.

See Also
- Backup
- BackupToFile
- BackupToStream

5.7.1.1.4.2 OnError Event

Occurs when SQL Server raises some error on Restore.

Class
TDADump

Syntax

```property
OnError: TOnErrorEvent;
```

Remarks

The OnError event occurs when SQL Server raises some error on Restore.

Action indicates the action to take when the OnError handler exits. On entry into the handler, Action is always set to eaException.

**Note:** You should add the DAScript module to the 'uses' list to use the OnError event handler.

5.7.1.1.4.3 OnRestoreProgress Event

Occurs to indicate the Restore, RestoreFromFile, or RestoreFromStream method execution progress.

Class
TDADump

Syntax
property OnRestoreProgress: TDARestoreProgressEvent;

Remarks

The OnRestoreProgress event occurs several times during the dumping process of the Restore, RestoreFromFile, or RestoreFromStream method execution and indicates its progress. The Percent parameter of the OnRestoreProgress event handler indicates the percentage of the whole restore script execution.

See Also

- Restore
- RestoreFromFile
- RestoreFromStream

5.7.1.2 TDADumpOptions Class

This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TDADump class.

For a list of all members of this type, see TDADumpOptions members.

Unit

DADump

Syntax

TDADumpOptions = class(TPersistent);

5.7.1.2.1 Members

TDADumpOptions class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AddDrop</td>
<td>Used to add drop statements to a script before creating statements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Properties of the `TDADumpOptions` class.

For a complete list of the `TDADumpOptions` class members, see the [TDADumpOptions Members](#) topic.

#### Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>AddDrop</code></td>
<td>Used to add drop statements to a script before creating statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>CompleteInsert</code></td>
<td>Used to explicitly specify the table fields names when generating the INSERT SQL query. The default value is False.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>GenerateHeader</code></td>
<td>Used to add a comment header to a script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>QuoteNames</code></td>
<td>Used for TDADump to quote all database object names in generated SQL statements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also**
- [TDADumpOptions Class](#)
- [TDADumpOptions Class Members](#)
5.7.1.2.2.1 AddDrop Property

Used to add drop statements to a script before creating statements.

**Class**

`TDADumpOptions`

**Syntax**

```property AddDrop: boolean default True;```

**Remarks**

Use the AddDrop property to add drop statements to a script before creating statements.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.7.1.2.2.2 CompleteInsert Property

Used to explicitly specify the table fields names when generating the INSERT SQL query. The default value is False.

**Class**

`TDADumpOptions`

**Syntax**

```property CompleteInsert: boolean default False;```

**Remarks**

If the CompleteInsert property is set to True, SQL query will include the field names, for example:

```
INSERT INTO dept(deptno, dname, loc) VALUES ('10', 'ACCOUNTING', 'NEW YORK');
```

If False, it won't include the field names, for example:

```
INSERT INTO dept VALUES ('10', 'ACCOUNTING', 'NEW YORK');
```
5.7.1.2.3 GenerateHeader Property

Used to add a comment header to a script.

Class

TDADumpOptions

Syntax

[property] GenerateHeader: boolean default True;

Remarks

Use the GenerateHeader property to add a comment header to a script. It contains script generation date, DAC version, and some other information.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.7.1.2.4 QuoteNames Property

Used for TDADump to quote all database object names in generated SQL statements.

Class

TDADumpOptions

Syntax

[property] QuoteNames: boolean default False;

Remarks

If the QuoteNames property is True, TDADump quotes all database object names in generated SQL statements.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.7.2 Types

Types in the DADump unit.

Types
### 5.7.2.1 TDABackupProgressEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the `TDADump.OnBackupProgress` event.

**Unit**

`DADump`

**Syntax**

```object
TDABackupProgressEvent = procedure (Sender: TObject; ObjectName: string; ObjectNum: integer; ObjectCount: integer; Percent: integer) of object;
```

**Parameters**

- **Sender**
  - An object that raised the event.
- **ObjectName**
  - The name of the currently dumping database object.
- **ObjectNum**
  - The number of the current database object in the backup queue starting from zero.
- **ObjectCount**
  - The quantity of database objects to dump.
- **Percent**
  - The current percentage of the current table data dumped.
5.7.2.2 TDARestoreProgressEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the TDADump.OnRestoreProgress event.

Unit
DADump

Syntax

 TDARestoreProgressEvent = procedure (Sender: TObject; Percent: integer) of object;

Parameters

Sender
An object that raised the event.

Percent
The percentage of the whole restore script execution.

5.8 DALoader

This unit contains the base class for the TMSLoader component.

Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TDAColumn</td>
<td>Represents the attributes for column loading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDAColumns</td>
<td>Holds a collection of TDAColumn objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDALoader</td>
<td>This class allows loading external data into database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDALoaderOptions</td>
<td>Allows loading external data into database.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TDAPutDataEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TDALoader.OnPutData event.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This type is used for the TDALoader.OnGetColumnData event.

This type is used for the TDALoader.OnProgress event.

### Classes

#### 5.8.1 Classes

Classes in the **DALoader** unit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TDAColumn</td>
<td>Represents the attributes for column loading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDAColumns</td>
<td>Holds a collection of TDAColumn objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDALoader</td>
<td>This class allows loading external data into database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDALoaderOptions</td>
<td>Allows loading external data into database.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.8.1.1 TDAColumn Class

Represents the attributes for column loading.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TDAColumn members](#).

**Unit**

**DALoader**

**Syntax**

```delphi
TDAColumn = class(TCollectionItem);
```

**Remarks**
Each **TDALoader** uses **TDAColumns** to maintain a collection of TDAColumn objects. TDAColumn object represents the attributes for column loading. Every TDAColumn object corresponds to one of the table fields with the same name as its **TDAColumn.Name** property.

To create columns at design-time use the column editor of the **TDALoader** component.

See Also
- **TDALoader**
- **TDAColumns**
5.8.1.1.2.1 FieldType Property

Used to specify the types of values that will be loaded.

Class
TDAColumn

Syntax

property FieldType: TFieldType default ftString;

Remarks

Use the FieldType property to specify the types of values that will be loaded. Field types for columns may not match data types for the corresponding fields in the database table. TDALoader will cast data values to the types of their fields.

5.8.1.1.2.2 Name Property

Used to specify the field name of loading table.

Class
TDAColumn

Syntax

property Name: string;

Remarks

Each TDAColumn corresponds to one field of the loading table. Use the Name property to specify the name of this field.

See Also
- **FieldType**

5.8.1.2 **TDAColumns Class**

Holds a collection of `TDAColumn` objects.

For a list of all members of this type, see `TDAColumns` members.

**Unit**

`DALoader`

**Syntax**

```
TDAColumns = class (TOwnedCollection);
```

**Remarks**

Each `TDAColumns` holds a collection of `TDAColumn` objects. `TDAColumns` maintains an index of the columns in its `Items` array. The `Count` property contains the number of columns in the collection. At design-time, use the Columns editor to add, remove, or modify columns.

See Also

- `TDALoader`
- `TDAColumn`

5.8.1.2.1 Members

**TDAColumns** class overview.

**Properties**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Items</td>
<td>Used to access individual columns.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.8.1.2.2 Properties

Properties of the **TDAColumns** class.

For a complete list of the **TDAColumns** class members, see the [TDAColumns Members](#) topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Items</td>
<td>Used to access individual columns.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also**
- [TDAColumns Class](#)
- [TDAColumns Class Members](#)

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.8.1.3 TDALoader Class

This class allows loading external data into database.

For a list of all members of this type, see TDALoader members.

Unit

DALoader

Syntax

TDALoader = class(TComponent);

Remarks

TDALoader allows loading external data into database. To specify the name of loading table set the TDALoader.TableName property. Use the TDALoader.Columns property to access individual columns. Write the TDALoader.OnGetColumnData or TDALoader.OnPutData event handlers to read external data and pass it to the database. Call the TDALoader.Load method to start loading data.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.8.1.3.1 Members

TDALoader class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Columns</td>
<td>Used to add a TDAColumn object for each field that will be loaded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
<td>property. Used to specify TCustomDAConnection in which TDALoader will be executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TableName</td>
<td>Used to specify the name of the table to which data will be loaded.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CreateColumns</td>
<td>Creates <code>TDAColumn</code> objects for all fields of the table with the same name as <code>TDALoader.TableName</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load</td>
<td>Starts loading data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LoadFromDataSet</td>
<td>Loads data from the specified dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PutColumnData</td>
<td>Overloaded. Puts the value of individual columns.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnGetColumnData</td>
<td>Occurs when it is needed to put column values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnProgress</td>
<td>Occurs if handling data loading progress of the <code>TDALoader.LoadFromDataSet</code> Set method is needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnPutData</td>
<td>Occurs when putting loading data by rows is needed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.8.1.3.2 Properties

Properties of the `TDALoader` class.

For a complete list of the `TDALoader` class members, see the `TDALoader Members` topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Columns</td>
<td>Used to add a <code>TDAColumn</code> object for each field that will be loaded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
<td>property. Used to specify <code>TCustomDACConnection</code> in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference 239</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Columns Property

**Class**

**TDALoader**

**Syntax**

```plaintext
property Columns: TDCColumns stored IsColumnsStored;
```

**Remarks**

Use the Columns property to add a **TDCColumn** object for each field that will be loaded.

**See Also**

- **TDCColumn**
- **TDCColumns**

### Connection Property

property. Used to specify TCustomDACConnection in which TDALoader will be executed.

**Class**

**TDALoader**

**Syntax**
**property** Connection: TCustomDAConnection;

Remarks

Use the Connection property to specify TCustomDAConnection in which TDALoader will be executed. If Connection is not connected, the Load method calls TCustomDAConnection.Connect.

See Also

- TCustomDAConnection

---

5.8.1.3.2.3  TableName Property

Used to specify the name of the table to which data will be loaded.

Class

TDALoader

Syntax

**property** TableName: string;

Remarks

Set the TableName property to specify the name of the table to which data will be loaded. Add TDAColumn objects to Columns for the fields that are needed to be loaded.

See Also

- TDAColumn
- TCustomDAConnection.GetTableNames

---

5.8.1.3.3  Methods

Methods of the TDALoader class.

For a complete list of the TDALoader class members, see the TDALoader Members topic.
Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CreateColumns</td>
<td>Creates <a href="#">TDAColumn</a> objects for all fields of the table with the same name as <a href="#">TDALoader.TableName</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load</td>
<td>Starts loading data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LoadFromDataSet</td>
<td>Loads data from the specified dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PutColumnData</td>
<td>Overloaded. Puts the value of individual columns.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- [TDALoader Class](#)
- [TDALoader Class Members](#)

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.8.1.3.3.1 CreateColumns Method

Creates [TDAColumn](#) objects for all fields of the table with the same name as [TableName](#).

Class

[TDALoader](#)

Syntax

```plaintext
procedure CreateColumns;
```

Remarks

Call the CreateColumns method to create [TDAColumn](#) objects for all fields of the table with the same name as [TableName](#). If columns were created before, they will be recreated. You can call CreateColumns from the component popup menu at design-time. After you can customize column loading by setting properties of TDAColumn objects.

See Also

- [TDAColumn](#)
- [TableName](#)
5.8.1.3.3.2 Load Method

Starts loading data.

Class
TDALoader

Syntax

```
procedure Load; virtual;
```

Remarks
Call the Load method to start loading data. At first it is necessary to create columns and write one of the OnPutData or OnGetColumnData event handlers.

See Also
- OnGetColumnData
- OnPutData

5.8.1.3.3.3 LoadFromDataSet Method

Loads data from the specified dataset.

Class
TDALoader

Syntax

```
procedure LoadFromDataSet(DataSet: TDataSet);
```

Parameters
- `DataSet`
  Holds the dataset to load data from.

Remarks
Call the LoadFromDataSet method to load data from the specified dataset. There is no need to create columns and write event handlers for `OnPutData` and `OnGetColumnData` before calling this method.

5.8.1.3.3.4 PutColumnData Method

Puts the value of individual columns.

**Class**

`TDALoader`

**Overload List**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>PutColumnData(Col: integer; Row: integer; const Value: variant)</code></td>
<td>Puts the value of individual columns by the column index.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>PutColumnData(const ColName: string; Row: integer; const Value: variant)</code></td>
<td>Puts the value of individual columns by the column name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Syntax**

```plaintext
procedure PutColumnData(Col: integer; Row: integer; const Value: variant); overload; virtual;
```

**Parameters**

- `Col`  
  Holds the index of a loading column. The first column has index 0.

- `Row`  
  Holds the number of loading row. Row starts from 1.

- `Value`
Holds the column value.

Remarks

Call the PutColumnData method to put the value of individual columns. The Col parameter indicates the index of loading column. The first column has index 0. The Row parameter indicates the number of the loading row. Row starts from 1.

This overloaded method works faster because it searches the right index by its index, not by the index name.

The value of a column should be assigned to the Value parameter.

See Also

- `TDALoader.OnPutData`

Class

`TDALoader`

Syntax

```pascal
procedure PutColumnData(const ColName: string; Row: integer; const Value: variant); overload;
```

Parameters

- **ColName**
  - Holds the name of a loading column.
- **Row**
  - Holds the number of loading row. Row starts from 1.
- **Value**
  - Holds the column value.
5.8.1.3.4 Events

Events of the **TDALoader** class.

For a complete list of the **TDALoader** class members, see the **TDALoader Members** topic.

**Public**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnGetColumnData</td>
<td>Occurs when it is needed to put column values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnProgress</td>
<td>Occurs if handling data loading progress of the TDALoader_LoadFromData Set method is needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnPutData</td>
<td>Occurs when putting loading data by rows is needed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also**

- **TDALoader Class**
- **TDALoader Class Members**

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.  
Request Support  
DAC Forum  
Provide Feedback

5.8.1.3.4.1 OnGetColumnData Event

Occurs when it is needed to put column values.

**Class**

**TDALoader**

**Syntax**

```property```

OnGetColumnData: TGetColumnDataEvent;

```endproperty```

**Remarks**

Write the OnGetColumnData event handler to put column values. **TDALoader** calls the OnGetColumnData event handler for each column in the loop. Column points to a **TDAColumn** object that corresponds to the current loading column. Use its Name or Index property to identify what column is loading. The Row parameter indicates the current loading record. TDALoader increments the Row parameter when all the columns of the current
record are loaded. The first row is 1. Set EOF to True to stop data loading. Fill the Value parameter by column values. To start loading call the **Load** method.

Another way to load data is using the **OnPutData** event.

**Example**

This handler loads 1000 rows.

```pascal
procedure TfmMain.GetColumnData(Sender: TObject; Column: TDAColumn; Row: Integer; var Value: Variant; var EOF: Boolean);
begin
  if Row <= 1000 then begin
    case Column.Index of
      0: Value := Row;
      1: Value := Random(100);
      2: Value := Random*100;
      3: Value := 'abc01234567890123456789';
      4: Value := Date;
      else
        Value := Null;
      end;
    end;
    else
      EOF := True;
  end;
end;
```

**See Also**

- **OnPutData**
- **Load**

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

---

**5.8.1.3.4.2 OnProgress Event**

Occurs if handling data loading progress of the **LoadFromDataSet** method is needed.

**Class**

**TDALoader**

**Syntax**

```pascal
property OnProgress: TLoaderProgressEvent;
```

**Remarks**
Add a handler to this event if you want to handle data loading progress of the `LoadFromDataSet` method.

See Also
- `LoadFromDataSet`

5.8.1.3.4.3 OnPutData Event

Occurs when putting loading data by rows is needed.

Class
- `TDALoader`

Syntax

```delphi
property OnPutData: TDAPutDataEvent;
```

Remarks
Write the OnPutData event handler to put loading data by rows.

Note that rows should be loaded from the first in the ascending order.

To start loading, call the `Load` method.

Example
This handler loads 1000 rows.

```delphi
procedure TfmMain.PutData(Sender: TDALoader);
var
  Count: Integer;
  i: Integer;
begin
  Count := StrToInt(edRows.Text);
  for i := 1 to Count do begin
    Sender.PutColumnData(0, i, 1);
    Sender.PutColumnData(1, i, Random(100));
    Sender.PutColumnData(2, i, Random*100);
    Sender.PutColumnData(3, i, 'abc01234567890123456789');
    Sender.PutColumnData(4, i, Date);
  end;
end;
```
See Also
- `TDALoader.PutColumnData`
- `Load`
- `OnGetColumnData`

# 5.8.1.4 `TDALoaderOptions` Class

Allows loading external data into database.

For a list of all members of this type, see `TDALoaderOptions` members.

Unit

`DALoader`

Syntax

```csharp
TDALoaderOptions = class (TPersistent);
```

## 5.8.1.4.1 Members

`TDALoaderOptions` class overview.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>UseBlankValues</code></td>
<td>Forces SDAC to fill the buffer with null values after loading a row to the database.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021

Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.8.1.4.2 Properties

Properties of the TDALoaderOptions class.

For a complete list of the TDALoaderOptions class members, see the TDALoaderOptions Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UseBlankValues</td>
<td>Forces SDAC to fill the buffer with null values after loading a row to the database.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- TDALoaderOptions Class
- TDALoaderOptions Class Members

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.8.1.4.2.1 UseBlankValues Property

Forces SDAC to fill the buffer with null values after loading a row to the database.

Class

TDALoaderOptions

Syntax

```
property UseBlankValues: boolean default True;
```

Remarks

Used to force SDAC to fill the buffer with null values after loading a row to the database.
5.8.2 Types

Types in the **DALoader** unit.

### Name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TDAPutDataEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the <strong>TDALoader.OnPutData</strong> event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TGetColumnDataEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the <strong>TDALoader.OnGetColumnData</strong> event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLoaderProgressEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the <strong>TDALoader.OnProgress</strong> event.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

-----

**5.8.2.1 TDAPutDataEvent Procedure Reference**

This type is used for the **TDALoader.OnPutData** event.

**Unit**

**DALoader**

**Syntax**

```plaintext
TDAPutDataEvent = procedure (Sender: TDALoader) of object;
```

**Parameters**

- **Sender**
  - An object that raised the event.

-----

**5.8.2.2 TGetColumnDataEvent Procedure Reference**

This type is used for the **TDALoader.OnGetColumnData** event.

**Unit**
**DALoader**

**Syntax**

```pascal
TGetColumnDataEvent = procedure (Sender: TObject; Column: TDAColumn; Row: integer; var Value: variant; var IsEOF: boolean) of object;
```

**Parameters**

*Sender*
- An object that raised the event.

*Column*
- Points to TDAColumn object that corresponds to the current loading column.

*Row*
- Indicates the current loading record.

*Value*
- Holds column values.

*IsEOF*
- True, if data loading needs to be stopped.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

---

**TLoaderProgressEvent Procedure Reference**

This type is used for the TDALoader.OnProgress event.

**Unit**

DALoader

**Syntax**

```pascal
TLoaderProgressEvent = procedure (Sender: TObject; Percent: integer) of object;
```

**Parameters**

*Sender*
- An object that raised the event.

*Percent*
- Percentage of the load operation progress.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.9 DAScript

This unit contains the base class for the TMSScript component.

Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TDAScript</td>
<td>Makes it possible to execute several SQL statements one by one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDAStatement</td>
<td>This class has attributes and methods for controlling single SQL statement of a script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDAStatements</td>
<td>Holds a collection of TDAStatement objects.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TAfterStatementExecuteEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TDAScript.AfterExecute event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBeforeStatementExecuteEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TDAScript.BeforeExecute event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOnErrorEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TDAScript.OnError event.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enumerations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TErrorAction</td>
<td>Indicates the action to take when the OnError handler exits.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.9.1 Classes

Classes in the DAScript unit.

### Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TDAScript</td>
<td>Makes it possible to execute several SQL statements one by one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDAStatement</td>
<td>This class has attributes and methods for controlling single SQL statement of a script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDAStatements</td>
<td>Holds a collection of TDAStatement objects.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 5.9.1.1 TDAScript Class

Makes it possible to execute several SQL statements one by one.

For a list of all members of this type, see TDAScript members.

**Unit**

DAScript

**Syntax**

```pascal
TDAScript = class(TComponent);
```

**Remarks**

Often it is necessary to execute several SQL statements one by one. This can be performed using a lot of components such as TCustomDASQL descendants. Usually it isn't the best solution. With only one TDAScript descendent component you can execute several SQL statements as one. This sequence of statements is called script. To separate single statements use semicolon (;) or slash (/) and for statements that can contain semicolon, only slash. Note that slash must be the first character in line.

Errors that occur during execution can be processed in the TDAScript.OnError event handler. By default, on error TDAScript shows exception and continues execution.
5.9.1.1.1 Members

**TDAScript** class overview.

## Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
<td>Used to specify the connection in which the script will be executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataSet</td>
<td>Refers to a dataset that holds the result set of query execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debug</td>
<td>Used to display the script execution and all its parameter values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delimiter</td>
<td>Used to set the delimiter string that separates script statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EndLine</td>
<td>Used to get the current statement last line number in a script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EndOffset</td>
<td>Used to get the offset in the last line of the current statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EndPos</td>
<td>Used to get the end position of the current statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macros</td>
<td>Used to change SQL script text in design- or run-time easily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL</td>
<td>Used to get or set script text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StartLine</td>
<td>Used to get the current statement start line number in a script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StartOffset</td>
<td>Used to get the offset in the first line of the current statement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
StartPos | Used to get the start position of the current statement in a script.
Statements | Contains a list of statements obtained from the SQL property.

Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BreakExec</td>
<td>Stops script execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ErrorOffset</td>
<td>Used to get the offset of the statement if the Execute method raised an exception.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execute</td>
<td>Executes a script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecuteFile</td>
<td>Executes SQL statements contained in a file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecuteNext</td>
<td>Executes the next statement in the script and then stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecuteStream</td>
<td>Executes SQL statements contained in a stream object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindMacro</td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacroByName</td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AfterExecute</td>
<td>Occurs after a SQL script execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BeforeExecute</td>
<td>Occurs when taking a specific action before executing the current SQL statement is needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnError</td>
<td>Occurs when SQL Server raises an error.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.9.1.1.2 Properties

Properties of the **TDAScript** class.

For a complete list of the **TDAScript** class members, see the [TDAScript Members](#) topic.

### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
<td>Used to specify the connection in which the script will be executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataSet</td>
<td>Refers to a dataset that holds the result set of query execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EndLine</td>
<td>Used to get the current statement last line number in a script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EndOffset</td>
<td>Used to get the offset in the last line of the current statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EndPos</td>
<td>Used to get the end position of the current statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StartLine</td>
<td>Used to get the current statement start line number in a script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StartOffset</td>
<td>Used to get the offset in the first line of the current statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startPos</td>
<td>Used to get the start position of the current statement in a script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statements</td>
<td>Contains a list of statements obtained from the SQL property.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Debug</td>
<td>Used to display the script execution and all its parameter values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delimiter</td>
<td>Used to set the delimiter string that separates script</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.9.1.2.1  Connection Property

Used to specify the connection in which the script will be executed.

Class
TDAScript

Syntax

```pascal
property Connection: TCustomDAConnection;
```

Remarks

Use the Connection property to specify the connection in which the script will be executed. If Connection is not connected, the **Execute** method calls the Connect method of Connection.

Set at design-time by selecting from the list of provided **TCustomDACConnection** objects.

At run-time, set the Connection property to reference an existing TCustomDACConnection object.

See Also

- **TCustomDACConnection**
5.9.1.2.2  DataSet Property

Refers to a dataset that holds the result set of query execution.

Class

TDAScript

Syntax

property  DataSet:  TCustomDADataset;

Remarks

Set the DataSet property to retrieve the results of the SELECT statements execution inside a script.

See Also

- ExecuteNext
- Execute

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.9.1.2.3  Debug Property

Used to display the script execution and all its parameter values.

Class

TDAScript

Syntax

property  Debug:  boolean  default  False;

Remarks

Set the Debug property to True to display the statement that is being executed and the values and types of its parameters.

You should add the SdacVcl unit to the uses clause of any unit in your project to make the Debug property work.

Note: If TMSSQLMonitor is used in the project and the TMSSQLMonitor.Active property is set
5.9.1.2.4 Delimiter Property

Used to set the delimiter string that separates script statements.

Class

**TDAScript**

Syntax

```
property Delimiter: string stored IsDelimiter Stored;
```

Remarks

Use the Delimiter property to set the delimiter string that separates script statements. By default it is semicolon (;). You can use slash (/) to separate statements that can contain semicolon if the Delimiter property's default value is semicolon. Note that slash must be the first character in line.

5.9.1.2.5 EndLine Property

Used to get the current statement last line number in a script.

Class

**TDAScript**

Syntax

```
property EndLine: Int64;
```

Remarks

Use the EndLine property to get the current statement last line number in a script.
5.9.1.1.2.6 EndOffset Property

Used to get the offset in the last line of the current statement.

Class

TDAScript

Syntax

```property`` EndOffset: Int64;

Remarks

Use the EndOffset property to get the offset in the last line of the current statement.

5.9.1.1.2.7 EndPos Property

Used to get the end position of the current statement.

Class

TDAScript

Syntax

```property`` EndPos: Int64;

Remarks

Use the EndPos property to get the end position of the current statement (the position of the last character in the statement) in a script.

5.9.1.1.2.8 Macros Property

Used to change SQL script text in design- or run-time easily.

Class

TDAScript
Syntax

```delphi
property Macros: TMacros stored False;
```

Remarks

With the help of macros you can easily change SQL script text in design- or run-time. Macros extend abilities of parameters and allow changing conditions in the WHERE clause or sort order in the ORDER BY clause. You just insert &MacroName in a SQL query text and change value of macro by the Macro property editor in design-time or the MacroByName function in run-time. In time of opening query macro is replaced by its value.

See Also

- TMacro
- MacroByName

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.9.1.2.9 SQL Property

Used to get or set script text.

Class

TDAScript

Syntax

```delphi
property SQL: TStrings;
```

Remarks

Use the SQL property to get or set script text.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.9.1.2.10 StartLine Property

Used to get the current statement start line number in a script.

Class
**TDAScript**

**Syntax**

```plaintext
property StartLine: Int64;
```

**Remarks**

Use the StartLine property to get the current statement start line number in a script.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.9.1.2.11 StartOffset Property

Used to get the offset in the first line of the current statement.

**Class**

**TDAScript**

**Syntax**

```plaintext
property StartOffset: Int64;
```

**Remarks**

Use the StartOffset property to get the offset in the first line of the current statement.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.9.1.2.12 StartPos Property

Used to get the start position of the current statement in a script.

**Class**

**TDAScript**

**Syntax**

```plaintext
property StartPos: Int64;
```

**Remarks**
Use the StartPos property to get the start position of the current statement (the position of the first statement character) in a script.

**5.9.1.2.13 Statements Property**

Contains a list of statements obtained from the SQL property.

**Class**

TDAScript

**Syntax**

```pseudo
property Statements: TDAStatements;
```

**Remarks**

Contains a list of statements that are obtained from the SQL property. Use the Access Statements property to view SQL statement, set parameters or execute the specified statement. Statements is a zero-based array of statement records. Index specifies the array element to access.

For example, consider the following script:

```
CREATE TABLE A (FIELD1 INTEGER);
INSERT INTO A VALUES(1);
INSERT INTO A VALUES(2);
INSERT INTO A VALUES(3);
CREATE TABLE B (FIELD1 INTEGER);
INSERT INTO B VALUES(1);
INSERT INTO B VALUES(2);
INSERT INTO B VALUES(3);
```

**Note:** The list of statements is created and filled when the value of Statements property is requested. That's why the first access to the Statements property can take a long time.

**Example**

You can use the Statements property in the following way:

```pseudo
procedure TForm1.Button1Click(Sender: TObject);
var
  i: integer;
begin
  with Script do
  begin
```

© 2021 Devart
for i := 0 to Statements.Count - 1 do
  if Copy(Statements[i].SQL, 1, 6) <> 'CREATE' then
    Statements[i].Execute;
  end;
end;

See Also
- **TDAScript**

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.9.1.1.3 Methods

Methods of the **TDAScript** class.

For a complete list of the **TDAScript** class members, see the **TDAScript Members** topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BreakExec</td>
<td>Stops script execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ErrorOffset</td>
<td>Used to get the offset of the statement if the Execute method raised an exception.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execute</td>
<td>Executes a script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecuteFile</td>
<td>Executes SQL statements contained in a file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecuteNext</td>
<td>Executes the next statement in the script and then stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecuteStream</td>
<td>Executes SQL statements contained in a stream object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindMacro</td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacroByName</td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- **TDAScript Class**
- **TDAScript Class Members**

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.9.1.1.3.1 BreakExec Method

Stops script execution.

Class
TDAScript

Syntax
**procedure** BreakExec; **virtual**;

Remarks
Call the BreakExec method to stop script execution.

5.9.1.1.3.2 ErrorOffset Method

Used to get the offset of the statement if the Execute method raised an exception.

Class
TDAScript

Syntax
**function** ErrorOffset: Int64;

Return Value
offset of an error.

Remarks
Call the ErrorOffset method to get the offset of the statement if the Execute method raised an exception.

See Also
- OnError
5.9.1.3.3 Execute Method

Executes a script.

Class

TDAScript

Syntax

procedure Execute; virtual;

Remarks
Call the Execute method to execute a script. If SQL Server raises an error, the OnError event occurs.

See Also
- ExecuteNext
- OnError
- ErrorOffset

5.9.1.3.4 ExecuteFile Method

Executes SQL statements contained in a file.

Class

TDAScript

Syntax

procedure ExecuteFile(const FileName: string);  

Parameters

FileName
Holds the file name.

Remarks
Call the ExecuteFile method to execute SQL statements contained in a file. Script doesn't load full content into memory. Reading and execution is performed by blocks of 64k size.
Therefore, it is optimal to use it for big files.

5.9.1.3.5 ExecuteNext Method

Executes the next statement in the script and then stops.

Class

**TDAScript**

Syntax

```pascal
function ExecuteNext: boolean; virtual;
```

Return Value

- True, if there are any statements left in the script, False otherwise.

Remarks

Use the `ExecuteNext` method to execute the next statement in the script and stop. If SQL Server raises an error, the `OnError` event occurs.

See Also

- Execute
- OnError
- ErrorOffset

5.9.1.3.6 ExecuteStream Method

Executes SQL statements contained in a stream object.

Class

**TDAScript**

Syntax

```pascal
procedure ExecuteStream(Stream: TStream);
```
Parameters

Stream
Holds the stream object from which the statements will be executed.

Remarks

Call the ExecuteStream method to execute SQL statements contained in a stream object. Reading from the stream and execution is performed by blocks of 64k size.

Class

TDAScript

Syntax

function FindMacro(Name: string): TMacro;

Parameters

Name
Holds the name of a macro to search for.

Return Value

TMacro object if a match is found, nil otherwise.

Remarks

Call the FindMacro method to find a macro with the specified name. If a match is found, FindMacro returns the macro. Otherwise, it returns nil. Use this method instead of a direct reference to the TMacros.Items property to avoid depending on the order of the items.

See Also

- TMacro
- Macros
- MacroByName

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.9.1.1.3.8  MacroByName Method

Finds a macro with the specified name.

Class
TDAScript

Syntax

```
function MacroByName(Name: string): TMacro;
```

Parameters

Name
Holds the name of a macro to search for.

Return Value
TMacro object if a match is found.

Remarks

Call the MacroByName method to find a macro with the specified name. If a match is found, MacroByName returns the macro. Otherwise, an exception is raised. Use this method instead of a direct reference to the TMacros.Items property to avoid depending on the order of the items.

To locate a parameter by name without raising an exception if the parameter is not found, use the FindMacro method.

To set a value to a macro, use the TMacro.Value property.

See Also
- TMacro
- Macros
- FindMacro

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.9.1.4  Events

Events of the TDAScript class.

For a complete list of the TDAScript class members, see the TDAScript Members topic.
5.9.1.4.1 AfterExecute Event

Occurs after a SQL script execution.

**Class**

**TDAScript**

**Syntax**

```property
property AfterExecute: TAfterStatementExecuteEvent;
```

**Remarks**

Occurs after a SQL script has been executed.

**See Also**

- Execute
5.9.1.1.4.2 BeforeExecute Event

Occurs when taking a specific action before executing the current SQL statement is needed.

Class
TDAScript

Syntax

```property
BeforeExecute: TBeforeStatementExecuteEvent;
```

Remarks

Write the BeforeExecute event handler to take specific action before executing the current SQL statement. SQL holds text of the current SQL statement. Write SQL to change the statement that will be executed. Set Omit to True to skip statement execution.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.9.1.1.4.3 OnError Event

Occurs when SQL Server raises an error.

Class
TDAScript

Syntax

```property
OnError: TOnErrorEvent;
```

Remarks

Occurs when SQL Server raises an error.

Action indicates the action to take when the OnError handler exits. On entry into the handler, Action is always set to eaFail.

See Also

- ErrorOffset

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.9.1.2 TDAScript Class

This class has attributes and methods for controlling single SQL statement of a script. For a list of all members of this type, see TDAScript members.

Unit
DAScript

Syntax
TDAScript = class(TCollectionItem);

Remarks
TDAScript contains SQL statements, represented as TDAScript objects. The TDAScript class has attributes and methods for controlling single SQL statement of a script.

See Also
- TDAScript
- TDAScript

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.9.1.2.1 Members

TDAScript class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EndLine</td>
<td>Used to determine the number of the last statement line in a script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EndOffset</td>
<td>Used to get the offset in the last line of the statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EndPos</td>
<td>Used to get the end position of the statement in a script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omit</td>
<td>Used to avoid execution of a statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Params</td>
<td>Contains parameters for an</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Execute</td>
<td>Executes a statement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.9.1.2.2 Properties

Properties of the TDAStatement class.

For a complete list of the TDAStatement class members, see the TDAStatement Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EndLine</td>
<td>Used to determine the number of the last statement line in a script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EndOffset</td>
<td>Used to get the offset in the last line of the statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EndPos</td>
<td>Used to get the end position of the statement in a script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omit</td>
<td>Used to avoid execution of a statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Params</td>
<td>Contains parameters for an</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SQL statement.

| **Script** | Used to determine the TDAScript object the SQL Statement belongs to. |
| **SQL** | Used to get or set the text of an SQL statement. |
| **StartLine** | Used to determine the number of the first statement line in a script. |
| **StartOffset** | Used to get the offset in the first line of a statement. |
| **StartPos** | Used to get the start position of the statement in a script. |

### See Also
- TDAStatement Class
- TDAStatement Class Members

### 5.9.1.2.2.1 EndLine Property

Used to determine the number of the last statement line in a script.

#### Class

**TDAStatement**

#### Syntax

```
property EndLine: integer;
```

#### Remarks

Use the EndLine property to determine the number of the last statement line in a script.
5.9.1.2.2.2 EndOffset Property

Used to get the offset in the last line of the statement.

Class
TDAStatement

Syntax

```property
EndOffset: integer;
```

Remarks

Use the EndOffset property to get the offset in the last line of the statement.

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.9.1.2.2.3 EndPos Property

Used to get the end position of the statement in a script.

Class
TDAStatement

Syntax

```property
EndPos: integer;
```

Remarks

Use the EndPos property to get the end position of the statement (the position of the last character in the statement) in a script.

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.9.1.2.2.4 Omit Property

Used to avoid execution of a statement.

Class
TDAStatement
Syntax

**property** Omit: boolean;

Remarks

Set the Omit property to True to avoid execution of a statement.

Class

**TDAScript**

Syntax

**property** Params: TDAParams;

Remarks

Contains parameters for an SQL statement.

Access Params at runtime to view and set parameter names, values, and data types dynamically. Params is a zero-based array of parameter records. Index specifies the array element to access.

See Also

- **TDAParam**
5.9.1.2.2.7 SQL Property

Syntax

property script: TDAScript;

Remarks

Use the Script property to determine the TDAScript object the SQL Statement belongs to.

5.9.1.2.2.8 StartLine Property

Syntax

property SQL: string;

Remarks

Use the SQL property to get or set the text of an SQL statement.

Class

TDAScript

Syntax

property StartLine: integer;

Remarks

Use the StartLine property to determine the number of the first statement line in a script.

Class

TDAScript
5.9.1.2.9 StartOffset Property

Used to get the offset in the first line of a statement.

Class
TDAStratement

Syntax

```property startOffset: integer;```

Remarks
Use the StartOffset property to get the offset in the first line of a statement.

5.9.1.2.10 StartPos Property

Used to get the start position of the statement in a script.

Class
TDAStratement

Syntax

```property startPos: integer;```

Remarks
Use the StartPos property to get the start position of the statement (the position of the first statement character) in a script.

5.9.1.2 Methods

Methods of the TDAStratement class.

For a complete list of the TDAStratement class members, see the [TDAStratement Members](#).
5.9.1.2.3.1 Execute Method

Executes a statement.

Class

TDAStatement

Syntax

```plaintext
procedure Execute;
```

Remarks

Use the Execute method to execute a statement.

5.9.1.3 TDAStatements Class

Holds a collection of TDAStatement objects.

For a list of all members of this type, see TDAStatements members.

Unit

DAScript
TDAStatements = class(TCollection);

Remarks
Each TDAStatements holds a collection of TDAStatement objects. TDAStatements maintains an index of the statements in its Items array. The Count property contains the number of statements in the collection. Use TDAStatements class to manipulate script SQL statements.

See Also
• TDAScript
• TDAStatement

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Items</td>
<td>Used to access separate script statements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
5.9.1.3.2.1 Items Property (Indexer)

Used to access separate script statements.

Class

TDAStratements

Syntax

property Items[Index: Integer]: TDAStatement; default;

Parameters

Index

Holds the index value.

Remarks

Use the Items property to access individual script statements. The value of the Index parameter corresponds to the Index property of TDAStatement.

See Also

• TDAStratement

5.9.2 Types

Types in the DAScript unit.

Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TAfterStatementExecuteEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TDAScript.AfterExecute event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBeforeStatementExecuteEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TDAStatement.BeforeExecute event.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 5.9.2.1 TAfterStatementExecuteEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the `TDAScript.AfterExecute` event.

#### Syntax

```pascal
TAfterStatementExecuteEvent = procedure (Sender: TObject; SQL: string) of object;
```

#### Parameters

- **Sender**: An object that raised the event.
- **SQL**: Holds the passed SQL statement.

### 5.9.2.2 TBeforeStatementExecuteEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the `TDAScript.BeforeExecute` event.

#### Syntax

```pascal
TBeforeStatementExecuteEvent = procedure (Sender: TObject; var SQL: string; var Omit: boolean) of object;
```

#### Parameters

- **Sender**: An object that raised the event.
- **SQL**: Holds the passed SQL statement.
- **Omit**: Boolean value indicating whether to omit the execution.
An object that raised the event.

**SQL**

Holds the passed SQL statement.

**Omit**

True, if the statement execution should be skipped.

### 5.9.3 Enumerations

Enumerations in the **DAScript** unit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TErrorAction</strong></td>
<td>Indicates the action to take when the OnError handler exits.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.9.3.1 TErrorAction Enumeration

Indicates the action to take when the OnError handler exits.

Unit
DAScript

Syntax
TErrorAction = (eaAbort, eaFail, eaException, eaContinue);

Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eaAbort</td>
<td>Abort execution without displaying an error message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eaContinue</td>
<td>Continue execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eaException</td>
<td>In Delphi 6 and higher exception is handled by the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Application.HandleException method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eaFail</td>
<td>Abort execution and display an error message.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.10 DASQLMonitor

This unit contains the base class for the TMSSQLMonitor component.

Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCustomDASQLMonitor</td>
<td>A base class that introduces properties and methods to monitor dynamic SQL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>execution in database applications interactively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDBMonitorOptions</td>
<td>This class holds options for dbMonitor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TDATraceFlags</td>
<td>Represents the set of TDATraceFlag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMonitorOptions</td>
<td>Represents the set of TMonitorOption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOnSQLEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TCustomDASQLMonitor.On SQL event.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Enumerations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TDATraceFlag</td>
<td>Use TraceFlags to specify which database operations the monitor should track in an application at runtime.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMonitorOption</td>
<td>Used to define where information from SQLMonitor will be displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.10.1 Classes

Classes in the DASQLMonitor unit.

### Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCustomDASQLMonitor</td>
<td>A base class that introduces properties and methods to monitor dynamic SQL execution in database applications interactively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDBMonitorOptions</td>
<td>This class holds options for dbMonitor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.10.1.1 TCustomDASQLMonitor Class

A base class that introduces properties and methods to monitor dynamic SQL execution in database applications interactively.

For a list of all members of this type, see TCustomDASQLMonitor members.

Unit

DASQLMonitor

Syntax

TCustomDASQLMonitor = class(TComponent);

Remarks

TCustomDASQLMonitor is a base class that introduces properties and methods to monitor dynamic SQL execution in database applications interactively. TCustomDASQLMonitor provides two ways of displaying debug information. It monitors either by dialog window or by Borland's proprietary SQL Monitor. Furthermore to receive debug information use the TCustomDASQLMonitor.OnSQL event.

In applications use descendants of TCustomDASQLMonitor.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

Request Support    DAC Forum    Provide Feedback

5.10.1.1.1 Members

TCustomDASQLMonitor class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Used to activate monitoring of SQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBMonitorOptions</td>
<td>Used to set options for dbMonitor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td>Used to include the desired properties for TCustomDASQLMonitor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TraceFlags</td>
<td>Used to specify which</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Active</strong></td>
<td>Used to activate monitoring of SQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DBMonitorOptions</strong></td>
<td>Used to set options for dbMonitor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Options</strong></td>
<td>Used to include the desired properties for TCustomDASQLMonitor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TraceFlags</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify which database operations the monitor should track in an application at runtime.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>OnSQL</strong></td>
<td>Occurs when tracing of SQL activity on database components is needed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- [TCustomDASQLMonitor Class](#)
- [TCustomDASQLMonitor Class Members](#)
5.10.1.1.2.1 Active Property

Used to activate monitoring of SQL.

Class

`TCustomDASQLMonitor`

Syntax

```property` Active: boolean `default` True;```

Remarks

Set the Active property to True to activate monitoring of SQL.

See Also

- `OnSQL`

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.10.1.1.2.2 DBMonitorOptions Property

Used to set options for dbMonitor.

Class

`TCustomDASQLMonitor`

Syntax

```property` DBMonitorOptions: `TDBMonitorOptions`;```

Remarks

Use DBMonitorOptions to set options for dbMonitor.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.10.1.1.2.3 Options Property

Used to include the desired properties for TCustomDASQLMonitor.

Class
TCustomDASQLMonitor

Syntax

property Options: TMonitorOptions default [moDialog, moSQLMonitor, moDBMonitor, moCustom];

Remarks

Set Options to include the desired properties for TCustomDASQLMonitor.

See Also

- OnSQL

TraceFlags Property

Used to specify which database operations the monitor should track in an application at runtime.

Class

TCustomDASQLMonitor

Syntax

property TraceFlags: TDATraceFlags default [tfQPrepare, tfQExecute, tfError, tfConnect, tfTransact, tfParams, tfMisc];

Remarks

Use the TraceFlags property to specify which database operations the monitor should track in an application at runtime.

See Also

- OnSQL
5.10.1.3.1 Events

Events of the TCustomDASQLMonitor class.

For a complete list of the TCustomDASQLMonitor class members, see the TCustomDASQLMonitor Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnSQL</td>
<td>Occurs when tracing of SQL activity on database components is needed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- TCustomDASQLMonitor Class
- TCustomDASQLMonitor Class Members

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.10.1.3.1 OnSQL Event

Occurs when tracing of SQL activity on database components is needed.

Class

TCustomDASQLMonitor

Syntax

```pascal
property OnSQL: TOnSQLEvent;```

Remarks

Write the OnSQL event handler to let an application trace SQL activity on database components. The Text parameter holds the detected SQL statement. Use the Flag parameter to make selective processing of SQL in the handler body.

See Also

- TraceFlags

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
Reserved.

5.10.1.2 TDBMonitorOptions Class

This class holds options for dbMonitor.

For a list of all members of this type, see TDBMonitorOptions members.

Unit

DASQLMonitor

Syntax

TDBMonitorOptions = class (TPersistent);

5.10.1.2.1 Members

TDBMonitorOptions class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Host</td>
<td>Used to set the host name or IP address of the computer where dbMonitor application runs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port</td>
<td>Used to set the port number for connecting to dbMonitor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReconnectTimeout</td>
<td>Used to set the minimum time that should be spent before reconnecting to dbMonitor is allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SendTimeout</td>
<td>Used to set timeout for sending events to dbMonitor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.  Request Support  DAC Forum  Provide Feedback

© 2021 Devart
Properties of the **TDBMonitorOptions** class.

For a complete list of the **TDBMonitorOptions** class members, see the [TDBMonitorOptions Members topic](#).

### Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Host</strong></td>
<td>Used to set the host name or IP address of the computer where dbMonitor application runs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Port</strong></td>
<td>Used to set the port number for connecting to dbMonitor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ReconnectTimeout</strong></td>
<td>Used to set the minimum time that should be spent before reconnecting to dbMonitor is allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SendTimeout</strong></td>
<td>Used to set timeout for sending events to dbMonitor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### See Also
- [TDBMonitorOptions Class](#)
- [TDBMonitorOptions Class Members](#)

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.10.1.2.2.1 **Host Property**

Used to set the host name or IP address of the computer where dbMonitor application runs.

### Class

**TDBMonitorOptions**

### Syntax

```
property Host: string;
```

### Remarks
Use the Host property to set the host name or IP address of the computer where dbMonitor application runs.

dbMonitor supports remote monitoring. You can run dbMonitor on a different computer than monitored application runs. In this case you need to set the Host property to the corresponding computer name.

5.10.1.2.2.2 Port Property

Used to set the port number for connecting to dbMonitor.

Class

TDBMonitorOptions

Syntax

```
property Port: integer default DBMonitorPort;
```

Remarks

Use the Port property to set the port number for connecting to dbMonitor.

5.10.1.2.2.3 ReconnectTimeout Property

Used to set the minimum time that should be spent before reconnecting to dbMonitor is allowed.

Class

TDBMonitorOptions

Syntax

```
property ReconnectTimeout: integer default DefaultReconnectTimeout;
```

Remarks
Use the ReconnectTimeout property to set the minimum time (in milliseconds) that should be spent before allowing reconnecting to dbMonitor. If an error occurs when the component sends an event to dbMonitor (dbMonitor is not running), next events are ignored and the component does not restore the connection until ReconnectTimeout is over.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.10.2.2.4 SendTimeout Property

Used to set timeout for sending events to dbMonitor.

Class

TDBMonitorOptions

Syntax

```plaintext
property SendTimeout: integer default DefaultSendTimeout;
```

Remarks

Use the SendTimeout property to set timeout (in milliseconds) for sending events to dbMonitor. If dbMonitor does not respond in the specified timeout, event is ignored.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.10.2 Types

Types in the DASQLMonitor unit.

Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TDATraceFlags</td>
<td>Represents the set of TDATraceFlag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMonitorOptions</td>
<td>Represents the set of TMonitorOption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOnSQLEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TCustomDASQLMonitor.On SQL event.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart
5.10.2.1 TDATraceFlags Set

Represents the set of TDATraceFlag.

Unit
DASQLMonitor

Syntax

```
TDATraceFlags = set of TDATraceFlag;
```

5.10.2.2 TMonitorOptions Set

Represents the set of TMonitorOption.

Unit
DASQLMonitor

Syntax

```
TMonitorOptions = set of TMonitorOption;
```

5.10.2.3 TOnSQLEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the TCustomDASQLMonitor.OnSQL event.

Unit
DASQLMonitor

Syntax

```
TOnSQLEvent = procedure (Sender: TObject; Text: string; Flag: TDATraceFlag) of object;
```

Parameters
**Sender**

An object that raised the event.

**Text**

Holds the detected SQL statement.

**Flag**

Use the Flag parameter to make selective processing of SQL in the handler body.

## 5.10.3 Enumerations

Enumerations in the **DASQLMonitor** unit.

### Enumerations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TDATraceFlag</strong></td>
<td>Use TraceFlags to specify which database operations the monitor should track in an application at runtime.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TMonitorOption</strong></td>
<td>Used to define where information from SQLMonitor will be displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.10.3.1 TDATraceFlag Enumeration

Use TraceFlags to specify which database operations the monitor should track in an application at runtime.

**Unit**

**DASQLMonitor**

**Syntax**

```
TDATraceFlag = (tfQPrepare, tfQExecute, tfQFetch, tfError, tfStmt, tfConnect, tfTransact, tfBlob, tfService, tfMisc, tfParams, tfObjDestroy, tfPool);
```
### Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tfBlob</td>
<td>This option is declared for future use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tfConnect</td>
<td>Establishing a connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tfError</td>
<td>Errors of query execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tfMisc</td>
<td>This option is declared for future use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tfObjDestroy</td>
<td>Destroying of components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tfParams</td>
<td>Representing parameter values for tfQPrepare and tfQExecute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tfPool</td>
<td>Connection pool operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tfQExecute</td>
<td>Execution of the queries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tfQFetch</td>
<td>This option is declared for future use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tfQPrepare</td>
<td>Queries preparation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tfService</td>
<td>This option is declared for future use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tfStmt</td>
<td>This option is declared for future use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tfTransact</td>
<td>Processing transactions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 5.10.3.2 TMonitorOption Enumeration

Used to define where information from SQLMonitor will be displayed.

**Unit**

**DASQLMonitor**

**Syntax**

```delphi
tMonitorOption = (moDialog, moSQLMonitor, moDBMonitor, moCustom, moHandled);
```

### Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>moCustom</td>
<td>Monitoring of SQL for individual components is allowed. Set Debug properties in SQL-related components to True to let TCustomDASQLMonitor instance to monitor their behavior. Has effect when moDialog is included.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moDBMonitor</td>
<td>Debug information is displayed in DBMonitor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 5.11 DBAccess

This unit contains base classes for most of the components.

#### Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDAError</td>
<td>A base class for exceptions that are raised when an error occurs on the server side.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCRDataSource</td>
<td>Provides an interface between a DAC dataset components and data-aware controls on a form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCustomConnectDialog</td>
<td>A base class for the connect dialog components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCustomDAConnection</td>
<td>A base class for components used to establish connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
<td>Encapsulates general set of properties, events, and methods for working with data accessed through various database engines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCustomDASQL</td>
<td>A base class for components executing SQL statements that do not return result sets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCustomDAUpdateSQL</td>
<td>A base class for components that provide DML statements for more flexible control over data modifications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDACCondition</td>
<td>Represents a condition from the TDACConditions list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDACConditions</td>
<td>Holds a collection of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TDACCondition</strong></td>
<td>TDACCondition objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TDACConnectionOptions</strong></td>
<td>This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TDACConnection class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TDACConnectionSSLOptions</strong></td>
<td>This class is used to set up the SSL options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TDADatasetOptions</strong></td>
<td>This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TDADataset class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TDAEncryption</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the options of the data encryption in a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TDAMapRule</strong></td>
<td>Class that forms rules for Data Type Mapping.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TDAMapRules</strong></td>
<td>Used for adding rules for DataSet fields mapping with both identifying by field name and by field type and Delphi field types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TDAMetaData</strong></td>
<td>A class for retrieving meta-information of the specified database objects in the form of dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TDAParam</strong></td>
<td>A class that forms objects to represent the values of the parameters set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TDAParams</strong></td>
<td>This class is used to manage a list of TDAParam objects for an object that uses field parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TDATransaction</strong></td>
<td>A base class that implements functionality for controlling transactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TMacro</strong></td>
<td>Object that represents the value of a macro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TMicros</strong></td>
<td>Controls a list of TMacro objects for the TCustomDASQL.Macros or TCustomDADataset components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TPoolingOptions</strong></td>
<td>This class allows setting up the behaviour of the connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TSmartFetchOptions</strong></td>
<td>Smart fetch options are</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
used to set up the behavior of the SmartFetch mode.

Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TAfterExecuteEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TCustomDADataset.AfterExecute and TCustomDasql.AfterExecute events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAfterFetchEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TCustomDADataset.AfterFetch event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBeforeFetchEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TCustomDADataset.BeforeFetch event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TConnectionLostEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TCustomDATransaction.OnConnectionLost event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDAConnectionErrorEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TCustomDATransaction.OnError event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDATransactionErrorEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TDATransaction.OnError event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRefreshOptions</td>
<td>Represents the set of TRefreshOption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUpdateExecuteEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TCustomDADataset.AfterUpdateExecute and TCustomDADataset.BeforeUpdateExecute events.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enumerations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TLabelSet</td>
<td>Sets the language of labels in the connect dialog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLockMode</td>
<td>Specifies the lock mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRefreshOption</td>
<td>Indicates when the editing record will be refreshed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**TRY_MODE**

Specifies the application behavior when connection is lost.

### Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BaseSQLOldBehavior</strong></td>
<td>After assigning SQL text and modifying it by AddWhere, DeleteWhere, and SetOrderBy, all subsequent changes of the SQL property will not be reflected in the BaseSQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ChangeCursor</strong></td>
<td>When set to True allows data access components to change screen cursor for the execution time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLGeneratorCompatibility</strong></td>
<td>The value of the TCustomDADataSet.BaseSQL property is used to complete the refresh SQL statement, if the manually assigned TCustomDAUpdateSQL.RefreshSQL property contains only WHERE clause.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1 Classes

Classes in the **DBAccess** unit.

### Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>EDAError</strong></td>
<td>A base class for exceptions that are raised when an error occurs on the server side.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TCRDataSource</strong></td>
<td>Provides an interface between a DAC dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCustomConnectDialog</td>
<td>A base class for the connect dialog components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCustomDAConnection</td>
<td>A base class for components used to establish connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
<td>Encapsulates general set of properties, events, and methods for working with data accessed through various database engines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCustomDASQL</td>
<td>A base class for components executing SQL statements that do not return result sets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCustomDAUpdateSQL</td>
<td>A base class for components that provide DML statements for more flexible control over data modifications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDACCondition</td>
<td>Represents a condition from the TDACConditions list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDACConditions</td>
<td>Holds a collection of TDACCondition objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDACConnectionOptions</td>
<td>This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TDACConnection class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDACConnectionSSLOptions</td>
<td>This class is used to set up the SSL options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDADatasetOptions</td>
<td>This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TDADataset class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDAEncryption</td>
<td>Used to specify the options of the data encryption in a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDAMapRule</td>
<td>Class that forms rules for Data Type Mapping.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDAMapRules</td>
<td>Used for adding rules for DataSet fields mapping with both identifying by field name and by field type and Delphi field types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDAMetaData</td>
<td>A class for retrieving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDAParam</td>
<td>A class that forms objects to represent the values of the parameters set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDAPrams</td>
<td>This class is used to manage a list of TDAParam objects for an object that uses field parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDATransaction</td>
<td>A base class that implements functionality for controlling transactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMacro</td>
<td>Object that represents the value of a macro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMacros</td>
<td>Controls a list of TMacro objects for the TCustomDASQL.Macros or TCustomDADataset components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPoolingOptions</td>
<td>This class allows setting up the behaviour of the connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSmartFetchOptions</td>
<td>Smart fetch options are used to set up the behavior of the SmartFetch mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.11.1.1 EDAError Class

A base class for exceptions that are raised when an error occurs on the server side.

For a list of all members of this type, see EDAError members.

Unit

DBAccess

Syntax

```
EDAError = class(EDatabaseError);
```

Remarks
EDAError is a base class for exceptions that are raised when an error occurs on the server side.

### Members

**EDAError** class overview.

#### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Component</td>
<td>Contains the component that caused the error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ErrorCode</td>
<td>Determines the error code returned by the server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Public

For a complete list of the **EDAError** class members, see the [EDAError Members](#) topic.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Component</td>
<td>Contains the component that caused the error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ErrorCode</td>
<td>Determines the error code returned by the server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### See Also

- [EDAError Class](#)
- [EDAError Class Members](#)
5.11.1.1.2.1 Component Property

Contains the component that caused the error.

Class
EDAError

Syntax

```delphi
property Component: TObject;
```

Remarks
The Component property contains the component that caused the error.

5.11.1.1.2.2 ErrorCode Property

Determines the error code returned by the server.

Class
EDAError

Syntax

```delphi
property ErrorCode: integer;
```

Remarks
Use the ErrorCode property to determine the error code returned by SQL Server. This value is always positive.

In SQL Server it's preferable to use EOLEDBError.OLEDBErrorCode and EMSError.MSSQLErrorCode instead of EDAError.ErrorCode.

5.11.1.2 TCRDataSource Class

Provides an interface between a DAC dataset components and data-aware controls on a form.
For a list of all members of this type, see **TCRDataSource** members.

**Unit**

**DBAccess**

**Syntax**

```
TCRDataSource = class(TDataSource);
```

**Remarks**

TCRDataSource provides an interface between a DAC dataset components and data-aware controls on a form.

TCRDataSource inherits its functionality directly from the TDataSource component.

At design time assign individual data-aware components' DataSource properties from their drop-down listboxes.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.2.1 **Members**

**TCRDataSource** class overview.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.3 **TCustomConnectDialog Class**

A base class for the connect dialog components.

For a list of all members of this type, see **TCustomConnectDialog** members.

**Unit**

**DBAccess**

**Syntax**

```
TCustomConnectDialog = class(TComponent);
```

**Remarks**
TCustomConnectDialog is a base class for the connect dialog components. It provides functionality to show a dialog box where user can edit username, password and server name before connecting to a database. You can customize captions of buttons and labels by their properties.

5.11.1.3.1 Members

**TCustomConnectDialog** class overview.

**Properties**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CancelButton</td>
<td>Used to specify the label for the Cancel button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caption</td>
<td>Used to set the caption of dialog box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectButton</td>
<td>Used to specify the label for the Connect button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DialogClass</td>
<td>Used to specify the class of the form that will be displayed to enter login information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LabelSet</td>
<td>Used to set the language of buttons and labels captions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PasswordLabel</td>
<td>Used to specify a prompt for password edit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retries</td>
<td>Used to indicate the number of retries of failed connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SavePassword</td>
<td>Used for the password to be displayed in ConnectDialog in asterisks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServerLabel</td>
<td>Used to specify a prompt for the server name edit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StoreLogInfo</td>
<td>Used to specify whether the login information should be kept in system registry after a connection was established.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UsernameLabel</td>
<td>Used to specify a prompt for username edit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Execute</td>
<td>Displays the connect dialog and calls the connection's Connect method when user clicks the Connect button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetServerList</td>
<td>Retrieves a list of available server names.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Properties of the `TCustomConnectDialog` class.

For a complete list of the `TCustomConnectDialog` class members, see the `TCustomConnectDialog Members` topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CancelButton</td>
<td>Used to specify the label for the Cancel button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caption</td>
<td>Used to set the caption of dialog box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectButton</td>
<td>Used to specify the label for the Connect button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DialogClass</td>
<td>Used to specify the class of the form that will be displayed to enter login information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LabelSet</td>
<td>Used to set the language of buttons and labels captions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PasswordLabel</td>
<td>Used to specify a prompt for password edit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retries</td>
<td>Used to indicate the number of retries of failed connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SavePassword</td>
<td>Used for the password to be displayed in ConnectDialog in asterisks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ServerLabel | Used to specify a prompt for the server name edit.

StoreLogInfo | Used to specify whether the login information should be kept in system registry after a connection was established.

UsernameLabel | Used to specify a prompt for username edit.

See Also
- TCustomConnectDialog Class
- TCustomConnectDialog Class Members

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.3.2.1 CancelButton Property

Used to specify the label for the Cancel button.

Class
TCustomConnectDialog

Syntax

```property``` CancelButton: ```string```;

Remarks

Use the CancelButton property to specify the label for the Cancel button.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.3.2.2 Caption Property

Used to set the caption of dialog box.

Class
TCustomConnectDialog
5.11.1.3.2.3 ConnectButton Property

Used to specify the label for the Connect button.

Class

TCustomConnectDialog

Syntax

```plaintext
property ConnectButton: string;
```

Remarks

Use the ConnectButton property to specify the label for the Connect button.

5.11.1.3.4 DialogClass Property

Used to specify the class of the form that will be displayed to enter login information.

Class

TCustomConnectDialog

Syntax

```plaintext
property DialogClass: string;
```

Remarks

Use the DialogClass property to specify the class of the form that will be displayed to enter login information. When this property is blank, TCustomConnectDialog uses the default form.
TConnectForm. You can write your own login form to enter login information and assign its class name to the DialogClass property. Each login form must have ConnectDialog: TCustomConnectDialog published property to access connection information. For details see the implementation of the connect form which sources are in the Lib subdirectory of the SDAC installation directory.

See Also
- GetServerList

Class
TCustomConnectDialog

Syntax

| property LabelSet: TLabelSet default lsEnglish; |

Remarks

Use the LabelSet property to set the language of labels and buttons captions.

The default value is lsEnglish.

Used to specify a prompt for password edit.

Class
TCustomConnectDialog

Syntax

| property PasswordLabel: string; |
Remarks

Use the PasswordLabel property to specify a prompt for password edit.

5.11.1.3.2.7  Retries Property

Used to indicate the number of retries of failed connections.

Class

TCustomConnectDialog

Syntax

```pascal
property Retries: word default 3;
```

Remarks

Use the Retries property to determine the number of retries of failed connections.

5.11.1.3.2.8  SavePassword Property

Used for the password to be displayed in ConnectDialog in asterisks.

Class

TCustomConnectDialog

Syntax

```pascal
property SavePassword: boolean default False;
```

Remarks

If True, and the Password property of the connection instance is assigned, the password in ConnectDialog is displayed in asterisks.
5.11.1.3.2.9  ServerLabel Property

Used to specify a prompt for the server name edit.

Class

TCustomConnectDialog

Syntax

```cpp
property ServerLabel: string;
```

Remarks

Use the ServerLabel property to specify a prompt for the server name edit.

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.3.2.10  StoreLogInfo Property

Used to specify whether the login information should be kept in system registry after a connection was established.

Class

TCustomConnectDialog

Syntax

```cpp
property StoreLogInfo: boolean default True;
```

Remarks

Use the StoreLogInfo property to specify whether to keep login information in system registry after a connection was established using provided username, password and servername.

Set this property to True to store login information.

The default value is True.

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.11.1.3.2.11  UsernameLabel Property

Used to specify a prompt for username edit.

Class

TCustomConnectDialog

Syntax

property UsernameLabel: string;

Remarks

Use the UsernameLabel property to specify a prompt for username edit.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.3.3  Methods

Methods of the TCustomConnectDialog class.

For a complete list of the TCustomConnectDialog class members, see the TCustomConnectDialog Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Execute</td>
<td>Displays the connect dialog and calls the connection's Connect method when user clicks the Connect button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetServerList</td>
<td>Retrieves a list of available server names.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- TCustomConnectDialog Class
- TCustomConnectDialog Class Members

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.11.1.3.3.1 Execute Method

Displays the connect dialog and calls the connection's Connect method when user clicks the Connect button.

Class

TCustomConnectDialog

Syntax

function Execute: boolean; virtual;

Return Value

True, if connected.

Remarks

Displays the connect dialog and calls the connection's Connect method when user clicks the Connect button. Returns True if connected. If user clicks Cancel, Execute returns False.

In the case of failed connection Execute offers to connect repeat Retries times.

5.11.1.3.3.2 GetServerList Method

Retrieves a list of available server names.

Class

TCustomConnectDialog

Syntax

procedure GetServerList(List: TStrings); virtual;

Parameters

List

Holds a list of available server names.

Remarks

Call the GetServerList method to retrieve a list of available server names. It is particularly relevant for writing custom login form.
5.11.1.4 TCustomDAConnection Class

A base class for components used to establish connections.

For a list of all members of this type, see TCustomDAConnection members.

Unit

DBAccess

Syntax

TCustomDAConnection = class(TCustomConnection);

Remarks

TCustomDAConnection is a base class for components that establish connection with database, provide customised login support, and perform transaction control.

Do not create instances of TCustomDAConnection. To add a component that represents a connection to a source of data, use descendants of the TCustomDAConnection class.

5.11.4.1.1 Members

TCustomDAConnection class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ConnectDialog</td>
<td>Allows to link a TCustomConnectDialog component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectString</td>
<td>Used to specify the connection information, such as: UserName, Password,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ConvertEOL</strong></td>
<td>Allows customizing line breaks in string fields and parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>InTransaction</strong></td>
<td>Indicates whether the transaction is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LoginPrompt</strong></td>
<td>Specifies whether a login dialog appears immediately before opening a new connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Options</strong></td>
<td>Specifies the connection behavior.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Password</strong></td>
<td>Serves to supply a password for login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pooling</strong></td>
<td>Enables or disables using connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PoolingOptions</strong></td>
<td>Specifies the behaviour of connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Server</strong></td>
<td>Serves to supply the server name for login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Username</strong></td>
<td>Used to supply a user name for login.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Methods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Name</strong></th>
<th><strong>Description</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyUpdates</strong></td>
<td>Overloaded. Applies changes in datasets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commit</strong></td>
<td>Commits current transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connect</strong></td>
<td>Establishes a connection to the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CreateSQL</strong></td>
<td>Creates a component for queries execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disconnect</strong></td>
<td>Performs disconnect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ExecProc</strong></td>
<td>Allows to execute stored procedure or function providing its name and parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ExecProcEx</strong></td>
<td>Allows to execute a stored procedure or function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ExecSQL</strong></td>
<td>Executes a SQL statement with parameters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ExecSQLEx
Executes any SQL statement outside the TQuery or TSQL components.

## GetDatabaseNames
Returns a database list from the server.

## GetKeyFieldNames
Provides a list of available key field names.

## GetStoredProcNames
Returns a list of stored procedures from the server.

## GetTableNames
Provides a list of available tables names.

## MonitorMessage
Sends a specified message through the TCustomDASQLMonitor component.

## Ping
Used to check state of connection to the server.

## RemoveFromPool
Marks the connection that should not be returned to the pool after disconnect.

## Rollback
Discards all current data changes and ends transaction.

## StartTransaction
Beginning a new user transaction.

### Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnConnectionLost</td>
<td>This event occurs when connection was lost.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnError</td>
<td>This event occurs when an error has arisen in the connection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.4.2 Properties

Properties of the **TCustomDAConnection** class.

For a complete list of the **TCustomDAConnection** class members, see the...
**TCustomDAConnection Members** topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ConnectDialog</td>
<td>Allows to link a TCustomConnectDialog component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectString</td>
<td>Used to specify the connection information, such as: UserName, Password, Server, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConvertEOL</td>
<td>Allows customizing line breaks in string fields and parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InTransaction</td>
<td>Indicates whether the transaction is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LoginPrompt</td>
<td>Specifies whether a login dialog appears immediately before opening a new connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td>Specifies the connection behavior.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>Serves to supply a password for login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pooling</td>
<td>Enables or disables using connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PoolingOptions</td>
<td>Specifies the behaviour of connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server</td>
<td>Serves to supply the server name for login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Username</td>
<td>Used to supply a user name for login.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- TCustomDAConnection Class
- TCustomDAConnection Class Members
5.11.1.4.2.1 ConnectDialog Property

Allows to link a TCustomConnectDialog component.

Class

TCustomDAConnection

Syntax

```Delphi
property ConnectDialog: TCustomConnectDialog;
```

Remarks

Use the ConnectDialog property to assign to connection a TCustomConnectDialog component.

See Also

- TCustomConnectDialog

5.11.1.4.2.2 ConnectString Property

Used to specify the connection information, such as: UserName, Password, Server, etc.

Class

TCustomDAConnection

Syntax

```Delphi
property ConnectString: string stored False;
```

Remarks

SDAC recognizes an ODBC-like syntax in provider string property values. Within the string, elements are delimited by using a semicolon. Each element consists of a keyword, an equal sign character, and the value passed on initialization. For example:

```
Server=London1;User ID=nancyd
```

Connection parameters

The following connection parameters can be used to customize connection:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LoginPrompt</td>
<td>Specifies whether a login dialog appears immediately before opening a new connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pooling</td>
<td>Enables or disables using connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectionLifeTime</td>
<td>Used to specify the maximum time during which an opened connection can be used by connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MaxPoolSize</td>
<td>Used to specify the maximum number of connections that can be opened in connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MinPoolSize</td>
<td>Used to specify the minimum number of connections that can be opened in connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validate Connection</td>
<td>Used for a connection to be validated when it is returned from the pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server</td>
<td>Serves to supply the server name for login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database (If prCompact)</td>
<td>Used to specify the database name that is a default source of data for SQL queries once a connection is established.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Username</td>
<td>Used to supply a user name for login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>Serves to supply a password for login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port</td>
<td>Used to specify the port number for the connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectionTimeout</td>
<td>Used to specify the amount of time before an attempt to make a connection is considered unsuccessful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provider</td>
<td>Used to specify a provider from the list of supported providers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ForceCreateDatabase</td>
<td>Used to force TMSConnection to create a new database before opening a connection, if the database is not exists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encrypt</td>
<td>Specifies if data should be encrypted before sending it over the network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Security, Trusted_Connection</td>
<td>Used to specify the authentication service used by the database server to identify a user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Specifies the SQL Server language name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PersistSecurityInfo</td>
<td>Used to allow the data source object to persist sensitive authentication information such as a password along with other authentication information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoTranslate</td>
<td>Used to translate character strings sent between the client and server by converting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>NetworkLibrary</code></td>
<td>Specifies the name of the Net-Library (DLL) used to communicate with an instance of SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ApplicationName</code></td>
<td>The name of a client application. The default value is the name of the executable file of your application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>WorkstationID</code></td>
<td>A string identifying the workstation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>PacketSize</code></td>
<td>Network packet size in bytes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>InitialFileName</code></td>
<td>Specifies the name of the main database file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>MultipleActiveResultSets</code></td>
<td>Enables support for the Multiple Active Result Sets (MARS) technology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>FailoverPartner</code></td>
<td>Specifies the SQL Server name to which SQL Native Client will reconnect when a failover of the principal SQL Server occurs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>TrustServerCertificate</code></td>
<td>Used to enable traffic encryption without validation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ApplicationIntent</code></td>
<td>Used to specify the application workload type when connecting to a server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- `Password`
- `Username`
- `Server`
- `Connect`

5.11.1.4.2.3 ConvertEOL Property

Allows customizing line breaks in string fields and parameters.

Class

`TCustomDACConnection`

Syntax

```pascal
property ConvertEOL: boolean default False;
```

Remarks
Affects the line break behavior in string fields and parameters. When fetching strings (including the TEXT fields) with ConvertEOL = True, dataset converts their line breaks from the LF to CRLF form. And when posting strings to server with ConvertEOL turned on, their line breaks are converted from CRLF to LF form. By default, strings are not converted.

5.11.1.4.2.4 InTransaction Property

Indicates whether the transaction is active.

Class
TCustomDAConnection

Syntax

```delphi
property InTransaction: boolean;
```

Remarks

Examine the InTransaction property at runtime to determine whether user transaction is currently in progress. In other words InTransaction is set to True when user explicitly calls StartTransaction. Calling Commit or Rollback sets InTransaction to False. The value of the InTransaction property cannot be changed directly.

See Also

- StartTransaction
- Commit
- Rollback

5.11.1.4.2.5 LoginPrompt Property

Specifies whether a login dialog appears immediately before opening a new connection.

Class

TCustomDAConnection
Syntax

```
property LoginPrompt default DefValLoginPrompt;
```

Remarks

Specifies whether a login dialog appears immediately before opening a new connection. If `ConnectDialog` is not specified, the default connect dialog will be shown. The connect dialog will appear only if the SdacVcl unit appears to the uses clause.

Class

`TCustomDAConnection`

Syntax

```
property Options: TDACConnectionOptions;
```

Remarks

Set the properties of `Options` to specify the behaviour of the connection.

Descriptions of all options are in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>AllowImplicitConnect</code></td>
<td>Specifies whether to allow or not implicit connection opening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>DefaultSortType</code></td>
<td>Used to determine the default type of local sorting for string fields. It is used when a sort type is not specified explicitly after the field name in the <code>TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames</code> property of a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>DisconnectedMode</code></td>
<td>Used to open a connection only when needed for performing a server call and closes after performing the operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| `KeepDesignConnected`      | Used to prevent an application from establishing a connection at the time of ```
```
LocalFailover

If True, the OnConnectionLost event occurs and a failover operation can be performed after connection breaks.

See Also
- Disconnected Mode
- Working in an Unstable Network

5.11.1.4.2.7 Password Property

Serves to supply a password for login.

Class
TCustomDAConnection

Syntax

| property | Password: string stored False; |

Remarks
Use the Password property to supply a password to handle server's request for a login.

Warning: Storing hard-coded user name and password entries as property values or in code for the OnLogin event handler can compromise server security.

See Also
- Username
- Server

5.11.1.4.2.8 Pooling Property

Enables or disables using connection pool.

Class
**TCustomDAConnection**

**Syntax**

```plaintext
property Pooling: boolean defauld DefValPooling;
```

**Remarks**

Normally, when TCustomDAConnection establishes connection with the server it takes server memory and time resources for allocating new server connection. For example, pooling can be very useful when using disconnect mode. If an application has wide user activity that forces many connect/disconnect operations, it may spend a lot of time on creating connection and sending requests to the server. TCustomDAConnection has software pool which stores open connections with identical parameters.

Connection pool uses separate thread that validates the pool every 30 seconds. Pool validation consists of checking each connection in the pool. If a connection is broken due to a network problem or another reason, it is deleted from the pool. The validation procedure removes also connections that are not used for a long time even if they are valid from the pool.

Set Pooling to True to enable pooling. Specify correct values for PoolingOptions. Two connections belong to the same pool if they have identical values for the parameters: `MinPoolSize`, `MaxPoolSize`, `Validate`, `ConnectionLifeTime`, `Server`, `Username`, `Password`, `TCustomMSConnection.Database`, `TCustomMSConnection.IsolationLevel`, `TMSConnection.Authentication`, `QuotedIdentifier`, `Provider`, `Language`, `Encrypt`, `PersistSecurityInfo`, `AutoTranslate`, `NetworkLibrary`, `ApplicationName`, `WorkstationID`, `PacketSize`.

**Note**: Using Pooling := True can cause errors with working with temporary tables.

**See Also**
- `Username`
- `Password`
- `PoolingOptions`
- `Connection Pooling`

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support] [DAC Forum] [Provide Feedback]
5.11.1.4.2.9 PoolingOptions Property

Specifies the behaviour of connection pool.

Class

TCustomDAConnection

Syntax

property PoolingOptions: TPoolingOptions;

Remarks

Set the properties of PoolingOptions to specify the behaviour of connection pool.

Descriptions of all options are in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ConnectionLifetime</td>
<td>Used to specify the maximum time during which an opened connection can be used by connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MaxPoolSize</td>
<td>Used to specify the maximum number of connections that can be opened in connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MinPoolSize</td>
<td>Used to specify the minimum number of connections that can be opened in the connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validate</td>
<td>Used for a connection to be validated when it is returned from the pool.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

• Pooling

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.4.2.10 Server Property

Serves to supply the server name for login.

Class

TCustomDAConnection
Syntax

```pascal
property Server: string;
```

Remarks

Use the Server property to supply server name to handle server’s request for a login. If this property is not set, SDAC tries to connect to ‘(local)’.

If this property is not set, SDAC tries to connect to '(local)'.

See Also

- **Username**
- **Password**

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.4.2.11 Username Property

Used to supply a user name for login.

Class

**TCustomDAConnection**

Syntax

```pascal
property Username: string;
```

Remarks

Use the Username property to supply a user name to handle server’s request for login. If this property is not set, SDAC tries to connect with the sa user name.

**Warning**: Storing hard-coded user name and password entries as property values or in code for the OnLogin event handler can compromise server security.

See Also

- **Password**
- **Server**

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

© 2021 Devart
5.11.4.3 Methods

Methods of the TCustomDAConnection class.

For a complete list of the TCustomDAConnection class members, see the TCustomDAConnection Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ApplyUpdates</td>
<td>Overloaded. Applies changes in datasets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commit</td>
<td>Commits current transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect</td>
<td>Establishes a connection to the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateSQL</td>
<td>Creates a component for queries execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnect</td>
<td>Performs disconnect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecProc</td>
<td>Allows to execute stored procedure or function providing its name and parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecProcEx</td>
<td>Allows to execute a stored procedure or function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecSQL</td>
<td>Executes a SQL statement with parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecSQLEx</td>
<td>Executes any SQL statement outside the TQuery or TSQL components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetDatabaseNames</td>
<td>Returns a database list from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetKeyFieldNames</td>
<td>Provides a list of available key field names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetStoredProcNames</td>
<td>Returns a list of stored procedures from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetTableNames</td>
<td>Provides a list of available tables names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MonitorMessage</td>
<td>Sends a specified message through the TCustomDASQLMonitor component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ping</td>
<td>Used to check state of connection to the server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RemoveFromPool | Marks the connection that should not be returned to the pool after disconnect.
Rollback | Discards all current data changes and ends transaction.
StartTransaction | Begins a new user transaction.

See Also
- TCustomDAConnection Class
- TCustomDAConnection Class Members

Applies changes in datasets.

Class
TCustomDAConnection

Overload List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ApplyUpdates</td>
<td>Applies changes from all active datasets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplyUpdates(const DataSets: array of TCustomDADataset)</td>
<td>Applies changes from the specified datasets.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Applies changes from all active datasets.

Class
TCustomDAConnection

Syntax

```plaintext
procedure ApplyUpdates; overload; virtual;
```
Remarks

Call the ApplyUpdates method to write all pending cached updates from all active datasets attached to this connection to a database or from specific datasets. The ApplyUpdates method passes cached data to the database for storage, takes care of committing or rolling back transactions, and clearing the cache when the operation is successful.

Using ApplyUpdates for connection is a preferred method of updating datasets rather than calling each individual dataset's ApplyUpdates method.

See Also
- TMemDataSet.CachedUpdates
- TMemDataSet.ApplyUpdates

Applies changes from the specified datasets.

Class
TCustomDAConnection

Syntax

```pascal
procedure ApplyUpdates(
    const DataSets: array of TCustomDADataSet);
```

Parameters

- **DataSets**
  A list of datasets changes in which are to be applied.

Remarks

Call the ApplyUpdates method to write all pending cached updates from the specified datasets. The ApplyUpdates method passes cached data to the database for storage, takes care of committing or rolling back transactions and clearing the cache when operation is successful.

Using ApplyUpdates for connection is a preferred method of updating datasets rather than calling each individual dataset's ApplyUpdates method.
5.11.1.4.3.2 Commit Method

Commits current transaction.

Class

TCustomDAConnection

Syntax

```plaintext
procedure Commit; virtual;
```

Remarks

Call the Commit method to commit current transaction. On commit server writes permanently all pending data updates associated with the current transaction to the database and then ends the transaction. The current transaction is the last transaction started by calling StartTransaction.

See Also

- Rollback
- StartTransaction
- TCustomMSDataSet.FetchAll

5.11.1.4.3.3 Connect Method

Establishes a connection to the server.

Class

TCustomDAConnection

Syntax

```plaintext
procedure Connect; overload: procedure Connect(const ConnectString: string); overload;
```

Remarks

Call the Connect method to establish a connection to the server. Connect sets the Connected
property to True. If LoginPrompt is True, Connect prompts user for login information as required by the server, or otherwise tries to establish a connection using values provided in the Username, Password, and Server properties.

Note, if you would like to use SDAC in service, console or just at a separate thread, you need to call CoInitialize for each thread. Also remember to call CoUnInitialize at the end of a thread.

See Also
- Disconnect
- Username
- Password
- Server
- ConnectDialog

5.11.1.4.3.4 CreateSQL Method

Creates a component for queries execution.

Class
TCustomDACConnection

Syntax

```
function CreateSQL: TCustomDASQL; virtual;
```

Return Value
A new instance of the class.

Remarks
Call the CreateSQL to return a new instance of the TCustomDASQL class and associates it with this connection object. In the descendant classes this method should be overridden to create an appropriate descendant of the TCustomDASQL component.
5.11.1.4.3.5 Disconnect Method

Performs disconnect.

Class

TCustomDAConnection

Syntax

```
procedure Disconnect;
```

Remarks

Call the Disconnect method to drop a connection to database. Before the connection component is deactivated, all associated datasets are closed. Calling Disconnect is similar to setting the Connected property to False.

In most cases, closing a connection frees system resources allocated to the connection.

If user transaction is active, e.g. the InTransaction flag is set, calling to Disconnect rolls back the current user transaction.

**Note**: If a previously active connection is closed and then reopened, any associated datasets must be individually reopened; reopening the connection does not automatically reopen associated datasets.

See Also

- Connect

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.4.3.6 ExecProc Method

Allows to execute stored procedure or function providing its name and parameters.

Class

TCustomDAConnection

Syntax

```
function ExecProc(const Name: string; const Params: array of variant): variant; virtual;
```
Parameters

Name
Holds the name of the stored procedure or function.

Params
Holds the parameters of the stored procedure or function.

Return Value
the result of the stored procedure.

Remarks
Allows to execute stored procedure or function providing its name and parameters.

Use the following Name value syntax for executing specific overloaded routine:
"StoredProcName:1" or "StoredProcName:5". The first example executes the first overloaded stored procedure, while the second example executes the fifth overloaded procedure.

Assign parameters' values to the Params array in exactly the same order and number as they appear in the stored procedure declaration. Out parameters of the procedure can be accessed with the ParamByName procedure.

If the value of an input parameter was not included to the Params array, parameter default value is taken. Only parameters at the end of the list can be unincluded to the Params array. If the parameter has no default value, the NULL value is sent.

Note: Stored functions unlike stored procedures return result values that are obtained internally through the RESULT parameter. You will no longer have to provide anonymous value in the Params array to describe the result of the function. The stored function result is obtained from the Params[0] indexed property or with the ParamByName(‘RESULT’) method call.

For further examples of parameter usage see ExecSQL, ExecSQLEx.

Example
For example, having stored function declaration presented in Example 1), you may execute it and retrieve its result with commands presented in Example 2):

Example 1)
CREATE procedure MY_SUM (      A INTEGER,      B INTEGER)RETURNS (      RESULT INTEGER)
  as
  begin
    Result = a + b;
**5.11.1.4.3.7 ExecProcEx Method**

Allows to execute a stored procedure or function.

**Class**

*TCustomDAConnection*

**Syntax**

```pascal
function ExecProcEx(const Name: string; const Params: array of variant): variant; virtual;
```

**Parameters**

- **Name**
  - Holds the stored procedure name.

- **Params**
  - Holds an array of pairs of parameters' names and values.

**Return Value**

- the result of the stored procedure.

**Remarks**

Allows to execute a stored procedure or function. Provide the stored procedure name and its parameters to the call of ExecProcEx.

Use the following Name value syntax for executing specific overloaded routine: "StoredProcName:1" or "StoredProcName:5". The first example executes the first overloaded stored procedure, while the second example executes the fifth overloaded procedure.

Assign pairs of parameters' names and values to a Params array so that every name comes before its corresponding value when an array is being indexed.
Out parameters of the procedure can be accessed with the ParamByName procedure. If the value for an input parameter was not included to the Params array, the parameter default value is taken. If the parameter has no default value, the NULL value is sent.

**Note:** Stored functions unlike stored procedures return result values that are obtained internally through the RESULT parameter. You will no longer have to provide anonymous value in the Params array to describe the result of the function. Stored function result is obtained from the Params[0] indexed property or with the ParamByName('RESULT') method call.

For an example of parameters usage see [ExecSQLEx](#).

**Example**

If you have some stored procedure accepting four parameters, and you want to provide values only for the first and fourth parameters, you should call ExecProcEx in the following way:

```pascal
Connection.ExecProcEx('Some_Stored_Procedure', ['Param_Name1', 'Param_Value1', 'Param_Name4', 'Param_Value4']);
```

See Also

- [ExecSQL](#)
- [ExecSQLEx](#)
- [ExecProc](#)

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

---

**5.11.1.4.3.8 ExecSQL Method**

Executes a SQL statement with parameters.

**Class**

`TCustomDAConnection`

**Syntax**

```pascal
function ExecSQL(const Text: string): variant;
overload;function ExecSQL(const Text: string; const Params: array of variant): variant; overload; virtual;
```

**Parameters**

- `Text`
a SQL statement to be executed.

**Params**

Array of parameter values arranged in the same order as they appear in SQL statement.

**Return Value**

Out parameter with the name Result will hold the result of function having data type dtString. Otherwise returns Null.

**Remarks**

Use the ExecSQL method to execute any SQL statement outside the TCustomDADataSet or TCustomDASQL components. Supply the Params array with the values of parameters arranged in the same order as they appear in a SQL statement which itself is passed to the Text string parameter.

**See Also**

- ExecSQLEx
- ExecProc

Executes any SQL statement outside the TQuery or TSQL components.

**Class**

TCustomDAConnection

**Syntax**

```
function ExecSQLEx(const Text: string; const Params: array of variant): variant; virtual;
```

**Parameters**

- **Text**
  
  a SQL statement to be executed.

- **Params**
  
  Array of parameter values arranged in the same order as they appear in SQL statement.

**Return Value**

Out parameter with the name Result will hold the result of a function having data type dtString. Otherwise returns Null.
Remarks

Call the ExecSQLEx method to execute any SQL statement outside the TQuery or TSQL components. Supply the Params array with values arranged in pairs of parameter name and its value. This way each parameter name in the array is found on even index values whereas parameter value is on odd index value but right after its parameter name. The parameter pairs must be arranged according to their occurrence in a SQL statement which itself is passed in the Text string parameter.

The Params array must contain all IN and OUT parameters defined in the SQL statement. For OUT parameters provide any values of valid types so that they are explicitly defined before call to the ExecSQLEx method.

Out parameter with the name Result will hold the result of a function having data type dtString. If neither of the parameters in the Text statement is named Result, ExecSQLEx will return Null.

To get the values of OUT parameters use the ParamByName function.

Example

```delphi
MSConnection.ExecSQLEx('begin :A:= :B + :C; end;', ['A', 0, 'B', 5, 'C', 3]);
A:= MSConnection.ParamByName('A').AsInteger;
```

See Also

- ExecSQL

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

Request Support  DAC Forum  Provide Feedback

5.11.1.4.3.10  GetDatabaseNames Method

Returns a database list from the server.

Class

TCustomDAConnection

Syntax

```delphi
procedure GetDatabaseNames(List: TStrings); virtual;
```

Parameters

List
A TStrings descendant that will be filled with database names.

Remarks
Populates a string list with the names of databases.

Note: Any contents already in the target string list object are eliminated and overwritten by data produced by GetDatabaseNames.

See Also
- GetTableNames
- GetStoredProcNames

Provides a list of available key field names.

Class
TCustomDAConnection

Syntax

```delphi
procedure GetKeyFieldNames(const TableName: string; List: TStrings); virtual;
```

Parameters
- **TableName**
  Holds the table name
- **List**
  The list of available key field names

Return Value
- Key field name

Remarks
Call the GetKeyFieldNames method to get the names of available key fields. Populates a string list with the names of key fields in tables.

See Also
- GetTableNames
• **GetStoredProcNames**

5.11.1.4.3.12 GetStoredProcNames Method

Returns a list of stored procedures from the server.

Class

TCustomDACConnection

Syntax

```pascal
procedure GetStoredProcNames(List: TStrings; AllProcs: boolean = False); virtual;
```

Parameters

- **List**
  
  A TStrings descendant that will be filled with the names of stored procedures in the database.

- **AllProcs**
  
  True, if stored procedures from all schemas or including system procedures (depending on the server) are returned. False otherwise.

Remarks

Call the GetStoredProcNames method to get the names of available stored procedures and functions. GetStoredProcNames populates a string list with the names of stored procs in the database. If AllProcs = True, the procedure returns to the List parameter the names of the stored procedures that belong to all schemas; otherwise, List will contain the names of functions that belong to the current schema.

**Note:** Any contents already in the target string list object are eliminated and overwritten by data produced by GetStoredProcNames.

See Also

- **GetDatabaseNames**
- **GetTableNames**
5.11.1.4.3.13 GetTableNames Method

Provides a list of available tables names.

Class

TCustomDAConnection

Syntax

procedure GetTableNames(List: TStrings; AllTables: boolean = False; OnlyTables: boolean = False); virtual;

Parameters

List

A TStrings descendant that will be filled with table names.

AllTables

True, if procedure returns all table names including the names of system tables to the List parameter.

OnlyTables

Remarks

Call the GetTableNames method to get the names of available tables. Populates a string list with the names of tables in the database. If AllTables = True, procedure returns all table names including the names of system tables to the List parameter, otherwise List will not contain the names of system tables. If AllTables = True, the procedure returns to the List parameter the names of the tables that belong to all schemas; otherwise, List will contain the names of the tables that belong to the current schema.

Note: Any contents already in the target string list object are eliminated and overwritten by the data produced by GetTableNames.

See Also

- GetDatabaseNames
- GetStoredProcNames

© 1997-2021

Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.11.1.4.3.14 MonitorMessage Method

Sends a specified message through the TCustomDASQLMonitor component.

Class
TCustomDAConnection

Syntax

```plaintext
procedure MonitorMessage(const Msg: string);
```

Parameters

- **Msg**
  - Message text that will be sent.

Remarks

Call the MonitorMessage method to output specified message via the TCustomDASQLMonitor component.

See Also
- TCustomDASQLMonitor

© 1997-2021

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.4.3.15 Ping Method

Used to check state of connection to the server.

Class
TCustomDAConnection

Syntax

```plaintext
procedure Ping;
```

Remarks

The method is used for checking server connection state.

© 1997-2021

Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.11.1.4.3.16 RemoveFromPool Method

Marks the connection that should not be returned to the pool after disconnect.

Class

TCustomDAConnection

Syntax

```delphi
procedure RemoveFromPool;
```

Remarks

Call the RemoveFromPool method to mark the connection that should be deleted after disconnect instead of returning to the connection pool.

See Also

- Pooling
- PoolingOptions

5.11.1.4.3.17 Rollback Method

Discards all current data changes and ends transaction.

Class

TCustomDAConnection

Syntax

```delphi
procedure Rollback; virtual;
```

Remarks

Call the Rollback method to discard all updates, insertions, and deletions of data associated with the current transaction to the database server and then end the transaction. The current transaction is the last transaction started by calling `StartTransaction`.

See Also

- Commit
5.11.1.4.3.18 StartTransaction Method

Begins a new user transaction.

Class

TCustomDAConnection

Syntax

procedure StartTransaction; virtual;

Remarks

Call the StartTransaction method to begin a new user transaction against the database server. Before calling StartTransaction, an application should check the status of the InTransaction property. If InTransaction is True, indicating that a transaction is already in progress, a subsequent call to StartTransaction without first calling Commit or Rollback to end the current transaction raises EDatabaseError. Calling StartTransaction when connection is closed also raises EDatabaseError.

Updates, insertions, and deletions that take place after a call to StartTransaction are held by the server until an application calls Commit to save the changes, or Rollback to cancel them.

In SQL Server real transaction begins only on the first execute of data modification SQL statement.

Note: In some cases TCustomMSDataSet.FetchAll may conflict with transaction control (EOLEDBError 'Cannot create new connection because in manual or distributed transaction mode.') or may cause deadlocking on Post on editing queries with ORDER BY clause.

Also no transactions can be started and there are underfetched datasets within the connection.

See Also

- Commit
- Rollback
- InTransaction
5.11.1.4.4  Events

Events of the `TCustomDAConnection` class.

For a complete list of the `TCustomDAConnection` class members, see the `TCustomDAConnection Members` topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnConnectionLost</td>
<td>This event occurs when connection was lost.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnError</td>
<td>This event occurs when an error has arisen in the connection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- `TCustomDAConnection Class`
- `TCustomDAConnection Class Members`

5.11.1.4.4.1  OnConnectionLost Event

This event occurs when connection was lost.

Class

`TCustomDAConnection`

Syntax

```delphi
property OnConnectionLost: TConnectionLostEvent;
```

Remarks

Write the OnConnectionLost event handler to process fatal errors and perform failover.

**Note:** To use the OnConnectionLost event handler, you should explicitly add the MemData
unit to the 'uses' list and set the TCustomDAConnection.Options.LocalFailover property to True.

5.11.1.4.2 OnError Event

This event occurs when an error has arisen in the connection.

Class

TCustomDAConnection

Syntax

property OnError: TDAConnectionErrorEvent;

Remarks

Write the OnError event handler to respond to errors that arise with connection. Check the E parameter to get the error code. Set the Fail parameter to False to prevent an error dialog from being displayed and to raise the EAbort exception to cancel current operation. The default value of Fail is True.

5.11.1.5 TCustomDADataSet Class

Encapsulates general set of properties, events, and methods for working with data accessed through various database engines.

For a list of all members of this type, see TCustomDADataSet members.

Unit

DBAccess

Syntax

TCustomDADataSet = class(TMemDataSet);
TCustomDADataSet encapsulates general set of properties, events, and methods for working with data accessed through various database engines. All database-specific features are supported by descendants of TCustomDADataSet.

Applications should not use TCustomDADataSet objects directly.

Inheritance Hierarchy

TCustomDADataSet

| TMemDataSet |

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.5.1 Members

**TCustomDADataSet** class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BaseSQL</strong></td>
<td>Used to return SQL text without any changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CachedUpdates</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conditions</strong></td>
<td>Used to add WHERE conditions to a query</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify a connection object to use to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DataTypeMap</strong></td>
<td>Used to set data type mapping rules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Debug</strong></td>
<td>Used to display the statement that is being executed and the values and types of its parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DetailFields</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the fields that correspond to the foreign key fields from MasterFields when building master/detail relationship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnected</td>
<td>Used to keep dataset opened after connection is closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FetchRows</td>
<td>Used to define the number of rows to be transferred across the network at the same time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FilterSQL</td>
<td>Used to change the WHERE clause of SELECT statement and reopen a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FinalSQL</td>
<td>Used to return SQL text with all changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL, and with expanded macros.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IndexFieldNames</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsQuery</td>
<td>Used to check whether SQL statement returns rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyExclusive</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyFields</td>
<td>Used to build SQL statements for the SQLDelete, SQLInsert, and SQLUpdate properties if they were empty before updating the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalConstraints</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalUpdate</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacroCount</td>
<td>Used to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macros</td>
<td>Makes it possible to change SQL queries easily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MasterFields</td>
<td>Used to specify the names</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of one or more fields that are used as foreign keys for dataset when establishing detail/master relationship between it and the dataset specified in MasterSource.</td>
<td><strong>MasterSource</strong> Used to specify the data source component which binds current dataset to the master one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td>Used to specify the behaviour of TCustomDADataSet object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamCheck</td>
<td>Used to specify whether parameters for the Params property are generated automatically after the SQL property was changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamCount</td>
<td>Used to indicate how many parameters are there in the Params property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Params</td>
<td>Used to view and set parameter names, values, and data types dynamically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepared (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ranged (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReadOnly</td>
<td>Used to prevent users from updating, inserting, or deleting data in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RefreshOptions</td>
<td>Used to indicate when the editing record is refreshed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RowsAffected</td>
<td>Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL</td>
<td>Used to provide a SQL statement that a query component executes when its Open method is called.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLDelete</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
when applying a deletion to a record.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQLInsert</td>
<td>Used to specify the SQL statement that will be used when applying an insertion to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLLock</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to perform a record lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLRecCount</td>
<td>Used to specify the SQL statement that is used to get the record count when opening a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLRefresh</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to refresh current record by calling the <code>TCustomDADataset.RefreshRecord</code> procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLUpdate</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying an update to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UniDirectional</td>
<td>Used if an application does not need bidirectional access to records in the result set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateRecordTypes (inherited from <code>TMemDataSet</code>)</td>
<td>Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdatesPending (inherited from <code>TMemDataSet</code>)</td>
<td>Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AddWhere</td>
<td>Adds condition to the WHERE clause of SELECT statement in the SQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplyRange  (inherited from <code>TMemDataSet</code>)</td>
<td>Applies a range to the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyUpdates</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BreakExec</strong></td>
<td>Breaks execution of the SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CancelRange</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CancelUpdates</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CommitUpdates</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Clears the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CreateBlobStream</strong></td>
<td>Used to obtain a stream for reading data from or writing data to a BLOB field, specified by the Field parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DeferredPost</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Makes permanent changes to the database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DeleteWhere</strong></td>
<td>Removes WHERE clause from the SQL property and assigns the BaseSQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EditRangeEnd</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EditRangeStart</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Execute</strong></td>
<td>Overloaded. Executes a SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Executing</strong></td>
<td>Indicates whether SQL statement is still being executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fetched</strong></td>
<td>Used to find out whether TCustomDADataset has fetched all rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fetching</strong></td>
<td>Used to learn whether TCustomDADataset is still fetching rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FetchingAll</strong></td>
<td>Used to learn whether</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindKey</td>
<td>Searches for a record which contains specified field values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindMacro</td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindNearest</td>
<td>Moves the cursor to a specific record or to the first record in the dataset that matches or is greater than the values specified in the KeyValues parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindParam</td>
<td>Determines if a parameter with the specified name exists in a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetBlob</td>
<td>Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetDataType</td>
<td>Returns internal field types defined in the MemData and accompanying modules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetFieldObject</td>
<td>Returns a multireference shared object from field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetFieldPrecision</td>
<td>Retrieves the precision of a number field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetFieldScale</td>
<td>Retrieves the scale of a number field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetKeyFieldNames</td>
<td>Provides a list of available key field names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetOrderBy</td>
<td>Retrieves an ORDER BY clause from a SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GotoCurrent</td>
<td>Sets the current record in this dataset similar to the current record in another dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locate (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocateEx (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Excludes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
features that don't need to be included to the `TMemDataSet.Locate` method of `TDataSet`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lock</td>
<td>Locks the current record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacroByName</td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamByName</td>
<td>Sets or uses parameter information for a specific parameter based on its name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare</td>
<td>Allocates, opens, and parses cursor for a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RefreshRecord</td>
<td>Actualizes field values for the current record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RestoreSQL</td>
<td>Restores the SQL property modified by <code>AddWhere</code> and <code>SetOrderBy</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RestoreUpdates</td>
<td>Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RevertRecord</td>
<td>Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SaveSQL</td>
<td>Saves the SQL property value to <code>BaseSQL</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SaveToXML</td>
<td>Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetOrderBy</td>
<td>Builds an ORDER BY clause of a SELECT statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRange</td>
<td>Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRangeEnd</td>
<td>Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRangeStart</td>
<td>Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQLSaved</th>
<th>Determines if the SQL property value was saved to the BaseSQL property.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UnLock</td>
<td>Releases a record lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnPrepare (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update_Result (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Reads the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update_Status (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AfterExecute</td>
<td>Occurs after a component has executed a query to database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AfterFetch</td>
<td>Occurs after dataset finishes fetching data from server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AfterUpdateExecute</td>
<td>Occurs after executing insert, delete, update, lock and refresh operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BeforeFetch</td>
<td>Occurs before dataset is going to fetch block of records from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BeforeUpdateExecute</td>
<td>Occurs before executing insert, delete, update, lock, and refresh operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnUpdateError (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnUpdateRecord (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Occurs when a single</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.11.1.5.2 Properties

Properties of the **TCustomDADataSet** class.

For a complete list of the **TCustomDADataSet** class members, see the [TCustomDADataSet Members](#) topic.

### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BaseSQL</td>
<td>Used to return SQL text without any changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CachedUpdates</td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions</td>
<td>Used to add WHERE conditions to a query</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
<td>Used to specify a connection object to use to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataTypeMap</td>
<td>Used to set data type mapping rules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debug</td>
<td>Used to display the statement that is being executed and the values and types of its parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DetailFields</td>
<td>Used to specify the fields that correspond to the foreign key fields from MasterFields when building master/detail relationship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnected</td>
<td>Used to keep dataset opened after connection is closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FetchRows</td>
<td>Used to define the number of rows to be transferred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FilterSQL</td>
<td>Used to change the WHERE clause of SELECT statement and reopen a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FinalSQL</td>
<td>Used to return SQL text with all changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL, and with expanded macros.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IndexFieldNames</td>
<td>Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsQuery</td>
<td>Used to check whether SQL statement returns rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyExclusive</td>
<td>Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyFields</td>
<td>Used to build SQL statements for the SQLDelete, SQLInsert, and SQLUpdate properties if they were empty before updating the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalConstraints</td>
<td>Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalUpdate</td>
<td>Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacroCount</td>
<td>Used to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macros</td>
<td>Makes it possible to change SQL queries easily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MasterFields</td>
<td>Used to specify the names of one or more fields that are used as foreign keys for dataset when establishing detail/master relationship between it and the dataset specified in MasterSource.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MasterSource</td>
<td>Used to specify the data source component which binds current dataset to the master one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td>Used to specify the behaviour of TCustomDADataset object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamCheck</td>
<td>Used to specify whether parameters for the Params property are generated automatically after the SQL property was changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamCount</td>
<td>Used to indicate how many parameters are there in the Params property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Params</td>
<td>Used to view and set parameter names, values, and data types dynamically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepared</td>
<td>Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ranged</td>
<td>Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReadOnly</td>
<td>Used to prevent users from updating, inserting, or deleting data in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RefreshOptions</td>
<td>Used to indicate when the editing record is refreshed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RowsAffected</td>
<td>Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL</td>
<td>Used to provide a SQL statement that a query component executes when its Open method is called.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLDelete</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying a deletion to a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLInsert</td>
<td>Used to specify the SQL statement that will be used when applying an insertion to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLLock</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to perform a record lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLRecCount</td>
<td>Used to specify the SQL statement that is used to get the record count when opening a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLRefresh</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to refresh current record by calling the TCustomDADataSet.RefreshRecord procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLUpdate</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying an update to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UniDirectional</td>
<td>Used if an application does not need bidirectional access to records in the result set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateRecordTypes</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdatesPending</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- TCustomDADataSet Class
- TCustomDADataSet Class Members

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.5.2.1 BaseSQL Property

Used to return SQL text without any changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL.

Class

TCustomDADataSet
Syntax

```property``` BaseSQL: **string**;

Remarks

Use the BaseSQL property to return SQL text without any changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL, only macros are expanded. SQL text with all these changes can be returned by **FinalSQL**.

See Also

- **FinalSQL**
- **AddWhere**
- **SaveSQL**
- **SQLSaved**
- **RestoreSQL**

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.5.2.2  Conditions Property

Used to add WHERE conditions to a query

Class

**TCustomDADataSet**

Syntax

```property``` Conditions: **TDAConditions stored** False;

See Also

- **TDAConditions**

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.5.2.3  Connection Property

Used to specify a connection object to use to connect to a data store.

Class
**TCustomDADataSet**

**Syntax**

```
property Connection: TCustomDAConnection;
```

**Remarks**

Use the `Connection` property to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.

Set at design-time by selecting from the list of provided TCustomDAConnection or its descendant class objects.

At runtime, link an instance of a TCustomDAConnection descendant to the `Connection` property.

**See Also**

- [TCustomMSConnection](#)

---

5.11.1.5.2.4  **DataTypeMap Property**

Used to set data type mapping rules

**Class**

`TCustomDADataSet`

**Syntax**

```
property DataTypeMap: TDAMapRules stored IsMapRulesStored;
```

**See Also**

- [TDAMapRules](#)

---

5.11.1.5.2.5  **Debug Property**

Used to display the statement that is being executed and the values and types of its parameters.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

Request Support  DAC Forum  Provide Feedback
Class

TCustomDADataSet

Syntax

| property | Debug: boolean default False; |

Remarks

Set the Debug property to True to display the statement that is being executed and the values and types of its parameters.

You should add the SdacVcl unit to the uses clause of any unit in your project to make the Debug property work.

Note: If TMSSQLMonitor is used in the project and the TMSSQLMonitor.Active property is set to False, the debug window is not displayed.

See Also

- TCustomDASQL.Debug

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

Request Support  DAC Forum  Provide Feedback

5.11.1.5.2.6 DetailFields Property

Used to specify the fields that correspond to the foreign key fields from MasterFields when building master/detail relationship.

Class

TCustomDADataSet

Syntax

| property | DetailFields: string; |

Remarks

Use the DetailFields property to specify the fields that correspond to the foreign key fields from MasterFields when building master/detail relationship. DetailFields is a string containing one or more field names in the detail table. Separate field names with semicolons.

Use Field Link Designer to set the value in design time.
5.11.1.5.2.7 Disconnected Property

Used to keep dataset opened after connection is closed.

Class

`TCustomDADataSet`

Syntax

```property` Disconnected: boolean;```

Remarks

Set the Disconnected property to True to keep dataset opened after connection is closed.

5.11.1.5.2.8 FetchRows Property

Used to define the number of rows to be transferred across the network at the same time.

Class

`TCustomDADataSet`

Syntax

```property` FetchRows: integer default 25;```

Remarks

The number of rows that will be transferred across the network at the same time. This property can have a great impact on performance. So it is preferable to choose the optimal value of the FetchRows property for each SQL statement and software/hardware configuration experimentally.
5.11.1.5.2.9 FilterSQL Property

Used to change the WHERE clause of SELECT statement and reopen a query.

Class

TCustomDADataSet

Syntax

| property FilterSQL: string; |

Remarks

The FilterSQL property is similar to the Filter property, but it changes the WHERE clause of SELECT statement and reopens query. Syntax is the same to the WHERE clause.

Note: the FilterSQL property adds a value to the WHERE condition as is. If you expect this value to be enclosed in brackets, you should bracket it explicitly.

Example

Query1.FilterSQL := 'Dept >= 20 and DName LIKE ''M%''';

See Also

- AddWhere

5.11.1.5.2.10 FinalSQL Property

Used to return SQL text with all changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL, and with expanded macros.

Class

TCustomDADataSet

Syntax
**property** `FinalSQL: string;`

Remarks

Use `FinalSQL` to return SQL text with all changes performed by `AddWhere`, `SetOrderBy`, and `FilterSQL`, and with expanded macros. This is the exact statement that will be passed on to the database server.

See Also

- [FinalSQL](#)
- [AddWhere](#)
- [SaveSQL](#)
- [SQLSaved](#)
- [RestoreSQL](#)
- [BaseSQL](#)

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.5.2.11 `IsQuery` Property

Used to check whether SQL statement returns rows.

Class

`TCustomDADataSet`

Syntax

```
property IsQuery: boolean;
```

Remarks

After the `TCustomDADataSet` component is prepared, the `IsQuery` property returns `True` if SQL statement is a SELECT query.

Use the `IsQuery` property to check whether the SQL statement returns rows or not.

`IsQuery` is a read-only property. Reading `IsQuery` on unprepared dataset raises an exception.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

Request Support  DAC Forum  Provide Feedback
5.11.1.5.2.12 KeyFields Property

Used to build SQL statements for the SQLDelete, SQLInsert, and SQLUpdate properties if they were empty before updating the database.

Class

TCustomDADataSet

Syntax

property KeyFields: string;

Remarks

TCustomDADataSet uses the KeyFields property to build SQL statements for the SQLDelete, SQLInsert, and SQLUpdate properties if they were empty before updating the database. For this feature KeyFields may hold a list of semicolon-delimited field names. If KeyFields is not defined before opening a dataset, TCustomDADataSet uses the metainformation sent by the server together with data.

See Also

- SQLDelete
- SQLInsert
- SQLRefresh
- SQLUpdate

5.11.1.5.2.13 MacroCount Property

Used to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.

Class

TCustomDADataSet

Syntax

property MacroCount: word;

Remarks

© 2021 Devart
Use the MacroCount property to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.

See Also
- Macros

Makes it possible to change SQL queries easily.

Class

TCustomDADataSet

Syntax

```property Macros: TMacros stored False;```

Remarks

With the help of macros you can easily change SQL query text at design- or runtime. Marcos extend abilities of parameters and allow to change conditions in a WHERE clause or sort order in an ORDER BY clause. You just insert &MacroName in the SQL query text and change value of macro in the Macro property editor at design time or call the MacroByName function at run time. At the time of opening the query macro is replaced by its value.

Example

```MSQuery.SQL.Text := 'SELECT * FROM Dept ORDER BY &Order';MSQuery.MacroByName('Order').Value:= 'DeptNo';MSQuery.Open;```
5.11.1.5.2.15 MasterFields Property

Used to specify the names of one or more fields that are used as foreign keys for dataset when establishing detail/master relationship between it and the dataset specified in MasterSource.

Class

TCustomDADataSet

Syntax

```
property MasterFields: string;
```

Remarks

Use the MasterFields property after setting the MasterSource property to specify the names of one or more fields that are used as foreign keys for this dataset when establishing detail/master relationship between it and the dataset specified in MasterSource.

MasterFields is a string containing one or more field names in the master table. Separate field names with semicolons.

Each time the current record in the master table changes, the new values in these fields are used to select corresponding records in this table for display.

Use Field Link Designer to set the values at design time after setting the MasterSource property.

See Also

- DetailFields
- MasterSource
- Master/Detail Relationships

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.5.2.16 MasterSource Property

Used to specify the data source component which binds current dataset to the master one.

Class

TCustomDADataSet
Syntax

```pascal
property MasterSource: TDataSource;
```

Remarks

The `MasterSource` property specifies the data source component which binds current dataset to the master one.

`TCustomDADataset` uses `MasterSource` to extract foreign key fields values from the master dataset when building master/detail relationship between two datasets. `MasterSource` must point to another dataset; it cannot point to this dataset component.

When `MasterSource` is not `nil` dataset fills parameter values with corresponding field values from the current record of the master dataset.

**Note:** Do not set the `DataSource` property when building master/detail relationships. Although it points to the same object as the `MasterSource` property, it may lead to undesirable results.

See Also

- [MasterFields](#)
- [DetailFields](#)
- [Master/Detail Relationships](#)

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AutoPrepare</td>
<td>Used to execute automatic Prepare on the query execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CacheCalcFields</td>
<td>Used to enable caching of the TField.Calculated and TField.Lookup fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CompressBlobMode</td>
<td>Used to store values of the BLOB fields in compressed form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultValues</td>
<td>Used to request default values(expressions from the server and assign them to the DefaultExpression property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DetailDelay</td>
<td>Used to get or set a delay in milliseconds before refreshing detail dataset while navigating master dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FieldsOrigin</td>
<td>Used for TCustomDADataSet to fill the Origin property of the TField objects by appropriate value when opening a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FlatBuffers</td>
<td>Used to control how a dataset treats data of the ftString and ftVarBytes fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InsertAllSetFields</td>
<td>Used to include all set dataset fields in the generated INSERT statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalMasterDetail</td>
<td>Used for TCustomDADataSet to use local filtering to establish master/detail relationship for detail dataset and does not refer to the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LongStrings</td>
<td>Used to represent string fields with the length that is greater than 255 as TStringField.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MasterFieldsNullable</td>
<td>Allows to use NULL values in the fields by which the relation is built, when generating the query for the Detail tables (when this option is enabled, the performance can get worse).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NumberRange</td>
<td>Used to set the MaxValue and MinValue properties of TIntegerField and TFloatField to appropriate values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QueryRecCount</td>
<td>Used for TCustomDADataSet to perform additional query to get the record count for this SELECT, so the RecordCount property reflects the actual number of records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuoteNames</td>
<td>Used for TCustomDADataSet to quote all database object names in autogenerated SQL statements such as update SQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RemoveOnRefresh</td>
<td>Used for a dataset to locally remove a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RequiredFields</td>
<td>Used for TCustomDADataset to set the Required property of the TField objects for the NOT NULL fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReturnParams</td>
<td>Used to return the new value of fields to dataset after insert or update.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetFieldsReadOnly</td>
<td>Used for a dataset to set the ReadOnly property to True for all fields that do not belong to UpdatingTable or can not be updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrictUpdate</td>
<td>Used for TCustomDADataset to raise an exception when the number of updated or deleted records is not equal 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrimFixedChar</td>
<td>Specifies whether to discard all trailing spaces in the string fields of a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateAllFields</td>
<td>Used to include all dataset fields in the generated UPDATE and INSERT statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateBatchSize</td>
<td>Used to get or set a value that enables or disables batch processing support, and specifies the number of commands that can be executed in a batch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- Master/Detail Relationships
- TMemDataSet.CachedUpdates

Used to specify whether parameters for the Params property are generated automatically after the SQL property was changed.

Class
TCustomDADataset

Syntax

```property ParamCheck: boolean default True;```
Remarks

Use the ParamCheck property to specify whether parameters for the Params property are generated automatically after the SQL property was changed.

Set ParamCheck to True to let dataset automatically generate the Params property for the dataset based on a SQL statement.

Setting ParamCheck to False can be used if the dataset component passes to a server the DDL statements that contain, for example, declarations of stored procedures which themselves will accept parameterized values. The default value is True.

See Also

- Params

5.11.1.5.2.19 ParamCount Property

Used to indicate how many parameters are there in the Params property.

Class

TCustomDADataset

Syntax

property ParamCount: word;

Remarks

Use the ParamCount property to determine how many parameters are there in the Params property.

See Also

- Params
5.11.1.5.2.20 Params Property

Used to view and set parameter names, values, and data types dynamically.

Class

TCustomDADataSet

Syntax

```
property Params: TDAParams stored False;
```

Remarks

Contains the parameters for a query's SQL statement.

Access Params at runtime to view and set parameter names, values, and data types dynamically (at design time use the Parameters editor to set the parameter information). Params is a zero-based array of parameter records. Index specifies the array element to access.

An easier way to set and retrieve parameter values when the name of each parameter is known is to call ParamByName.

See Also

- `ParamByName`
- `Macros`

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.5.2.21 ReadOnly Property

Used to prevent users from updating, inserting, or deleting data in the dataset.

Class

TCustomDADataSet

Syntax

```
property ReadOnly: boolean default False;
```

Remarks
Use the ReadOnly property to prevent users from updating, inserting, or deleting data in the
dataset. By default, ReadOnly is False, meaning that users can potentially alter data stored in
the dataset.

To guarantee that users cannot modify or add data to a dataset, set ReadOnly to True.

When ReadOnly is True, the dataset's CanModify property is False.

5.11.1.5.2.22 RefreshOptions Property

Used to indicate when the editing record is refreshed.

Class

TCustomDADataSet

Syntax

property RefreshOptions: TRefreshOptions default [];

Remarks

Use the RefreshOptions property to determine when the editing record is refreshed.

Refresh is performed by the RefreshRecord method.

It queries the current record and replaces one in the dataset. Refresh record is useful when
the table has triggers or the table fields have default values. Use roBeforeEdit to get actual
data before editing.

The default value is [].

See Also

• RefreshRecord

5.11.1.5.2.23 RowsAffected Property

Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last
query operation.
Class

```
TCustomDADataSet
```

Syntax

```
property RowsAffected: integer;
```

Remarks

Check RowsAffected to determine how many rows were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation. If RowsAffected is -1, the query has not inserted, updated, or deleted any rows.

```
5.11.1.5.2.24  SQL Property
```

Used to provide a SQL statement that a query component executes when its Open method is called.

Class

```
TCustomDADataSet
```

Syntax

```
property SQL: TStrings;
```

Remarks

Use the SQL property to provide a SQL statement that a query component executes when its Open method is called. At the design time the SQL property can be edited by invoking the String List editor in Object Inspector.

When SQL is changed, TCustomDADataSet calls Close and UnPrepare.

See Also

- SQLInsert
- SQLUpdate
- SQLDelete
- SQLRefresh

© 2021 Devart
5.11.1.5.2.25 SQLDelete Property

Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying a deletion to a record.

Class

**TCustomDADataSet**

Syntax

```property
SQLDelete: TStrings;
```

Remarks

Use the SQLDelete property to specify the SQL statement that will be used when applying a deletion to a record. Statements can be parameterized queries.

To create a SQLDelete statement at design-time, use the query statements editor.

Example

```sql
DELETE FROM Orders
WHERE OrderID = :Old_OrderID
```

See Also

- SQL
- SQLInsert
- SQLUpdate
- SQLRefresh

5.11.1.5.2.26 SQLInsert Property

Used to specify the SQL statement that will be used when applying an insertion to a dataset.

Class

**TCustomDADataSet**
Syntax

```
property SQLInsert: TStrings;
```

Remarks

Use the SQLInsert property to specify the SQL statement that will be used when applying an insertion to a dataset. Statements can be parameterized queries. Names of the parameters should be the same as field names. Parameters prefixed with OLD_ allow using current values of fields prior to the actual operation.

Use ReturnParam to return OUT parameters back to dataset.

To create a SQLInsert statement at design-time, use the query statements editor.

If you specify SQLInsert not depending on TCustomMSDataSet.Options.QueryIdentity, the value of the Identity filed won't be returned on execution Insert(Append).Post. To avoid the problem, you should add the following the code in the end of SQLInsert:

```
INSERT INTO Orders
  (Shipname)
VALUES
  (:Shipname)
```

See Also

- [SQL](#)
- [SQLUpdate](#)
- [SQLDelete](#)
- [SQLRefresh](#)

5.11.1.5.2.27 SQLLock Property

Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to perform a record lock.

Class

`TCustomDADataset`

Syntax

```
property SQLLock: TStrings;
```
Remarks

Use the SQLLock property to specify a SQL statement that will be used to perform a record lock. Statements can be parameterized queries. Names of the parameters should be the same as field names. The parameters prefixed with OLD_ allow to use current values of fields prior to the actual operation.

To create a SQLLock statement at design-time, the use query statement editor.

See Also

• SQL
• SQLInsert
• SQLUpdate
• SQLDelete
• SQLRefresh

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.5.2.28 SQLRecCount Property

Used to specify the SQL statement that is used to get the record count when opening a dataset.

Class

TCustomDADataSet

Syntax

property SQLRecCount: TStrings;

Remarks

Use the SQLRecCount property to specify the SQL statement that is used to get the record count when opening a dataset. The SQL statement is used if the TDADatasetOptions.QueryRecCount property is True, and the TCustomDADataSet.FetchAll property is False. Is not used if the FetchAll property is True.

To create a SQLRecCount statement at design-time, use the query statements editor.

See Also
5.11.1.5.2.29  SQLRefresh Property

Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to refresh current record by calling the
RefreshRecord procedure.

Class
TCustomDADataset

Syntax

| property  | SQLRefresh: TStrings; |

Remarks

Use the SQLRefresh property to specify a SQL statement that will be used to refresh current
record by calling the RefreshRecord procedure.

Different behavior is observed when the SQLRefresh property is assigned with a single
WHERE clause that holds frequently altered search condition. In this case the WHERE
clause from SQLRefresh is combined with the same clause of the SELECT statement in a
SQL property and this final query is then sent to the database server.

To create a SQLRefresh statement at design-time, use the query statements editor.

Example

```
SELECT Shipname FROM Orders
WHERE
    OrderID = :OrderID
```

See Also
- RefreshRecord
- SQL
5.11.1.5.2.30  SQLUpdate Property

Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying an update to a dataset.

Class

TCustomDADataset

Syntax

property SQLUpdate: TStrings;

Remarks

Use the SQLUpdate property to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying an update to a dataset. Statements can be parameterized queries. Names of the parameters should be the same as field names. The parameters prefixed with OLD_ allow to use current values of fields prior to the actual operation.

Use ReturnParam to return OUT parameters back to the dataset.

To create a SQLUpdate statement at design-time, use the query statement editor.

Example

```
UPDATE Orders
  set
    ShipName = :ShipName
WHERE
  OrderID = :Old_OrderID
```

See Also

- SQL
- SQLInsert
- SQLDelete
- SQLRefresh
Reserved.

5.11.1.5.2.31 UniDirectional Property

Used if an application does not need bidirectional access to records in the result set.

Class

TCustomDADataset

Syntax

```plaintext
property UniDirectional: boolean default False;
```

Remarks

Traditionally SQL cursors are unidirectional. They can travel only forward through a dataset. TCustomDADataset, however, permits bidirectional travelling by caching records. If an application does not need bidirectional access to the records in the result set, set UniDirectional to True. When UniDirectional is True, an application requires less memory and performance is improved. However, UniDirectional datasets cannot be modified. In FetchAll=False mode data is fetched on demand. When UniDirectional is set to True, data is fetched on demand as well, but obtained rows are not cached except for the current row. In case if the Unidirectional property is True, the FetchAll property will be automatically set to False. And if the FetchAll property is True, the Unidirectional property will be automatically set to False. The default value of UniDirectional is False, enabling forward and backward navigation.

**Note:** Pay attention to the specificity of using the FetchAll property=False

See Also

- TMSQuery.FetchAll

© 1997-2021

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

Request Support  
DAC Forum  
Provide Feedback

5.11.1.5.3 Methods

Methods of the TCustomDADataset class.

For a complete list of the TCustomDADataset class members, see the TCustomDADataset Members topic.

Public
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AddWhere</td>
<td>Adds condition to the WHERE clause of SELECT statement in the SQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplyRange</td>
<td>Applies a range to the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplyUpdates</td>
<td>Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BreakExec</td>
<td>Breaks execution of the SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CancelRange</td>
<td>Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CancelUpdates</td>
<td>Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommitUpdates</td>
<td>Clears the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateBlobStream</td>
<td>Used to obtain a stream for reading data from or writing data to a BLOB field, specified by the Field parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeferredPost</td>
<td>Makes permanent changes to the database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteWhere</td>
<td>Removes WHERE clause from the SQL property and assigns the BaseSQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EditRangeEnd</td>
<td>Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EditRangeStart</td>
<td>Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execute</td>
<td>Overloaded. Executes a SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executing</td>
<td>Indicates whether SQL statement is still being executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fetched</strong></td>
<td>Used to find out whether TCustomDADataSet has fetched all rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fetching</strong></td>
<td>Used to learn whether TCustomDADataSet is still fetching rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FetchingAll</strong></td>
<td>Used to learn whether TCustomDADataSet is fetching all rows to the end.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FindKey</strong></td>
<td>Searches for a record which contains specified field values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FindMacro</strong></td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FindNearest</strong></td>
<td>Moves the cursor to a specific record or to the first record in the dataset that matches or is greater than the values specified in the KeyValues parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FindParam</strong></td>
<td>Determines if a parameter with the specified name exists in a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetBlob</strong></td>
<td>Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetDataType</strong></td>
<td>Returns internal field types defined in the MemData and accompanying modules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetFieldObject</strong></td>
<td>Returns a multireference shared object from field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetFieldPrecision</strong></td>
<td>Retrieves the precision of a number field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetFieldScale</strong></td>
<td>Retrieves the scale of a number field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetKeyFieldNames</strong></td>
<td>Provides a list of available key field names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetOrderBy</strong></td>
<td>Retrieves an ORDER BY clause from a SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GotoCurrent</strong></td>
<td>Sets the current record in this dataset similar to the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Locate</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocateEx</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Overloaded. Excludes features that don’t need to be included to the TMemDataSet.Locate method of TDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lock</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacroByName</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamByName</strong></td>
<td>Sets or uses parameter information for a specific parameter based on its name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prepare</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RefreshRecord</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RestoreSQL</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RestoreUpdates</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RevertRecord</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SaveSQL</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SaveToXML</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SetOrderBy</strong></td>
<td>Builds an ORDER BY clause of a SELECT statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SetRange</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRangeEnd</td>
<td>Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRangeStart</td>
<td>Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSaved</td>
<td>Determines if the SQL property value was saved to the BaseSQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnLock</td>
<td>Releases a record lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnPrepare</td>
<td>Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateResult</td>
<td>Reads the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateStatus</td>
<td>Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- TCustomDADataset Class
- TCustomDADataset Class Members

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved. Request Support DAC Forum Provide Feedback

5.11.1.5.3.1 AddWhere Method

Adds condition to the WHERE clause of SELECT statement in the SQL property.

Class
- TCustomDADataset
### AddWhere Method

**Syntax**

```plaintext
procedure AddWhere(const Condition: string);
```

**Parameters**

- **Condition**
  - Holds the condition that will be added to the WHERE clause.

**Remarks**

Call the AddWhere method to add a condition to the WHERE clause of SELECT statement in the SQL property.

If SELECT has no WHERE clause, AddWhere creates it.

**Note:** the AddWhere method is implicitly called by `RefreshRecord`. The AddWhere method works for the SELECT statements only.

**Note:** the AddWhere method adds a value to the WHERE condition as is. If you expect this value to be enclosed in brackets, you should bracket it explicitly.

### See Also

- `DeleteWhere`

---

### BreakExec Method

Breaks execution of the SQL statement on the server.

**Class**

`TCustomDADataSet`

**Syntax**

```plaintext
procedure BreakExec; virtual;
```

**Remarks**

Call the BreakExec method to break execution of the SQL statement on the server. It makes sense to only call BreakExec from another thread.

**Note:** calling BreakExec to interrupt dataset opening in the NonBlocking mode may not

---

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
have any effect if fetching has already begun (this happens when BreakExec executes between two fetch operations).

See Also
- TCustomDADataSet.Execute
- TCustomDASQL.BreakExec
- TMSConnection.OnInfoMessage

5.11.1.5.3.3 CreateBlobStream Method

Used to obtain a stream for reading data from or writing data to a BLOB field, specified by the Field parameter.

Class
- TCustomDADataSet

Syntax

```pascal
function CreateBlobStream(Field: TField; Mode: TBlobStreamMode): TStream; override;
```

Parameters
- **Field**: Holds the BLOB field for reading data from or writing data to from a stream.
- **Mode**: Holds the stream mode, for which the stream will be used.

Return Value
- The BLOB Stream.

Remarks

Call the CreateBlobStream method to obtain a stream for reading data from or writing data to a BLOB field, specified by the Field parameter. It must be a TBlobField component. You can specify whether the stream will be used for reading, writing, or updating the contents of the field with the Mode parameter.
5.11.1.5.3.4 DeleteWhere Method

Removes WHERE clause from the SQL property and assigns the BaseSQL property.

Class

TCustomDADataSet

Syntax

procedure DeleteWhere;

Remarks

Call the DeleteWhere method to remove WHERE clause from the the SQL property and assign BaseSQL.

See Also

- AddWhere
- BaseSQL

5.11.1.5.3.5 Execute Method

Executes a SQL statement on the server.

Class

TCustomDADataSet

Overload List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Execute</td>
<td>Executes a SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execute(Iters: integer; Offset: integer)</td>
<td>Used to perform Batch operations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
**TCustomDADataset**

**Syntax**

```plaintext
procedure Execute; overload; virtual;
```

**Remarks**

Call the Execute method to execute an SQL statement on the server. If SQL statement is a SELECT query, Execute calls the Open method.

Execute implicitly prepares SQL statement by calling the `TCustomDADataset.Prepare` method if the `TCustomDADataset.Options` option is set to True and the statement has not been prepared yet. To speed up the performance in case of multiple Execute calls, an application should call Prepare before calling the Execute method for the first time.

**See Also**

- `TCustomDADataset.AfterExecute`
- `TCustomDADataset.Executing`
- `TCustomDADataset.Prepare`

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

Used to perform [Batch operations](#).

**Class**

`TCustomDADataset`

**Syntax**

```plaintext
procedure Execute(Iters: integer; Offset: integer = 0); overload;
virtual;
```

**Parameters**

- **Iters**
  - Specifies the number of inserted rows.

- **Offset**
  - Points the array element, which the Batch operation starts from. 0 by default.

**Remarks**
The Execute method executes the specified batch SQL query. See the Batch operations article for samples.

See Also
- Batch operations

5.11.1.5.3.6 Executing Method

Indicates whether SQL statement is still being executed.

Class
TCustomDADataSet

Syntax

```pascal
function Executing: boolean;
```

Return Value
True, if SQL statement is still being executed.

Remarks
Check Executing to learn whether TCustomDADataSet is still executing SQL statement. Use the Executing method if NonBlocking is True.

5.11.1.5.3.7 Fetched Method

Used to find out whether TCustomDADataSet has fetched all rows.

Class
TCustomDADataSet

Syntax

```pascal
function Fetched: boolean; virtual;
```

Return Value
True, if all rows have been fetched.
Remarks

Call the Fetched method to find out whether TCustomDADataSet has fetched all rows.

See Also

- Fetching

Class

TCustomDADataSet

Syntax

```pascal
function Fetching: boolean;
```

Return Value

True, if TCustomDADataSet is still fetching rows.

Remarks

Check Fetching to learn whether TCustomDADataSet is still fetching rows. Use the Fetching method if NonBlocking is True.

See Also

- Executing

Class

TCustomDADataSet
Syntax

```pascal
function FetchingAll: boolean;
```

**Return Value**

True, if TCustomDADataSet is fetching all rows to the end.

**Remarks**

Check FetchingAll to learn whether TCustomDADataSet is fetching all rows to the end.

**See Also**

- Executing

### 5.11.1.5.3.10 FindKey Method

Searches for a record which contains specified field values.

**Class**

TCustomDADataSet

**Syntax**

```pascal
function FindKey(const KeyValues: array of System.TVarRec): Boolean;
```

**Parameters**

- **KeyValues**
  
  Holds a key.

**Remarks**

Call the FindKey method to search for a specific record in a dataset. KeyValues holds a comma-delimited array of field values, that is called a key.

This function is provided for BDE compatibility only. It is recommended to use functions TMemDataSet.Locate and TMemDataSet.LocateEx for the record search.
5.11.1.5.3.11 FindMacro Method

Finds a macro with the specified name.

Class

TCustomDADataSet

Syntax

function FindMacro(const Value: string): TMacro;

Parameters

Value
Holds the name of a macro to search for.

Return Value
TMacro object if a match is found, nil otherwise.

Remarks
Call the FindMacro method to find a macro with the specified name. If a match is found, FindMacro returns the macro. Otherwise, it returns nil. Use this method instead of a direct reference to the TMacros.Items property to avoid depending on the order of the items.

See Also
- TMacro
- Macros
- MacroByName

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.5.3.12 FindNearest Method

Moves the cursor to a specific record or to the first record in the dataset that matches or is greater than the values specified in the KeyValues parameter.

Class

TCustomDADataSet

Syntax

procedure FindNearest(const KeyValues: array of System.TVarRec);
Parameters

*KeyValues*

Holds the values of the record key fields to which the cursor should be moved.

Remarks

Call the FindNearest method to move the cursor to a specific record or to the first record in the dataset that matches or is greater than the values specified in the KeyValues parameter. If there are no records that match or exceed the specified criteria, the cursor will not move.

This function is provided for BDE compatibility only. It is recommended to use functions `TMemDataSet.Locate` and `TMemDataSet.LocateEx` for the record search.

See Also

- `TMemDataSet.Locate`
- `TMemDataSet.LocateEx`
- `FindKey`

Determines if a parameter with the specified name exists in a dataset.

Class

`TCustomDADataset`

Syntax

```pascal
function FindParam(const Value: string): TDAParam;
```

Parameters

*Value*

Holds the name of the param for which to search.

Return Value

the TDAParam object for the specified Name. Otherwise it returns nil.

Remarks

Call the FindParam method to determine if a specified param component exists in a dataset. Name is the name of the param for which to search. If FindParam finds a param with a
matching name, it returns a TDAParam object for the specified Name. Otherwise it returns nil.

See Also
- Params
- ParamByName

Returns internal field types defined in the MemData and accompanying modules.

Class
TCustomDADataSet

Syntax

```pascal
function GetDataType(const FieldName: string): integer; virtual;
```

Parameters

- **FieldName**
  
  Holds the name of the field.

Return Value

- internal field types defined in MemData and accompanying modules.

Remarks

Call the GetDataType method to return internal field types defined in the MemData and accompanying modules. Internal field data types extend the TFieldType type of VCL by specific database server data types. For example, ftString, ftFile, ftObject.
Syntax

```pascal
function GetFieldObject(Field: TField): TSharedObject;
overload;
function GetFieldObject(Field: TField; RecBuf: TRecordBuffer): TSharedObject;
overload;
function GetFieldObject(FieldDesc: TFieldDesc): TSharedObject;
overload;
function GetFieldObject(FieldDesc: TFieldDesc; RecBuf: TRecordBuffer): TSharedObject;
overload;
function GetFieldObject(const FieldName: string): TSharedObject;
overload;
```

Parameters

- **FieldName**
  Holds the field name.

Return Value

multireference shared object.

Remarks

Call the GetFieldObject method to return a multireference shared object from field. If field does not hold one of the TSharedObject descendants, GetFieldObject raises an exception.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.5.3.16 GetFieldPrecision Method

Retrieves the precision of a number field.

Class

TCustomDADataset

Syntax

```pascal
function GetFieldPrecision(const FieldName: string): integer;
```

Parameters

- **FieldName**
  Holds the existing field name.

Return Value

precision of number field.

Remarks
Call the GetFieldPrecision method to retrieve the precision of a number field. FieldName is the name of an existing field.

See Also
- GetFieldScale

5.11.1.5.3.17 GetFieldScale Method

Retrieves the scale of a number field.

Class
TCustomDAODataSet

Syntax

```pascal
function GetFieldScale(const FieldName: string): integer;
```

Parameters

**FieldName**
- Holds the existing field name.

Return Value
- the scale of the number field.

Remarks

Call the GetFieldScale method to retrieve the scale of a number field. FieldName is the name of an existing field.

See Also
- GetFieldPrecision

5.11.1.5.3.18 GetKeyFieldNames Method

Provides a list of available key field names.

Class
**TCustomDADataSet**

Syntax

```plaintext
procedure GetKeyFieldNames(List: TStrings);
```

Parameters

*List*
- The list of available key field names

Return Value
- Key field name

Remarks

Call the `GetKeyFieldNames` method to get the names of available key fields. Populates a string list with the names of key fields in tables.

See Also
- `TCustomDAConnection.GetTableNames`
- `TCustomDAConnection.GetStoredProcNames`

---

5.11.1.5.3.19 GetOrderBy Method

Retrieves an ORDER BY clause from a SQL statement.

Class

**TCustomDADataSet**

Syntax

```plaintext
function GetOrderBy: string;
```

Return Value
- an ORDER BY clause from the SQL statement.

Remarks

Call the `GetOrderBy` method to retrieve an ORDER BY clause from a SQL statement.

**Note:** `GetOrderBy` and `SetOrderBy` methods serve to process only quite simple queries and don't support, for example, subqueries.
5.11.1.5.3.20  GotoCurrent Method

Sets the current record in this dataset similar to the current record in another dataset.

Class

TCustomDADataSet

Syntax

procedure GotoCurrent(DataSet: TCustomDADataSet);

Parameters

DataSet
  Holds the TCustomDADataSet descendant to synchronize the record position with.

Remarks

Call the GotoCurrent method to set the current record in this dataset similar to the current record in another dataset. The key fields in both these DataSets must be coincident.

See Also

- SetOrderBy

© 1997-2021  Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.5.3.21  Lock Method

Locks the current record.

Class

TCustomDADataSet

Syntax
procedure Lock; virtual;

Remarks
Call the Lock method to lock the current record by executing the statement that is defined in the SQLLock property.

The Lock method sets the savepoint with the name LOCK_ + <component_name>.

See Also
• UnLock

MacroByName Method

Finds a macro with the specified name.

Class
TCustomDADataset

Syntax
function MacroByName(const Value: string): TMacro;

Parameters
Value
Holds the name of a macro to search for.

Return Value
TMacro object if a match is found.

Remarks
Call the MacroByName method to find a macro with the specified name. If a match is found, MacroByName returns the macro. Otherwise, an exception is raised. Use this method instead of a direct reference to the TMacros.Items property to avoid depending on the order of the items.

To locate a parameter by name without raising an exception if the parameter is not found, use the FindMacro method.

To set a value to a macro, use the TMacro.Value property.
### Example

```pascal
MSQuery.SQL := 'SELECT * FROM Scott.Dept ORDER BY &Order';
MSQuery.MacroByName('Order').Value := 'DeptNo';
MSQuery.Open;
```

### See Also
- TMacro
- Macros
- FindMacro

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.5.3.23 ParamByName Method

Sets or uses parameter information for a specific parameter based on its name.

### Class

**TCustomDADataset**

### Syntax

```pascal
function ParamByName(const Value: string): TDAParam;
```

### Parameters

- **Value**
  
  Holds the name of the parameter for which to retrieve information.

### Return Value

A TDAParam object.

### Remarks

Call the ParamByName method to set or use parameter information for a specific parameter based on its name. Name is the name of the parameter for which to retrieve information. ParamByName is used to set a parameter's value at runtime and returns a TDAParam object.

### Example

The following statement retrieves the current value of a parameter called "Contact" into an edit box:
Edit1.Text := Query1.ParamsByName('Contact').AsString;

See Also

- **Params**
- **FindParam**

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.5.3.24 Prepare Method

Allocates, opens, and parses cursor for a query.

Class

**TCustomDADataSet**

Syntax

```plaintext
procedure Prepare; override;
```

Remarks

Call the Prepare method to allocate, open, and parse cursor for a query. Calling Prepare before executing a query improves application performance.

SQL statements which have output parameters and aren’t stored procedures calls or some of system functions such as sp_setapprole, should be executed without prior call to the Prepare method.

The UnPrepare method unprepares a query.

Note: When you change the text of a query at runtime, the query is automatically closed and unprepared.

See Also

- **TMemDataSet.Prepared**
- **TMemDataSet.UnPrepare**
- **Options**

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.11.1.5.3.25 RefreshRecord Method

Actualizes field values for the current record.

Class

TCustomDADataSet

Syntax

procedure RefreshRecord;

Remarks

Call the RefreshRecord method to actualize field values for the current record. RefreshRecord performs query to database and refetches new field values from the returned cursor.

See Also

- RefreshOptions
- SQLRefresh

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.5.3.26 RestoreSQL Method

Restores the SQL property modified by AddWhere and SetOrderBy.

Class

TCustomDADataSet

Syntax

procedure RestoreSQL;

Remarks

Call the RestoreSQL method to restore the SQL property modified by AddWhere and SetOrderBy.

See Also

- AddWhere
5.11.1.5.3.27  SaveSQL Method

Saves the SQL property value to BaseSQL.

Class

TCustomDADataset

Syntax

```pascal
procedure SaveSQL;
```

Remarks

Call the SaveSQL method to save the SQL property value to the BaseSQL property.

See Also

- SQLSaved
- RestoreSQL
- BaseSQL

5.11.1.5.3.28  SetOrderBy Method

Builds an ORDER BY clause of a SELECT statement.

Class

TCustomDADataset

Syntax

```pascal
procedure SetOrderBy(const Fields: string);
```

Parameters

- Fields
Holds the names of the fields which will be added to the ORDER BY clause.

Remarks

Call the SetOrderBy method to build an ORDER BY clause of a SELECT statement. The fields are identified by the comma-delimited field names.

**Note:** The GetOrderBy and SetOrderBy methods serve to process only quite simple queries and don't support, for example, subqueries.

Example

```plaintext
Query1.SetOrderBy('DeptNo;DName');
```

See Also

- GetOrderBy

**5.11.1.5.3.29 SQLSaved Method**

Determines if the SQL property value was saved to the BaseSQL property.

Class

TCustomDADataset

Syntax

```plaintext
function SQLSaved: boolean;
```

Return Value

True, if the SQL property value was saved to the BaseSQL property.

Remarks

Call the SQLSaved method to know whether the SQL property value was saved to the BaseSQL property.
5.11.1.5.3.30 UnLock Method

Releases a record lock.

Class

TCustomDADataSet

Syntax

procedure UnLock;

Remarks

Call the Unlock method to release the record lock made by the Lock method before.

Unlock is performed by rolling back to the savepoint set by the Lock method.

See Also

• Lock

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.5.4 Events

Events of the TCustomDADataSet class.

For a complete list of the TCustomDADataSet class members, see the TCustomDADataSet Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AfterExecute</td>
<td>Occurs after a component has executed a query to database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AfterFetch</td>
<td>Occurs after dataset finishes fetching data from server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AfterUpdateExecute</td>
<td>Occurs after executing insert, delete, update, lock and refresh operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BeforeFetch</td>
<td>Occurs before dataset is going to fetch block of records from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BeforeUpdateExecute</strong></td>
<td>Occurs before executing insert, delete, update, lock, and refresh operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OnUpdateError</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OnUpdateRecord</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Occurs when a single update component can not handle the updates.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- **TCustomDADataSet Class**
- **TCustomDADataSet Class Members**

5.11.1.5.4.1 AfterExecute Event

Occurs after a component has executed a query to database.

Class

**TCustomDADataSet**

Syntax

```property
property AfterExecute: TAfterExecuteEvent;
```

Remarks

Occurs after a component has executed a query to database.

See Also

- **TCustomDADataSet.Execute**
5.11.1.5.4.2 AfterFetch Event

Occurs after dataset finishes fetching data from server.

Class

`TCustomDADataSet`

Syntax

```property` AfterFetch: `TAfterFetchEvent;```

Remarks

The AfterFetch event occurs after dataset finishes fetching data from server.

**Note:** In `TCustomMSDataSet.Options` mode this event occurs in context of calling thread.

See Also

- `BeforeFetch`
- `TMSDataSetOptions.NonBlocking`

5.11.1.5.4.3 AfterUpdateExecute Event

Occurs after executing insert, delete, update, lock and refresh operations.

Class

`TCustomDADataSet`

Syntax

```property` AfterUpdateExecute: `TUpdateExecuteEvent;```

Remarks

Occurs after executing insert, delete, update, lock, and refresh operations. You can use `AfterUpdateExecute` to set the parameters of corresponding statements.
5.11.1.5.4.4 BeforeFetch Event

Occurs before dataset is going to fetch block of records from the server.

Class

**TCustomDADataSet**

Syntax

```delphi
property BeforeFetch: TBeforeFetchEvent;
```

Remarks

The BeforeFetch event occurs every time before dataset is going to fetch a block of records from the server. Set Cancel to True to abort current fetch operation.

**Note:** In **TCustomMSDataSet.Options** mode event handler is called from the fetching thread. Therefore, if you have set NonBlocking property to True, you should use thread synchronization mechanisms in the code of BeforeFetch event handler.

See Also

- *AfterFetch*
- **TMSDataSetOptions.NonBlocking**

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.5.4.5 BeforeUpdateExecute Event

Occurs before executing insert, delete, update, lock, and refresh operations.

Class

**TCustomDADataSet**

Syntax

```delphi
property BeforeUpdateExecute: TUpdateExecuteEvent;
```

Remarks

Occurs before executing insert, delete, update, lock, and refresh operations. You can use BeforeUpdateExecute to set the parameters of corresponding statements.
5.11.1.6 TCustomDASQL Class

A base class for components executing SQL statements that do not return result sets.

For a list of all members of this type, see TCustomDASQL members.

Unit

DBAccess

Syntax

TCustomDASQL = class(TComponent);

Remarks

TCustomDASQL is a base class that defines functionality for descendant classes which access database using SQL statements. Applications never use TCustomDASQL objects directly. Instead they use descendants of TCustomDASQL.

Use TCustomDASQL when client application must execute SQL statement or call stored procedure on the database server. The SQL statement should not retrieve rows from the database.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ChangeCursor</td>
<td>Enables or disables changing screen cursor when executing commands in the NonBlocking mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify a connection object to use to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Debug</strong></td>
<td>Used to display the statement that is being executed and the values and types of its parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FinalSQL</strong></td>
<td>Used to return a SQL statement with expanded macros.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacroCount</strong></td>
<td>Used to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Macros</strong></td>
<td>Makes it possible to change SQL queries easily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamCheck</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify whether parameters for the Params property are implicitly generated when the SQL property is being changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamCount</strong></td>
<td>Indicates the number of parameters in the Params property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Params</strong></td>
<td>Used to contain parameters for a SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamValues</strong></td>
<td>Used to get or set the values of individual field parameters that are identified by name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prepared</strong></td>
<td>Used to indicate whether a query is prepared for execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RowsAffected</strong></td>
<td>Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL</strong></td>
<td>Used to provide a SQL statement that a TCustomDASQL component executes when the Execute method is called.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Methods**
### Name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BreakExec</td>
<td>Breaks execution of an SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execute</td>
<td>Overloaded. Executes a SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executing</td>
<td>Checks whether TCustomDASQL still executes a SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindMacro</td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindParam</td>
<td>Finds a parameter with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacroByName</td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamByName</td>
<td>Finds a parameter with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare</td>
<td>Allocates, opens, and parses cursor for a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnPrepare</td>
<td>Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WaitExecuting</td>
<td>Waits until TCustomDASQL executes a SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AfterExecute</td>
<td>Occurs after a SQL statement has been executed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

**5.11.1.6.2 Properties**

Properties of the TCustomDASQL class.

For a complete list of the TCustomDASQL class members, see the TCustomDASQL Members topic.
## Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ChangeCursor</strong></td>
<td>Enables or disables changing screen cursor when executing commands in the NonBlocking mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify a connection object to use to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Debug</strong></td>
<td>Used to display the statement that is being executed and the values and types of its parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FinalSQL</strong></td>
<td>Used to return a SQL statement with expanded macros.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacroCount</strong></td>
<td>Used to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Macros</strong></td>
<td>Makes it possible to change SQL queries easily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamCheck</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify whether parameters for the Params property are implicitly generated when the SQL property is being changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamCount</strong></td>
<td>Indicates the number of parameters in the Params property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Params</strong></td>
<td>Used to contain parameters for a SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamValues</strong></td>
<td>Used to get or set the values of individual field parameters that are identified by name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prepared</strong></td>
<td>Used to indicate whether a query is prepared for execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RowsAffected</strong></td>
<td>Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL</strong></td>
<td>Used to provide a SQL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
statement that a TCustomDASQL component executes when the Execute method is called.

See Also

- TCustomDASQL Class
- TCustomDASQL Class Members

**5.11.1.6.2.1 ChangeCursor Property**

Enables or disables changing screen cursor when executing commands in the NonBlocking mode.

**Class**

TCustomDASQL

**Syntax**

```property
ChangeCursor: boolean;
```

**Remarks**

Set the ChangeCursor property to False to prevent the screen cursor from changing to crSQLArrow when executing commands in the NonBlocking mode. The default value is True.

**5.11.1.6.2.2 Connection Property**

Used to specify a connection object to use to connect to a data store.

**Class**

TCustomDASQL

**Syntax**
**property** Connection: `TCustomDAConnection`;

Remarks

Use the Connection property to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.

Set at design-time by selecting from the list of provided TCustomDAConnection or its descendant class objects.

At runtime, link an instance of a TCustomDAConnection descendant to the Connection property.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.6.2.3 Debug Property

Used to display the statement that is being executed and the values and types of its parameters.

Class

`TCustomDASQL`

Syntax

```plaintext
property Debug: boolean default False;
```

Remarks

Set the Debug property to True to display the statement that is being executed and the values and types of its parameters.

You should add the SdacVcl unit to the uses clause of any unit in your project to make the Debug property work.

**Note:** If TMSSQLMonitor is used in the project and the TMSSQLMonitor.Active property is set to False, the debug window is not displayed.

See Also

- `TCustomDADataSet.Debug`

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.11.1.6.2.4 FinalSQL Property

Used to return a SQL statement with expanded macros.

Class

TCustomDASQL

Syntax

```
property FinalSQL: string;
```

Remarks

Read the FinalSQL property to return a SQL statement with expanded macros. This is the exact statement that will be passed on to the database server.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.6.2.5 MacroCount Property

Used to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.

Class

TCustomDASQL

Syntax

```
property MacroCount: word;
```

Remarks

Use the MacroCount property to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.

See Also

• Macros
5.11.1.6.2.6  Macros Property

Makes it possible to change SQL queries easily.

Class

TCustomDASQL

Syntax

property Macros: TMacros stored False;

Remarks

With the help of macros you can easily change SQL query text at design- or runtime. Marcos extend abilities of parameters and allow to change conditions in a WHERE clause or sort order in an ORDER BY clause. You just insert &MacroName in the SQL query text and change value of macro in the Macro property editor at design time or call the MacroByName function at run time. At the time of opening the query macro is replaced by its value.

See Also

- TMacro
- MacroByName
- Params

5.11.1.6.2.7  ParamCheck Property

Used to specify whether parameters for the Params property are implicitly generated when the SQL property is being changed.

Class

TCustomDASQL

Syntax

property ParamCheck: boolean default True;

Remarks

Use the ParamCheck property to specify whether parameters for the Params property are
implicitly generated when the SQL property is being changed.

Set ParamCheck to True to let TCustomDASQL generate the Params property for the
dataset based on a SQL statement automatically.

Setting ParamCheck to False can be used if the dataset component passes to a server the
DDL statements that contain, for example, declarations of the stored procedures that will
accept parameterized values themselves. The default value is True.

See Also

• **Params**

5.11.1.6.2.8  **ParamCount Property**

Indicates the number of parameters in the Params property.

Class

**TCustomDASQL**

Syntax

```
property ParamCount: word;
```

Remarks

Use the ParamCount property to determine how many parameters are there in the Params
property.

5.11.1.6.2.9  **Params Property**

Used to contain parameters for a SQL statement.

Class

**TCustomDASQL**

Syntax
property Params: TDAParams stored False;

Remarks
Access the Params property at runtime to view and set parameter names, values, and data types dynamically (at design-time use the Parameters editor to set parameter properties). Params is a zero-based array of parameter records. Index specifies the array element to access. An easier way to set and retrieve parameter values when the name of each parameter is known is to call ParamByName.

Example
Setting parameters at runtime:

procedure TForm1.Button1Click(Sender: TObject);
begin
  with MSSQL do
  begin
    SQL.Clear;
    SQL.Add('INSERT INTO Temp_Table(Id, Name)');
    SQL.Add('VALUES (:id, :Name)');
    ParamByName('Id').AsInteger := 55;
    Params[1].AsString := ' Green';
    Execute;
  end;
end;

See Also
- TDAParam
- FindParam
- Macros

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.6.2.10 ParamValues Property(Indexer)

Used to get or set the values of individual field parameters that are identified by name.

Class
TCustomDASQL

Syntax

property ParamValues[const ParamName: string]: Variant; default;
Parameters

*ParamName*

Holds parameter names separated by semicolon.

Remarks

Use the ParameterNames property to get or set the values of individual field parameters that are identified by name.

Setting ParameterValues sets the Value property for each parameter listed in the ParamName string. Specify the values as Variants.

Getting ParameterValues retrieves an array of variants, each of which represents the value of one of the named parameters.

**Note:** The Params array is generated implicitly if ParamCheck property is set to True. If ParamName includes a name that does not match any of the parameters in Items, an exception is raised.

Class

*TCustomDASQL*

Syntax

```object
property Prepared: boolean;
```

Remarks

Check the Prepared property to determine if a query is already prepared for execution. True means that the query has already been prepared. As a rule, prepared queries are executed faster, but the preparation itself also takes some time. One of the proper cases for using preparation is parametrized queries that are executed several times.

See Also

* Prepare

© 1997-2021 Demand. All Rights Reserved.

Request Support DAC Forum Provide Feedback
5.11.6.2.12  RowsAffected Property

Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.

Class
TCustomDASQL

Syntax

```
property RowsAffected: integer;
```

Remarks
Check RowsAffected to determine how many rows were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation. If RowsAffected is -1, the query has not inserted, updated, or deleted any rows.

5.11.6.2.13  SQL Property

Used to provide a SQL statement that a TCustomDASQL component executes when the Execute method is called.

Class
TCustomDASQL

Syntax

```
property SQL: TStrings;
```

Remarks
Use the SQL property to provide a SQL statement that a TCustomDASQL component executes when the Execute method is called. At design time the SQL property can be edited by invoking the String List editor in Object Inspector.

See Also
Methods of the `TCustomDASQL` class.

For a complete list of the `TCustomDASQL` class members, see the `TCustomDASQL Members` topic.

**Public**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>BreakExec</code></td>
<td>Breaks execution of an SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Execute</code></td>
<td>Overloaded. Executes a SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Executing</code></td>
<td>Checks whether TCustomDASQL still executes a SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>FindMacro</code></td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>FindParam</code></td>
<td>Finds a parameter with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>MacroByName</code></td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ParamByName</code></td>
<td>Finds a parameter with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Prepare</code></td>
<td>Allocates, opens, and parses cursor for a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>UnPrepare</code></td>
<td>Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>WaitExecuting</code></td>
<td>Waits until TCustomDASQL executes a SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- `TCustomDASQL Class`
5.11.1.6.3.1 BreakExec Method

Breaks execution of an SQL statement on the server.

Class

TCustomDASQL

Syntax

```pascal
procedure BreakExec;
```

Remarks

Call the BreakExec method to break execution of an SQL statement on the server. It makes sense to call BreakExec only from another thread. Useful when NonBlocking is True.

See Also

- TCustomDASQL.Execute
- TCustomDADataSet.BreakExec

5.11.1.6.3.2 Execute Method

Executes a SQL statement on the server.

Class

TCustomDASQL

Overload List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Execute</td>
<td>Executes a SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execute(Iter: integer; Offset: integer)</td>
<td>Used to perform Batch operations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Executes a SQL statement on the server.

**Class**

**TCustomDASQL**

**Syntax**

```pascal
procedure Execute; overload; virtual;
```

**Remarks**

Call the Execute method to execute a SQL statement on the server. If the SQL statement has OUT parameters, use the `TCustomDASQL.ParamByName` method or the `TCustomDASQL.Params` property to get their values. `Iters` argument specifies the number of times this statement is executed for the DML array operations.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.11.1.6.3.3 Executing Method

Checks whether TCustomDASQL still executes a SQL statement.

Class

TCustomDASQL

Syntax

function Executing: boolean;

Return Value

True, if a SQL statement is still being executed by TCustomDASQL.

Remarks

Check Executing to find out whether TCustomDASQL still executes a SQL statement. The Executing method is used for nonblocking execution.

5.11.1.6.3.4 FindMacro Method

Finds a macro with the specified name.

Class

TCustomDASQL

Syntax

function FindMacro(const Value: string): TMacro;

Parameters

Value

Holds the name of a macro to search for.

Return Value
TMacro object if a match is found, nil otherwise.

Remarks
Call the FindMacro method to find a macro with the specified name. If a match is found, FindMacro returns the macro. Otherwise, it returns nil. Use this method instead of a direct reference to the TMacros.Items property to avoid depending on the order of the items.

See Also
- TMacro
- Macros
- MacroByName

5.11.6.3.5 FindParam Method

Finds a parameter with the specified name.

Class
TCustomDASQL

Syntax

```pascal
function FindParam(const Value: string): TDAParam;
```

Parameters

- **Value**
  Holds the parameter name to search for.

Return Value

- a TDAParam object, if a parameter with the specified name has been found. If it has not, returns nil.

Remarks
Call the FindParam method to find a parameter with the specified name in a dataset.

See Also
- ParamByName
5.11.1.6.3.6  MacroByName Method

Finds a macro with the specified name.

Class
TCustomDASQL

Syntax

function MacroByName(const Value: string): TMacro;

Parameters

Value
Holds the name of a macro to search for.

Return Value
TMacro object if a match is found.

Remarks

Call the MacroByName method to find a macro with the specified name. If a match is found, MacroByName returns the macro. Otherwise, an exception is raised. Use this method instead of a direct reference to the TMacros.Items property to avoid depending on the order of the items.

To locate a parameter by name without raising an exception if the parameter is not found, use the FindMacro method.

To set a value to a macro, use the TMacro.Value property.

See Also
- TMacro
- Macros
- FindMacro

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.6.3.7  ParamByName Method

Finds a parameter with the specified name.

Class
TCustomDASQL

© 2021 Devart
Syntax

\textbf{function} ParamByName(\texttt{const Value: string}): \texttt{TDAParam};

Parameters

\textit{Value}

Holds the name of the parameter to search for.

Return Value

a \texttt{TDAParam} object, if a match was found. Otherwise, an exception is raised.

Remarks

Use the ParamByName method to find a parameter with the specified name. If no parameter with the specified name found, an exception is raised.

Example

\texttt{MSSQL.Execute; Edit1.Text := MSSQL.ParamsByName('Contact').AsString;}

See Also

- \texttt{FindParam}

5.11.1.6.3.8 Prepare Method

Allocates, opens, and parses cursor for a query.

Class

\texttt{TCustomDASQL}

Syntax

\textbf{procedure} Prepare; \texttt{virtual};

Remarks

Call the Prepare method to allocate, open, and parse cursor for a query. Calling Prepare before executing a query improves application performance.

SQL statements which have output parameters and aren't stored procedures calls or some of system functions such as \texttt{sp_setapprole}, should be executed without prior call to the
Prepare method.
The UnPrepare method unprepares a query.

**Note:** When you change the text of a query at runtime, the query is automatically closed and unprepared.

See Also
- Prepared
- UnPrepare

Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.

Class
TCustomDASQL

Syntax

```delphi
procedure UnPrepare; virtual;
```

Remarks

Call the UnPrepare method to free resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.

See Also
- Prepare

Waits until TCustomDASQL executes a SQL statement.

Class
TCustomDASQL
Syntax

```function`` WaitExecuting(TimeOut: integer = 0): boolean;
```

**Parameters**

*TimeOut*

Holds the time in seconds to wait while TCustomDASQL executes the SQL statement. Zero means infinite time.

**Return Value**

True, if the execution of a SQL statement was completed in the preset time.

**Remarks**

Call the WaitExecuting method to wait until TCustomDASQL executes a SQL statement. Use the WaitExecuting method for nonblocking execution.

**See Also**

- Executing

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.6.4 Events

Events of the TCustomDASQL class.

For a complete list of the TCustomDASQL class members, see the TCustomDASQL Members topic.

**Public**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AfterExecute</td>
<td>Occurs after a SQL statement has been executed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also**

- TCustomDASQL Class
- TCustomDASQL Class Members

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.11.1.6.4.1 AfterExecute Event

Occurs after a SQL statement has been executed.

Class

TCustomDASQL

Syntax

property AfterExecute: TAfterExecuteEvent;

Remarks

Occurs after a SQL statement has been executed. This event may be used for descendant components which use multithreaded environment.

See Also

- TCustomDASQL.Execute

5.11.1.7 TCustomDAUpdateSQL Class

A base class for components that provide DML statements for more flexible control over data modifications.

For a list of all members of this type, see TCustomDAUpdateSQL members.

Unit

DBAccess

Syntax

TCustomDAUpdateSQL = class(TComponent);

Remarks

TCustomDAUpdateSQL is a base class for components that provide DML statements for more flexible control over data modifications. Besides providing BDE compatibility, this component allows to associate a separate component for each update command.

See Also
**TCustomMSDataSet.UpdateObject**

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

**Properties**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DataSet</strong></td>
<td>Used to hold a reference to the TCustomDADataset object that is being updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DeleteObject</strong></td>
<td>Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of the delete operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DeleteSQL</strong></td>
<td>Used when deleting a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>InsertObject</strong></td>
<td>Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of insert operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>InsertSQL</strong></td>
<td>Used when inserting a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LockObject</strong></td>
<td>Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of lock operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LockSQL</strong></td>
<td>Used to lock the current record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ModifyObject</strong></td>
<td>Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of modify operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ModifySQL</strong></td>
<td>Used when updating a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RefreshObject</strong></td>
<td>Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of refresh operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RefreshSQL</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify an SQL statement that will be used for refreshing the current record by <strong>TCustomDADataset.RefreshRecord</strong> procedure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Sets parameters for a SQL statement and executes it to update a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecSQL</td>
<td>Executes a SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Properties of the TCustomDAUpdateSQL class.

For a complete list of the TCustomDAUpdateSQL class members, see the TCustomDAUpdateSQL Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DataSet</td>
<td>Used to hold a reference to the TCustomDADataset object that is being updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL</td>
<td>Used to return a SQL statement for one of the ModifySQL, InsertSQL, or DeleteSQL properties.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DeleteObject</td>
<td>Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of the delete operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteSQL</td>
<td>Used when deleting a record.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### InsertObject
Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of insert operations.

### InsertSQL
Used when inserting a record.

### LockObject
Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of lock operations.

### LockSQL
Used to lock the current record.

### ModifyObject
Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of modify operations.

### ModifySQL
Used when updating a record.

### RefreshObject
Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of refresh operations.

### RefreshSQL
Used to specify an SQL statement that will be used for refreshing the current record by `TCustomDADataSet.RefreshRecord` procedure.

### See Also
- TCustomDAUpdateSQL Class
- TCustomDAUpdateSQL Class Members

---

**DataSet Property**

Used to hold a reference to the TCustomDADataSet object that is being updated.

**Class**

**TCustomDAUpdateSQL**

**Syntax**

```pascal
property DataSet: TCustomDADataSet;
```
Remarks
The DataSet property holds a reference to the TCustomDADataset object that is being updated. Generally it is not used directly.

5.11.1.7.2.2 DeleteObject Property

Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of the delete operations.

Class
TCustomDAUpdateSQL

Syntax

```delphi
property DeleteObject: TComponent;
```

Remarks
Assign SQL component or a TCustomMSDataDataSet descendant to this property to perform advanced adjustment of the delete operations. In some cases this can give some additional performance. Use the same principle to set the SQL property of an object as for setting the DeleteSQL property.

See Also
• DeleteSQL

5.11.1.7.2.3 DeleteSQL Property

Used when deleting a record.

Class
TCustomDAUpdateSQL

Syntax

```delphi
property DeleteSQL: TStrings;
```
Remarks

Set the DeleteSQL property to a DELETE statement to use when deleting a record. Statements can be parameterized queries with parameter names corresponding to the dataset field names.

Class

**TCustomDAUpdateSQL**

Syntax

```delphi
property InsertObject: TComponent;
```

Remarks

Assign SQL component or TCustomMSDataSet descendant to this property to perform advanced adjustment of insert operations. In some cases this can give some additional performance. Set the SQL property of the object in the same way as used for the **InsertSQL** property.

See Also

- **InsertSQL**
**property** InsertSQL: TStrings;

Remarks
Set the InsertSQL property to an INSERT INTO statement to use when inserting a record. Statements can be parameterized queries with parameter names corresponding to the dataset field names.

5.11.1.7.2.6 LockObject Property

Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of lock operations.

Class
TCustomDAUpdateSQL

Syntax

**property** LockObject: TComponent;

Remarks
Assign a SQL component or TCustomMSDataSet descendant to this property to perform advanced adjustment of lock operations. In some cases that can give some additional performance. Set the SQL property of an object in the same way as used for the LockSQL property.

See Also
- LockSQL

5.11.1.7.2.7 LockSQL Property

Used to lock the current record.

Class
TCustomDAUpdateSQL
Syntax

```plaintext
property LockSQL: TStrings;
```

Remarks

Use the LockSQL property to lock the current record. Statements can be parameterized queries with parameter names corresponding to the dataset field names.

Class

`TCustomDAUpdateSQL`

Syntax

```plaintext
property ModifyObject: TComponent;
```

Remarks

Assign a SQL component or TCustomMSDataSet descendant to this property to perform advanced adjustment of modify operations. In some cases this can give some additional performance. Set the SQL property of the object in the same way as used for the `ModifySQL` property.

See Also

- `ModifySQL`

Used when updating a record.

Class

`TCustomDAUpdateSQL`
Syntax

```delphi
property ModifySQL: TStrings;
```

Remarks

Set ModifySQL to an UPDATE statement to use when updating a record. Statements can be parameterized queries with parameter names corresponding to the dataset field names.

Class

`TCustomDAUpdateSQL`

Syntax

```delphi
property RefreshObject: TComponent;
```

Remarks

Assign a SQL component or TCustomMSDataSet descendant to this property to perform advanced adjustment of refresh operations. In some cases that can give some additional performance. Set the SQL property of the object in the same way as used for the `RefreshSQL` property.

See Also

- `RefreshSQL`

Used to specify an SQL statement that will be used for refreshing the current record by `TCustomDADataset.RefreshRecord` procedure.

Class
TCustomDAUpdateSQL

Syntax

```property RefreshSQL: TStrings;```

Remarks

Use the RefreshSQL property to specify a SQL statement that will be used for refreshing the current record by the TCustomDADataSet.RefreshRecord procedure.

You can assign to SQLRefresh a WHERE clause only. In such a case it is added to SELECT defined by the SQL property by TCustomDADataSet.AddWhere.

To create a RefreshSQL statement at design time, use the query statements editor.

See Also

- TCustomDADataSet.RefreshRecord

5.11.1.7.2.12 SQL Property(Indexer)

Used to return a SQL statement for one of the ModifySQL, InsertSQL, or DeleteSQL properties.

Class

TCustomDAUpdateSQL

Syntax

```property SQL[UpdateKind: TUpdateKind]: TStrings;```

Parameters

- `UpdateKind`
  - Specifies which of update SQL statements to return.

Remarks

Returns a SQL statement for one of the ModifySQL, InsertSQL, or DeleteSQL properties, depending on the value of the UpdateKind index.
5.11.1.7.3 Methods

Methods of the TCustomDAUpdateSQL class.

For a complete list of the TCustomDAUpdateSQL class members, see the TCustomDAUpdateSQL Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Sets parameters for a SQL statement and executes it to update a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecSQL</td>
<td>Executes a SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- TCustomDAUpdateSQL Class
- TCustomDAUpdateSQL Class Members

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.7.3.1 Apply Method

Sets parameters for a SQL statement and executes it to update a record.

Class

TCustomDAUpdateSQL

Syntax

```pascal
procedure Apply(UpdateKind: TUpdateKind); virtual;
```

Parameters

- `UpdateKind`

  Specifies which of update SQL statements to execute.

Remarks

Call the Apply method to set parameters for a SQL statement and execute it to update a record. UpdateKind indicates which SQL statement to bind and execute.
Apply is primarily intended for manually executing update statements from an
OnUpdateRecord event handler.

**Note:** If a SQL statement does not contain parameters, it is more efficient to call ExecSQL instead of Apply.

**See Also**
- ExecSQL

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.7.3.2 ExecSQL Method

Executes a SQL statement.

**Class**
TCustomDAUpdateSQL

**Syntax**
```plaintext
procedure ExecSQL(UpdateKind: TUpdateKind);
```

**Parameters**
- **UpdateKind**
  Specifies the kind of update statement to be executed.

**Remarks**
Call the ExecSQL method to execute a SQL statement, necessary for updating the records belonging to a read-only result set when cached updates is enabled. UpdateKind specifies the statement to execute.

ExecSQL is primarily intended for manually executing update statements from the OnUpdateRecord event handler.

**Note:** To both bind parameters and execute a statement, call **Apply**.

**See Also**
- **Apply**
5.11.1.8  TDACCondition Class

Represents a condition from the TDACConditions list.

For a list of all members of this type, see TDACCondition members.

Unit

DBAccess

Syntax

TDACCondition = class(TCollectionItem);

Remarks

Manipulate conditions using TDACConditions.

See Also

• TDACConditions

© 1997-2021

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

Request Support  DAC Forum  Provide Feedback

5.11.1.8.1  Members

TDACCondition class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enabled</td>
<td>Indicates whether the condition is enabled or not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The name of the condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>The value of the condition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>Disables the condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>Enables the condition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021  Request Support  DAC Forum  Provide Feedback
Properties of the `TDACondition` class.

For a complete list of the `TDACondition` class members, see the `TDACondition Members` topic.

### Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enabled</td>
<td>Indicates whether the condition is enabled or not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The name of the condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>The value of the condition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### See Also
- `TDACondition Class`
- `TDACondition Class Members`

Indicates whether the condition is enabled or not

### Class

`TDACondition`

### Syntax

```plaintext
property Enabled: Boolean default True;
```
5.11.1.8.2.2 Name Property

The name of the condition

Class

TDAClass

Syntax

```csharp
property Name: string;
```

5.11.1.8.2.3 Value Property

The value of the condition

Class

TDAClass

Syntax

```csharp
property Value: string;
```

5.11.1.8.3 Methods

Methods of the TDAClass class.

For a complete list of the TDAClass class members, see the TDAClass Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>Disables the condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>Enables the condition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

© 2021 Devart
5.11.1.8.3.1 Disable Method

Disables the condition

Class
TDACCondition

Syntax

```sql
procedure Disable;
```

5.11.1.8.3.2 Enable Method

Enables the condition

Class
TDACCondition

Syntax

```sql
procedure Enable;
```

5.11.1.9 TDACConditions Class

Holds a collection of TDACCondition objects.

For a list of all members of this type, see TDACConditions members.

Unit
DBAccess
Syntax

TDAConditions = class(TCollection);

Remarks

The given example code

```pascal
UniTable1.Conditions.Add('1','JOB="MANAGER"');
UniTable1.Conditions.Add('2','SAL>2500');
UniTable1.Conditions.Enable;
UniTable1.Open;
```

will return the following SQL:

```sql
SELECT * FROM EMP
WHERE (JOB="MANAGER")
and
    (SAL<2500)
```

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>Used to iterate through all the conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enabled</td>
<td>Indicates whether the condition is enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items</td>
<td>Used to iterate through all conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>The property returns condition names and values as CONDITION_NAME=CONDITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WhereSQL</td>
<td>Returns the SQL WHERE condition added in the Conditions property.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Methods

**TDAConditions** class overview.
## Properties of the TDAConditions class.

For a complete list of the TDAConditions class members, see the [TDAConditions Members](#) topic.

### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>Used to iterate through all the conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enabled</td>
<td>Indicates whether the condition is enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items</td>
<td>Used to iterate through all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Condition Property (Indexer)

The property returns condition names and values as `CONDITION_NAME=CONDITION`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Text</th>
<th>Conditions property returns condition names and values as <code>CONDITION_NAME=CONDITION</code></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WhereSQL</td>
<td>Returns the SQL WHERE condition added in the Conditions property.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also**

- [TDAConditions Class](#)
- [TDAConditions Class Members](#)

**Parameters**

- **Index**

```property
Condition[Index: Integer]: TDACondition;
```

5.11.9.2.2 Enabled Property

Indicates whether the condition is enabled.

**Class**

- [TDAConditions](#)

**Syntax**
5.11.1.9.2.3 Items Property (Indexer)

Used to iterate through all conditions.

Class

TDAConditions

Syntax

property Items[Index: Integer]: TDACondition; default;

Parameters

Index

Holds an index in the range 0..Count - 1.

Remarks

Use the Items property to iterate through all conditions. Index identifies the index in the range 0..Count - 1. Items can reference a particular condition by its index, but the Condition property is preferred in order to avoid depending on the order of the conditions.

5.11.1.9.2.4 Text Property

The property returns condition names and values as CONDITION_NAME=CONDITION

Class

TDAConditions

Syntax

property Text: string;
5.11.1.9.2.5 WhereSQL Property

Returns the SQL WHERE condition added in the Conditions property.

Class

TDAConditions

Syntax

```text
property WhereSQL: string;
```

Methods of the TDAConditions class.

For a complete list of the TDAConditions class members, see the TDAConditions Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Overloaded. Adds a condition to the WHERE clause of the query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Deletes the condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>Disables the condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>Enables the condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find</td>
<td>Search for TDACondition (the condition) by its name. If found, the TDACondition object is returned, otherwise - nil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Retrieving a TDACondition object by its name. If found, the TDACondition object is returned, otherwise - an exception is raised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IndexOf</td>
<td>Retrieving condition index by its name. If found, this condition index is returned,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Adds a condition to the WHERE clause of the query.

Class

TDAConditions

Overload List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add(const Value: string; Enabled: Boolean)</td>
<td>Adds a condition to the WHERE clause of the query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add(const Name: string; const Value: string; Enabled: Boolean)</td>
<td>Adds a condition to the WHERE clause of the query.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Function

```
function Add(const Value: string; Enabled: Boolean = True):
    TDACondition; overload;
```
Value
   The value of the condition

Enabled
   Indicates that the condition is enabled

Remarks
If you want then to access the condition, you should use Add and its name in the Name parameter.

The given example code will return the following SQL:

```sql
SELECT * FROM EMP
WHERE (JOB="MANAGER")
and
(SAL<2500)
```

Class
TDAConditions

Syntax

```sql
function Add(const Name: string; const Value: string; Enabled: Boolean = True): TDACondition; overload;
```

Parameters

Name
   Sets the name of the condition

Value
   The value of the condition

Enabled
   Indicates that the condition is enabled

Remarks
The given example code will return the following SQL:

```sql
SELECT * FROM EMP
WHERE (JOB="MANAGER")
and
(SAL<2500)
```
5.11.1.9.3.2  Delete Method

Deletes the condition

Class
TDACConditions

Syntax

```pascal
procedure Delete(Index: integer);
```

Parameters

- **Index**
  - Index of the condition

5.11.1.9.3.3  Disable Method

Disables the condition

Class
TDACConditions

Syntax

```pascal
procedure Disable;
```

5.11.1.9.3.4  Enable Method

Enables the condition

Class
TDACConditions

Syntax
5.11.9.3.5 Find Method

Search for TDACondition (the condition) by its name. If found, the TDACondition object is returned, otherwise - nil.

Class
TDAConditions

Syntax

```delphi
function Find(const Name: string): TDACondition;
```

Parameters
Name

5.11.9.3.6 Get Method

Retrieving a TDACondition object by its name. If found, the TDACondition object is returned, otherwise - an exception is raised.

Class
TDAConditions

Syntax

```delphi
function Get(const Name: string): TDACondition;
```

Parameters
Name

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.11.1.9.3.7 **IndexOf Method**

Retrieving condition index by its name. If found, this condition index is returned, otherwise - the method returns -1.

**Class**

`TDAConditions`

**Syntax**

```plaintext
function IndexOf(const Name: string): Integer;
```

**Parameters**

- **Name**
  Specifies the name of the removed condition

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.9.3.8 **Remove Method**

Removes the condition

**Class**

`TDAConditions`

**Syntax**

```plaintext
procedure Remove(const Name: string);
```

**Parameters**

- **Name**
  Specifies the name of the removed condition

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.10 **TDAConnectionOptions Class**

This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TDAConnection class.

For a list of all members of this type, see `TDAConnectionOptions` members.

**Unit**

`DBAccess`
## Syntax

```delphi
TDAConnectionOptions = class(TPersistent);
```

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AllowImplicitConnect</strong></td>
<td>Specifies whether to allow or not implicit connection opening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DefaultSortType</strong></td>
<td>Used to determine the default type of local sorting for string fields. It is used when a sort type is not specified explicitly after the field name in the <code>TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames</code> property of a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DisconnectedMode</strong></td>
<td>Used to open a connection only when needed for performing a server call and closes after performing the operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KeepDesignConnected</strong></td>
<td>Used to prevent an application from establishing a connection at the time of startup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocalFailover</strong></td>
<td>If True, the <code>TCustomDAConnection.OnConnectionLost</code> event occurs and a failover operation can be performed after connection breaks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Properties of the **TDACollectionOptions** class.

For a complete list of the **TDACollectionOptions** class members, see the **TDACollectionOptions Members** topic.

### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DefaultSortType</td>
<td>Used to determine the default type of local sorting for string fields. It is used when a sort type is not specified explicitly after the field name in the <strong>TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames</strong> property of a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DisconnectedMode</td>
<td>Used to open a connection only when needed for performing a server call and closes after performing the operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeepDesignConnected</td>
<td>Used to prevent an application from establishing a connection at the time of startup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalFailover</td>
<td>If True, the <strong>TCustomDAConnection.OnConnectionLost</strong> event occurs and a failover operation can be performed after connection breaks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AllowImplicitConnect</td>
<td>Specifies whether to allow or not implicit connection opening.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- **TDACollectionOptions Class**
- **TDACollectionOptions Class Members**
5.11.1.10.2.1  AllowImplicitConnect Property

Specifies whether to allow or not implicit connection opening.

Class
TDACConnectionString

Syntax

property AllowImplicitConnect: boolean default True;

Remarks
Use the AllowImplicitConnect property to specify whether allow or not implicit connection opening.

If a closed connection has AllowImplicitConnect set to True and a dataset that uses the connection is opened, the connection is opened implicitly to allow opening the dataset.

If a closed connection has AllowImplicitConnect set to False and a dataset that uses the connection is opened, an exception is raised.

The default value is True.

5.11.1.10.2.2  DefaultSortType Property

Used to determine the default type of local sorting for string fields. It is used when a sort type is not specified explicitly after the field name in the TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames property of a dataset.

Class
TDACConnectionString

Syntax

property DefaultSortType: TSortType default stCaseSensitive;
Remarks

Use the DefaultSortType property to determine the default type of local sorting for string fields. It is used when a sort type is not specified explicitly after the field name in the TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames property of a dataset.

Class

TDACConnectionOptions

Syntax

```plaintext
property DisconnectedMode: boolean default False;
```

Remarks

If True, connection opens only when needed for performing a server call and closes after performing the operation. Datasets remain opened when connection closes. May be useful to save server resources and operate in unstable or expensive network. Drawback of using disconnect mode is that each connection establishing requires some time for authorization. If connection is often closed and opened it can slow down the application work. See the Disconnected Mode topic for more information.

Class

TDACConnectionOptions

Syntax

5.11.1.10.2.4  KeepDesignConnected Property

Used to prevent an application from establishing a connection at the time of startup.

Class

TDACConnectionOptions

Syntax
**property** KeepDesignConnected: boolean **default** True;

Remarks

At the time of startup prevents application from establishing a connection even if the Connected property was set to True at design-time. Set KeepDesignConnected to False to initialize the connected property to False, even if it was True at design-time.

5.11.1.10.2.5 LocalFailover Property

If True, the TCustomDAConnection.OnConnectionLost event occurs and a failover operation can be performed after connection breaks.

Class

**TDACollectionOptions**

Syntax

**property** LocalFailover: boolean **default** False;

Remarks

If True, the TCustomDAConnection.OnConnectionLost event occurs and a failover operation can be performed after connection breaks. Read the Working in an Unstable Network topic for more information about using failover.

5.11.1.11 TDAConnectionSSLOptions Class

This class is used to set up the SSL options.

For a list of all members of this type, see **TDACollectionSSLOptions** members.
TDACConnectionSSLOptions = `class`(TPersistent);

5.11.1.11.1 Members

**TDACConnectionSSLOptions** class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CACert</td>
<td>Holds the path to the certificate authority file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert</td>
<td>Holds the path to the client certificate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CipherList</td>
<td>Holds the list of allowed SSL ciphers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key</td>
<td>Holds the path to the private client key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.11.1.11.2 Properties

Properties of the **TDACConnectionSSLOptions** class.

For a complete list of the **TDACConnectionSSLOptions** class members, see the **TDACConnectionSSLOptions Members** topic.

Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CACert</td>
<td>Holds the path to the certificate authority file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert</td>
<td>Holds the path to the client certificate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CipherList</td>
<td>Holds the list of allowed SSL ciphers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key</td>
<td>Holds the path to the private client key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.11.1.11.2.1 CAcert Property

Holds the path to the certificate authority file.

Class

TDAConnectionSSLOptions

Syntax

```property CAcert: string;```

Remarks

Use the CAcert property to specify the path to the certificate authority file.

5.11.1.11.2.2 Cert Property

Holds the path to the client certificate.

Class

TDAConnectionSSLOptions

Syntax

```property Cert: string;```

Remarks

Use the Cert property to specify the path to the client certificate.
5.11.1.11.2.3 CipherList Property

Holds the list of allowed SSL ciphers.

**Class**

TDAClonectionSSLOptions

**Syntax**

```property CipherList: string;```

**Remarks**

Use the CipherList property to specify the list of allowed SSL ciphers.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.11.2.4 Key Property

Holds the path to the private client key.

**Class**

TDAClonectionSSLOptions

**Syntax**

```property Key: string;```

**Remarks**

Use the Key property to specify the path to the private client key.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.12 TDADatasetOptions Class

This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TDADataset class.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TDADatasetOptions](#) members.

**Unit**

DBAccess
**Syntax**

```pascal
TDADataSetOptions = class(TPersistent);
```

## 5.11.1.12.1 Members

**TDADataSetOptions** class overview.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AutoPrepare</td>
<td>Used to execute automatic TCustomDADataSet.Prepare on the query execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CacheCalcFields</td>
<td>Used to enable caching of the TField.Calculated and TField.Lookup fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CompressBlobMode</td>
<td>Used to store values of the BLOB fields in compressed form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultValues</td>
<td>Used to request default values/expressions from the server and assign them to the DefaultExpression property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DetailDelay</td>
<td>Used to get or set a delay in milliseconds before refreshing detail dataset while navigating master dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FieldsOrigin</td>
<td>Used for TCustomDADataSet to fill the Origin property of the TField objects by appropriate value when opening a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FlatBuffers</td>
<td>Used to control how a dataset treats data of the ftString and ftVarBytes fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InsertAllSetFields</td>
<td>Used to include all set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feature</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dataset fields in the generated INSERT statement</td>
<td>LocalMasterDetail: Used for TCustomDADataSet to use local filtering to establish master/detail relationship for detail dataset and does not refer to the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LongStrings: Used to represent string fields with the length that is greater than 255 as TStringField.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MasterFieldsNullable: Allows to use NULL values in the fields by which the relation is built, when generating the query for the Detail tables (when this option is enabled, the performance can get worse).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NumberRange: Used to set the MaxValue and MinValue properties of TIntegerField and TFloatField to appropriate values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>QueryRecCount: Used for TCustomDADataSet to perform additional query to get the record count for this SELECT, so the RecordCount property reflects the actual number of records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>QuoteNames: Used for TCustomDADataSet to quote all database object names in autogenerated SQL statements such as update SQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RemoveOnRefresh: Used for a dataset to locally remove a record that can not be found on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RequiredFields: Used for TCustomDADataSet to set the Required property of the</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Properties of the `TDADataSetOptions` class

For a complete list of the `TDADataSetOptions` class members, see the [TDADataSetOptions Members topic](#).

#### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AutoPrepare</td>
<td>Used to execute automatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCustomDADataSet.Prepare</td>
<td>Used to enable caching of the TField.Calculated and TField.Lookup fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CacheCalcFields</td>
<td>Used to enable caching of the TField.Calculated and TField.Lookup fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CompressBlobMode</td>
<td>Used to store values of the BLOB fields in compressed form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultValues</td>
<td>Used to request default values/expressions from the server and assign them to the DefaultExpression property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DetailDelay</td>
<td>Used to get or set a delay in milliseconds before refreshing detail dataset while navigating master dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FieldsOrigin</td>
<td>Used for TCustomDADataSet to fill the Origin property of the TField objects by appropriate value when opening a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FlatBuffers</td>
<td>Used to control how a dataset treats data of the ftString and ftVarBytes fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InsertAllSetFields</td>
<td>Used to include all set dataset fields in the generated INSERT statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalMasterDetail</td>
<td>Used for TCustomDADataSet to use local filtering to establish master/detail relationship for detail dataset and does not refer to the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LongStrings</td>
<td>Used to represent string fields with the length that is greater than 255 as TStringField.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MasterFieldsNullable</td>
<td>Allows to use NULL values in the fields by which the relation is built, when</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NumberRange</strong></td>
<td>generating the query for the Detail tables (when this option is enabled, the performance can get worse).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>QueryRecCount</strong></td>
<td>Used to set the MaxValue and MinValue properties of TIntegerField and TFloatField to appropriate values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>QuoteNames</strong></td>
<td>Used for TCustomDADataSet to perform additional query to get the record count for this SELECT, so the RecordCount property reflects the actual number of records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RemoveOnRefresh</strong></td>
<td>Used for a dataset to locally remove a record that can not be found on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RequiredFields</strong></td>
<td>Used for TCustomDADataSet to set the Required property of the TField objects for the NOT NULL fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ReturnParams</strong></td>
<td>Used to return the new value of fields to dataset after insert or update.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SetFieldsReadOnly</strong></td>
<td>Used for a dataset to set the ReadOnly property to True for all fields that do not belong to UpdatingTable or can not be updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>StrictUpdate</strong></td>
<td>Used for TCustomDADataSet to raise an exception when the number of updated or deleted records is not equal 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TrimFixedChar</strong></td>
<td>Specifies whether to discard all trailing spaces in the string fields of a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpdateAllFields</strong></td>
<td>Used to include all dataset fields in the generated UPDATE and INSERT statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpdateBatchSize</strong></td>
<td>Used to get or set a value that enables or disables batch processing support, and specifies the number of commands that can be executed in a batch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- TDADatasetOptions Class
- TDADatasetOptions Class Members

5.11.1.12.2.1 AutoPrepare Property

Used to execute automatic TCustomDADataSet.Prepare on the query execution.

Class
- TDADatasetOptions

Syntax

```plaintext
property AutoPrepare: boolean default False;
```

Remarks

Use the AutoPrepare property to execute automatic TCustomDADataSet.Prepare on the query execution. Makes sense for cases when a query will be executed several times, for example, in Master/Detail relationships.
5.11.1.12.2.2  CacheCalcFields Property

Used to enable caching of the TField.Calculated and TField.Lookup fields.

Class

TDADataSetOptions

Syntax

```
property CacheCalcFields: boolean default False;
```

Remarks

Use the CacheCalcFields property to enable caching of the TField.Calculated and TField.Lookup fields. It can be useful for reducing CPU usage for calculated fields. Using caching of calculated and lookup fields increases memory usage on the client side.

5.11.1.12.2.3  CompressBlobMode Property

Used to store values of the BLOB fields in compressed form.

Class

TDADataSetOptions

Syntax

```
property CompressBlobMode: TCompressBlobMode default cbNone;
```

Remarks

Use the CompressBlobMode property to store values of the BLOB fields in compressed form. Add the MemData unit to uses list to use this option. Compression rate greatly depends on stored data, for example, usually graphic data compresses badly unlike text.

5.11.1.12.2.4  DefaultValues Property

Used to request default values/expressions from the server and assign them to the
DefaultExpression property.

Class

TDADatasetOptions

Syntax

```delphi
property DefaultValues: boolean default False;
```

Remarks

If True, the default values/expressions are requested from the server and assigned to the DefaultExpression property of TField objects replacing already existent values.

5.11.1.12.2.5 DetailDelay Property

Used to get or set a delay in milliseconds before refreshing detail dataset while navigating master dataset.

Class

TDADatasetOptions

Syntax

```delphi
property DetailDelay: integer default 0;
```

Remarks

Use the DetailDelay property to get or set a delay in milliseconds before refreshing detail dataset while navigating master dataset. If DetailDelay is 0 (the default value) then refreshing of detail dataset occurs immediately. The DetailDelay option should be used for detail dataset.

5.11.1.12.2.6 FieldsOrigin Property

Used for TCustomDADataset to fill the Origin property of the TField objects by appropriate value when opening a dataset.
Class

`TDADataSetOptions`

Syntax

```pascal
property FieldsOrigin: boolean;
```

Remarks

If True, TCustomDADataset fills the Origin property of the TField objects by appropriate value when opening a dataset.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.12.2.7 FlatBuffers Property

Used to control how a dataset treats data of the ftString and ftVarBytes fields.

Class

`TDADataSetOptions`

Syntax

```pascal
property FlatBuffers: boolean default False;
```

Remarks

Use the FlatBuffers property to control how a dataset treats data of the ftString and ftVarBytes fields. When set to True, all data fetched from the server is stored in record pdata without unused tails.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.12.2.8 InsertAllSetFields Property

Used to include all set dataset fields in the generated INSERT statement

Class

`TDADataSetOptions`
Syntax

```property
InsertAllSetFields: boolean default False;
```

Remarks

If True, all set dataset fields, including those set to NULL explicitly, will be included in the
generated INSERT statements. Otherwise, only set fields containing not NULL values will be
included to the generated INSERT statement.

Class

`TDADatasetOptions`

Syntax

```property
LocalMasterDetail: boolean default False;
```

Remarks

If True, for detail dataset in master-detail relationship TCustomDADataset uses local filtering for
establishing master/detail relationship and does not refer to the server. Otherwise detail
dataset performs query each time a record is selected in master dataset. This option is useful
for reducing server calls number, server resources economy. It can be useful for slow
connection. The `TMemDataSet.CachedUpdates` mode can be used for detail dataset only
when this option is set to true. Setting the LocalMasterDetail option to True is not
recommended when detail table contains too many rows, because when it is set to False,
only records that correspond to the current record in master dataset are fetched.
5.11.1.12.2.10 LongStrings Property

Used to represent string fields with the length that is greater than 255 as TStringField.

Class

TDADatasetOptions

Syntax

```property LongStrings: boolean default True;```

Remarks

Use the LongStrings property to represent string fields with the length that is greater than 255 as TStringField, not as TMemoField.

5.11.1.12.2.11 MasterFieldsNullable Property

Allows to use NULL values in the fields by which the relation is built, when generating the query for the Detail tables (when this option is enabled, the performance can get worse).

Class

TDADatasetOptions

Syntax

```property MasterFieldsNullable: boolean default False;```

5.11.1.12.2.12 NumberRange Property

Used to set the MaxValue and MinValue properties of TIntegerField and TFloatField to appropriate values.

Class

TDADatasetOptions

Syntax
**property** NumberRange: boolean **default** False;

Remarks

Use the NumberRange property to set the MaxValue and MinValue properties of TIntegerField and TFloatField to appropriate values.

5.11.1.12.2.13  QueryRecCount Property

Used for TCustomDADataSet to perform additional query to get the record count for this SELECT, so the RecordCount property reflects the actual number of records.

Class

**TDADatasetOptions**

Syntax

**property** QueryRecCount: boolean **default** False;

Remarks

If True, and the FetchAll property is False, TCustomDADataSet performs additional query to get the record count for this SELECT, so the RecordCount property reflects the actual number of records. Does not have any effect if the FetchAll property is True.

5.11.1.12.2.14  QuoteNames Property

Used for TCustomDADataSet to quote all database object names in autogenerated SQL statements such as update SQL.

Class

**TDADatasetOptions**

Syntax

**property** QuoteNames: boolean **default** False;
Remarks

If True, TCustomDADataset quotes all database object names in autogenerated SQL statements such as update SQL.

5.11.1.12.2.15 RemoveOnRefresh Property

Used for a dataset to locally remove a record that can not be found on the server.

Class

TDADatasetOptions

Syntax

property RemoveOnRefresh: boolean default True;

Remarks

When the RefreshRecord procedure can't find necessary record on the server and RemoveOnRefresh is set to True, dataset removes the record locally. Usually RefreshRecord can't find necessary record when someone else dropped the record or changed the key value of it.

This option makes sense only if the StrictUpdate option is set to False. If the StrictUpdate option is True, error will be generated regardless of the RemoveOnRefresh option value.

5.11.1.12.2.16 RequiredFields Property

Used for TCustomDADataset to set the Required property of the TField objects for the NOT NULL fields.

Class

TDADatasetOptions

Syntax

property RequiredFields: boolean default True;
Remarks

If True, TCustomDADataset sets the Required property of the TField objects for the NOT NULL fields. It is useful when table has a trigger which updates the NOT NULL fields.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.12.2.17 ReturnParams Property

Used to return the new value of fields to dataset after insert or update.

Class

TDADataSetOptions

Syntax

```
property ReturnParams: boolean default False;
```

Remarks

Use the ReturnParams property to return the new value of fields to dataset after insert or update. The actual value of field after insert or update may be different from the value stored in the local memory if the table has a trigger. When ReturnParams is True, OUT parameters of the SQLInsert and SQLUpdate statements is assigned to the corresponding fields.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.12.2.18 SetFieldsReadOnly Property

Used for a dataset to set the ReadOnly property to True for all fields that do not belong to UpdatingTable or can not be updated.

Class

TDADataSetOptions

Syntax

```
property SetFieldsReadOnly: boolean default True;
```

Remarks
If True, dataset sets the ReadOnly property to True for all fields that do not belong to UpdatingTable or can not be updated. Set this option for datasets that use automatic generation of the update SQL statements only.

5.11.1.12.2.19 StrictUpdate Property

Used for TCustomDADataset to raise an exception when the number of updated or deleted records is not equal 1.

Class

TDADataSetOptions

Syntax

```
property StrictUpdate: boolean default True;
```

Remarks

If True, TCustomDADataset raises an exception when the number of updated or deleted records is not equal 1. Setting this option also causes the exception if the RefreshRecord procedure returns more than one record. The exception does not occur when you execute SQL query, that doesn't return resultset.

**Note:** There can be problems if this option is set to True and triggers for UPDATE, DELETE, REFRESH commands that are defined for the table. So it is recommended to disable (set to False) this option with triggers.

TrimFixedChar specifies whether to discard all trailing spaces in the string fields of a dataset.

5.11.1.12.2.20 TrimFixedChar Property

Specifies whether to discard all trailing spaces in the string fields of a dataset.

Class

TDADataSetOptions
Syntax

```
property TrimFixedChar: boolean default True;
```

Remarks

Specifies whether to discard all trailing spaces in the string fields of a dataset.

Class

TDADatasetOptions

Syntax

```
property UpdateAllFields: boolean default False;
```

Remarks

If True, all dataset fields will be included in the generated UPDATE and INSERT statements. Unspecified fields will have NULL value in the INSERT statements. Otherwise, only updated fields will be included to the generated update statements.

Class

TDADatasetOptions

Syntax

```
property UpdateBatchSize: Integer default 1;
```

Remarks

Used to get or set a value that enables or disables batch processing support, and specifies the number of commands that can be executed in a batch.

Class

TDADatasetOptions
Remarks

Use the UpdateBatchSize property to get or set a value that enables or disables batch processing support, and specifies the number of commands that can be executed in a batch. Takes effect only when updating dataset in the `TMemDataSet.CachedUpdates` mode. The default value is 1.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.13 TDAEncryption Class

Used to specify the options of the data encryption in a dataset.

For a list of all members of this type, see `TDAEncryption` members.

Unit

`DBAccess`  

Syntax

```
TDAEncryption = class(TPersistent);
```

Remarks

Set the properties of Encryption to specify the options of the data encryption in a dataset.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.13.1 Members

**TDAEncryption** class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Encryptor</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the encryptor class that will perform the data encryption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fields</strong></td>
<td>Used to set field names for which encryption will be performed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.11.1.13.2 Properties

Properties of the **TDAEncryption** class.

For a complete list of the **TDAEncryption** class members, see the [TDAEncryption Members](#) topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encryptor</td>
<td>Used to specify the encryptor class that will perform the data encryption.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fields</td>
<td>Used to set field names for which encryption will be performed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- [TDAEncryption Class](#)
- [TDAEncryption Class Members](#)

5.11.1.13.2.1 Encryptor Property

Used to specify the encryptor class that will perform the data encryption.

**Class**

**TDAEncryption**

**Syntax**

```
property Encryptor: TCREncryptor;
```
Remarks
Use the Encryptor property to specify the encryptor class that will perform the data encryption.

5.11.1.13.2.2 Fields Property

Used to set field names for which encryption will be performed.

Class
TDAEncryption

Syntax

```delphi
property Fields: string;
```

Remarks
Used to set field names for which encryption will be performed. Field names must be separated by semicolons.

5.11.1.14 TDAMapRule Class

Class that forms rules for Data Type Mapping.

For a list of all members of this type, see TDAMapRule members.

Unit
DBAccess

Syntax

```delphi
TDAMapRule = class(TMapRule);
```

Remarks
Using properties of this class, it is possible to change parameter values of the specified rules
from the TDAMapRules set.

Inheritance Hierarchy

TMapRule
  TDAMapRule

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.14.1 Members

**TDAMapRule** class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DBLengthMax</strong></td>
<td>Maximum DB field length, until which the rule is applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DBLengthMin</strong></td>
<td>Minimum DB field length, starting from which the rule is applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DBScaleMax</strong></td>
<td>Maximum DB field scale, until which the rule is applied to the specified DB field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DBScaleMin</strong></td>
<td>Minimum DB field Scale, starting from which the rule is applied to the specified DB field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DBType</strong></td>
<td>DB field type, that the rule is applied to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FieldName</strong></td>
<td>DataSet field name, for which the rule is applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FieldScale</strong></td>
<td>The resultant field Scale in Delphi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FieldType</strong></td>
<td>Delphi field type, that the specified DB type or DataSet field will be mapped to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IgnoreErrors</strong></td>
<td>Ignoring errors when converting data from DB to</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Properties of the **TDAMapRule** class.

For a complete list of the **TDAMapRule** class members, see the [TDAMapRule Members](#) topic.

### Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DBLengthMax</strong></td>
<td>Maximum DB field length, until which the rule is applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DBLengthMin</strong></td>
<td>Minimum DB field length, starting from which the rule is applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DBScaleMax</strong></td>
<td>Maximum DB field scale, until which the rule is applied to the specified DB field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DBScaleMin</strong></td>
<td>Minimum DB field Scale, starting from which the rule is applied to the specified DB field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DBType</strong></td>
<td>DB field type, that the rule is applied to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FieldName</strong></td>
<td>DataSet field name, for which the rule is applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FieldScale</strong></td>
<td>The resultant field Scale in Delphi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FieldType</strong></td>
<td>Delphi field type, that the specified DB type or DataSet field will be mapped to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IgnoreErrors</strong></td>
<td>Ignoring errors when converting data from DB to Delphi type.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
See Also
- TDAMapRule Class
- TDAMapRule Class Members

### 5.11.1.14.2.1 DBLengthMax Property

Maximum DB field length, until which the rule is applied.

**Class**

TDAMapRule

**Syntax**

```property DBLengthMax: Integer default rlAny;```

**Remarks**

Setting maximum DB field length, until which the rule is applied to the specified DB field.

### 5.11.1.14.2.2 DBLengthMin Property

Minimum DB field length, starting from which the rule is applied.

**Class**

TDAMapRule

**Syntax**

```property DBLengthMin: Integer default rlAny;```

**Remarks**

Setting minimum DB field length, starting from which the rule is applied to the specified DB field.
5.11.14.2.3 DBScaleMax Property

Maximum DB field scale, until which the rule is applied to the specified DB field.

Class

TDAMapRule

Syntax

property DBScaleMax: Integer default rlAny;

Remarks

Setting maximum DB field scale, until which the rule is applied to the specified DB field.

5.11.14.2.4 DBScaleMin Property

Minimum DB field Scale, starting from which the rule is applied to the specified DB field.

Class

TDAMapRule

Syntax

property DBScaleMin: Integer default rlAny;

Remarks

Setting minimum DB field Scale, starting from which the rule is applied to the specified DB field.

5.11.14.2.5 DBType Property

DB field type, that the rule is applied to.

Class
TDAMapRule

Syntax

```delphi
property DBType: Word default dtUnknown;
```

Remarks

Setting DB field type, that the rule is applied to. If the current rule is set for Connection, the rule will be applied to all fields of the specified type in all DataSets related to this Connection.

5.11.1.14.2.6  FieldLength Property

The resultant field length in Delphi.

Class

TDAMapRule

Syntax

```delphi
property FieldLength: Integer default rlAny;
```

Remarks

Setting the Delphi field length after conversion.

5.11.1.14.2.7  FieldName Property

DataSet field name, for which the rule is applied.

Class

TDAMapRule

Syntax

```delphi
property FieldName: string;
```

Remarks
Specifies the DataSet field name, that the rule is applied to. If the current rule is set for Connection, the rule will be applied to all fields with such name in DataSets related to this Connection.

5.11.1.14.2.8 FieldScale Property

The resultant field Scale in Delphi.

Class

TDAMapRule

Syntax

```
property FieldScale: Integer default rlAny;
```

Remarks

Setting the Delphi field Scale after conversion.

5.11.1.14.2.9 FieldType Property

Delphi field type, that the specified DB type or DataSet field will be mapped to.

Class

TDAMapRule

Syntax

```
property FieldType: TFieldType stored IsFieldTypeStored default ftUnknown;
```

Remarks

Setting Delphi field type, that the specified DB type or DataSet field will be mapped to.
5.11.1.14.2.10 IgnoreErrors Property

Ignoring errors when converting data from DB to Delphi type.

Class
TDAMapRule

Syntax

```
property IgnoreErrors: Boolean default False;
```

Remarks

Allows to ignore errors while data conversion in case if data or DB data format cannot be recorded to the specified Delphi field type. The default value is false.

5.11.1.15 TDAMapRules Class

Used for adding rules for DataSet fields mapping with both identifying by field name and by field type and Delphi field types.

For a list of all members of this type, see TDAMapRules members.

Unit

DBAccess

Syntax

```
TDAMapRules = class(TMapRules);
```

Inheritance Hierarchy

TMapRules
    TDAMapRules

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

© 2021 Devart
## Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IgnoreInvalidRules</td>
<td>Used to avoid raising exception on mapping rules that can't be applied.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Properties of the **TDAMapRules** class.

For a complete list of the **TDAMapRules** class members, see the [TDAMapRules Members](#) topic.

## Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IgnoreInvalidRules</td>
<td>Used to avoid raising exception on mapping rules that can't be applied.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- [TDAMapRules Class](#)
- [TDAMapRules Class Members](#)

Used to avoid raising exception on mapping rules that can't be applied.

### Class

**TDAMapRules**

### Syntax

```
property IgnoreInvalidRules: boolean default False;
```
Remarks

Allows to ignore errors (not to raise exception) during data conversion in case if the data or DB data format cannot be recorded to the specified Delphi field type. The default value is false.

**Note:** In order to ignore errors occurring during data conversion, use the `TDAMapRule.IgnoreErrors` property

See Also

- `TDAMapRule.IgnoreErrors`

5.11.1.16 **TDAMetaData Class**

A class for retrieving metainformation of the specified database objects in the form of dataset.

For a list of all members of this type, see `TDAMetaData` members.

**Unit**

`DBAccess`

**Syntax**

```delphi
TDAMetaData = class(TMemDataSet);
```

**Remarks**

TDAMetaData is a TDataSet descendant standing for retrieving metainformation of the specified database objects in the form of dataset. First of all you need to specify which kind of metainformation you want to see. For this you need to assign the `TDAMetaData_MetaDataKind` property. Provide one or more conditions in the `TDAMetaData.Restrictions` property to diminish the size of the resultset and get only information you are interested in.

Use the `TDAMetaData_MetaDataKinds` method to get the full list of supported kinds of meta data. With the `TDAMetaData_MetaDataKinds` method you can find out what restrictions are applicable to the specified MetaDataKind.

**Example**
The code below demonstrates how to get information about columns of the 'emp' table:

```pascal
MetaData.Connection := Connection;
MetaData.MetaDataKind := 'Columns';
MetaData.Restrictions.Values['TABLE_NAME'] := 'Emp';
MetaData.Open;
```

Inheritance Hierarchy

- **TMemDataSet**
- **TDAMetaData**

See Also

- [TDAMetaData.MetaDataKind](#)
- [TDAMetaData.Restrictions](#)
- [TDAMetaData.GetMetaDataKinds](#)
- [TDAMetaData.GetRestrictions](#)

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.16.1 Members

The **TDAMetaData** class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CachedUpdates</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify a connection object to use to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IndexFieldNames</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KeyExclusive</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocalConstraints</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
opening TMemDataSet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LocalUpdate</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetaDataKind</td>
<td>Used to specify which kind of metainformation to show.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepared</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ranged</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Used to provide one or more conditions restricting the list of objects to be described.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateRecordTypes</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdatesPending</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Methods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ApplyRange</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Applies a range to the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplyUpdates</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CancelRange</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CancelUpdates</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommitUpdates</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Clears the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeferredPost</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Makes permanent changes to the database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EditRangeEnd</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EditRangeStart</strong></td>
<td>Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetBlob</strong></td>
<td>Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetMetaDataKinds</strong></td>
<td>Used to get values acceptable in the MetaDataKind property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetRestrictions</strong></td>
<td>Used to find out which restrictions are applicable to a certain MetaDataKind.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Locate</strong></td>
<td>Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocateEx</strong></td>
<td>Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the TMemDataSet.Locate method of TDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prepare</strong></td>
<td>Allocates resources and creates field components for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RestoreUpdates</strong></td>
<td>Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RevertRecord</strong></td>
<td>Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SaveToXML</strong></td>
<td>Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SetRange</strong></td>
<td>Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SetRangeEnd</strong></td>
<td>Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SetRangeStart (inherited from TMemDataSet)

Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset.

UnPrepare (inherited from TMemDataSet)

Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.

UpdateResult (inherited from TMemDataSet)

Reads the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are enabled.

UpdateStatus (inherited from TMemDataSet)

Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.

Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnUpdateError</td>
<td>Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnUpdateRecord</td>
<td>Occurs when a single update component can not handle the updates.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Properties of the TDMetaData class.

For a complete list of the TDMetaData class members, see the TDMetaData Members topic.

Public
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CachedUpdates</td>
<td>Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
<td>Used to specify a connection object to use to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IndexFieldNames</td>
<td>Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyExclusive</td>
<td>Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalConstraints</td>
<td>Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalUpdate</td>
<td>Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetaDataKind</td>
<td>Used to specify which kind of metainformation to show.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepared</td>
<td>Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ranged</td>
<td>Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Used to provide one or more conditions restricting the list of objects to be described.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateRecordTypes</td>
<td>Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdatesPending</td>
<td>Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- TDAMetaData Class
- TDAMetaData Class Members
5.11.1.16.2.1 Connection Property

Used to specify a connection object to use to connect to a data store.

Class
TDAMetaData

Syntax
property Connection: TCustomDAConnection;

Remarks
Use the Connection property to specify a connection object to use to connect to a data store.

Set at design-time by selecting from the list of provided TCustomDAConnection or its descendant class objects.

At runtime, set the Connection property to reference an instanciated TCustomDAConnection object.

5.11.1.16.2.2 MetaDataKind Property

Used to specify which kind of metainformation to show.

Class
TDAMetaData

Syntax
property MetaDataKind: string;

Remarks
This string property specifies which kind of metainformation to show. The value of this property should be assigned before activating the component. If MetaDataKind equals to an empty string (the default value), the full value list that this property accepts will be shown.

They are described in the table below:
### Restrictions Property

Used to provide one or more conditions restricting the list of objects to be described.

**Class**

`TDAMetaData`

**Syntax**

```
property Restrictions: TStrings;
```

**Remarks**

Use the Restriction list to provide one or more conditions restricting the list of objects to be described. To see the full list of restrictions and to which metadata kinds they are applicable, you should assign the Restrictions value to the MetaDataKind property and view the result.

**See Also**

- [Restrictions](#)
Methods of the **TDAMetaData** class.

For a complete list of the **TDAMetaData** class members, see the [TDAMetaData Members](#) topic.

### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyRange</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Applies a range to the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyUpdates</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CancelRange</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CancelUpdates</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CommitUpdates</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Clears the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DeferredPost</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Makes permanent changes to the database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EditRangeEnd</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EditRangeStart</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetBlob</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetMetaDataKinds</strong></td>
<td>Used to get values acceptable in the MetaDataKind property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetRestrictions</strong></td>
<td>Used to find out which restrictions are applicable to a certain MetaDataKind.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Locate</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocateEx</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the TMemDataSet.Locate method of TDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prepare</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Allocates resources and creates field components for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RestoreUpdates</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RevertRecord</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SaveToXML</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SetRange</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SetRangeEnd</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SetRangeStart</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UnPrepare</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpdateResult</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Reads the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpdateStatus</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- TDAntaData Class
- TDAntaData Class Members

5.11.1.16.3.1 GetMetaDataKinds Method

Used to get values acceptable in the MetaDataKind property.

**Class**

**TDAntaData**

**Syntax**

```
procedure GetMetaDataKinds(List: TStrings);
```

**Parameters**

- `List`
  
  Holds the object that will be filled with metadata kinds (restrictions).

**Remarks**

Call the GetMetaDataKinds method to get values acceptable in the MetaDataKind property. The List parameter will be cleared and then filled with values.

**See Also**

- MetaDataKind
5.11.1.16.3.2 GetRestrictions Method

Used to find out which restrictions are applicable to a certain MetaDataKind.

Class
TDAMetaData

Syntax
procedure GetRestrictions(List: TStrings; const MetaDataKind: string);

Parameters
List
Holds the object that will be filled with metadata kinds (restrictions).

MetaDataKind
Holds the metadata kind for which restrictions are returned.

Remarks
Call the GetRestrictions method to find out which restrictions are applicable to a certain MetaDataKind. The List parameter will be cleared and then filled with values.

See Also
• Restrictions
• GetMetaDataKinds

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.17 TDAParam Class

A class that forms objects to represent the values of the parameters set.

For a list of all members of this type, see TDAParam members.

Unit
DBAccess

Syntax
TDAParam = class(TParam);
Remarks

Use the properties of TDAParam to set the value of a parameter. Objects that use parameters create TDAParam objects to represent these parameters. For example, TDAParam objects are used by TCustomDASQL, TCustomDADataSet.

TDAParam shares many properties with TField, as both describe the value of a field in a dataset. However, a TField object has several properties to describe the field binding and the way the field is displayed, edited, or calculated, that are not needed in a TDAParam object. Conversely, TDAParam includes properties that indicate how the field value is passed as a parameter.

See Also
- TCustomDADataset
- TCustomDASQL
- TDAParams

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.17.1 Members

**TDAParam** class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AsBlob</td>
<td>Used to set and read the value of the BLOB parameter as string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsBlobRef</td>
<td>Used to set and read the value of the BLOB parameter as a TBlob object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsFloat</td>
<td>Used to assign the value for a float field to a parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsInteger</td>
<td>Used to assign the value for an integer field to the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsLargeInt</td>
<td>Used to assign the value for a LargeInteger field to the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsMemo</td>
<td>Used to assign the value for a memo field to the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsMemoRef</td>
<td>Used to set and read the value of the memo parameter as a TBlob object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsSQLTimeStamp</td>
<td>Used to specify the value of the parameter when it represents a SQL timestamp field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsString</td>
<td>Used to assign the string value to the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsWideString</td>
<td>Used to assign the Unicode string value to the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataType</td>
<td>Indicates the data type of the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsNull</td>
<td>Used to indicate whether the value assigned to a parameter is NULL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamType</td>
<td>Used to indicate the type of use for a parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size</td>
<td>Specifies the size of a string type parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Used to represent the value of the parameter as Variant.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AssignField</td>
<td>Assigns field name and field value to a param.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AssignFieldValue</td>
<td>Assigns the specified field properties and value to a parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LoadFromFile</td>
<td>Places the content of a specified file into a TDAParam object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LoadFromStream</td>
<td>Places the content from a stream into a TDAParam object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetBlobData</td>
<td>Overloaded. Writes the data from a specified buffer to</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Properties of the **TDAParam** class.

For a complete list of the **TDAParam** class members, see the [TDAParam Members](#) topic.

### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AsBlob</td>
<td>Used to set and read the value of the BLOB parameter as string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsBlobRef</td>
<td>Used to set and read the value of the BLOB parameter as a TBlob object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsFloat</td>
<td>Used to assign the value for a float field to a parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsInteger</td>
<td>Used to assign the value for an integer field to the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsLargeInt</td>
<td>Used to assign the value for a LargeInteger field to the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsMemo</td>
<td>Used to assign the value for a memo field to the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsMemoRef</td>
<td>Used to set and read the value of the memo parameter as a TBlob object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsSQLTime Stamp</td>
<td>Used to specify the value of the parameter when it represents a SQL timestamp field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsString</td>
<td>Used to assign the string value to the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsWideString</td>
<td>Used to assign the Unicode string value to the</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**IsNull**

Used to indicate whether the value assigned to a parameter is NULL.

### Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DataType</strong></td>
<td>Indicates the data type of the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamType</strong></td>
<td>Used to indicate the type of use for a parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Size</strong></td>
<td>Specifies the size of a string type parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Value</strong></td>
<td>Used to represent the value of the parameter as Variant.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### See Also
- **TDAParam Class**
- **TDAParam Class Members**

Used to set and read the value of the BLOB parameter as string.

### Class

**TDAParam**

### Syntax

```pascal
property AsBlob: TBlobData;
```

### Remarks

Use the AsBlob property to set and read the value of the BLOB parameter as string. Setting AsBlob will set the DataType property to ftBlob.
5.11.1.17.2.2 AsBlobRef Property

Used to set and read the value of the BLOB parameter as a TBlob object.

Class
TDAParam

Syntax

```
property AsBlobRef: TBlob;
```

Remarks
Use the AsBlobRef property to set and read the value of the BLOB parameter as a TBlob object. Setting AsBlobRef will set the DataType property to ftBlob.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.17.2.3 AsFloat Property

Used to assign the value for a float field to a parameter.

Class
TDAParam

Syntax

```
property AsFloat: double;
```

Remarks
Use the AsFloat property to assign the value for a float field to the parameter. Setting AsFloat will set the DataType property to dtFloat.

Read the AsFloat property to determine the value that was assigned to an output parameter, represented as Double. The value of the parameter will be converted to the Double value if possible.
5.11.1.17.2.4  AsInteger Property

Used to assign the value for an integer field to the parameter.

Class

TDAParam

Syntax

```pascal
property AsInteger: LongInt;
```

Remarks

Use the AsInteger property to assign the value for an integer field to the parameter. Setting AsInteger will set the DataType property to dtInteger.

Read the AsInteger property to determine the value that was assigned to an output parameter, represented as a 32-bit integer. The value of the parameter will be converted to the Integer value if possible.

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.17.2.5  AsLargeInt Property

Used to assign the value for a LargeInteger field to the parameter.

Class

TDAParam

Syntax

```pascal
property AsLargeInt: Int64;
```

Remarks

Set the AsLargeInt property to assign the value for an Int64 field to the parameter. Setting AsLargeInt will set the DataType property to dtLargeint.

Read the AsLargeInt property to determine the value that was assigned to an output parameter, represented as a 64-bit integer. The value of the parameter will be converted to the Int64 value if possible.

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.11.1.17.2.6  AsMemo Property

Used to assign the value for a memo field to the parameter.

Class
TDAParam

Syntax

property AsMemo: string;

Remarks
Use the AsMemo property to assign the value for a memo field to the parameter. Setting AsMemo will set the DataType property to ftMemo.

5.11.1.17.2.7  AsMemoRef Property

Used to set and read the value of the memo parameter as a TBlob object.

Class
TDAParam

Syntax

property AsMemoRef: TBlob;

Remarks
Use the AsMemoRef property to set and read the value of the memo parameter as a TBlob object. Setting AsMemoRef will set the DataType property to ftMemo.
5.11.1.17.2.8  AsSQLTimeStamp Property

Used to specify the value of the parameter when it represents a SQL timestamp field.

Class
TDAParam

Syntax

```
property AsSQLTimeStamp: TSQLTimeStamp;
```

Remarks
Set the AsSQLTimeStamp property to assign the value for a SQL timestamp field to the parameter. Setting AsSQLTimeStamp sets the DataType property to ftTimeStamp.

5.11.1.17.2.9  AsString Property

Used to assign the string value to the parameter.

Class
TDAParam

Syntax

```
property AsString: string;
```

Remarks
Use the AsString property to assign the string value to the parameter. Setting AsString will set the DataType property to ftString.

Read the AsString property to determine the value that was assigned to an output parameter represented as a string. The value of the parameter will be converted to a string.
5.11.1.17.2.10 AsWideString Property

Used to assign the Unicode string value to the parameter.

Class

`TDAParam`

Syntax

```
property AsWideString: string;
```

Remarks

Set AsWideString to assign the Unicode string value to the parameter. Setting AsWideString will set the DataType property to `ftWideString`.

Read the AsWideString property to determine the value that was assigned to an output parameter, represented as a Unicode string. The value of the parameter will be converted to a Unicode string.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.17.2.11 DataType Property

Indicates the data type of the parameter.

Class

`TDAParam`

Syntax

```
property DataType: TFieldType stored IsDataTypeStored;
```

Remarks

DataType is set automatically when a value is assigned to a parameter. Do not set DataType for bound fields, as this may cause the assigned value to be misinterpreted.

Read DataType to learn the type of data that was assigned to the parameter. Every possible value of DataType corresponds to the type of a database field.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.11.1.17.2.12 IsNull Property

Used to indicate whether the value assigned to a parameter is NULL.

Class

TDAParam

Syntax

property IsNull: boolean;

Remarks

Use the IsNull property to indicate whether the value assigned to a parameter is NULL.

5.11.1.17.2.13 ParamType Property

Used to indicate the type of use for a parameter.

Class

TDAParam

Syntax

property ParamType default DB . ptUnknown;

Remarks

Objects that use TDAParam objects to represent field parameters set ParamType to indicate the type of use for a parameter.

To learn the description of TParamType refer to Delphi Help.

5.11.1.17.2.14 Size Property

Specifies the size of a string type parameter.

Class
TDAParam

Syntax

```
property size: integer default 0;
```

Remarks

Use the Size property to indicate the maximum number of characters the parameter may contain. Use the Size property only for Output parameters of the `ftString`, `ftFixedChar`, `ftBytes`, `ftVarBytes`, or `ftWideString` type.

5.11.1.17.2.15 Value Property

Used to represent the value of the parameter as Variant.

Class

TDAParam

Syntax

```
property Value: variant stored IsValueStored;
```

Remarks

The Value property represents the value of the parameter as Variant.

Use Value in generic code that manipulates the values of parameters without the need to know the field type the parameter represent.

Methods of the TDAParam class.

For a complete list of the TDAParam class members, see the TDAParam Members topic.

Public
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AssignField</td>
<td>Assigns field name and field value to a param.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AssignFieldValue</td>
<td>Assigns the specified field properties and value to a parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LoadFromFile</td>
<td>Places the content of a specified file into a TDAParam object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LoadFromStream</td>
<td>Places the content from a stream into a TDAParam object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetBlobData</td>
<td>Overloaded. Writes the data from a specified buffer to BLOB.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- TDAParam Class
- TDAParam Class Members

5.11.1.17.3.1 AssignField Method

Assigns field name and field value to a param.

Class
TDAParam

Syntax

```pascal
procedure AssignField(Field: TField);
```

Parameters

Field

Holds the field which name and value should be assigned to the param.

Remarks

Call the AssignField method to assign field name and field value to a param.
5.11.1.17.3.2 AssignFieldValue Method

Assigns the specified field properties and value to a parameter.

Class
TDAParam

Syntax

```delphi
procedure AssignFieldValue(Field: TField; const Value: Variant);
virtual;
```

Parameters

- `Field`  
  Holds the field the properties of which will be assigned to the parameter.
- `Value`  
  Holds the value for the parameter.

Remarks

Call the AssignFieldValue method to assign the specified field properties and value to a parameter.

5.11.1.17.3.3 LoadFromFile Method

Places the content of a specified file into a TDAParam object.

Class
TDAParam

Syntax

```delphi
procedure LoadFromFile(const FileName: string; BlobType: TBlobType);
```

Parameters

- `FileName`  
  Holds the name of the file.
- `BlobType`
Holds a value that modifies the DataType property so that this TDAParam object now holds the BLOB value.

Remarks
Use the LoadFromFile method to place the content of a file specified by FileName into a TDAParam object. The BlobType value modifies the DataType property so that this TDAParam object now holds the BLOB value.

See Also
- LoadFromStream

5.11.1.17.3.4  LoadFromStream Method

Places the content from a stream into a TDAParam object.

Class
TDAParam

Syntax

```
procedure LoadFromStream(Stream: TStream; BlobType: TBlobType);
```

Parameters

- **Stream**
  - Holds the stream to copy content from.

- **BlobType**
  - Holds a value that modifies the DataType property so that this TDAParam object now holds the BLOB value.

Remarks
Call the LoadFromStream method to place the content from a stream into a TDAParam object. The BlobType value modifies the DataType property so that this TDAParam object now holds the BLOB value.

See Also
- LoadFromFile
5.11.1.17.3.5 SetBlobData Method

Writes the data from a specified buffer to BLOB.

Class
TDAParam

Overload List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SetBlobData(Buffer: TValueBuffer)</td>
<td>Writes the data from a specified buffer to BLOB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetBlobData(Buffer: IntPtr; Size: Integer)</td>
<td>Writes the data from a specified buffer to BLOB.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Syntax

```plaintext
procedure SetBlobData(Buffer: TValueBuffer); overload;
```

Parameters

**Buffer**
Holds the pointer to the data.

 Writes the data from a specified buffer to BLOB.

Class
TDAParam
### Syntax

```pascal
procedure SetBlobData(Buffer: IntPtr; Size: Integer); overload;
```

### Parameters

- **Buffer**
  - Holds the pointer to data.
- **Size**
  - Holds the number of bytes to read from the buffer.

### Remarks

Call the `SetBlobData` method to write data from a specified buffer to BLOB.

---

5.11.1.18 **TDAParams Class**

This class is used to manage a list of TDAParam objects for an object that uses field parameters.

For a list of all members of this type, see `TDAParams` members.

### Unit

`DBAccess`

### Syntax

```pascal
TDAParams = class(TParams);
```

### Remarks

Use `TDAParams` to manage a list of TDAParam objects for an object that uses field parameters. For example, `TCustomDADataSet` objects and `TCustomDASQL` objects use `TDAParams` objects to create and access their parameters.

### See Also

- `TCustomDADataSet.Params`
- `TCustomDASQL.Params`
- `TDAParam`
5.11.1.18.1 Members

**TDAParams** class overview.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Items</td>
<td>Used to iterate through all parameters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FindParam</td>
<td>Searches for a parameter with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamByName</td>
<td>Searches for a parameter with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.11.1.18.2 Properties

Properties of the **TDAParams** class.

For a complete list of the **TDAParams** class members, see the **TDAParams Members** topic.

### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Items</td>
<td>Used to iterate through all parameters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- **TDAParams Class**
- **TDAParams Class Members**
5.11.1.18.2.1  Items Property (Indexer)

Used to iterate through all parameters.

**Class**

`TDAParams`

**Syntax**

```plaintext
property Items[Index: integer]: TDAParam; default;
```

**Parameters**

`Index`

Holds an index in the range 0..Count - 1.

**Remarks**

Use the Items property to iterate through all parameters. Index identifies the index in the range 0..Count - 1. Items can reference a particular parameter by its index, but the ParamByName method is preferred in order to avoid depending on the order of the parameters.

© 1997-2021

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.18.3  Methods

Methods of the `TDAParams` class.

For a complete list of the `TDAParams` class members, see the [TDAParams Members] topic.

**Public**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FindParam</strong></td>
<td>Searches for a parameter with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamByName</strong></td>
<td>Searches for a parameter with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also**

- [TDAParams Class]
- [TDAParams Class Members]
5.11.1.18.3.1  FindParam Method

Searches for a parameter with the specified name.

Class

TDAParams

Syntax

```delphi
function FindParam(const Value: string): TDAParam;
```

Parameters

Value

Holds the parameter name.

Return Value

a parameter, if a match was found. Nil otherwise.

Remarks

Use the FindParam method to find a parameter with the name passed in Value. If a match is found, FindParam returns the parameter. Otherwise, it returns nil. Use this method rather than a direct reference to the Items property to avoid depending on the order of the entries.

To locate more than one parameter at a time by name, use the GetParamList method instead. To get only the value of a named parameter, use the ParamValues property.

5.11.1.18.3.2  ParamByName Method

Searches for a parameter with the specified name.

Class

TDAParams

Syntax

```delphi
function ParamByName(const Value: string): TDAParam;
```

Parameters

Value
Holds the parameter name.

**Return Value**

a parameter, if the match was found. otherwise an exception is raised.

**Remarks**

Use the ParamByName method to find a parameter with the name passed in Value. If a match was found, ParamByName returns the parameter. Otherwise, an exception is raised. Use this method rather than a direct reference to the `Items` property to avoid depending on the order of the entries.

To locate a parameter by name without raising an exception if the parameter is not found, use the FindParam method.

---

**5.11.1.19 TDATransaction Class**

A base class that implements functionality for controlling transactions.

For a list of all members of this type, see TDATransaction members.

**Unit**

`DBAccess`

**Syntax**

```
TDATransaction = class(TComponent);
```

**Remarks**

TDATransaction is a base class for components implementing functionality for managing transactions.

Do not create instances of TDATransaction. Use descendants of the TDATransaction class instead.
## Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Used to determine if the transaction is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultCloseAction</td>
<td>Used to specify the transaction behaviour when it is destroyed while being active, or when one of its connections is closed with the active transaction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commit</td>
<td>Commits the current transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rollback</td>
<td>Discards all modifications of data associated with the current transaction and ends the transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StartTransaction</td>
<td>Begins a new transaction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnCommit</td>
<td>Occurs after the transaction has been successfully committed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnCommitRetaining</td>
<td>Occurs after CommitRetaining has been executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnError</td>
<td>Used to process errors that occur during executing a transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnRollback</td>
<td>Occurs after the transaction has been successfully rolled back.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnRollbackRetaining</td>
<td>Occurs after RollbackRetaining has been executed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.11.19.2 Properties

Properties of the **TDATransaction** class.

For a complete list of the **TDATransaction** class members, see the **TDATransaction Members** topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Used to determine if the transaction is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultCloseAction</td>
<td>Used to specify the transaction behaviour when it is destroyed while being active, or when one of its connections is closed with the active transaction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- **TDATransaction Class**
- **TDATransaction Class Members**

5.11.19.2.1 Active Property

Used to determine if the transaction is active.

Class

**TDATransaction**

Syntax

```property
Active: boolean;
```

Remarks

Indicates whether the transaction is active. This property is read-only.
5.11.1.19.2.2 DefaultCloseAction Property

Used to specify the transaction behaviour when it is destroyed while being active, or when one of its connections is closed with the active transaction.

Class

TDATransaction

Syntax

property DefaultCloseAction: TCRTransactionAction default taRollback;

Remarks

Use DefaultCloseAction to specify the transaction behaviour when it is destroyed while being active, or when one of its connections is closed with the active transaction.

5.11.1.19.3 Methods

Methods of the TDATransaction class.

For a complete list of the TDATransaction class members, see the TDATransaction Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commit</td>
<td>Commits the current transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rollback</td>
<td>Discards all modifications of data associated with the current transaction and ends the transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StartTransaction</td>
<td>Begins a new transaction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
See Also

- **TDATransaction Class**
- **TDATransaction Class Members**

5.11.1.19.3.1 Commit Method

Commits the current transaction.

**Class**

**TDATransaction**

**Syntax**

```plaintext
procedure Commit; virtual;
```

**Remarks**

Call the Commit method to commit the current transaction. On commit server writes permanently all pending data updates associated with the current transaction to the database, and then finishes the transaction.

See Also

- **Rollback**
- **StartTransaction**

5.11.1.19.3.2 Rollback Method

Discards all modifications of data associated with the current transaction and ends the transaction.

**Class**

**TDATransaction**

**Syntax**
procedure Rollback; virtual;

Remarks
Call Rollback to cancel all data modifications made within the current transaction across all database connections, and finish the transaction.

See Also
• Commit
• StartTransaction

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.1.19.3.3 StartTransaction Method

Begins a new transaction.

Class
TDATransaction

Syntax
procedure StartTransaction; virtual;

Remarks
Call the StartTransaction method to begin a new transaction against the database server. Before calling StartTransaction, an application should check the Active property. If TDATransaction.Active is True, indicating that a transaction is already in progress, a subsequent call to StartTransaction will raise EDatabaseError. An active transaction must be finished by call to Commit or Rollback before call to StartTransaction. Call to StartTransaction when connection is closed also will raise EDatabaseError.

Updates, insertions, and deletions that take place after a call to StartTransaction are held by the server until the application calls Commit to save the changes, or Rollback to cancel them.

See Also
• Commit
• Rollback
Events of the **TDATransaction** class.

For a complete list of the **TDATransaction** class members, see the [TDATransaction Members](#) topic.

### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnCommit</td>
<td>Occurs after the transaction has been successfully committed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnCommitRetaining</td>
<td>Occurs after CommitRetaining has been executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnError</td>
<td>Used to process errors that occur during executing a transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnRollback</td>
<td>Occurs after the transaction has been successfully rolled back.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnRollbackRetaining</td>
<td>Occurs after RollbackRetaining has been executed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### See Also

- [TDATransaction Class](#)
- [TDATransaction Class Members](#)

---

5.11.1.19.4.1 **OnCommit Event**

Occurs after the transaction has been successfully committed.

### Class

**TDATransaction**

### Syntax
property OnCommit: TNotifyEvent;

Remarks
The OnCommit event fires when the M:Devart.Dac.TDATransaction.Commit method is executed, just after the transaction is successfully committed. In order to respond to the M:Devart.Sdac.TMSTransaction.CommitRetaining() method execution, the OnCommitRetaining event is used. When an error occurs during commit, the OnError event fires.

See Also
• Commit
• OnError

Occurs after CommitRetaining has been executed.

Class
TDATransaction

Syntax
property OnCommitRetaining: TNotifyEvent;

Remarks
The OnCommitRetaining event fires when the CommitRetaining method is executed, just after the transaction is successfully committed. In order to respond to the M:Devart.Dac.TDATransaction.Commit method execution, the OnCommit event is used.

When an error occurs during commit, the OnError event fired.

See Also
• Commit
• OnCommit
• OnError

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved. Request Support DAC Forum Provide Feedback

5.11.1.19.4.2 OnCommitRetaining Event
5.11.1.19.4.3 OnError Event

Used to process errors that occur during executing a transaction.

Class

TDATransaction

Syntax

```property OnError: TDATransactionErrorEvent;```

Remarks

Add a handler to the OnError event to process errors that occur during executing a transaction control statements such as Commit, Rollback. Check the E parameter to get the error code.

See Also

- Commit
- Rollback
- StartTransaction

5.11.1.19.4.4 OnRollback Event

Occurs after the transaction has been successfully rolled back.

Class

TDATransaction

Syntax

```property OnRollback: TNotifyEvent;```

Remarks

The OnRollback event fires when the M:Devart.Dac.TDATransaction.Rollback method is executed, just after the transaction is successfully rolled back. In order to respond to the M:Devart.Sdac.TMSTransaction.RollbackRetaining() method execution, the
**OnRollbackRetaining** event is used.

When an error occurs during rollback, the **OnError** event fired.

### See Also
- Rollback
- OnError

5.11.1.19.4.5 OnRollbackRetaining Event

Occurs after RollbackRetaining has been executed.

### Class
**TDATransaction**

### Syntax

```
property OnRollbackRetaining: TNotifyEvent;
```

### Remarks

The OnRollbackRetaining event fires when the RollbackRetaining method is executed, just after the transaction is successfully rolled back. In order to respond to the Rollback method execution, the **OnRollback** event is used. When an error occurs during rollback, the **OnError** event fired.

### See Also
- Rollback
- OnRollback
- OnError

5.11.1.20 TMacro Class

Object that represents the value of a macro.

For a list of all members of this type, see **TMacro** members.
**TMacro** object represents the value of a macro. Macro is a variable that holds string value. You just insert & MacroName in a SQL query text and change the value of macro by the Macro property editor at design time or the Value property at run time. At the time of opening query macro is replaced by its value.

If by any reason it is not convenient for you to use the ' & ' symbol as a character of macro replacement, change the value of the MacroChar variable.

**See Also**
- TMacros

**Properties**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Used to determine if the macro should be expanded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsDateTime</td>
<td>Used to set the TDateTime value to a macro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsFloat</td>
<td>Used to set the float value to a macro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsInteger</td>
<td>Used to set the integer value to a macro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsString</td>
<td>Used to assign the string value to a macro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Used to identify a particular macro.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.11.1.20.2 Properties

Properties of the TMacro class.

For a complete list of the TMacro class members, see the TMacro Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AsDateTime</td>
<td>Used to set the TDateTime value to a macro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsFloat</td>
<td>Used to set the float value to a macro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsInteger</td>
<td>Used to set the integer value to a macro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsString</td>
<td>Used to assign the string value to a macro.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Used to determine if the macro should be expanded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Used to identify a particular macro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Used to set the value to a macro.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- TMacro Class
- TMacro Class Members
5.11.1.20.2.1 Active Property

Used to determine if the macro should be expanded.

Class

TMacro

Syntax

```property
Active: boolean
default True;
```  

Remarks

When set to True, the macro will be expanded, otherwise macro definition is replaced by null string. You can use the Active property to modify the SQL property.

The default value is True.

Example

```delphi
MSQuery.SQL.Text := 'SELECT * FROM Dept WHERE DeptNo > 20 &Cond1';
MSQuery.Macros[0].Value := 'and DName is NULL';
MSQuery.Macros[0].Active := False;
```
5.11.1.20.2.3  AsFloat Property

Used to set the float value to a macro.

Class

TMacro

Syntax

```pascal
property AsFloat: double;
```

Remarks

Use the AsFloat property to set the float value to a macro.

5.11.1.20.2.4  AsInteger Property

Used to set the integer value to a macro.

Class

TMacro

Syntax

```pascal
property AsInteger: integer;
```

Remarks

Use the AsInteger property to set the integer value to a macro.

5.11.1.20.2.5  AsString Property

Used to assign the string value to a macro.

Class

TMacro
Syntax

```plaintext
property AsString: string;
```

Remarks

Use the AsString property to assign the string value to a macro. Read the AsString property to determine the value of macro represented as a string.

Class

TMacro

Syntax

```plaintext
property Name: string;
```

Remarks

Use the Name property to identify a particular macro.

Class

TMacro

Syntax

```plaintext
property Value: string;
```

Remarks

Use the Value property to set the value to a macro.
5.11.1.21 TMacros Class

Controls a list of TMacro objects for the TCustomDASQL.Macros or TCustomDADataset components.

For a list of all members of this type, see TMacros members.

Unit
DBAccess

Syntax

```
TMacros = class(TCollection);
```

Remarks

Use TMacros to manage a list of TMacro objects for the TCustomDASQL or TCustomDADataset components.

See Also

- TMacro

5.11.1.21.1 Members

**TMacros** class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Items</td>
<td>Used to iterate through all the macros parameters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AssignValues</td>
<td>Copies the macros values</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
and properties from the specified source.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Expand</td>
<td>Changes the macros in the passed SQL statement to their values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindMacro</td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsEqual</td>
<td>Compares itself with another TMacro object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacroByName</td>
<td>Used to search for a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scan</td>
<td>Creates a macros from the passed SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Properties of the TMacros class.

For a complete list of the TMacros class members, see the TMacros Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Items</td>
<td>Used to iterate through all the macros parameters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- TMacros Class
- TMacros Class Members

Used to iterate through all the macros parameters.

Class

TMacros
Syntax

```
property Items[Index: integer]: TMacro; default;
```

Parameters

Index

Holds the index in the range 0..Count - 1.

Remarks

Use the Items property to iterate through all macros parameters. Index identifies the index in the range 0..Count - 1.

Methods of the TMacros class.

For a complete list of the TMacros class members, see the TMacros Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AssignValues</td>
<td>Copies the macros values and properties from the specified source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expand</td>
<td>Changes the macros in the passed SQL statement to their values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindMacro</td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsEqual</td>
<td>Compares itself with another TMacro object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacroByName</td>
<td>Used to search for a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scan</td>
<td>Creates a macros from the passed SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- TMacros Class
- TMacros Class Members
5.11.1.21.3.1 AssignValues Method

Copies the macros values and properties from the specified source.

Class

TMacros

Syntax

`procedure AssignValues(value: TMacros);`

Parameters

Value
Holds the source to copy the macros values and properties from.

Remarks

The Assign method copies the macros values and properties from the specified source. Macros are not recreated. Only the values of macros with matching names are assigned.

5.11.1.21.3.2 Expand Method

Changes the macros in the passed SQL statement to their values.

Class

TMacros

Syntax

`procedure Expand(var SQL: string);`

Parameters

SQL
Holds the passed SQL statement.

Remarks

Call the Expand method to change the macros in the passed SQL statement to their values.
5.11.1.21.3.3  FindMacro Method

Finds a macro with the specified name.

Class

TMacros

Syntax

function FindMacro(const Value: string): TMacro;

Parameters

Value
Holds the value of a macro to search for.

Return Value
TMacro object if a match is found, nil otherwise.

Remarks

Call the FindMacro method to find a macro with the specified name. If a match is found, FindMacro returns the macro. Otherwise, it returns nil. Use this method instead of a direct reference to the Items property to avoid depending on the order of the items.

5.11.1.21.3.4  IsEqual Method

Compares itself with another TMacro object.

Class

TMacros

Syntax

function IsEqual(Value: TMacros): boolean;

Parameters

Value
Holds the values of TMacro objects.
Return Value

True, if the number of TMacro objects and the values of all TMacro objects are equal.

Remarks

Call the IsEqual method to compare itself with another TMacro object. Returns True if the number of TMacro objects and the values of all TMacro objects are equal.

5.11.1.21.3.5 MacroByName Method

Used to search for a macro with the specified name.

Class

TMacros

Syntax

function MacroByName(const Value: string): TMacro;

Parameters

Value

Holds a name of the macro to search for.

Return Value

TMacro object, if a macro with specified name was found.

Remarks

Call the MacroByName method to find a Macro with the name passed in Value. If a match is found, MacroByName returns the Macro. Otherwise, an exception is raised. Use this method instead of a direct reference to the Items property to avoid depending on the order of the items.

To locate a macro by name without raising an exception if the parameter is not found, use the FindMacro method.

To set a value to a macro, use the TMacro.Value property.
5.11.1.21.3.6 Scan Method

Creates a macros from the passed SQL statement.

Class

TMacros

Syntax

procedure Scan(const SQL: string);

Parameters

SQL
Holds the passed SQL statement.

Remarks

Call the Scan method to create a macros from the passed SQL statement. On that all existing TMacro objects are cleared.

5.11.1.22 TPoolingOptions Class

This class allows setting up the behaviour of the connection pool.

For a list of all members of this type, see TPoolingOptions members.

Unit

DBAccess

Syntax

TPoolingOptions = class(TPersistent);

5.11.1.22.1 Members

TPoolingOptions class overview.

Properties
### Properties

Properties of the `TPoolingOptions` class.

For a complete list of the `TPoolingOptions` class members, see the `TPoolingOptions Members` topic.

#### Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ConnectionLifetime</td>
<td>Used to specify the maximum time during which an opened connection can be used by connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MaxPoolSize</td>
<td>Used to specify the maximum number of connections that can be opened in connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MinPoolSize</td>
<td>Used to specify the minimum number of connections that can be opened in the connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validate</td>
<td>Used for a connection to be validated when it is returned from the pool.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ConnectionLifetime Property

Used to specify the maximum time during which an opened connection can be used by connection pool.

#### Class

**TPoolingOptions**

#### Syntax

```property```

**property** ConnectionLifetime: integer **default** DefValConnectionLifetime;

```endproperty```

#### Remarks

Use the ConnectionLifetime property to specify the maximum time during which an opened connection can be used by connection pool. Measured in milliseconds. Pool deletes connections with exceeded connection lifetime when **TCustomDACConnection** is about to close. If the ConnectionLifetime property is set to 0 (by default), then the lifetime of connection is infinity. ConnectionLifetime concerns only inactive connections in the pool.

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.11.1.22.2.3  MaxPoolSize Property

Syntax

```plaintext
property MaxPoolSize: integer default DefValMaxPoolSize;
```

Remarks

Specifies the maximum number of connections that can be opened in connection pool. Once this value is reached, no more connections are opened. The valid values are 1 and higher.

5.11.1.22.2.4  MinPoolSize Property

Syntax

```plaintext
property MinPoolSize: integer default DefValMinPoolSize;
```

Remarks

Used to specify the minimum number of connections that can be opened in the connection pool.

Class

TPoolingOptions

5.11.1.22.2.4  Validate Property

Syntax

```plaintext
property Validate: boolean default DefValValidate;
```

Remarks

Used for a connection to be validated when it is returned from the pool.

Class

TPoolingOptions
Remarks

If the Validate property is set to True, connection will be validated when it is returned from the pool. By default this option is set to False and pool does not validate connection when it is returned to be used by a TCustomDAConnection component.

5.11.1.23 TSmartFetchOptions Class

Smart fetch options are used to set up the behavior of the SmartFetch mode.

For a list of all members of this type, see TSmartFetchOptions members.

Unit

DBAccess

Syntax

TSmartFetchOptions = class(TPersistent);

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enabled</td>
<td>Sets SmartFetch mode enabled or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LiveBlock</td>
<td>Used to minimize memory consumption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrefetchedFields</td>
<td>List of fields additional to key fields that will be read from the database on dataset open.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLGetKeyValues</td>
<td>SQL query for the read key and prefetched fields from the database.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Properties of the TSmartFetchOptions class.

For a complete list of the TSmartFetchOptions class members, see the TSmartFetchOptions Members topic.

Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enabled</strong></td>
<td>Sets SmartFetch mode enabled or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LiveBlock</strong></td>
<td>Used to minimize memory consumption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PrefetchedFields</strong></td>
<td>List of fields additional to key fields that will be read from the database on dataset open.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLGetKeyValues</strong></td>
<td>SQL query for the read key and prefetched fields from the database.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- TSmartFetchOptions Class
- TSmartFetchOptions Class Members

5.11.1.23.2.1 Enabled Property

Sets SmartFetch mode enabled or not.

Class

TSmartFetchOptions

Syntax

```plaintext
property Enabled: Boolean default False;
```
5.11.1.23.2.2 LiveBlock Property

Used to minimize memory consumption.

Class

`TSmartFetchOptions`

Syntax

```
property LiveBlock: Boolean default True;
```

Remarks

If LiveBlock is True, then on navigating through a dataset forward or backward, memory will be allocated for records count defined in the `FetchRows` property, and no additional memory will be allocated. But if you return records that were read from the database before, they will be read from the database again, because when you left block with these records, memory was free. So the LiveBlock mode minimizes memory consumption, but can decrease performance, because it can lead to repeated data reading from the database.

The default value of LiveBlock is False.

5.11.1.23.2.3 PrefetchedFields Property

List of fields additional to key fields that will be read from the database on dataset open.

Class

`TSmartFetchOptions`

Syntax

```
property PrefetchedFields: string;
```

Remarks

If you are going to use locate, filter or sort by some fields, then these fields should be added to the prefetched fields list to avoid excessive reading from the database.
5.11.1.23.2.4  SQLGetKeyValues Property

SQL query for the read key and prefetched fields from the database.

Class

**TSmartFetchOptions**

Syntax

```properties
property SQLGetKeyValues: TStrings;
```

Remarks

SQLGetKeyValues is used when the basic SQL query is complex and the query for reading the key and prefetched fields can't be generated automatically.

5.11.2  Types

Types in the **DBAccess** unit.

### Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TAfterExecuteEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TCustomDADataset.AfterExecute and TCustomDASQL.AfterExecute events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAfterFetchEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TCustomDADataset.AfterFetch event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBeforeFetchEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TCustomDADataset.BeforeFetch event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TConnectionLostEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TCustomDACConnection.OnConnectionLost event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDACConnectionErrorEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TCustomDACConnectionOnError event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDATransactionErrorEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TDATransaction.OnError event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRefreshOptions</td>
<td>Represents the set of TRefreshOption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUpdateExecuteEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TCustomDADataSet.AfterUpdateExecute and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet.BeforeUpdateExecute events.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.11.2.1 TAfterExecuteEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the TCustomDADataSet.AfterExecute and TCustomDASQL.AfterExecute events.

#### Unit
DBAccess

#### Syntax

```plaintext
TAfterExecuteEvent = procedure (Sender: TObject; Result: boolean) of object;
```

#### Parameters

- **Sender**
  
  An object that raised the event.

- **Result**
  
  The result is True if SQL statement is executed successfully. False otherwise.
5.11.2.2 TAfterFetchEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the TCustomDADataSet.AfterFetch event.

Unit
DBAccess

Syntax

TAfterFetchEvent = procedure (DataSet: TCustomDADataSet) of object;

Parameters

DataSet
Holds the TCustomDADataSet descendant to synchronize the record position with.

5.11.2.3 TBeforeFetchEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the TCustomDADataSet.BeforeFetch event.

Unit
DBAccess

Syntax

TBeforeFetchEvent = procedure (DataSet: TCustomDADataSet; var Cancel: boolean) of object;

Parameters

DataSet
Holds the TCustomDADataSet descendant to synchronize the record position with.

Cancel
True, if the current fetch operation should be aborted.
5.11.2.4  **TConnectionLostEvent Procedure Reference**

This type is used for the `TConnectionLostEvent` event.

**Unit**

`DBAccess`

**Syntax**

```plaintext
TConnectionLostEvent = procedure (Sender: TObject; Component: TComponent; ConnLostCause: TConnLostCause; var RetryMode: TRetryMode) of object;
```

**Parameters**

- `Sender`:
  - An object that raised the event.
- `Component`:
  - The reason of the connection loss.
- `ConnLostCause`:
  - The reason of the connection loss.
- `RetryMode`:
  - The application behavior when connection is lost.

---

5.11.2.5  **TDACErrorEvent Procedure Reference**

This type is used for the `TDACErrorEvent` event.

**Unit**

`DBAccess`

**Syntax**

```plaintext
TDACErrorEvent = procedure (Sender: TObject; E: EDAError; var Fail: boolean) of object;
```

**Parameters**

- `Sender`:
  - An object that raised the event.
- `E`:
  - The error information.
- `Fail`:
  - The application behavior when connection is lost.
False, if an error dialog should be prevented from being displayed and EAbort exception should be raised to cancel current operation.

### 5.11.2.6 TDATransactionErrorEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the TDATransaction.OnError event.

**Unit**

`DBAccess`

**Syntax**

```delphi
TDATransactionErrorEvent = procedure (Sender: TObject; E: EDAError; var Fail: boolean) of object;
```

**Parameters**

- **Sender**
  - An object that raised the event.
- **E**
  - The error code.
- **Fail**
  - False, if an error dialog should be prevented from being displayed and EAbort exception to cancel the current operation should be raised.

### 5.11.2.7 TRefreshOptions Set

Represents the set of TRefreshOption.

**Unit**

`DBAccess`

**Syntax**

```delphi
TRefreshOptions = set of TRefreshOption;
```

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.11.2.8 TUpdateExecuteEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the TCustomDADataSet.AfterUpdateExecute and TCustomDADataSet.BeforeUpdateExecute events.

Unit

DBAccess

Syntax

TUpdateExecuteEvent = procedure (Sender: TDataSet; StatementTypes: TStatementTypes; Params: TDAParams) of object;

Parameters

Sender
An object that raised the event.

StatementTypes
Holds the type of the SQL statement being executed.

Params
Holds the parameters with which the SQL statement will be executed.

5.11.3 Enumerations

Enumerations in the DBAccess unit.

Enumerations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TLabelSet</td>
<td>Sets the language of labels in the connect dialog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLockMode</td>
<td>Specifies the lock mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRefreshOption</td>
<td>Indicates when the editing record will be refreshed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRetryMode</td>
<td>Specifies the application behavior when connection is lost.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.11.3.1 TLabelSet Enumeration

Sets the language of labels in the connect dialog.

Unit

DBAccess

Syntax

TLabelSet = (lsCustom, lsEnglish, lsFrench, lsGerman, lsItalian, lsPolish, lsPortuguese, lsRussian, lsSpanish);

Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lsCustom</td>
<td>Set the language of labels in the connect dialog manually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lsEnglish</td>
<td>Set English as the language of labels in the connect dialog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lsFrench</td>
<td>Set French as the language of labels in the connect dialog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lsGerman</td>
<td>Set German as the language of labels in the connect dialog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lsItalian</td>
<td>Set Italian as the language of labels in the connect dialog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lsPolish</td>
<td>Set Polish as the language of labels in the connect dialog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lsPortuguese</td>
<td>Set Portuguese as the language of labels in the connect dialog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lsRussian</td>
<td>Set Russian as the language of labels in the connect dialog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lsSpanish</td>
<td>Set Spanish as the language of labels in the connect dialog.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.11.3.2 TLockMode Enumeration

Specifies the lock mode.

Unit

DBAccess

Syntax

TLockMode = (lmNone, lmPessimistic, lmOptimistic);

Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

© 2021 Devart
### 5.11.3.3 TRefreshOption Enumeration

Indicates when the editing record will be refreshed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>roAfterInsert</td>
<td>Refresh is performed after inserting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roAfterUpdate</td>
<td>Refresh is performed after updating.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roBeforeEdit</td>
<td>Refresh is performed by Edit method.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.11.3.4 TRetryMode Enumeration

Specifies the application behavior when connection is lost.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rmRaise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rmReconnect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rmReconnectExecute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rmRaise</td>
<td>An exception is raised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rmReconnect</td>
<td>Reconnect is performed and then exception is raised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rmReconnectExecute</td>
<td>Reconnect is performed and abortive operation is reexecuted. Exception is not raised.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.11.4 Variables

Variables in the DBAccess unit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BaseSQLOldBehavior</td>
<td>After assigning SQL text and modifying it by AddWhere, DeleteWhere, and SetOrderBy, all subsequent changes of the SQL property will not be reflected in the BaseSQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChangeCursor</td>
<td>When set to True allows data access components to change screen cursor for the execution time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLGeneratorCompatibility</td>
<td>The value of the TCustomDADataset.BaseSQL property is used to complete the refresh SQL statement, if the manually assigned TCustomDAUpdateSQL.RefreshSQL property contains only WHERE clause.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.11.4.1 BaseSQLOldBehavior Variable

After assigning SQL text and modifying it by AddWhere, DeleteWhere, and SetOrderBy, all subsequent changes of the SQL property will not be reflected in the BaseSQL property.

Unit

DBAccess

Syntax

BaseSQLOldBehavior: boolean = False;

Remarks

The BaseSQL property is similar to the SQL property, but it does not store changes made by the AddWhere, DeleteWhere, and SetOrderBy methods. After assigning SQL text and modifying it by one of these methods, all subsequent changes of the SQL property will not be reflected in the BaseSQL property. This behavior was changed in SDAC 3.55.2.22. To restore old behavior, set the BaseSQLOldBehavior variable to True.

5.11.4.2 ChangeCursor Variable

When set to True allows data access components to change screen cursor for the execution time.

Unit

DBAccess

Syntax

ChangeCursor: boolean = True;

5.11.4.3 SQLGeneratorCompatibility Variable

The value of the TCustomDADataSet.BaseSQL property is used to complete the refresh SQL statement, if the manually assigned TCustomDAUpdateSQL.RefreshSQL property contains only WHERE clause.
Unit  
`DBAccess`

Syntax

```plaintext
SQLGeneratorCompatibility: boolean = False;
```

Remarks

If the manually assigned `TCustomDAUpdateSQL.RefreshSQL` property contains only WHERE clause, SDAC uses the value of the `TCustomDataSet.BaseSQL` property to complete the refresh SQL statement. In this situation all modifications applied to the SELECT query by functions `TCustomDataSet.AddWhere`, `TCustomDataSet.DeleteWhere` are not taken into account. This behavior was changed in SDAC 4.00.0.4. To restore the old behavior, set the `BaseSQLOldBehavior` variable to True.

© 1997-2021  
Devart. All Rights Reserved.  
Request Support  
DAC Forum  
Provide Feedback

5.12 **MemData**

This unit contains classes for storing data in memory.

Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>TAttribute</code></td>
<td><code>TAttribute</code> is not used in SDAC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>TBlob</code></td>
<td>Holds large object value for field and parameter <code>dtBlob</code>, <code>dtMemo</code> data types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>TCompressedBlob</code></td>
<td>Holds large object value for field and parameter <code>dtBlob</code>, <code>dtMemo</code> data types and can compress its data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>TDBObject</code></td>
<td>A base class for classes that work with user-defined data types that have attributes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>TMemData</code></td>
<td>Implements in-memory database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>TObjectType</code></td>
<td>This class is not used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TSharedObject

A base class that allows to simplify memory management for object referenced by several other objects.

Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TLocateExOptions</td>
<td>Represents the set of TLocateExOption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUpdateRecKinds</td>
<td>Represents the set of TUpdateRecKind.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enumerations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCompressBlobMode</td>
<td>Specifies when the values should be compressed and the way they should be stored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TConnLostCause</td>
<td>Specifies the cause of the connection loss.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDANumericType</td>
<td>Specifies the format of storing and representing of the NUMERIC (DECIMAL) fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLocateExOption</td>
<td>Allows to set additional search parameters which will be used by the LocateEx method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSortType</td>
<td>Specifies a sort type for string fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUpdateRecKind</td>
<td>Indicates records for which the ApplyUpdates method will be performed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 5.12.1 Classes

Classes in the MemData unit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TAttribute</td>
<td>TAttribute is not used in SDAC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBlob</td>
<td>Holds large object value for field and parameter dtBlob, dtMemo data types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCompressedBlob</td>
<td>Holds large object value for field and parameter dtBlob, dtMemo data types and can compress its data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDBObject</td>
<td>A base class for classes that work with user-defined data types that have attributes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMemData</td>
<td>Implements in-memory database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TObjectType</td>
<td>This class is not used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSharedObject</td>
<td>A base class that allows to simplify memory management for object referenced by several other objects.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.12.1.1 TAttribute Class

TAttribute is not used in SDAC.

For a list of all members of this type, see TAttribute members.

**Unit**

MemData

**Syntax**

```plaintext
TAttribute = class(System TObject);
```
### TAttribute class overview.

#### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AttributeNo</td>
<td>Returns an attribute’s ordinal position in object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataSize</td>
<td>Returns the size of an attribute value in internal representation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataType</td>
<td>Returns the type of data that was assigned to the Attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Returns the length of the string for dtString attribute and precision for dtInteger and dtFloat attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ObjectType</td>
<td>Returns a TObjectType object for an object attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offset</td>
<td>Returns an offset of the attribute value in internal representation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner</td>
<td>Indicates TObjectType that uses the attribute to represent one of its attributes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scale</td>
<td>Returns the scale of dtFloat and dtInteger attributes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size</td>
<td>Returns the size of an attribute value in external representation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

Request Support  DAC Forum  Provide Feedback
5.12.1.1.2 Properties

Properties of the **TAttribute** class.

For a complete list of the **TAttribute** class members, see the **TAttribute Members** topic.

### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AttributeNo</td>
<td>Returns an attribute's ordinal position in object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataSize</td>
<td>Returns the size of an attribute value in internal representation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataType</td>
<td>Returns the type of data that was assigned to the Attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Returns the length of the string for dtString attribute and precision for dtInteger and dtFloat attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ObjectType</td>
<td>Returns a TObjectType object for an object attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offset</td>
<td>Returns an offset of the attribute value in internal representation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner</td>
<td>Indicates TObjectType that uses the attribute to represent one of its attributes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scale</td>
<td>Returns the scale of dtFloat and dtInteger attributes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size</td>
<td>Returns the size of an attribute value in external representation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### See Also
- **TAttribute Class**
- **TAttribute Class Members**
5.12.1.1.2.1 AttributeNo Property

Returns an attribute's ordinal position in object.

Class

TAttribute

Syntax

```delphi
property AttributeNo: Word;
```

Remarks

Use the AttributeNo property to learn an attribute's ordinal position in object, where 1 is the first field.

See Also

- TObjectType.Attributes

5.12.1.1.2.2 DataSize Property

Returns the size of an attribute value in internal representation.

Class

TAttribute

Syntax

```delphi
property DataSize: Integer;
```

Remarks

Use the DataSize property to learn the size of an attribute value in internal representation.
5.12.1.1.2.3  DataType Property

Returns the type of data that was assigned to the Attribute.

Class

TAttribute

Syntax

property DataType: Word;

Remarks

Use the DataType property to discover the type of data that was assigned to the Attribute.

Possible values: dtDate, dtFloat, dtInteger, dtString, dtObject.

5.12.1.1.2.4  Length Property

Returns the length of the string for dtString attribute and precision for dtInteger and dtFloat attribute.

Class

TAttribute

Syntax

property Length: Word;

Remarks

Use the Length property to learn the length of the string for dtString attribute and precision for dtInteger and dtFloat attribute.

See Also

- Scale
5.12.1.1.2.5 ObjectType Property

Returns a TObjectType object for an object attribute.

Class
TAttribute

Syntax

```plaintext
property ObjectType: TObjectType;
```

Remarks
Use the ObjectType property to return a TObjectType object for an object attribute.

5.12.1.1.2.6 Offset Property

Returns an offset of the attribute value in internal representation.

Class
TAttribute

Syntax

```plaintext
property Offset: Integer;
```

Remarks
Use the DataSize property to learn an offset of the attribute value in internal representation.

5.12.1.1.2.7 Owner Property

Indicates TObjectType that uses the attribute to represent one of its attributes.

Class
TAttribute
5.12.1.1.2.8 Scale Property

Returns the scale of dtFloat and dtInteger attributes.

Class

TAttribute

Syntax

```delphi
property Scale: Word;
```

Remarks

Use the Scale property to learn the scale of dtFloat and dtInteger attributes.

See Also

• Length

5.12.1.1.2.9 Size Property

Returns the size of an attribute value in external representation.

Class

TAttribute

Syntax

```delphi
property Size: Integer;
```
Remarks
Read Size to learn the size of an attribute value in external representation.

For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>dtDate</code></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(sizeof(TDateTime))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dtFloat</code></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(sizeof(Double))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dtInteger</code></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(sizeof(Integer))</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- [DataSize](#)

5.12.1.2 TBlob Class

Holds large object value for field and parameter `dtBlob`, `dtMemo`, `dtWideMemo` data types.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TBlob](#) members.

Unit

[MemData](#)

Syntax

```plaintext
TBlob = class(TSharedObject);
```

Remarks

Object TBlob holds large object value for the field and parameter `dtBlob`, `dtMemo`, `dtWideMemo` data types.

Inheritance Hierarchy

- [TSharedObject](#)
  - TBlob
5.12.1.2.1 Members

**TBlob** class overview.

**Properties**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AsString</td>
<td>Used to manipulate BLOB value as string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsWideString</td>
<td>Used to manipulate BLOB value as Unicode string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsUnicode</td>
<td>Gives choice of making TBlob store and process data in Unicode format or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RefCount (inherited from TSharedObject)</td>
<td>Used to return the count of reference to a TSharedObject object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size</td>
<td>Used to learn the size of the TBlob value in bytes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Methods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AddRef (inherited from TSharedObject)</td>
<td>Increments the reference count for the number of references dependent on the TSharedObject object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assign</td>
<td>Sets BLOB value from another TBlob object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear</td>
<td>Deletes the current value in TBlob object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LoadFromFile</td>
<td>Loads the contents of a file into a TBlob object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LoadFromStream</td>
<td>Copies the contents of a stream into the TBlob object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read</td>
<td>Acquires a raw sequence of bytes from the data stored in TBlob.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Property</strong></td>
<td><strong>Description</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Release</strong> (inherited from <strong>TSharedObject</strong>)</td>
<td>Decrements the reference count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SaveToFile</strong></td>
<td>Saves the contents of the TBlob object to a file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SaveToStream</strong></td>
<td>Copies the contents of a TBlob object to a stream.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Truncate</strong></td>
<td>Sets new TBlob size and discards all data over it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Write</strong></td>
<td>Stores a raw sequence of bytes into a TBlob object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.12.1.2.2 Properties

Properties of the **TBlob** class.

For a complete list of the **TBlob** class members, see the **TBlob Members** topic.

#### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Name</strong></th>
<th><strong>Description</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AsString</strong></td>
<td>Used to manipulate BLOB value as string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AsWideString</strong></td>
<td>Used to manipulate BLOB value as Unicode string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IsUnicode</strong></td>
<td>Gives choice of making TBlob store and process data in Unicode format or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RefCount</strong> (inherited from <strong>TSharedObject</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to return the count of reference to a TSharedObject object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Size</strong></td>
<td>Used to learn the size of the TBlob value in bytes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- **TBlob Class**
- **TBlob Class Members**
5.12.1.2.2.1 AsString Property

Used to manipulate BLOB value as string.

Class

TBlob

Syntax

property AsString: string;

Remarks

Use the AsString property to manipulate BLOB value as string.

See Also

- Assign
- AsWideString

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.12.1.2.2.2 AsWideString Property

Used to manipulate BLOB value as Unicode string.

Class

TBlob

Syntax

property AsWideString: string;

Remarks

Use the AsWideString property to manipulate BLOB value as Unicode string.

See Also

- Assign
- AsString
5.12.1.2.2.3  IsUnicode Property

Gives choice of making TBlob store and process data in Unicode format or not.

Class
TBlob

Syntax

```delphi
property IsUnicode: boolean;
```

Remarks
Set IsUnicode to True if you want TBlob to store and process data in Unicode format.

Note: changing this property raises an exception if TBlob is not empty.

5.12.1.2.2.4  Size Property

Used to learn the size of the TBlob value in bytes.

Class
TBlob

Syntax

```delphi
property Size: Cardinal;
```

Remarks
Use the Size property to find out the size of the TBlob value in bytes.
5.12.1.2.3 Methods

Methods of the **TBlob** class.

For a complete list of the **TBlob** class members, see the [TBlob Members](#) topic.

### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AddRef (inherited from <strong>TSharedObject</strong>)</td>
<td>Increments the reference count for the number of references dependent on the TSharedObject object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assign</td>
<td>Sets BLOB value from another TBlob object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear</td>
<td>Deletes the current value in TBlob object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LoadFromFile</td>
<td>Loads the contents of a file into a TBlob object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LoadFromStream</td>
<td>Copies the contents of a stream into the TBlob object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read</td>
<td>Acquires a raw sequence of bytes from the data stored in TBlob.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release (inherited from <strong>TSharedObject</strong>)</td>
<td>Decrements the reference count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SaveToFile</td>
<td>Saves the contents of the TBlob object to a file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SaveToStream</td>
<td>Copies the contents of a TBlob object to a stream.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truncate</td>
<td>Sets new TBlob size and discards all data over it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write</td>
<td>Stores a raw sequence of bytes into a TBlob object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### See Also
- [TBlob Class](#)
- [TBlob Class Members](#)
5.12.1.2.3.1 Assign Method

Sets BLOB value from another TBlob object.

Class

TBlob

Syntax

```pascal
procedure Assign(Source: TBlob);
```

Parameters

Source
Holds the BLOB from which the value to the current object will be assigned.

Remarks

Call the Assign method to set BLOB value from another TBlob object.

See Also

- LoadFromStream
- AsString
- AsWideString

5.12.1.2.3.2 Clear Method

Deletes the current value in TBlob object.

Class

TBlob

Syntax

```pascal
procedure Clear; virtual;
```

Remarks

Call the Clear method to delete the current value in TBlob object.
5.12.1.2.3.3 LoadFromFile Method

Loads the contents of a file into a TBlob object.

Class
TBlob

Syntax

procedure LoadFromFile(const FileName: string);

Parameters

FileName
Holds the name of the file from which the TBlob value is loaded.

Remarks

Call the LoadFromFile method to load the contents of a file into a TBlob object. Specify the name of the file to load into the field as the value of the FileName parameter.

See Also
- SaveToFile

5.12.1.2.3.4 LoadFromStream Method

Copies the contents of a stream into the TBlob object.

Class
TBlob

Syntax

procedure LoadFromStream(Stream: TStream); virtual;

Parameters

Stream
Holds the specified stream from which the field's value is copied.

Remarks
Call the LoadFromStream method to copy the contents of a stream into the TBlob object. Specify the stream from which the field's value is copied as the value of the Stream parameter.

See Also
• SaveToStream

Class
TBlob

Syntax

```function Read(Position: Cardinal; Count: Cardinal; Dest: IntPtr): Cardinal; virtual;```

Parameters

- **Position**
  - Holds the starting point of the byte sequence.
- **Count**
  - Holds the size of the sequence in bytes.
- **Dest**
  - Holds a pointer to the memory area where to store the sequence.

Return Value

- Actually read byte count if the sequence crosses object size limit.

Remarks

Call the Read method to acquire a raw sequence of bytes from the data stored in TBlob.

The Position parameter is the starting point of byte sequence which lasts Count number of bytes. The Dest parameter is a pointer to the memory area where to store the sequence.

If the sequence crosses object size limit, function will return actually read byte count.

See Also
• Write
5.12.1.2.3.6  SaveToFile Method

Saves the contents of the TBlob object to a file.

Class

TBlob

Syntax

procedure SaveToFile(const FileName: string);

Parameters

FileName

Holds a string that contains the name of the file.

Remarks

Call the SaveToFile method to save the contents of the TBlob object to a file. Specify the name of the file as the value of the FileName parameter.

See Also

• LoadFromFile

5.12.1.2.3.7  SaveToStream Method

Copies the contents of a TBlob object to a stream.

Class

TBlob

Syntax

procedure SaveToStream(Stream: TStream); virtual;

Parameters

Stream

Holds the name of the stream.
Remarks

Call the SaveToStream method to copy the contents of a TBlob object to a stream. Specify the name of the stream to which the field's value is saved as the value of the Stream parameter.

See Also

• `LoadFromStream`

5.12.1.2.3.8  Truncate Method

Sets new TBlob size and discards all data over it.

Class

`TBlob`

Syntax

```plaintext
procedure Truncate(NewSize: Cardinal); virtual;
```

Parameters

- `NewSize`
  
  Holds the new size of TBlob.

Remarks

Call the Truncate method to set new TBlob size and discard all data over it. If `NewSize` is greater or equal TBlob.Size, it does nothing.

5.12.1.2.3.9  Write Method

Stores a raw sequence of bytes into a TBlob object.

Class

`TBlob`
Syntax

```plaintext
procedure Write(Position: Cardinal; Count: Cardinal; Source: IntPtr); virtual;
```

**Parameters**

- **Position**
  - Holds the starting point of the byte sequence.

- **Count**
  - Holds the size of the sequence in bytes.

- **Source**
  - Holds a pointer to a source memory area.

**Remarks**

Call the `Write` method to store a raw sequence of bytes into a `TBlob` object.

The `Position` parameter is the starting point of the byte sequence which lasts `Count` number of bytes. The `Source` parameter is a pointer to a source memory area.

If the value of the `Position` parameter crosses current size limit of `TBlob` object, source data will be appended to the object data.

**See Also**

- `Read`

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.12.1.3 TCompressedBlob Class

Holds large object value for field and parameter `dtBlob`, `dtMemo` data types and can compress its data.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TCompressedBlob](#) members.

**Unit**

`MemData`

**Syntax**

```plaintext
TCompressedBlob = class(TBlob);
```
Remarks

TCompressedBlob is a descendant of the TBlob class. It holds large object value for field and parameter dtBlob, dtMemo data types and can compress its data. For more information about using BLOB compression see TCustomDADataSet.Options.

Note: Internal compression functions are available in CodeGear Delphi 2007 for Win32, Borland Developer Studio 2006, Borland Delphi 2005, and Borland Delphi 7. To use BLOB compression under Borland Delphi 6 and Borland C++ Builder you should use your own compression functions. To use them set the CompressProc and UncompressProc variables declared in the MemUtils unit.

Example

```pascal
type
  TCompressProc = function(dest: IntPtr; destLen: IntPtr; const source: IntPtr; sourceLen: longint): longint;
  TUncompressProc = function(dest: IntPtr; destlen: IntPtr; source: IntPtr; sourceLen: longint): longint;

var
  CompressProc: TCompressProc;
  UncompressProc: TUncompressProc;
```

Inheritance Hierarchy

TSharedObject
  TBlob
    TCompressedBlob

See Also

- TBlob
- TMemDataSet.GetBlob
- TCustomDADataSet.Options

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AsWideString</strong> (inherited from <strong>TBlob</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to manipulate BLOB value as Unicode string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compressed</strong></td>
<td>Used to indicate if the Blob is compressed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CompressedSize</strong></td>
<td>Used to indicate compressed size of the Blob data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IsUnicode</strong> (inherited from <strong>TBlob</strong>)</td>
<td>Gives choice of making TBlob store and process data in Unicode format or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RefCount</strong> (inherited from <strong>TSharedObject</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to return the count of reference to a TSharedObject object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Size</strong> (inherited from <strong>TBlob</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to learn the size of the TBlob value in bytes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Methods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AddRef</strong> (inherited from <strong>TSharedObject</strong>)</td>
<td>Increments the reference count for the number of references dependent on the TSharedObject object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assign</strong> (inherited from <strong>TBlob</strong>)</td>
<td>Sets BLOB value from another TBlob object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clear</strong> (inherited from <strong>TBlob</strong>)</td>
<td>Deletes the current value in TBlob object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LoadFromFile</strong> (inherited from <strong>TBlob</strong>)</td>
<td>Loads the contents of a file into a TBlob object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LoadFromStream</strong> (inherited from <strong>TBlob</strong>)</td>
<td>Copies the contents of a stream into the TBlob object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Read</strong> (inherited from <strong>TBlob</strong>)</td>
<td>Acquires a raw sequence of bytes from the data stored in TBlob.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Release</strong> (inherited from <strong>TSharedObject</strong>)</td>
<td>Decrements the reference count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SaveToFile</strong> (inherited from <strong>TBlob</strong>)</td>
<td>Saves the contents of the TBlob object to a file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SaveToStream</strong> (inherited from <strong>TBlob</strong>)</td>
<td>Copies the contents of a TBlob object to a stream.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Truncate</strong> (inherited from <strong>TBlob</strong>)</td>
<td>Sets new TBlob size and</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Properties of the `TCompressedBlob` class.

For a complete list of the `TCompressedBlob` class members, see the `TCompressedBlob Members` topic.

### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>AsString</code> (inherited from <code>TBlob</code>)</td>
<td>Used to manipulate BLOB value as string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>AsWideString</code> (inherited from <code>TBlob</code>)</td>
<td>Used to manipulate BLOB value as Unicode string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Compressed</code></td>
<td>Used to indicate if the Blob is compressed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>CompressedSize</code></td>
<td>Used to indicate compressed size of the Blob data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>IsUnicode</code> (inherited from <code>TBlob</code>)</td>
<td>Gives choice of making TBlob store and process data in Unicode format or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>RefCount</code> (inherited from <code>TSharedObject</code>)</td>
<td>Used to return the count of reference to a TSharedObject object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Size</code> (inherited from <code>TBlob</code>)</td>
<td>Used to learn the size of the TBlob value in bytes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- `TCompressedBlob Class`
- `TCompressedBlob Class Members`
5.12.1.3.2.1 Compressed Property

Used to indicate if the Blob is compressed.

Class

TCompressedBlob

Syntax

```
property Compressed: boolean;
```

Remarks

Indicates whether the Blob is compressed. Set this property to True or False to compress or decompress the Blob.

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.12.1.3.2.2 CompressedSize Property

Used to indicate compressed size of the Blob data.

Class

TCompressedBlob

Syntax

```
property CompressedSize: Cardinal;
```

Remarks

Indicates compressed size of the Blob data.

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.12.1.4 TDBObject Class

A base class for classes that work with user-defined data types that have attributes.

For a list of all members of this type, see TDBObject members.

Unit
**MemData**

**Syntax**

```sql
TDBObject = class(TSharedObject);
```

**Remarks**

TDBObject is a base class for classes that work with user-defined data types that have attributes.

**Inheritance Hierarchy**

```
TSharedObject
   TDBObject
```

**Properties**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RefCount</td>
<td>(inherited from TSharedObject) Used to return the count of reference to a TSharedObject object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Methods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AddRef</td>
<td>(inherited from TSharedObject) Increments the reference count for the number of references dependent on the TSharedObject object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release</td>
<td>(inherited from TSharedObject) Decrements the reference count.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.12.1.5 TMemData Class

Implements in-memory database.

For a list of all members of this type, see TMemData members.

Unit
MemData

Syntax
TMemData = class(TData);

Inheritance Hierarchy
TData
   TMemData

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.12.1.6 TObjectType Class

This class is not used.

For a list of all members of this type, see TObjectType members.

Unit
MemData

Syntax
TObjectType = class(TSharedObject);

Inheritance Hierarchy
TSharedObject
**TObjectType**

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.12.1.6.1 Members

**TObjectType** class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AttributeCount</td>
<td>Used to indicate the number of attributes of type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attributes</td>
<td>Used to access separate attributes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataType</td>
<td>Used to indicate the type of object dtObject, dtArray or dtTable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RefCount (inherited from TSharedObject)</td>
<td>Used to return the count of reference to a TSharedObject object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size</td>
<td>Used to learn the size of an object instance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AddRef (inherited from TSharedObject)</td>
<td>Increments the reference count for the number of references dependent on the TSharedObject object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindAttribute</td>
<td>Indicates whether a specified Attribute component is referenced in the TAttributes object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release (inherited from TSharedObject)</td>
<td>Decrements the reference count.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.12.1.6.2 Properties

Properties of the **TObjectType** class.

For a complete list of the **TObjectType** class members, see the [TObjectType Members](#) topic.

**Public**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AttributeCount</td>
<td>Used to indicate the number of attributes of type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attributes</td>
<td>Used to access separate attributes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataType</td>
<td>Used to indicate the type of object dtObject, dtArray or dtTable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RefCount</td>
<td>Used to return the count of reference to a TSharedObject object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size</td>
<td>Used to learn the size of an object instance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also**
- [TObjectType Class](#)
- [TObjectType Class Members](#)

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.  
[Request Support]  [DAC Forum]  [Provide Feedback]

5.12.1.6.2.1 AttributeCount Property

Used to indicate the number of attributes of type.

**Class**

**TObjectType**

**Syntax**

```
property AttributeCount: Integer;
```

**Remarks**
Use the AttributeCount property to determine the number of attributes of type.

**5.12.1.6.2.2 Attributes Property (Indexer)**

Used to access separate attributes.

**Class**

**TObjectType**

**Syntax**

```plaintext
property Attributes[Index: integer]: TAttribute;
```

**Parameters**

*Index*

Holds the attribute's ordinal position.

**Remarks**

Use the Attributes property to access individual attributes. The value of the Index parameter corresponds to the AttributeNo property of TAttribute.

**See Also**

- **TAttribute**
- **FindAttribute**

**5.12.1.6.2.3 DataType Property**

Used to indicate the type of object dtObject, dtArray or dtTable.

**Class**

**TObjectType**

**Syntax**

```plaintext
property DataType: Word;
```
Remarks

Use the DataType property to determine the type of object dtObject, dtArray or dtTable.

Class

TObjectType

Syntax

```delphi
property Size: Integer;
```

Remarks

Use the Size property to find out the size of an object instance. Size is a sum of all attribute sizes.

See Also

- `TAttribute.Size`

Methods of the `TObjectType` class.

For a complete list of the `TObjectType` class members, see the `TObjectType Members` topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>AddRef</code> (inherited from <code>TSharedObject</code>)</td>
<td>Increments the reference count for the number of references dependent on the TSharedObject object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.12.1.6.3.1 FindAttribute Method

Indicates whether a specified Attribute component is referenced in the TAttributes object.

Class
TObjectType

Syntax

function FindAttribute(const Name: string): TAttribute; virtual;

Parameters

Name
Holds the name of the attribute to search for.

Return Value

TAttribute, if an attribute with a matching name was found. Nil Otherwise.

Remarks

Call FindAttribute to determine if a specified Attribute component is referenced in the TAttributes object. Name is the name of the Attribute for which to search. If FindAttribute finds an Attribute with a matching name, it returns the TAttribute. Otherwise it returns nil.

See Also

• TAttribute
• Attributes
5.12.1.7 TSharedObject Class

A base class that allows to simplify memory management for object referenced by several other objects.

For a list of all members of this type, see TSharedObject members.

Unit
MemData

Syntax

TSharedObject = class(System.TObject);

Remarks

TSharedObject allows to simplify memory management for object referenced by several other objects. TSharedObject holds a count of references to itself. When any object (referer object) is going to use TSharedObject, it calls the TSharedObject.AddRef method. Referer object has to call the TSharedObject.Release method after using TSharedObject.

See Also
- TBlob
- TObjectType

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

Provide Feedback
DAC Forum
Request Support

5.12.1.7.1 Members

TSharedObject class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RefCount</td>
<td>Used to return the count of reference to a TSharedObject object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Methods
### Properties of the TSharedObject class.

For a complete list of the TSharedObject class members, see the [TSharedObject Members](#) topic.

#### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RefCount</td>
<td>Used to return the count of reference to a TSharedObject object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### See Also

- [TSharedObject Class](#)
- [TSharedObject Class Members](#)

---

### RefCount Property

Used to return the count of reference to a TSharedObject object.

#### Class

**TSharedObject**

#### Syntax

```property
property RefCount: Integer;
```
Remarks

Returns the count of reference to a TSharedObject object.

5.12.1.7.3 Methods

Methods of the TSharedObject class.

For a complete list of the TSharedObject class members, see the TSharedObject Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AddRef</td>
<td>Increments the reference count for the number of references dependent on the TSharedObject object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release</td>
<td>Decrements the reference count.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- TSharedObject Class
- TSharedObject Class Members

5.12.1.7.3.1 AddRef Method

Increments the reference count for the number of references dependent on the TSharedObject object.

Class

TSharedObject

Syntax

```
procedure AddRef;
```
Remarks

Increments the reference count for the number of references dependent on the TSharedObject object.

See Also

- Release

Release Method

Decrements the reference count.

Class

TSharedObject

Syntax

```plaintext
procedure Release;
```

Remarks

Call the Release method to decrement the reference count. When RefCount is 1, TSharedObject is deleted from memory.

See Also

- AddRef

5.12.2 Types

Types in the MemData unit.

Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TLocateExOptions</td>
<td>Represents the set of TLocateExOption</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.12.2.1 TLocateExOptions Set

Represents the set of TLocateExOption.

Unit

MemData

Syntax

TLocateExOptions = set of TLocateExOption;

5.12.2.2 TUpdateRecKinds Set

Represents the set of TUpdateRecKind.

Unit

MemData

Syntax

TUpdateRecKinds = set of TUpdateRecKind;

5.12.3 Enumerations

Enumerations in the MemData unit.

Enumerations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCompressBlobMode</td>
<td>Specifies when the values should be compressed and</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.12.3.1 TCompressBlobMode Enumeration

Specifies when the values should be compressed and the way they should be stored.

Unit

MemData

Syntax

TCompressBlobMode = (cbNone, cbClient, cbServer, cbClientServer);

Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cbClient</td>
<td>Values are compressed and stored as compressed data at the client side. Before posting data to the server decompression is performed and data at the server side stored in the original form. Allows to reduce used client memory due to increase access time to field values. The time spent on the opening DataSet and executing Post increases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cbClientServer</td>
<td>Values are compressed and stored in compressed form. Allows to decrease the volume of used memory at client and server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
sides. Access time to the field values increases as for cbClient. The time spent on opening DataSet and executing Post decreases. **Note:** On using cbServer or cbClientServer data on the server is stored as compressed. Other applications can add records in uncompressed format but can’t read and write already compressed data. If compressed BLOB is partially changed by another application (if signature was not changed), DAC will consider its value as NULL. Blob compression is not applied to Memo fields because of possible cutting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cbNone</td>
<td>Values not compressed. The default value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cbServer</td>
<td>Values are compressed before passing to the server and store at the server in compressed form. Allows to decrease database size on the server. Access time to the field values does not change. The time spent on opening DataSet and executing Post usually decreases.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.12.3.2 **TConnLostCause Enumeration**

Specifies the cause of the connection loss.

**Unit**

**MemData**

**Syntax**

```plaintext
TConnLostCause = (clUnknown, clExecute, clOpen, clRefresh, clApply, clServiceQuery, clTransStart, clConnectionApply, clConnect);
```

**Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clApply</td>
<td>Connection loss detected during DataSet.ApplyUpdates (Reconnect/Reexecute possible).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clConnect</td>
<td>Connection loss detected during connection establishing (Reconnect possible).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clConnectionApply</td>
<td>Connection loss detected during Connection.ApplyUpdates (Reconnect/Reexecute possible).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clExecute</td>
<td>Connection loss detected during SQL execution (Reconnect with exception is possible).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clOpen</td>
<td>Connection loss detected during execution of a SELECT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.12.3.3 **TDANumericType Enumeration**

Specifies the format of storing and representing of the NUMERIC (DECIMAL) fields.

**Unit**

*MemoData*

**Syntax**

\[
\text{TDANumericType} = (\text{ntFloat}, \text{ntBCD}, \text{ntFmtBCD});
\]

**Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ntBCD</td>
<td>Data is stored on the client side as currency and represented as TBCDField. This format allows storing data with precision up to 0,0001.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntFloat</td>
<td>Data stored on the client side is in double format and represented as TFloatField. The default value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntFmtBCD</td>
<td>Data is represented as TFMTBCDField. TFMTBCDField gives greater precision and accuracy than TBCDField, but it is slower.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.12.3.4 **TLocateExOption Enumeration**

Allows to set additional search parameters which will be used by the LocateEx method.

**Unit**
**MemData**

**Syntax**

```plaintext
TLocateExOption = (lxCaseInsensitive, lxPartialKey, lxNearest, lxNext, lxUp, lxPartialCompare);
```

**Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lxCaseInsensitive</td>
<td>Similar to loCaseInsensitive. Key fields and key values are matched without regard to the case.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lxNearest</td>
<td>LocateEx moves the cursor to a specific record in a dataset or to the first record in the dataset that is greater than the values specified in the KeyValues parameter. For this option to work correctly dataset should be sorted by the fields the search is performed in. If dataset is not sorted, the function may return a line that is not connected with the search condition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lxNext</td>
<td>LocateEx searches from the current record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lxPartialCompare</td>
<td>Similar to lxPartialKey, but the difference is that it can process value entries in any position. For example, 'HAM' would match both 'HAMM', 'HAMMER.', and also 'MR HAMMER'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lxPartialKey</td>
<td>Similar to loPartialKey. Key values can include only a part of the matching key field value. For example, 'HAM' would match both 'HAMM' and 'HAMMER.', but not 'MR HAMMER'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lxUp</td>
<td>LocateEx searches from the current record to the first record.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.12.3.5  **TSortType** Enumeration

Specifies a sort type for string fields.

**Unit**

**MemData**

**Syntax**

```plaintext
TSortType = (stCaseSensitive, stCaseInsensitive, stBinary);
```

**Values**
### TUpdateRecKind Enumeration

Indicates records for which the `ApplyUpdates` method will be performed.

**Unit**

`MemData`

**Syntax**

```plaintext
TUpdateRecKind = (ukUpdate, ukInsert, ukDelete);
```

**Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ukDelete</td>
<td><code>ApplyUpdates</code> will be performed for deleted records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ukInsert</td>
<td><code>ApplyUpdates</code> will be performed for inserted records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ukUpdate</td>
<td><code>ApplyUpdates</code> will be performed for updated records.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 5.13 MemDS

This unit contains implementation of the `TMemDataSet` class.

**Classes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
<td>A base class for working with data and manipulating data in memory.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DoNotRaiseExceptionOnUaFail</strong></td>
<td>An exception will be raised if the value of the UpdateAction parameter is uaFail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SendDataSetChangeEventAfterOpen</strong></td>
<td>The DataSetChange event is sent after a dataset gets open. It was necessary to fix a problem with disappeared vertical scrollbar in some types of DB-aware grids.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.13.1 Classes

Classes in the MemDS unit.

Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TMemDataSet</strong></td>
<td>A base class for working with data and manipulating data in memory.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.13.1.1 TMemDataSet Class

A base class for working with data and manipulating data in memory.

For a list of all members of this type, see **TMemDataSet** members.

Unit

MemDS

Syntax

TMemDataSet = class(TDataSet);
Remarks

TMemDataSet derives from the TDataSet database-engine independent set of properties, events, and methods for working with data and introduces additional techniques to store and manipulate data in memory.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CachedUpdates</td>
<td>Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IndexFieldNames</td>
<td>Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyExclusive</td>
<td>Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalConstraints</td>
<td>Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalUpdate</td>
<td>Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepared</td>
<td>Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ranged</td>
<td>Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateRecordTypes</td>
<td>Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdatesPending</td>
<td>Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyRange</strong></td>
<td>Applies a range to the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyUpdates</strong></td>
<td>Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CancelRange</strong></td>
<td>Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CancelUpdates</strong></td>
<td>Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CommitUpdates</strong></td>
<td>Clears the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DeferredPost</strong></td>
<td>Makes permanent changes to the database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EditRangeEnd</strong></td>
<td>Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EditRangeStart</strong></td>
<td>Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetBlob</strong></td>
<td>Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Locate</strong></td>
<td>Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocateEx</strong></td>
<td>Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the TMemDataSet.Locate method of TDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prepare</strong></td>
<td>Allocates resources and creates field components for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RestoreUpdates</strong></td>
<td>Marks all records in the cache of updates as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RevertRecord</td>
<td>Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SaveToXML</td>
<td>Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRange</td>
<td>Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRangeEnd</td>
<td>Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRangeStart</td>
<td>Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnPrepare</td>
<td>Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateResult</td>
<td>Reads the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateStatus</td>
<td>Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnUpdateError</td>
<td>Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a database.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 5.13.1.1.2 Properties

Properties of the TMemDataSet class.

For a complete list of the TMemDataSet class members, see the TMemDataSet Members topic.

#### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CachedUpdates</td>
<td>Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IndexFieldNames</td>
<td>Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyExclusive</td>
<td>Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalConstraints</td>
<td>Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalUpdate</td>
<td>Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepared</td>
<td>Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ranged</td>
<td>Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateRecordTypes</td>
<td>Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**UpdatesPending**  
Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.

**See Also**
- [TMemDataSet Class](#)
- [TMemDataSet Class Members](#)

**Class**  
[TMemDataSet](#)

**Syntax**

```
property CachedUpdates: boolean default False;
```

**Remarks**

Use the CachedUpdates property to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset. Setting CachedUpdates to True enables updates to a dataset (such as posting changes, inserting new records, or deleting records) to be stored in an internal cache on the client side instead of being written directly to the dataset's underlying database tables. When changes are completed, an application writes all cached changes to the database in the context of a single transaction.

Cached updates are especially useful for client applications working with remote database servers. Enabling cached updates brings up the following benefits:

- Fewer transactions and shorter transaction times.
- Minimized network traffic.

The potential drawbacks of enabling cached updates are:

- Other applications can access and change the actual data on the server while users are editing local copies of data, resulting in an update conflict when cached updates are applied to the database.
- Other applications cannot access data changes made by an application until its cached updates are applied to the database.
The default value is False.

**Note:** When establishing master/detail relationship the CachedUpdates property of detail dataset works properly only when [TDADatasetOptions.LocalMasterDetail](#) is set to True.

**See Also**
- [UpdatesPending](#)
- [TMemDataSet.ApplyUpdates](#)
- [RestoreUpdates](#)
- [CommitUpdates](#)
- [CancelUpdates](#)
- [UpdateStatus](#)
- [TCustomDADataSet.Options](#)

---

### 5.13.1.1.2.2 `IndexFieldNames` Property

Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.

**Class**

[TMemDataSet](#)

**Syntax**

```delphi
property IndexFieldNames: string;
```

**Remarks**

Use the `IndexFieldNames` property to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted. Specify the name of each column in `IndexFieldNames` to use as an index for a table. Ordering of column names is significant. Separate names with semicolon. The specified columns don't need to be indexed. Set `IndexFieldNames` to an empty string to reset the recordset to the sort order originally used when the recordset's data was first retrieved.

Each field may optionally be followed by the keyword ASC / DESC or CIS / CS / BIN.

Use ASC, DESC keywords to specify a sort direction for the field. If one of these keywords is not used, the default sort direction for the field is ascending.

Use CIS, CS or BIN keywords to specify a sort type for string fields:
CIS - compare without case sensitivity;
CS - compare with case sensitivity;
BIN - compare by character ordinal values (this comparison is also case sensitive).

If a dataset uses a `TCustomDAConnection` component, the default value of sort type depends on the `TCustomDAConnection.Options` option of the connection. If a dataset does not use a connection (`TVirtualTable` dataset), the default is CS.

Read `IndexFieldNames` to determine the field (or fields) on which the recordset is sorted.

Ordering is processed locally.

**Note:** You cannot process ordering by BLOB fields. `IndexFieldNames` cannot be set to True when `TCustomDADataset.UniDirectional`=True.

**Example**

The following procedure illustrates how to set `IndexFieldNames` in response to a button click:

```pascal
DataSet1.IndexFieldNames := 'LastName ASC CIS; DateDue DESC';
```

---

### 5.13.1.1.2.3 KeyExclusive Property

Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.

**Class**

`TMemDataSet`

**Syntax**

```pascal
property KeyExclusive: Boolean;
```

**Remarks**

Use `KeyExclusive` to specify whether a range includes or excludes the records that match its specified starting and ending values.

By default, `KeyExclusive` is False, meaning that matching values are included.

To restrict a range to those records that are greater than the specified starting value and less than the specified ending value, set `KeyExclusive` to True.
### LocalConstraints Property

Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.

#### Class

**TMemDataSet**

#### Syntax

```delphi
property LocalConstraints: boolean default True;
```

#### Remarks

Use the LocalConstraints property to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet. When LocalConstraints is True, TMemDataSet ignores NOT NULL server constraints. It is useful for tables that have fields updated by triggers.

LocalConstraints is obsolete, and is only included for backward compatibility.

The default value is True.

### LocalUpdate Property

Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.

#### Class

**TMemDataSet**

#### Syntax
property LocalUpdate: boolean default False;

Remarks

Set the LocalUpdate property to True to prevent implicit update of rows on database server. Data changes are cached locally in client memory.

Class

TMemDataSet

Syntax

property Prepared: boolean;

Remarks

Check the Prepared property to determine if a query is already prepared for execution. Prepared is True if the query has already been prepared. While queries don't need to be prepared before execution, performance is often boosted if queries are prepared beforehand, particularly if there are parameterized queries that are executed more than once using the same parameter values.

See Also

• Prepare

Class

TMemDataSet

Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.

Class

TMemDataSet
Syntax

```pascal
property Ranged: Boolean;
```

Remarks

Use the Ranged property to detect whether a range is applied to a dataset.

See Also

- `SetRange`
- `SetRangeEnd`
- `SetRangeStart`

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.13.1.1.2.8 UpdateRecordTypes Property

Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.

Class

`TMemDataSet`

Syntax

```pascal
property UpdateRecordTypes: TUpdateRecordTypes default [rtModified, rtInserted, rtUnmodified];
```

Remarks

Use the UpdateRecordTypes property to determine the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled. Update status can change frequently as records are edited, inserted, or deleted. UpdateRecordTypes offers a convenient method for applications to assess the current status before undertaking or completing operations that depend on the update status of records.

See Also

- `CachedUpdates`

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.13.1.2.9 UpdatesPending Property

Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.

Class

TMemDataSet

Syntax

property UpdatesPending: boolean;

Remarks

Use the UpdatesPending property to check the status of the cached updates buffer. If UpdatesPending is True, then there are edited, deleted, or inserted records remaining in local cache and not yet applied to the database. If UpdatesPending is False, there are no such records in the cache.

See Also

• CachedUpdates

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

Request Support  DAC Forum  Provide Feedback

5.13.1.3 Methods

Methods of the TMemDataSet class.

For a complete list of the TMemDataSet class members, see the TMemDataSet Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ApplyRange</td>
<td>Applies a range to the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplyUpdates</td>
<td>Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CancelRange</td>
<td>Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CancelUpdates</td>
<td>Clears all pending cached</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommitUpdates</td>
<td>Clears the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeferredPost</td>
<td>Makes permanent changes to the database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EditRangeEnd</td>
<td>Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EditRangeStart</td>
<td>Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetBlob</td>
<td>Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locate</td>
<td>Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocateEx</td>
<td>Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the TMemDataSet.Locate method of TDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare</td>
<td>Allocates resources and creates field components for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RestoreUpdates</td>
<td>Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RevertRecord</td>
<td>Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SaveToXML</td>
<td>Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRange</td>
<td>Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Applies a range to the dataset.

Class
TMemDataSet

Syntax
procedure ApplyRange;
Remarks

Call ApplyRange to cause a range established with `SetRangeStart` and `SetRangeEnd`, or `EditRangeStart` and `EditRangeEnd`, to take effect.

When a range is in effect, only those records that fall within the range are available to the application for viewing and editing.

After a call to ApplyRange, the cursor is left on the first record in the range.

See Also

- `CancelRange`
- `EditRangeEnd`
- `EditRangeStart`
- `IndexFieldNames`
- `SetRange`
- `SetRangeEnd`
- `SetRangeStart`

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.13.1.1.3.2 ApplyUpdates Method

Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.

Class

`TMemDataSet`

Overload List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>ApplyUpdates</code></td>
<td>Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ApplyUpdates(const UpdateRecKinds: TUpdateRecKinds)</code></td>
<td>Writes dataset's pending cached updates of specified records to a database.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.

Class

TMemDataSet

Syntax

procedure ApplyUpdates; overload; virtual;

Remarks

Call the ApplyUpdates method to write a dataset's pending cached updates to a database. This method passes cached data to the database, but the changes are not committed to the database if there is an active transaction. An application must explicitly call the database component's Commit method to commit the changes to the database if the write is successful, or call the database's Rollback method to undo the changes if there is an error.

Following a successful write to the database, and following a successful call to a connection's Commit method, an application should call the CommitUpdates method to clear the cached update buffer.

Note: The preferred method for updating datasets is to call a connection component's ApplyUpdates method rather than to call each individual dataset's ApplyUpdates method. The connection component's ApplyUpdates method takes care of committing and rolling back transactions and clearing the cache when the operation is successful.

Example

The following procedure illustrates how to apply a dataset's cached updates to a database in response to a button click:

```pascal
procedure ApplyButtonClick(Sender: TObject);
begin
  with MyQuery do
  begin
    Session.StartTransaction;
    try
      ... <Modify data>
      ApplyUpdates; <try to write the updates to the database>
      Session.Commit; <on success, commit the changes>
    except
      RestoreUpdates; <restore update result for applied records>
      Session.Rollback; <on failure, undo the changes>
      raise; <raise the exception to prevent a call to CommitUpdates!>
    end;
    CommitUpdates; <on success, clear the cache>
  end;
end;
```
See Also
- `TMemDataSet.CachedUpdates`
- `TMemDataSet.CancelUpdates`
- `TMemDataSet.CommitUpdates`
- `TMemDataSet.UpdateStatus`

Ends dataset's pending cached updates of specified records to a database.

Class
- `TMemDataSet`

Syntax

```plaintext
procedure ApplyUpdates(const UpdateRecKinds: TUpdateRecKinds);
```

Overload: `virtual`;

Parameters

- `UpdateRecKinds`
  Indicates records for which the ApplyUpdates method will be performed.

Remarks

Call the ApplyUpdates method to write a dataset's pending cached updates of specified records to a database. This method passes cached data to the database, but the changes are not committed to the database if there is an active transaction. An application must explicitly call the database component's Commit method to commit the changes to the database if the write is successful, or call the database's Rollback method to undo the changes if there is an error.

Following a successful write to the database, and following a successful call to a connection's Commit method, an application should call the CommitUpdates method to clear the cached update buffer.

**Note:** The preferred method for updating datasets is to call a connection component's ApplyUpdates method rather than to call each individual dataset's ApplyUpdates method. The connection component's ApplyUpdates method takes care of committing and rolling back transactions and clearing the cache when the operation is successful.
5.13.1.3.3 CancelRange Method

Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.

Class

TMemDataSet

Syntax

procedure CancelRange;

Remarks

Call CancelRange to remove a range currently applied to a dataset. Canceling a range reenables access to all records in the dataset.

See Also

- ApplyRange
- EditRangeEnd
- EditRangeStart
- IndexFieldNames
- SetRange
- SetRangeEnd
- SetRangeStart

5.13.1.3.4 CancelUpdates Method

Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.

Class

TMemDataSet

Syntax

procedure CancelUpdates;
Remarks
Call the CancelUpdates method to clear all pending cached updates from cache and restore dataset in its prior state.

It restores the dataset to the state it was in when the table was opened, cached updates were last enabled, or updates were last successfully applied to the database.

When a dataset is closed, or the CachedUpdates property is set to False, CancelUpdates is called automatically.

See Also
- CachedUpdates
- TMemDataSet.ApplyUpdates
- UpdateStatus

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.13.1.3.5 CommitUpdates Method

Clears the cached updates buffer.

Class
TMemDataSet

Syntax

```pascal
procedure CommitUpdates;
```

Remarks
Call the CommitUpdates method to clear the cached updates buffer after both a successful call to ApplyUpdates and a database component's Commit method. Clearing the cache after applying updates ensures that the cache is empty except for records that could not be processed and were skipped by the OnUpdateRecord or OnUpdateError event handlers. An application can attempt to modify the records still in cache.

CommitUpdates also checks whether there are pending updates in dataset. And if there are, it calls ApplyUpdates.

Record modifications made after a call to CommitUpdates repopulate the cached update buffer and require a subsequent call to ApplyUpdates to move them to the database.
See Also
- CachedUpdates
- TMemDataSet.ApplyUpdates
- UpdateStatus

5.13.1.1.3.6 DeferredPost Method

Makes permanent changes to the database server.

Class
TMemDataSet

Syntax

```plaintext
procedure DeferredPost;
```

Remarks

Call DeferredPost to make permanent changes to the database server while retaining dataset in its state whether it is dsEdit or dsInsert.

Explicit call to the Cancel method after DeferredPost has been applied does not abandon modifications to a dataset already fixed in database.

5.13.1.1.3.7 EditRangeEnd Method

Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.

Class
TMemDataSet

Syntax

```plaintext
procedure EditRangeEnd;
```

Remarks
Call `EditRangeEnd` to change the ending value for an existing range.

To specify an end range value, call `FieldByName` after calling `EditRangeEnd`.

After assigning a new ending value, call `ApplyRange` to activate the modified range.

See Also
- `ApplyRange`
- `CancelRange`
- `EditRangeStart`
- `IndexFieldNames`
- `SetRange`
- `SetRangeEnd`
- `SetRangeStart`

5.13.1.3.8 `EditRangeStart` Method

Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.

Class
- `TMemDataSet`

Syntax

```pascal
procedure EditRangeStart;
```

Remarks

Call `EditRangeStart` to change the starting value for an existing range.

To specify a start range value, call `FieldByName` after calling `EditRangeStart`.

After assigning a new ending value, call `ApplyRange` to activate the modified range.

See Also
- `ApplyRange`
- `CancelRange`
- `EditRangeEnd`
- `IndexFieldNames`
Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.

Class

**TMemDataSet**

Overload List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GetBlob(Field: TField)</td>
<td>Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when the field itself is known.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetBlob(const FieldName: string)</td>
<td>Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when its name is known.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when the field itself is known.

Class

**TMemDataSet**

Syntax

```
function GetBlob(Field: TField): TBlob; overload;
```

Parameters

*Field*

Holds an existing TField object.

Return Value

TBlob object that was retrieved.
Remarks

Call the GetBlob method to retrieve TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known. FieldName is the name of an existing field. The field should have MEMO or BLOB type.

Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when its name is known.

Class

**TMemDataSet**

Syntax

```delphi
function GetBlob(const FieldName: string): TBlob; overload;
```

Parameters

*FieldName*

Holds the name of an existing field.

Return Value

TBlob object that was retrieved.

Example

```delphi
MSQuery1.GetBlob('Comment').SaveToFile('Comment.txt');
```

See Also

- [TBlob](#)

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
Searches a dataset by the specified fields for a specific record and positions cursor on it.

Class

**TMemDataSet**

**Syntax**

```pascal
function Locate(const KeyFields: array of TField; const KeyValues: variant; Options: TLocateOptions): boolean;
```

**Parameters**

- **KeyFields**
  - Holds TField objects in which to search.
- **KeyValues**
  - Holds the variant that specifies the values to match in the key fields.
- **Options**
  - Holds additional search latitude when searching in string fields.

**Return Value**

- True if it finds a matching record, and makes this record the current one. Otherwise it returns False.
Syntax

```pascal
function Locate(const KeyFields: string; const KeyValues: variant; Options: TLocateOptions): boolean; overload; override;
```

**Parameters**

- **KeyFields**
  Holds a semicolon-delimited list of field names in which to search.

- **KeyValues**
  Holds the variant that specifies the values to match in the key fields.

- **Options**
  Holds additional search latitude when searching in string fields.

**Return Value**

True if it finds a matching record, and makes this record the current one. Otherwise it returns False.

**Remarks**

Call the Locate method to search a dataset for a specific record and position cursor on it.

KeyFields is a string containing a semicolon-delimited list of field names on which to search.

KeyValues is a variant that specifies the values to match in the key fields. If KeyFields lists a single field, KeyValues specifies the value for that field on the desired record. To specify multiple search values, pass a variant array as KeyValues, or construct a variant array on the fly using the VarArrayOf routine. An example is provided below.

Options is a set that optionally specifies additional search latitude when searching in string fields. If Options contains the loCaseInsensitive setting, then Locate ignores case when matching fields. If Options contains the loPartialKey setting, then Locate allows partial-string matching on strings in KeyValues. If Options is an empty set, or if KeyFields does not include any string fields, Options is ignored.

Locate returns True if it finds a matching record, and makes this record the current one. Otherwise it returns False.

The Locate function works faster when dataset is locally sorted on the KeyFields fields. Local dataset sorting can be set with the `TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames` property.

**Example**

An example of specifying multiple search values:

```pascal
with CustTable do
  Locate('Company;Contact;Phone', VarArrayOf(['Sight Diver', 'P', '1234567890']));
```

© 2021 Devart
5.13.1.3.11 LocateEx Method

Excludes features that don't need to be included to the TMemDataSet.Locate method of TDataSet.

Class
TMemDataSet

Overload List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LocateEx(const KeyFields: array of TField; const KeyValues: variant; Options: TLocateExOptions)</td>
<td>Excludes features that don't need to be included to the TMemDataSet.Locate method of TDataSet by the specified fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocateEx(const KeyFields: string; const KeyValues: variant; Options: TLocateExOptions)</td>
<td>Excludes features that don't need to be included to the TMemDataSet.Locate method of TDataSet by the specified field names.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes features that don't need to be included to the TMemDataSet.Locate method of TDataSet by the specified fields.

Class
TMemDataSet

Syntax

```pascal
define LocateEx(const KeyFields: array of TField; const KeyValues: variant; Options: TLocateExOptions): boolean; overload;
```
Parameters

_**KeyFields**_
Holds TField objects to search in.

_**KeyValues**_
Holds the values of the fields to search for.

_**Options**_
Holds additional search parameters which will be used by the LocateEx method.

Return Value
True, if a matching record was found. Otherwise returns False.

Excludes features that don't need to be included to the TMemDataSet.Locate method of TDataSet by the specified field names.

Class
_TMemDataSet_

Syntax

```function LocateEx(const KeyFields: string; const KeyValues: variant; Options: TLocateExOptions): boolean; overload;```

Parameters

_**KeyFields**_
Holds the fields to search in.

_**KeyValues**_
Holds the values of the fields to search for.

_**Options**_
Holds additional search parameters which will be used by the LocateEx method.

Return Value
True, if a matching record was found. Otherwise returns False.

Remarks

Call the LocateEx method when you need some features not to be included to the TMemDataSet.Locate method of TDataSet.

LocateEx returns True if it finds a matching record, and makes that record the current one. Otherwise LocateEx returns False.
The LocateEx function works faster when dataset is locally sorted on the KeyFields fields. Local dataset sorting can be set with the `TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames` property.

**Note:** Please add the MemData unit to the "uses" list to use the TLocalExOption enumeration.

**See Also**
- `TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames`
- `TMemDataSet.Locate`

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

### Prepare Method

Allocates resources and creates field components for a dataset.

**Class**

`TMemDataSet`

**Syntax**

```plaintext
procedure Prepare; virtual;
```

**Remarks**

Call the Prepare method to allocate resources and create field components for a dataset. To learn whether dataset is prepared or not use the Prepared property.

The UnPrepare method unprepares a query.

**Note:** When you change the text of a query at runtime, the query is automatically closed and unprepared.

**See Also**
- `Prepared`
- `UnPrepare`
5.13.1.3.13  RestoreUpdates Method

Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.

Class

TMemDataSet

Syntax

procedure RestoreUpdates;

Remarks

Call the RestoreUpdates method to return the cache of updates to its state before calling ApplyUpdates. RestoreUpdates marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied. It is useful when ApplyUpdates fails.

See Also

- CachedUpdates
- TMemDataSet.ApplyUpdates
- CancelUpdates
- UpdateStatus

5.13.1.3.14  RevertRecord Method

Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.

Class

TMemDataSet

Syntax

procedure RevertRecord;

Remarks

Call the RevertRecord method to undo changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.
**5.13.1.3.15 SaveToXML Method**

Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.

**Class**

**TMemDataSet**

**Overload List**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SaveToXML(Destination: TStream)</strong></td>
<td>Saves the current dataset data to a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SaveToXML(const FileName: string)</strong></td>
<td>Saves the current dataset data to a file in the XML format compatible with ADO format.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Saves the current dataset data to a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.

**Class**

**TMemDataSet**

**Syntax**

```pascal
procedure SaveToXML(Destination: TStream); overload;
```

**Parameters**

*Destination*

Holds a TStream object.
Remarks

Call the SaveToXML method to save the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.

If the destination file already exists, it is overwritten. It remains open from the first call to SaveToXML until the dataset is closed. This file can be read by other applications while it is opened, but they cannot write to the file.

When saving data to a stream, a TStream object must be created and its position must be set in a preferable value.

See Also

- TVirtualTable.LoadFromFile
- TVirtualTable.LoadFromStream

Saves the current dataset data to a file in the XML format compatible with ADO format.

Class

TMemDataSet

Syntax

```pascal
procedure SaveToXML(const FileName: string); overload;
```

Parameters

FileName

Holds the name of a destination file.

See Also

- TVirtualTable.LoadFromFile
- TVirtualTable.LoadFromStream
5.13.1.1.3.16 SetRange Method

Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.

Class

TMemDataSet

Syntax

procedure SetRange(const StartValues: array of System.TVarRec; const EndValues: array of System.TVarRec; StartExclusive: Boolean = False; EndExclusive: Boolean = False);

Parameters

StartValues
- Indicates the field values that designate the first record in the range. In C++, StartValues_Size is the index of the last value in the StartValues array.

EndValues
- Indicates the field values that designate the last record in the range. In C++, EndValues_Size is the index of the last value in the EndValues array.

StartExclusive
- Indicates the upper and lower boundaries of the start range.

EndExclusive
- Indicates the upper and lower boundaries of the end range.

Remarks

Call SetRange to specify a range and apply it to the dataset. The new range replaces the currently specified range, if any.

SetRange combines the functionality of SetRangeStart, SetRangeEnd, and ApplyRange in a single procedure call. SetRange performs the following functions:

1. Puts the dataset into dsSetKey state.
2. Erases any previously specified starting range values and ending range values.
3. Sets the start and end range values.
4. Applies the range to the dataset.

After a call to SetRange, the cursor is left on the first record in the range.

If either StartValues or EndValues has fewer elements than the number of fields in the current index, then the remaining entries are ignored when performing a search.

See Also
5.13.1.1.3.17 SetRangeEnd Method

Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.

Class

TMemDataSet

Syntax

```pascal
procedure SetRangeEnd;
```

Remarks

Call SetRangeEnd to put the dataset into dsSetKey state, erase any previous end range values, and set them to NULL.

Subsequent field assignments made with FieldByName specify the actual set of ending values for a range.

After assigning end-range values, call ApplyRange to activate the modified range.

See Also

- ApplyRange
- CancelRange
- EditRangeStart
- IndexFieldNames
- KeyExclusive
- SetRange
- SetRangeStart
5.13.1.3.18  SetRangeStart Method

Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset.

Class

TMemDataSet

Syntax

```plaintext
procedure SetRangeStart;
```

Remarks

Call SetRangeStart to put the dataset into dsSetKey state, erase any previous start range values, and set them to NULL.

Subsequent field assignments to FieldByName specify the actual set of starting values for a range.

After assigning start-range values, call ApplyRange to activate the modified range.

See Also

- ApplyRange
- CancelRange
- EditRangeStart
- IndexFieldNames
- SetRange
- SetRangeEnd

5.13.1.3.19  UnPrepare Method

Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.

Class
**TMemDataSet**

**Syntax**

```pascal
procedure UnPrepare; virtual;
```

**Remarks**

Call the UnPrepare method to free the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.

*Note:* When you change the text of a query at runtime, the query is automatically closed and unprepared.

**See Also**

- `Prepare`

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

**5.13.1.3.20 UpdateResult Method**

Reads the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are enabled.

**Class**

TMemDataSet

**Syntax**

```pascal
function UpdateResult: TUpdateAction;
```

**Return Value**

A value of the TUpdateAction enumeration.

**Remarks**

Call the UpdateResult method to read the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are enabled. UpdateResult reflects updates made on the records that have been edited, inserted, or deleted.

UpdateResult works on the record by record basis and is applicable to the current record only.
5.13.1.1.3.21 UpdateStatus Method

Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.

Class
TMemDataSet

Syntax

function UpdateStatus: TUpdateStatus; override;

Return Value
a value of the TUpdateStatus enumeration.

Remarks
Call the UpdateStatus method to determine the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled. Update status can change frequently as records are edited, inserted, or deleted. UpdateStatus offers a convenient method for applications to assess the current status before undertaking or completing operations that depend on the update status of the dataset.

See Also
• CachedUpdates

5.13.1.1.4 Events

Events of the TMemDataSet class.

For a complete list of the TMemDataSet class members, see the TMemDataSet Members topic.

Public
### Name | Description
--- | ---
OnUpdateError | Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a database.
OnUpdateRecord | Occurs when a single update component can not handle the updates.

**See Also**
- TMemDataSet Class
- TMemDataSet Class Members

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.13.1.1.4.1 OnUpdateError Event

Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a database.

#### Class

TMemDataSet

#### Syntax

```delphi
property OnUpdateError: TUpdateErrorEvent;
```

#### Remarks

Write the OnUpdateError event handler to respond to exceptions generated when cached updates are applied to a database.

E is a pointer to an EDatabaseError object from which application can extract an error message and the actual cause of the error condition. The OnUpdateError handler can use this information to determine how to respond to the error condition.

UpdateKind describes the type of update that generated the error.

UpdateAction indicates the action to take when the OnUpdateError handler exits. On entry into the handler, UpdateAction is always set to uaFail. If OnUpdateError can handle or correct the error, set UpdateAction to uaRetry before exiting the error handler.

The error handler can use the TField.OldValue and TField.NewValue properties to evaluate...
error conditions and set TField.NewValue to a new value to reapply. In this case, set UpdateAction to uaRetry before exiting.

**Note:** If a call to ApplyUpdates raises an exception and ApplyUpdates is not called within the context of a try...except block, an error message is displayed. If the OnUpdateError handler cannot correct the error condition and leaves UpdateAction set to uaFail, the error message is displayed twice. To prevent redisplay, set UpdateAction to uaAbort in the error handler.

### See Also
- CachedUpdates

5.13.1.1.4.2 OnUpdateRecord Event

Occurs when a single update component can not handle the updates.

### Class

**TMemDataSet**

### Syntax

```plaintext
property OnUpdateRecord: TUpdateRecordEvent;
```

### Remarks

Write the OnUpdateRecord event handler to process updates that cannot be handled by a single update component, such as implementation of cascading updates, insertions, or deletions. This handler is also useful for applications that require additional control over parameter substitution in update components.

UpdateKind describes the type of update to perform.

UpdateAction indicates the action taken by the OnUpdateRecord handler before it exits. On entry into the handler, UpdateAction is always set to uaFail. If OnUpdateRecord is successful, it should set UpdateAction to uaApplied before exiting.

### See Also
- CachedUpdates
5.13.2 Variables

Variables in the MemDS unit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DoNotRaiseExcetionOnUaFail</td>
<td>An exception will be raised if the value of the UpdateAction parameter is uaFail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SendDataSetChangeEventAfterOpen</td>
<td>The DataSetChange event is sent after a dataset gets open. It was necessary to fix a problem with disappeared vertical scrollbar in some types of DB-aware grids.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.13.2.1 DoNotRaiseExcetionOnUaFail Variable

An exception will be raised if the value of the UpdateAction parameter is uaFail.

Unit

MemDS

Syntax

DoNotRaiseExcetionOnUaFail: boolean = False;

Remarks

Starting with SDAC 4.20.0.13, if the OnUpdateRecord event handler sets the UpdateAction parameter to uaFail, an exception is raised. The default value of UpdateAction is uaFail. So, the exception will be raised when the value of this parameter is left unchanged.

To restore the old behaviour, set DoNotRaiseExcetionOnUaFail to True.
5.13.2.2 SendDataSetChangeEventAfterOpen Variable

The DataSetChange event is sent after a dataset gets open. It was necessary to fix a problem with disappeared vertical scrollbar in some types of DB-aware grids.

Unit

MemDS

Syntax

SendDataSetChangeEventAfterOpen: boolean = True;

Remarks

Starting with SDAC 4.20.0.12, the DataSetChange event is sent after a dataset gets open. It was necessary to fix a problem with disappeared vertical scrollbar in some types of DB-aware grids. This problem appears only under Windows XP when visual styles are enabled.

To disable sending this event, change the value of this variable to False.

5.14 MSAccess

This unit contains implementation of most public classes of SDAC.

Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCustomMSConnection</td>
<td>A base class defining functionality for classes derived from it, and introducing OLE DB specific properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCustomMSConnectionOptions</td>
<td>This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TCustomMSConnection class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCustomMSDataSet</td>
<td>A component for defining the functionality for the classes derived from it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCustomMSStoredProc</td>
<td>A component used to access stored procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCustomMSTable</td>
<td>A base class that defines functionality for descendant classes which access data in a single table without writing SQL statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSChangeNotification</td>
<td>A component for keeping information in local dataset up-to-date through receiving notifications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSConnection</td>
<td>A component for establishing connection to the database server, providing customized login support and performing transaction control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSConnectionOptions</td>
<td>This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TMSConnection class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSDataSetOptions</td>
<td>This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TMSDataSet class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSDataSource</td>
<td>TMSDataSource provides an interface between a SDAC dataset components and data-aware controls on a form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSEncryptor</td>
<td>The class that performs encrypting and decrypting of data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSFileStream</td>
<td>A class for managing FILESTREAM data using Win32 API.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSMetadata</td>
<td>A component for obtaining meta-information about database objects from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSParam</td>
<td>A class that is used to set the values of individual parameters passed with queries or stored procedures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSParams</td>
<td>Used to control TMSParam objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSQuery</td>
<td>A component for executing queries and operating record sets. It also provides flexible way to update data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSSQL</td>
<td>A component for executing SQL statements and calling stored procedures on the database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSStoredProc</td>
<td>A component for accessing and executing stored procedures and functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSTable</td>
<td>A component for retrieving and updating data in a single table without writing SQL statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSTableData</td>
<td>A component for working with user-defined table types in SQL Server 2008.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSUDTField</td>
<td>A field class providing native access to the CLR User-defined Types (UDT) fields of SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSUpdateSQL</td>
<td>A component for tuning update operations for the DataSet component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSXMLField</td>
<td>A class providing access to the SQL Server xml data type.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMSChangeNotificationEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TMSChangeNotificationOnChange event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSUpdateExecuteEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TCustomMSDataSet.AfterUpdateExecute and TCustomMSDataSet.BeforeUpdateExecute events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIsolationLevel</td>
<td>Specifies the extent to which all outside transactions interfere with the subsequent transactions of the current connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSLockType</td>
<td>Specifies the parameters for locking the current record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSNNotificationInfo</td>
<td>Indicates the reason of the notification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSNNotificationSource</td>
<td>Indicates the source of notification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSNNotificationType</td>
<td>Indicates if this notification is generated because of change or by subscription.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSObjectType</td>
<td>Enumerates the object types supported by TMSMetadata.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>__UseUpdateOptimization</td>
<td>In SDAC 4.00.0.4 update statements execution was optimized. This optimization changed the behaviour of affected rows count retrieval for the tables with triggers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Constants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SDACVersion</td>
<td>Read this constant to get the current version number for SDAC.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

**5.14.1 Classes**

Classes in the **MSAccess** unit.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCustomMSConnection</td>
<td>A base class defining functionality for classes derived from it, and introducing OLE DB specific properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCustomMSConnectionOptions</td>
<td>This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TCustomMSConnection class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCustomMSDataSet</td>
<td>A component for defining the functionality for the classes derived from it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCustomMSStoredProc</td>
<td>A component used to access stored procedures on a database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCustomMSTable</td>
<td>A base class that defines functionality for descendant classes which access data in a single table without writing SQL statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSChangeNotification</td>
<td>A component for keeping information in local dataset up-to-date through receiving notifications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSConnection</td>
<td>A component for establishing connection to the database server, providing customized login support and performing transaction control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSConnectionOptions</td>
<td>This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TMSConnection class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSDataSetOptions</td>
<td>This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TMSDataSet class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSDataSource</td>
<td>TMSDataSource provides an interface between a SDAC dataset components and data-aware controls on a form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSEncryptor</td>
<td>The class that performs encrypting and decrypting of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class/Component</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSFileStream</td>
<td>A class for managing FILESTREAM data using Win32 API.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSMetadata</td>
<td>A component for obtaining metainformation about database objects from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSParam</td>
<td>A class that is used to set the values of individual parameters passed with queries or stored procedures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSParams</td>
<td>Used to control TMSParam objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSQuery</td>
<td>A component for executing queries and operating record sets. It also provides flexible way to update data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSSQL</td>
<td>A component for executing SQL statements and calling stored procedures on the database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSStoredProc</td>
<td>A component for accessing and executing stored procedures and functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSTable</td>
<td>A component for retrieving and updating data in a single table without writing SQL statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSTableData</td>
<td>A component for working with user-defined table types in SQL Server 2008.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSUDTField</td>
<td>A field class providing native access to the CLR User-defined Types (UDT) fields of SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSUpdateSQL</td>
<td>A component for tuning update operations for the DataSet component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSXMLField</td>
<td>A class providing access to the SQL Server xml data type.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.14.1.1 TCustomMSConnection Class

A base class defining functionality for classes derived from it, and introducing OLE DB specific properties.

For a list of all members of this type, see TCustomMSConnection members.

Unit

MSAccess

Syntax

TCustomMSConnection = class(TCustomDAConnection);

Remarks

TCustomMSConnection is a base connection class that defines functionality for classes derived from it, and introduces OLE DB specific properties. Applications should never use TCustomMSConnection objects directly. Descendants of TCustomMSConnection, such as TMSConnection, TMSCompactConnection should be used instead.

Inheritance Hierarchy

TCustomDAConnection
   TCustomMSConnection

See Also

- TMSConnection
- TMSCompactConnection

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.  Request Support  DAC Forum  Provide Feedback

5.14.1.1.1 Members

TCustomMSConnection class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClientVersion</td>
<td>Contains the version of Microsoft OLE DB Provider for SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectDialog</td>
<td>Allows to link a TCustomConnectDialog component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectString</td>
<td>Used to specify the connection information, such as: UserName, Password, Server, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConvertEOL</td>
<td>Allows customizing line breaks in string fields and parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database</td>
<td>Used to specify the database name that is a default source of data for SQL queries once a connection is established.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InTransaction</td>
<td>Indicates whether the transaction is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsolationLevel</td>
<td>Used to specify the extent to which all outside transactions interfere with subsequent transactions of the current connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LoginPrompt</td>
<td>Specifies whether a login dialog appears immediately before opening a new connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td>Used to specify the behaviour of a TCustomMSConnection object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>Serves to supply a password for login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pooling</td>
<td>Enables or disables using connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PoolingOptions</td>
<td>Specifies the behaviour of connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server</td>
<td>Serves to supply the server name for login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServerVersion</td>
<td>Contains the exact number of the SQL Server version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Username</td>
<td>Used to supply a user name for login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplyUpdates</td>
<td>Overloaded. Applies changes in datasets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AssignConnect</td>
<td>Shares database connection between the TCustomMSConnection components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commit</td>
<td>Commits current transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect</td>
<td>Establishes a connection to the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateDataSet</td>
<td>Returns a new object of the TCustomMSDataset class and associates it with this connection object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateSQL</td>
<td>Returns a new instance of the TMSSQL class and associates it with this connection object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnect</td>
<td>Performs disconnect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecProc</td>
<td>Allows to execute stored procedure or function providing its name and parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecProcEx</td>
<td>Allows to execute a stored procedure or function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecSQL</td>
<td>Executes a SQL statement with parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecSQLEX</td>
<td>Executes any SQL statement outside the TQuery or TSQL components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetDatabaseNames</td>
<td>Returns a database list from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetKeyFieldNames</td>
<td>Provides a list of available key field names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetStoredProcNames</td>
<td>Returns a list of stored stored...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### TCustomDAConnection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GetTableNames (inherited from TCustomDAConnection)</td>
<td>Provides a list of available tables names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MonitorMessage (inherited from TCustomDAConnection)</td>
<td>Sends a specified message through the TCustomDASQLMonitor component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenDatasets</td>
<td>Opens several datasets as one batch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ping (inherited from TCustomDAConnection)</td>
<td>Used to check state of connection to the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RemoveFromPool (inherited from TCustomDAConnection)</td>
<td>Marks the connection that should not be returned to the pool after disconnect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rollback (inherited from TCustomDAConnection)</td>
<td>Discards all current data changes and ends transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StartTransaction (inherited from TCustomDAConnection)</td>
<td>Begins a new user transaction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnConnectionLost (inherited from TCustomDAConnection)</td>
<td>This event occurs when connection was lost.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnError (inherited from TCustomDAConnection)</td>
<td>This event occurs when an error has arisen in the connection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.  
Request Support  
DAC Forum  
Provide Feedback

5.14.1.1.2 Properties

Properties of the TCustomMSConnection class.

For a complete list of the TCustomMSConnection class members, see the TCustomMSConnection Members topic.

Public
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClientVersion</td>
<td>Contains the version of Microsoft OLE DB Provider for SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectDialog</td>
<td>Allows to link a TCustomConnectDialog component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectString</td>
<td>Used to specify the connection information, such as: UserName, Password, Server, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConvertEOL</td>
<td>Allows customizing line breaks in string fields and parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database</td>
<td>Used to specify the database name that is a default source of data for SQL queries once a connection is established.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InTransaction</td>
<td>Indicates whether the transaction is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsolationLevel</td>
<td>Used to specify the extent to which all outside transactions interfere with subsequent transactions of the current connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LoginPrompt</td>
<td>Specifies whether a login dialog appears immediately before opening a new connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td>Used to specify the behaviour of a TCustomMSConnection object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>Serves to supply a password for login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pooling</td>
<td>Enables or disables using connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PoolingOptions</td>
<td>Specifies the behaviour of connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server</td>
<td>Serves to supply the server name for login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServerVersion</td>
<td>Contains the exact number of the SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ClientVersion Property

Contains the version of Microsoft OLE DB Provider for SQL Server.

**Class**

**TCustomMSConnection**

**Syntax**

```plaintext
property ClientVersion: string;
```

**Remarks**

The version of Microsoft OLE DB Provider for SQL Server (sqloledb.dll).

To get the value of this property, connection to the server must be established.

**See Also**

- **TCustomDAConnection.Connect**
- **ServerVersion**

© 1997-2021

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

Request Support | DAC Forum | Provide Feedback
Syntax

```
property Database: string;
```

Remarks

Use the Database property to specify the database name that is a default source of data for SQL queries once a connection is established.

Altering the Database property makes new database name take effect immediately.

When Database is not assigned, SDAC 4.20 and higher will use the default database for the current SQL Server login specified in the `TCustomDAConnection.Username` property. Preceding SDAC versions use the 'master' database by default.

Setting Database='Northwind' allows you to omit database specifier in the SELECT statements. That is, instead of

```
SELECT * FROM Northwind..Products;
```

you may just write

```
SELECT * FROM Products
```

See Also

- `TCustomDAConnection.Server`
- `TCustomDAConnection.Username`
- `TCustomDAConnection.Password`

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.1.2.3 IsolationLevel Property

```
property IsolationLevel: TIsolationLevel default ilReadCommitted;
```

Remarks

Used to specify the extent to which all outside transactions interfere with subsequent transactions of the current connection.

Class

`TCustomMSConnection`

Syntax

```
property IsolationLevel: TIsolationLevel default ilReadCommitted;
```
Use the IsolationLevel property to specify the extent to which all outside transactions interfere with subsequent transactions of the current connection.

Changes to IsolationLevel take effect at a time of starting new transaction or opening new connection.

5.14.1.2.4 Options Property

Used to specify the behaviour of a TCustomMSConnection object.

Class

TCustomMSConnection

Syntax

```none
property Options: TCustomMSConnectionOptions;
```

Remarks

Set the properties of Options to specify the behaviour of a TCustomMSConnection object.

Descriptions of all options are in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encrypt</td>
<td>Specifies if data should be encrypted before sending it over the network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NumericType</td>
<td>Specifies the format of storing and representing the NUMERIC (DECIMAL) fields for all TCustomMSDataSets associated with the given connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provider</td>
<td>Used to specify a provider from the list of supported providers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuotedIdentifier</td>
<td>Causes Microsoft SQL Server to follow the SQL-92 rules regarding quotation mark delimiting identifiers and literal strings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UseWideMemos</td>
<td>Used to manage field type creation for the NTEXT data type.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.14.1.2.5 ServerVersion Property

Contains the exact number of the SQL Server version.

Class

TCustomMSConnection

Syntax

property ServerVersion: string;

Remarks

The version of SQL Server.

To get the value of this property, connection to the server must be established.

See Also

- TCustomDACConnection.Connect
- ClientVersion

5.14.1.3 Methods

Methods of the TCustomMSConnection class.

For a complete list of the TCustomMSConnection class members, see the TCustomMSConnection Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ApplyUpdates (inherited from TCustomDACConnection)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Applies changes in datasets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AssignConnect</td>
<td>Shares database connection between the TCustomMSConnection components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commit (inherited from TCustomDACConnection)</td>
<td>Commits current transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect (inherited from TCustomDACConnection)</td>
<td>Establishes a connection to the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateDataSet</td>
<td>Returns a new object of the TCustomMSDataset class and associates it with this connection object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateSQL</td>
<td>Returns a new instance of the TMSSQL class and associates it with this connection object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnect</td>
<td>Performs disconnect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecProc</td>
<td>Allows to execute stored procedure or function providing its name and parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecProcEx</td>
<td>Allows to execute a stored procedure or function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecSQL</td>
<td>Executes a SQL statement with parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecSQLEx</td>
<td>Executes any SQL statement outside the TQuery or TSQl components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetDatabaseNames</td>
<td>Returns a database list from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetKeyFieldNames</td>
<td>Provides a list of available key field names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetStoredProcNames</td>
<td>Returns a list of stored procedures from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetTableNames</td>
<td>Provides a list of available tables names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MonitorMessage</td>
<td>Sends a specified message through the TCustomDASQLMonitor component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenDatasets</td>
<td>Opens several datasets as one batch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ping</td>
<td>Used to check state of connection to the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RemoveFromPool</td>
<td>Marks the connection that should not be returned to the pool after disconnect.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rollback (inherited from TCustomDACConnection) | Discards all current data changes and ends transaction.
---|---
StartTransaction (inherited from TCustomDACConnection) | Begins a new user transaction.

See Also
- TCustomMSConnection Class
- TCustomMSConnection Class Members

AssignConnect Method

Shares database connection between the TCustomMSConnection components.

Class
TCustomMSConnection

Syntax
```pascal
procedure AssignConnect(Source: TCustomMSConnection);
```

Parameters
- **Source**
  Preconnected TCustomMSConnection component which connection is to be shared with the current TCustomMSConnection component.

Remarks

Use the AssignConnect method to share database connection between the TCustomMSConnection components.

AssignConnect assumes that the Source parameter points to a preconnected TCustomMSConnection component which connection is to be shared with the current TCustomMSConnection component. Note that AssignConnect doesn't make any references to the Source TCustomMSConnection component. So before disconnecting parent TCustomMSConnection component call AssignConnect(Nil) or the Disconnect method for all assigned connections.
5.14.1.3.2 CreateDataSet Method

Returns a new object of the TCustomMSDataset class and associates it with this connection object.

Class

TCustomMSConnection

Syntax

function CreateDataSet(AOwner: TComponent = nil): TCustomDADataSet; override;

Parameters

AOwner
Holds the owner of the component.

Remarks

CreateSQL returns a new object of the TCustomMSDataset class and associates it with this connection object.

See Also

- CreateSQL

5.14.1.3.3 CreateSQL Method

Returns a new instance of the TMSSQL class and associates it with this connection object.

Class

TCustomMSConnection

Syntax

function CreateSQL: TCustomDASQL; override;

Return Value

a new instance of the TMSSQL class.
Remarks
CreateSQL returns a new instance of the TMSSQL class and associates it with this connection object.

See Also
- CreateDataSet

5.14.1.1.3.4 OpenDatasets Method

Opens several datasets as one batch.

Class
TCustomMSConnection

Syntax

| procedure OpenDatasets(const ds: array of TCustomMSDataSet); |

Parameters

- ds
  an array of datasets that will be opened.

Remarks
Call the OpenDatasets method to open several datasets as one batch. This method can significantly increase performance when opening queries through remote connection (e.g. Internet).

When you execute a query through remote connection, a delay occurs. If you open more than one query, the time of the delay increases proportionally to the number of opened queries. The OpenDatasets method puts all SQL queries from the received datasets together and executes them as one package. The received results are redistributed to the original dataset.

Note, that when this operation is performed, each one of the opened datasets should return only one resultset.
5.14.1.2 TCustomMSConnectionOptions Class

This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TCustomMSConnection class.

For a list of all members of this type, see TCustomMSConnectionOptions members.

Unit

MSAccess

Syntax

TCustomMSConnectionOptions = class(TDAConnectionOptions);

Inheritance Hierarchy

TDAConnectionOptions
   TCustomMSConnectionOptions

5.14.1.2.1 Members

TCustomMSConnectionOptions class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AllowImplicitConnect</td>
<td>Specifies whether to allow or not implicit connection opening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultSortType</td>
<td>Used to determine the default type of local sorting for string fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>It is used when a sort type is not specified explicitly after the field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>name in the TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames property of a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DisconnectedMode</td>
<td>Used to open a connection only when needed for performing a server call and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>closes after performing the operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encrypt</td>
<td>Specifies if data should be encrypted before sending it over the network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeepDesignConnected</td>
<td>(inherited from TDAConnectionOptions) Used to prevent an application from establishing a connection at the time of startup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalFailover</td>
<td>(inherited from TDAConnectionOptions) If True, the TCustomDAConnection.On ConnectionLost event occurs and a failover operation can be performed after connection breaks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_NUMERIC</td>
<td>Specifies the format of storing and representing the NUMERIC (DECIMAL) fields for all TCustomMSDataSets associated with the given connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provider</td>
<td>Used to specify a provider from the list of supported providers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuotedIdentifier</td>
<td>Causes Microsoft SQL Server to follow the SQL-92 rules regarding quotation mark delimiting identifiers and literal strings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UseWideMemos</td>
<td>Used to manage field type creation for the NTEXT data type.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.2.2 Properties

Properties of the TCustomMSConnectionOptions class.

For a complete list of the TCustomMSConnectionOptions class members, see the TCustomMSConnectionOptions Members topic.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DefaultSortType</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TDACConnectionOptions</strong>) Used to determine the default type of local sorting for string fields. It is used when a sort type is not specified explicitly after the field name in the <code>TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames</code> property of a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DisconnectedMode</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TDACConnectionOptions</strong>) Used to open a connection only when needed for performing a server call and closes after performing the operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Encrypt</strong></td>
<td>Specifies if data should be encrypted before sending it over the network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KeepDesignConnected</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TDACConnectionOptions</strong>) Used to prevent an application from establishing a connection at the time of startup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocalFailover</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TDACConnectionOptions</strong>) If True, the <code>TCustomDAConnection.OnConnectionLost</code> event occurs and a failover operation can be performed after connection breaks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NumericType</strong></td>
<td>Specifies the format of storing and representing the NUMERIC (DECIMAL) fields for all <code>TCustomMSDataSets</code> associated with the given connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Provider</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify a provider from the list of supported providers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>QuotedIdentifier</strong></td>
<td>Causes Microsoft SQL Server to follow the SQL-92 rules regarding quotation mark delimiting identifiers and literal strings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UseWideMemos</strong></td>
<td>Used to manage field type creation for the NTEXT data type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AllowImplicitConnect</td>
<td>(inherited from TDAConnectionOptions) Specifies whether to allow or not implicit connection opening.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- TCustomMSConnectionOptions Class
- TCustomMSConnectionOptions Class Members

5.14.1.2.2.1 Encrypt Property

Specifies if data should be encrypted before sending it over the network.

Class
TCustomMSConnectionOptions

Syntax

```
property Encrypt: boolean default DefValEncrypt;
```

Remarks
Use the Encrypt property to specify if data should be encrypted before sending it over the network. The default value is False.

5.14.1.2.2.2 NumericType Property

Specifies the format of storing and representing the NUMERIC (DECIMAL) fields for all TCustomMSDataSet associated with the given connection.

Class
TCustomMSConnectionOptions

Syntax

```
property NumericType: TDANumericType default ntFloat;
```
Remarks

Use the NumericType property to specify the format of storing and representing the NUMERIC (DECIMAL) fields for all TCustomMSDataSet associated with the given connection.

Class

TCustomMSConnectionOptions

Syntax

```pascal
property Provider: TMSProvider default DefValProvider;
```

Remarks

Use the Provider property to specify a provider from the list of supported providers.

Class

TCustomMSConnectionOptions

Syntax

```pascal
property QuotedIdentifier: boolean default True;
```

Remarks

Causes Microsoft SQL Server to follow the SQL-92 rules regarding quotation mark delimiting identifiers and literal strings.
Transact-SQL syntax rules for identifiers.

**True (the default value):**

Identifiers can be delimited by double quotation marks, and literals must be delimited by single quotation marks.

All strings delimited by double quotation marks are interpreted as object identifiers. Therefore, quoted identifiers do not have to follow the Transact-SQL rules for identifiers. They can be reserved keywords and can include characters not always allowed in the Transact-SQL identifiers. Double quotation marks cannot be used to delimit literal string expressions; single quotation marks must be used to enclose literal strings. If a single quotation mark (') is a part of the literal string, it can be represented by two single quotation marks ("'). QuotedIdentifier must be True when reserved keywords are used for object names in the database.

**False (BDE compatibility):**

Identifiers cannot be quoted and must follow all Transact-SQL rules for identifiers. Literals can be delimited by either single or double quotation marks. If a literal string is delimited by double quotation marks, the string can contain embedded single quotation marks such as apostrophes.

QuotedIdentifier must be True when creating or manipulating indexes on computed columns or indexed views. If QuotedIdentifier is False, CREATE, UPDATE, INSERT, and DELETE statements on tables with indexes on computed columns or indexed views will fail.

5.14.1.2.2.5  UseWideMemos Property

Used to manage field type creation for the NTEXT data type.

**Class**

TCustomMSConnectionOptions

**Syntax**

```property
UseWideMemos: boolean default True;
```

**Remarks**

If True (the default value), then TWideMemo fields are created for the NTEXT data type. If False, TMemo fields are created. This option is available for Delphi 2006 and higher.
5.14.1.3  TCustomMSDataSet Class

A component for defining the functionality for the classes derived from it.

For a list of all members of this type, see TCustomMSDataSet members.

Unit

MSAccess

Syntax

TCustomMSDataSet = class (TCustomDADataSet);

Remarks

TCustomMSDataSet is a base dataset component that defines the functionality for the classes derived from it. Applications never use TCustomMSDataSet objects directly. Instead they use descendants of TCustomMSDataSet, such as TMSQuery, TMSTable and TMSStoredProc, that inherit its dataset-related properties and methods.

Inheritance Hierarchy

TMemDataSet
  TCustomDADataSet
    TCustomMSDataSet

See Also

- TMSQuery
- TCustomMSTable
- TCustomMSStoredProc
- Performance of Obtaining Data
- Master/Detail Relationships

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.
Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BaseSQL</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to return SQL text without any changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CachedUpdates</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ChangeNotification</strong></td>
<td>Points to a <strong>TMSChangeNotification</strong> component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CommandTimeout</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the wait time before terminating the attempt to execute a command and generating an error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conditions</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to add WHERE conditions to a query</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CursorType</strong></td>
<td>Cursor types supported by SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DataTypeMap</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to set data type mapping rules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Debug</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to display the statement that is being executed and the values and types of its parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DetailFields</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify the fields that correspond to the foreign key fields from MasterFields when building master/detail relationship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disconnected</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to keep dataset opened after connection is closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Encryption</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify encryption options in a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FetchAll</strong></td>
<td>Used to decrease the time of retrieving additional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FetchRows</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Used to define the number of rows to be transferred across the network at the same time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FilterSQL</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Used to change the WHERE clause of SELECT statement and reopen a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FinalSQL</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Used to return SQL text with all changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL, and with expanded macros.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IndexFieldNames</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsQuery</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Used to check whether SQL statement returns rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyExclusive</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyFields</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Used to build SQL statements for the SQLDelete, SQLInsert, and SQLUpdate properties if they were empty before updating the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalConstraints</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalUpdate</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacroCount</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Used to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macros</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Makes it possible to change SQL queries easily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MasterFields</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to specify the names of one or more fields that are used as foreign keys for dataset when establishing detail/master relationship between it and the dataset specified in MasterSource.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MasterSource</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to specify the data source component which binds current dataset to the master one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Options</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the behaviour of a TCustomMSDataSet object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamCheck</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to specify whether parameters for the Params property are generated automatically after the SQL property was changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamCount</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to indicate how many parameters are there in the Params property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Params</strong></td>
<td>Contains parameters for a query's SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prepared</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ranged</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ReadOnly</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to prevent users from updating, inserting, or deleting data in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RefreshOptions</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to indicate when the editing record is refreshed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RowsAffected</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SmartFetch</strong></td>
<td>The SmartFetch mode is used for fast navigation through a huge amount of records and to minimize memory consumption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to provide a SQL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLDelete</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>statement that a query component executes when its Open method is called.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLInsert</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying a deletion to a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLLock</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify the SQL statement that will be used when applying an insertion to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLRecCount</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify the SQL statement that is used to get the record count when opening a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLRefresh</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to refresh current record by calling the <strong>TCustomDADataSet.RefreshRecord</strong> procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLUpdate</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying an update to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UniDirectional</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used if an application does not need bidirectional access to records in the result set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpdateObject</strong></td>
<td>Used to point to an update object component which provides SQL statements that perform updates of read-only datasets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpdateRecordTypes</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpdatesPending</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AddWhere</strong></td>
<td>Adds condition to the WHERE clause of SELECT statement in the SQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyRange</strong></td>
<td>Applies a range to the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyUpdates</strong></td>
<td>Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BreakExec</strong></td>
<td>Breaks execution of the SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CancelRange</strong></td>
<td>Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CancelUpdates</strong></td>
<td>Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CommitUpdates</strong></td>
<td>Clears the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CreateBlobStream</strong></td>
<td>Used to obtain a stream for reading data from or writing data to a BLOB field, specified by the Field parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CreateProcCall</strong></td>
<td>Serves for the creating of a stored procedures call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DeferredPost</strong></td>
<td>Makes permanent changes to the database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DeleteWhere</strong></td>
<td>Removes WHERE clause from the SQL property and assigns the BaseSQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EditRangeEnd</strong></td>
<td>Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EditRangeStart</strong></td>
<td>Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Execute</strong></td>
<td>Overloaded. Executes a SQL statement on the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executing</td>
<td>Indicates whether SQL statement is still being executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetched</td>
<td>Used to find out whether TCustomDADataset has fetched all rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetching</td>
<td>Used to learn whether TCustomDADataset is still fetching rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FetchingAll</td>
<td>Used to learn whether TCustomDADataset is fetching all rows to the end.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindKey</td>
<td>Searches for a record which contains specified field values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindMacro</td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindNearest</td>
<td>Moves the cursor to a specific record or to the first record in the dataset that matches or is greater than the values specified in the KeyValues parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindParam</td>
<td>Indicates whether a parameter with the specified name exists in a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetBlob</td>
<td>Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetDataType</td>
<td>Returns internal field types defined in the MemData and accompanying modules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetFieldObject</td>
<td>Returns a multireference shared object from field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetFieldPrecision</td>
<td>Retrieves the precision of a number field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetFieldScale</td>
<td>Retrieves the scale of a number field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetFileStreamForField</td>
<td>Used to create the TMSFileStream object for working with FILESTREAM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetKeyFieldNames</td>
<td>Provides a list of available key field names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetOrderBy</td>
<td>Retrieves an ORDER BY clause from a SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GotoCurrent</td>
<td>Sets the current record in this dataset similar to the current record in another dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locate</td>
<td>Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocateEx</td>
<td>Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the TMemDataSet.Locate method of TDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lock</td>
<td>Overloaded. Locks the current records to prevent multiple users' access to it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockTable</td>
<td>Locks a table to prevent multiple access to it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacroByName</td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenNext</td>
<td>Opens next rowset in the statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamByName</td>
<td>Provides access to a parameter by its name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare</td>
<td>Allocates, opens, and parses cursor for a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RefreshQuick</td>
<td>An optimized procedure to retrieve the changes applied to the server by other clients to the particular client side.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RefreshRecord</td>
<td>Actualizes field values for the current record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RestoreSQL</td>
<td>Restores the SQL property modified by AddWhere and SetOrderBy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RestoreUpdates</td>
<td>Marks all records in the cache of updates as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RevertRecord</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SaveSQL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SaveToXML</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetOrderBy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRange</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRangeEnd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRangeStart</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSaved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnLock</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnPrepare</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateResult</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateStatus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AfterExecute (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Occurs after a component has executed a query to database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AfterFetch (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Occurs after dataset finishes fetching data from server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AfterUpdateExecute</td>
<td>Occurs after executing insert, delete, update, lock and refresh operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BeforeFetch (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Occurs before dataset is going to fetch block of records from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BeforeUpdateExecute</td>
<td>Occurs before executing insert, delete, update, lock and refresh operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnUpdateError (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnUpdateRecord (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Occurs when a single update component can not handle the updates.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Properties

Properties of the TCustomMSDataSet class.

For a complete list of the TCustomMSDataSet class members, see the TCustomMSDataSet Members topic.

## Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BaseSQL (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Used to return SQL text without any changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CachedUpdates (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to enable or disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChangeNotification</td>
<td>Points to a TMSChangeNotification component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommandTimeout</td>
<td>Used to specify the wait time before terminating the attempt to execute a command and generating an error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions</td>
<td>Used to add WHERE conditions to a query</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
<td>Used to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CursorType</td>
<td>Cursor types supported by SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataTypeMap</td>
<td>Used to set data type mapping rules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debug</td>
<td>Used to display the statement that is being executed and the values and types of its parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DetailFields</td>
<td>Used to specify the fields that correspond to the foreign key fields from MasterFields when building master/detail relationship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnected</td>
<td>Used to keep dataset opened after connection is closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encryption</td>
<td>Used to specify encryption options in a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FetchAll</td>
<td>Used to decrease the time of retrieving additional records to the client side when calling TMemDataSet.Locate and TMemDataSet.LocateEx for the first time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| FetchRows                | Used to define the number of rows to be transferred across the network at the
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FilterSQL</strong> (inherited from TCustomDataAdapterSet)</td>
<td>Used to change the WHERE clause of SELECT statement and reopen a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FinalSQL</strong> (inherited from TCustomDataAdapterSet)</td>
<td>Used to return SQL text with all changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL, and with expanded macros.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IndexFieldNames</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IsQuery</strong> (inherited from TCustomDataAdapterSet)</td>
<td>Used to check whether SQL statement returns rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KeyExclusive</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KeyFields</strong> (inherited from TCustomDataAdapterSet)</td>
<td>Used to build SQL statements for the SQLDelete, SQLInsert, and SQLUpdate properties if they were empty before updating the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocalConstraints</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocalUpdate</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacroCount</strong> (inherited from TCustomDataAdapterSet)</td>
<td>Used to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Macros</strong> (inherited from TCustomDataAdapterSet)</td>
<td>Makes it possible to change SQL queries easily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MasterFields</strong> (inherited from TCustomDataAdapterSet)</td>
<td>Used to specify the names of one or more fields that are used as foreign keys for dataset when establishing detail/master relationship between it and the dataset specified in MasterSource.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MasterSource</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Used to specify the data source component which binds current dataset to the master one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Options</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the behaviour of a TCustomMSDataSet object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamCheck</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Used to specify whether parameters for the Params property are generated automatically after the SQL property was changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamCount</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Used to indicate how many parameters are there in the Params property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Params</strong></td>
<td>Contains parameters for a query's SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prepared</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ranged</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ReadOnly</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Used to prevent users from updating, inserting, or deleting data in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RefreshOptions</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Used to indicate when the editing record is refreshed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RowsAffected</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SmartFetch</strong></td>
<td>The SmartFetch mode is used for fast navigation through a huge amount of records and to minimize memory consumption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Used to provide a SQL statement that a query component executes when its Open method is called.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLDelete</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying a deletion to a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Inherited From</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLInsert</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLLock</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLRecCount</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLRefresh</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLUpdate</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UniDirectional</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateObject</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateRecordTypes</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdatesPending</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- TCustomMSDataSet Class
- TCustomMSDataSet Class Members
5.14.1.3.2.1 ChangeNotification Property

Points to a TMSChangeNotification component.

Class
TCustomMSDataSet

Syntax

```property
ChangeNotification: TMSChangeNotification;
```

Remarks
Points to a TMSChangeNotification component used to handle events related to the server side changes.

Note: This property is not available of users of SDAC Standard Edition.

See Also
- TMSChangeNotification
- Options
- Options

5.14.1.3.2.2 CommandTimeout Property

Used to specify the wait time before terminating the attempt to execute a command and generating an error.

Class
TCustomMSDataSet

Syntax

```property
CommandTimeout: integer default 0;
```

Remarks
The time in seconds to wait for the command to execute.

The default value is 0. The 0 value indicates no limit (an attempt to execute a command will
wait indefinitely).

If a command is successfully executed prior to the expiration of the seconds specified, CommandTimeout has no effect. Otherwise, the 'Query timeout expired' error is generated by SQL Server. This error has the DB_E_ABORTLIMITREACHED OLEDB error code.


**Samples**

**Delphi**

```delphi
MSQuery.CommandTimeout := 5; // wait 5 seconds for the command to execute
MSQuery.SQL.Text := 'long-lasting query';
try
  MSQuery.Execute;
except
  on E: EOLEDDBError do begin
    if E.ErrorCode = DB_E_ABORTLIMITREACHED then // the 'Query timeout expired' error
      ShowMessage(E.Message);
    raise;
  end;
end;
```

**C++Builder**

```cpp
MSQuery->CommandTimeout = 5; // wait 5 seconds for the command to execute
MSQuery->SQL->Text = "Long-lasting query";
try{
  MSQuery->Execute();
}
catch (EOLEDDBError &E)
{
  if (E.ErrorCode == DB_E_ABORTLIMITREACHED) // the 'Query timeout expired' error
    ShowMessage(E.Message);
  throw;
}
```

**See Also**

- [TMSConnection.ConnectionTimeout](#)

© 1997-2021

Devart. All Rights Reserved.  

[Request Support]  [DAC Forum]  [Provide Feedback]

© 2021 Devart
TCustomMSDataSet

Syntax

```markdown
property Connection: TCustomMSConnection;
```

Remarks

Use the Connection property to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.

Set at design-time by selecting from the list of provided TCustomMSConnection or its descendant class objects.

At runtime, set the Connection property to reference an existing TCustomMSConnection object.

See Also

- TCustomMSConnection

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.3.2.4 CursorType Property

Cursor types supported by SQL Server.

Class

TCustomMSDataSet

Syntax

```markdown
property CursorType: TMSCursorType default ctDefaultResultSet;
```

Remarks

Depending on the text of the SQL statement cursor type and the value of the TCustomDADataSet.ReadOnly property when Options is True, cursor type can be modified while opening a dataset. To learn more about implicit conversion of cursors, refer to MSDN.

ctStatic, ctKeyset and ctDynamic cursors are server cursors. So the TCustomDADataSet.FetchRows, FetchAll, TMemDataSet.CachedUpdates properties don't have any influence on such cursors and only the Options.CursorUpdate option does.
To learn how to choose cursor type, refer to MSDN.

The default value is ctDefaultResultSet.

See Also
- Performance of Obtaining Data
- Options

Encryption Property

Used to specify encryption options in a dataset.

Class

TCustomMSDataSet

Syntax

property Encryption: TMSEncryption;

Remarks

Set the Encryption options for using encryption in a dataset.

FetchAll Property

Used to decrease the time of retrieving additional records to the client side when calling TMemDataSet.Locate and TMemDataSet.LocateEx for the first time.

Class

TCustomMSDataSet

Syntax

property FetchAll: boolean default True;

Remarks
When the FetchAll property is False, the first call to the `TMemDataSet.Locate` and `TMemDataSet.LocateEx` methods may take a lot of time to retrieve additional records to the client side. The default value is True.

Since SDAC 4.20, changing the value of the FetchAll option to True for a dataset open in the FetchAll=False mode will not lead to closing this dataset. This fill forces all records to be fetched to the client.

**Note:** When setting `TCustomMSDataSet.FetchAll = False` you should keep in mind that execution of such queries blocks the current session. In order to avoid blocking OLE DB creates additional session that causes the following problems:

- Each additional session runs outside the transaction context thus the `TCustomDACConnection.Commit` and `TCustomDACConnection.Rollback` operations in the main session won't apply changes made in additional sessions. This also concerns changes made by `TDataSet.Post`.
- No transactions can be started if there are underfetched datasets within the connection.
- Temporary tables created in one session are not accessible from other sessions therefore simultaneous using of FetchAll = False and temporary tables is impossible.
- When editing compound queries with ORDER BY clause setting FetchAll = False may lead to deadlock during `TDataSet.Post`.

**Important:** If there is more than one dataset attached to `TMSConnection`, setting FetchAll = False even in one of them may lead to the problems described above.

To prevent the `TMSConnection` object from creating additional connections for datasets that work in the FetchAll= False mode, you should enable the `TMSConnectionOptions.MultipleActiveResultSets` option. This option is supported since SQL Server 2005 with using SQL Native Client as OLE DB provider.

**See Also**

- [Performance of Obtaining Data](#)
- `TMSConnectionOptions.MultipleActiveResultSets`
- `TMSConnectionOptions.Provider`
5.14.1.3.2.7 Options Property

Used to specify the behaviour of a TCustomMSDataSet object.

Class

TCustomMSDataSet

Syntax

```delphi
property Options: TMSDataSetOptions;
```

Remarks

Set the properties of Options to specify the behaviour of a TMSDataSet object.

Descriptions of all options are in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>AllFieldsEditable</code></td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>AutoPrepare</code></td>
<td>Used to execute automatic <a href="#">TCustomDADataSet.Prepare</a> on a query execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>AutoRefresh</code></td>
<td>Used to enable automatic refresh of a dataset every AutoRefreshInterval seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>AutoRefreshInterval</code></td>
<td>Used to define in what time interval in seconds the Refresh or RefreshQuick method of DataSet is called.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>CheckRowVersion</code></td>
<td>Used to determine whether dataset checks for rows modifications made by another user on automatic generation of SQL statement for update or delete data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>CursorUpdate</code></td>
<td>Used to specify the way data updates reflect on database when modifying dataset by using server cursors ctKeySet and ctDynamic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>DefaultValues</code></td>
<td>Used to enable TCustomMSDataSet to fill the DefaultExpression property of TField objects by an appropriate value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>DescribeParams</code></td>
<td>Used to specify whether to query <a href="#">TMSParam</a> properties from the server when executing the TCustomDADataSet.Prepare method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>DisableMultipleResults</code></td>
<td>Used to forbid multiple results usage by a command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>DMLRefresh</code></td>
<td>Used to refresh a record when insertion or deletion operation is performed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EnableBCD</td>
<td>Used to specify whether to treat numeric fields as floating-point or BCD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FullRefresh</td>
<td>Used to specify the fields to include in the automatically generated SQL statement when calling the TCustomDADataSet.RefreshRecord method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HideSystemUniqueFields</td>
<td>Used to hide system fields for the prSQL, prNativeClient and prMSOLEDB providers. The default value is True.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LastIdentityValueFunction</td>
<td>Determines which system function to use to obtain an identifier when adding a record. The default value is vfScopeIdentity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LongStrings</td>
<td>Represents string fields with the length that is greater than 255 as TStringField.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NonBlocking</td>
<td>Used to fetch rows in a separate thread.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NumberRange</td>
<td>Used to set the MaxValue and MinValue properties of TIntegerField and TFloatField to appropriate values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrepareUpdateSQL</td>
<td>Used to automatically prepare update queries before execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QueryIdentity</td>
<td>Used to specify whether to request the Identity field value on execution of the Insert or Append method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QueryRecCount</td>
<td>Used to perform additional query to get record count for this SELECT, so the RecordCount property reflects the actual number of records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuoteNames</td>
<td>Used for TCustomMSDataSet to quote all field names in autogenerated SQL statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReflectChangeNotify</td>
<td>Indicates whether DataSet will be automatically refreshed when the underlying data on the server is changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RemoveOnRefresh</td>
<td>Used for dataset to locally remove record on refresh if it does not match filter condition (WHERE clause for refresh SQL) anymore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RequiredFields</td>
<td>Used for TCustomMSDataSet to set the Required property of TField objects for the NOT NULL fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReturnParams</td>
<td>Used to return the new values of fields to dataset after insert or update.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 5.14.1.3.2.8 Params Property

Contains parameters for a query's SQL statement.

**Class**

`TCustomMSDataSet`

**Syntax**

```pascal
property Params: TMSParams stored False;
```

**Remarks**

Access Params at runtime to view and set parameter names, values, and data types dynamically (at design-time use the Parameters editor to set the parameter information). Params is a zero-based array of parameter records. Index specifies the array element to access.

An easier way to set and retrieve parameter values, when the name of each parameter is known, is to call `ParamByName`.

**See Also**

- `TMSParam`
- `ParamByName`
5.14.1.3.2.9 SmartFetch Property

The SmartFetch mode is used for fast navigation through a huge amount of records and to minimize memory consumption.

Class

TCustomMSDataSet

Syntax

```
property SmartFetch: TSmartFetchOptions;
```

See Also

- TSmartFetchOptions

5.14.1.3.2.10 UpdateObject Property

Used to point to an update object component which provides SQL statements that perform updates of read-only datasets.

Class

TCustomMSDataSet

Syntax

```
property UpdateObject: TMSUpdateSQL;
```

Remarks

The UpdateObject property points to an update object component which provides SQL statements that perform updates of read-only datasets when cached updates are enabled.
## 5.14.1.3.3 Methods

Methods of the **TCustomMSDataSet** class.

For a complete list of the **TCustomMSDataSet** class members, see the [TCustomMSDataSet Members](#) topic.

### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AddWhere</td>
<td>Adds condition to the WHERE clause of SELECT statement in the SQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplyRange</td>
<td>Applies a range to the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplyUpdates</td>
<td>Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BreakExec</td>
<td>Breaks execution of the SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CancelRange</td>
<td>Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CancelUpdates</td>
<td>Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommitUpdates</td>
<td>Clears the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateBlobStream</td>
<td>Used to obtain a stream for reading data from or writing data to a BLOB field, specified by the Field parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateProcCall</td>
<td>Serves for the creating of a stored procedures call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeferredPost</td>
<td>Makes permanent changes to the database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteWhere</td>
<td>Removes WHERE clause from the SQL property and assigns the BaseSQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EditRangeEnd</td>
<td>Enables changing the ending value for an existing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EditRangeStart</td>
<td>Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execute</td>
<td>Overloaded. Executes a SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executing</td>
<td>Indicates whether SQL statement is still being executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetched</td>
<td>Used to find out whether TCustomDADataset has fetched all rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetching</td>
<td>Used to learn whether TCustomDADataset is still fetching rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FetchingAll</td>
<td>Used to learn whether TCustomDADataset is fetching all rows to the end.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindKey</td>
<td>Searches for a record which contains specified field values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindMacro</td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindNearest</td>
<td>Moves the cursor to a specific record or to the first record in the dataset that matches or is greater than the values specified in the KeyValues parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindParam</td>
<td>Indicates whether a parameter with the specified name exists in a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetBlob</td>
<td>Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetDataType</td>
<td>Returns internal field types defined in the MemData and accompanying modules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetFieldObject</td>
<td>Returns a multireference shared object from field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetFieldPrecision</td>
<td>Retrieves the precision of a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetFieldScale</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Retrieves the scale of a number field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetFileStreamForField</strong></td>
<td>Used to create the TMSFileStream object for working with FILESTREAM data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetKeyFieldNames</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Provides a list of available key field names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetOrderBy</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Retrieves an ORDER BY clause from a SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GotoCurrent</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Sets the current record in this dataset similar to the current record in another dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Locate</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocateEx</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the TMemDataSet.Locate method of TDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lock</strong></td>
<td>Overloaded. Locks the current records to prevent multiple users' access to it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LockTable</strong></td>
<td>Locks a table to prevent multiple access to it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacroByName</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OpenNext</strong></td>
<td>Opens next rowset in the statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamByName</strong></td>
<td>Provides access to a parameter by its name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prepare</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Allocates, opens, and parses cursor for a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RefreshQuick</strong></td>
<td>An optimized procedure to retrieve the changes applied to the server by other clients to the particular client side.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RefreshRecord</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Actualizes field values for...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RestoreSQL</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RestoreUpdates</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RevertRecord</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SaveSQL</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SaveToXML</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetOrderBy</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRange</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRangeEnd</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRangeStart</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSaved</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnLock</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnPrepare</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateResult</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
See Also
- TCustomMSDataSet Class
- TCustomMSDataSet Class Members

5.14.1.3.3.1 CreateProcCall Method

Serves for the creating of a stored procedures call.

Class
TCustomMSDataSet

Syntax

```plaintext
procedure CreateProcCall(const Name: string);
```

Parameters

- **Name**
  - Holds the name of a stored routine.

Remarks

Using the name of a stored procedure, a command for the call is generated and parameters are created. After a call to CreateProcCall the values of the parameters should be defined and the procedure should be executed.
TCustomMSDataSet

Syntax

function FindParam(const Value: string): TMSParam;

Parameters

Value
Holds the name of the parameter to search for.

Return Value
A TMSParam object, if a param with the matching name was found.

Remarks
Call the FindParam method to determine if parameter with the specified name exists in a dataset. Name is the name of the param for which to search. If FindParam finds a param with the matching name, it returns a TMSParam object for the specified Name. Otherwise it returns nil.

See Also
• Params
• ParamByName

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.3.3.3 GetFileStreamForField Method

Used to create the TMSFileStream object for working with FILESTREAM data.

Class
TCustomMSDataSet

Syntax

function GetFileStreamForField(const FieldName: string; const DesiredAccess: TMSSqlFilestreamDesiredAccess = daReadWrite; const OpenOptions: TMSSqlFilestreamOpenOptions = []; const AllocationSize: Int64 = 0): TMSFileStream;

Parameters

FieldName
Contains the existing field name of a VARBINARY(MAX) column.
**DesiredAccess**

Determines the mode that is used to access FILESTREAM data.

The following values can be used:
- `daRead` - data can be read from the file.
- `daWrite` - data can be written to the file.
- `daReadWrite` - data can be read and written from the file.

**OpenOptions**

Determines file attributes and flags. By default, the file is being opened or created with no special options. The following values can be used:
- `ooAsync` - The file is being opened or created for asynchronous I/O.
- `ooNoBuffering` - The system opens the file without system caching.
- `ooNoWriteThrough` - The system does not write through an intermediate cache. Writes go directly to disk.
- `ooSequentialScan` - The file is being accessed sequentially from beginning to end. The system can use this as a hint to optimize file caching. If an application moves the file pointer for random access, optimal caching may not occur.
- `ooRandomAccess` - The file is being accessed randomly. The system can use this as a hint to optimize file caching.

**AllocationSize**

Determines the initial allocation size of the data file in bytes. It is ignored in read mode. If this parameter is 0, the default file system behavior is used.

**Return Value**

The TMSFileStream object for working with FILESTREAM data.

**Remarks**

Creates the TMSFileStream object for working with FILESTREAM data of specified column. Transaction must be started before calling this method.

Note that this method requests server to obtain the Win32 compatible file handle for a FILESTREAM data.

To obtain the file handle, the following steps are performed:

Locks the current records to prevent multiple users' access to it.

**Class**

`TCustomMSDataSet`

**Overload List**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>Lock</code></td>
<td>Locks the current records to prevent multiple users' access to it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Lock(LockType: TMSLockType)</code></td>
<td>Locks the current records to prevent multiple users' access to it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Locks the current records to prevent multiple users' access to it.

**Class**

`TCustomMSDataSet`

**Syntax**

```plaintext
procedure Lock; overload; override;
```

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.  
Request Support  
DAC Forum  
Provide Feedback
Locks the current records to prevent multiple users' access to it.

Class

TCustomMSDataSet

Syntax

```plaintext
procedure Lock(LockType: TMSLockType); reintroduce; overload;
```

Parameters

`LockType`

Holds the lock type.

Remarks

This method locks the current record in dataset to prevent multiple users' access to it.

Record lock can be performed only within a transaction. If an application cannot update/lock a record because it has already been locked, it will wait until the lock is released. When the server lock timeout has expired, but lock is not acquired, an exception will be raised. Lock is released when the transaction is committed/rolled back.

You should also be aware of the Lock Escalation mechanism of SQL Server using locking in SDAC. Locking multiple records in the same table may lead to the locking of a whole table. This will avoid the server's resources overrun.

**Note** There is an optimization for exclusive locks - SQL Server checks whether data has been changed since the transaction was started. If not, then a lock request is ignored. For more information see this topic of MSDN.

Example

To avoid this issue, you can refresh only locked record:

```plaintext
if not MSQuery.Connection.InTransaction then // check whether the transaction is active
    MSQuery.Connection.StartTransaction; // run the transaction
    // setup how much time to wait before raising an exception
    MSQuery.Connection.ExecSQL('SET LOCK_TIMEOUT ' + IntToStr(StrToInt(edLockTimeout.Text)));
    MSQuery.Lock(ktExclusive); // perform exclusive lock
    MSQuery.RefreshRecord; // make sure that the record is locked
```

See Also

- TCustomMSDataSet.LockTable
- TCustomDAConnection.StartTransaction
5.14.1.3.3.5 LockTable Method

Locks a table to prevent multiple access to it.

Class

**TCustomMSDataSet**

Syntax

```pascal
procedure LockTable(LockType: TMSLockType);
```

Parameters

- **LockType**
  Holds the lock type.

Remarks

This method locks the underlying dataset's table to prevent multiple users' access to it.

Table lock can be performed only within a transaction. If an application cannot update/lock a table because it has already been locked, it will wait until the lock is released. When the server lock timeout has expired, but lock is not acquired, an exception will be raised. Lock is released when the transaction is committed/rolled back.

See Also

- **TCustomMSDataSet.Lock**
- **TCustomDAConnection.StartTransaction**
- **TCustomDAConnection.Commit**
- **TCustomDAConnection.Rollback**
5.14.1.3.3.6 OpenNext Method

Opens next rowset in the statement.

Class

**TCustomMSDataSet**

Syntax

```plaintext
function OpenNext: boolean;
```

Return Value

True, if DataSet opens.

Remarks

Call the OpenNext method to get the second and other ResultSets while executing a multiresult query. If DataSet opens, it returns True. If there are no record sets to be represented, it will return False, and the current record set will be closed. Has effect only for the ctDefaultResultSet cursor. The OpenNext method isn't compatible with **TCustomDADataSet.Prepare**.

Example

Here is a small piece of code that demonstrates the approach of working with multiple datasets returned by a multi-statement query:

```plaintext
MSQuery.SQL.Clear;
MSQuery.SQL.Add('SELECT * FROM Table1;');
MSQuery.SQL.Add('SELECT * FROM Table2;');
MSQuery.SQL.Add('SELECT * FROM Table3;');
MSQuery.SQL.Add('SELECT * FROM Table4;');
MSQuery.SQL.Add('SELECT * FROM Table5;');
MSQuery.FetchAll := False;
MSQuery.Open;
repeat
  // < do something >
until not MSQuery.OpenNext;
```

See Also

- **TCustomDADataSet.Execute**
5.14.1.3.7 ParamByName Method

Provides access to a parameter by its name.

Class

TCustomMSDataSet

Syntax

function ParamByName(const Value: string): TMSParam;

Parameters

Value

Holds the name of the parameter to retrieve information for.

Return Value

a TMSParam object.

Remarks

Call the ParamByName method to set or use parameter information for a specific parameter based on its name. Name is the name of the parameter for which to retrieve information. ParamByName is used to set a parameter's value at runtime and returns a TMSParam object.

Example

The following statement retrieves the current value of a parameter called "Contact" into an edit box:

```
Edit1.Text := Query1.ParamsByName('Contact').AsString;
```

See Also

- TMSParam
- Params
- FindParam

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.3.8 RefreshQuick Method

An optimized procedure to retrieve the changes applied to the server by other clients to the particular client side.
Class

TCustomMSDataSet

Syntax

procedure RefreshQuick(const CheckDeleted: boolean);

Parameters

CheckDeleted

if True, records deleted by other clients will be checked additionally. If False, remote records are not checked.

Remarks

Call the RefreshQuick method to quickly retrieve to the client side changes applied to the server by other clients. The main difference between the RefreshQuick and Refresh methods is that RefreshQuick does not transfer to the client all data like the Refresh method does. The only rows that were added or modified from the moment of the last refresh are returned to a client. The necessity of data inquiry for each row is defined by the TIMESTAMP field. So the RefreshQuick method requires query to include a unique key fields and a TIMESTAMP field. If the CheckDeleted parameter value is True, records deleted by other clients will be checked additionally.

This method is especially effective for queries with huge data level in the single row.

This feature does not work with SQL Server Compact Edition.

Note: If RefreshQuick is called for a dataset which is ordered on the server (query includes the ORDER BY clause), dataset records ordering can be violated because not all records will be retrieved by this method. You can use local ordering to solve this problem. For more information about local ordering, see the TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames property description.

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

Request Support    DAC Forum    Provide Feedback

5.14.1.3.4 Events

Events of the TCustomMSDataSet class.

For a complete list of the TCustomMSDataSet class members, see the TCustomMSDataSet Members topic.
Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AfterExecute</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Occurs after a component has executed a query to database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AfterFetch</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Occurs after dataset finishes fetching data from server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AfterUpdateExecute</strong></td>
<td>Occurs after executing insert, delete, update, lock and refresh operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BeforeFetch</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Occurs before dataset is going to fetch block of records from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BeforeUpdateExecute</strong></td>
<td>Occurs before executing insert, delete, update, lock and refresh operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OnUpdateError</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OnUpdateRecord</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Occurs when a single update component can not handle the updates.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- TCustomMSDataSet Class
- TCustomMSDataSet Class Members

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.3.4.1 AfterUpdateExecute Event

Occurs after executing insert, delete, update, lock and refresh operation.

Class

TCustomMSDataSet

Syntax

```property``` AfterUpdateExecute: TMSUpdateExecuteEvent;
Remarks

The AfterUpdateExecute event occurs after executing insert, delete, update, lock and refresh operation. You can use AfterUpdateExecute to read parameters of corresponding statements.

See Also

- BeforeUpdateExecute

Class

TCustomMSDataSet

Syntax

```delphi
property BeforeUpdateExecute: TMSUpdateExecuteEvent;
```

Remarks

The BeforeUpdateExecute event occurs before executing insert, delete, update, lock and refresh operation. You can use BeforeUpdateExecute to set parameters of corresponding statements.

See Also

- AfterUpdateExecute

5.14.1.4 TCustomMSStoredProc Class

A component used to access stored procedures on a database server.

For a list of all members of this type, see TCustomMSStoredProc members.

Unit

MSAccess
Syntax

```pascal
TCustomMSStoredProc = class(TCustomMSDataSet);
```

Remarks

TCustomMSStoredProc implements functionality to access stored procedures on a database server.

You need only to define the StoredProcName property, while not bothering about writing SQL statement by hand.

Use the Execute method at runtime to generate a request that instructs server to execute procedure and return parameters in the Params property.

Inheritance Hierarchy

```
TMemDataSet
  TCustomDADataSet
    TCustomMSDataSet
      TCustomMSStoredProc
```

See Also

- `TCustomMSDataSet`
- `TMSStoredProc`
- `Performance of Obtaining Data`
- `Master/Detail Relationships`

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

Members

`TCustomMSStoredProc` class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>BaseSQL</code></td>
<td>Used to return SQL text without any changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL. (inherited from <code>TCustomDADataSet</code>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CachedUpdates</td>
<td>Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChangeNotification</td>
<td>Points to a TMSChangeNotification component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommandTimeout</td>
<td>Used to specify the wait time before terminating the attempt to execute a command and generating an error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions</td>
<td>Used to add WHERE conditions to a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
<td>Used to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CursorType</td>
<td>Cursor types supported by SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataTypeMap</td>
<td>Used to set data type mapping rules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debug</td>
<td>Used to display the statement that is being executed and the values and types of its parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DetailFields</td>
<td>Used to specify the fields that correspond to the foreign key fields from MasterFields when building master/detail relationship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnected</td>
<td>Used to keep dataset opened after connection is closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encryption</td>
<td>Used to specify encryption options in a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FetchAll</td>
<td>Used to decrease the time of retrieving additional records to the client side when calling TMemDataSet.Locate and TMemDataSet.LocateEx for the first time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FetchRows</td>
<td>Used to define the number of rows to be transferred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FilterSQL</strong></td>
<td>Used to change the WHERE clause of SELECT statement and reopen a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FinalSQL</strong></td>
<td>Used to return SQL text with all changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL, and with expanded macros.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IndexFieldNames</strong></td>
<td>Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IsQuery</strong></td>
<td>Used to check whether SQL statement returns rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KeyExclusive</strong></td>
<td>Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KeyFields</strong></td>
<td>Used to build SQL statements for the SQLDelete, SQLInsert, and SQLUpdate properties if they were empty before updating the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocalConstraints</strong></td>
<td>Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocalUpdate</strong></td>
<td>Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacroCount</strong></td>
<td>Used to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Macros</strong></td>
<td>Makes it possible to change SQL queries easily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MasterFields</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the names of one or more fields that are used as foreign keys for dataset when establishing detail/master relationship between it and the dataset specified in MasterSource.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MasterSource</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Used to specify the data source component which binds current dataset to the master one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Options</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomMSDataSet) Used to specify the behaviour of a TCustomMSDataSet object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamCheck</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Used to specify whether parameters for the Params property are generated automatically after the SQL property was changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamCount</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Used to indicate how many parameters are there in the Params property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Params</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomMSDataSet) Contains parameters for a query's SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prepared</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ranged</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ReadOnly</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Used to prevent users from updating, inserting, or deleting data in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RefreshOptions</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Used to indicate when the editing record is refreshed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RowsAffected</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SmartFetch</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomMSDataSet) The SmartFetch mode is used for fast navigation through a huge amount of records and to minimize memory consumption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Used to provide a SQL statement that a query component executes when its Open method is called.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLDelete</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying a deletion to a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Property</strong></td>
<td><strong>Class (Inherited From)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLInsert</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLLock</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLRecCount</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLRefresh</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLUpdate</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StoredProcName</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UniDirectional</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateObject</td>
<td>TCustomMSDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateRecordTypes</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdatesPending</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdatingTable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AddWhere</td>
<td>Adds condition to the WHERE clause of SELECT statement in the SQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplyRange</td>
<td>Applies a range to the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplyUpdates</td>
<td>Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BreakExec</td>
<td>Breaks execution of the SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CancelRange</td>
<td>Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CancelUpdates</td>
<td>Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommitUpdates</td>
<td>Clears the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateBlobStream</td>
<td>Used to obtain a stream for reading data from or writing data to a BLOB field, specified by the Field parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateProcCall</td>
<td>Serves for the creating of a stored procedures call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeferredPost</td>
<td>Makes permanent changes to the database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteWhere</td>
<td>Removes WHERE clause from the SQL property and assigns the BaseSQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EditRangeEnd</td>
<td>Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EditRangeStart</td>
<td>Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecProc</td>
<td>Executes SQL statements on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execute (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Executes a SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executing (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Indicates whether SQL statement is still being executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetched (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to find out whether TCustomDADataset has fetched all rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetching (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to learn whether TCustomDADataset is still fetching rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FetchingAll (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to learn whether TCustomDADataset is fetching all rows to the end.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindKey (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Searches for a record which contains specified field values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindMacro (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindNearest (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Moves the cursor to a specific record or to the first record in the dataset that matches or is greater than the values specified in the KeyValues parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindParam (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Indicates whether a parameter with the specified name exists in a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetBlob (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetDataType (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Returns internal field types defined in the MemData and accompanying modules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetFieldObject (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Returns a multireference shared object from field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetFieldPrecision (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Retrieves the precision of a number field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetFieldScale (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Retrieves the scale of a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetFileStreamForField</td>
<td>Used to create the TMSFileStream object for working with FILESTREAM data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetKeyFieldNames</td>
<td>Provides a list of available key field names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetOrderBy</td>
<td>Retrieves an ORDER BY clause from a SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GotoCurrent</td>
<td>Sets the current record in this dataset similar to the current record in another dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locate</td>
<td>Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocateEx</td>
<td>Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the TMemDataSet.Locate method of TDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lock</td>
<td>Overloaded. Locks the current records to prevent multiple users' access to it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockTable</td>
<td>Locks a table to prevent multiple access to it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacroByName</td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenNext</td>
<td>Opens next rowset in the statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamByName</td>
<td>Provides access to a parameter by its name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare</td>
<td>Allocates, opens, and parses cursor for a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrepareSQL</td>
<td>Builds a query for TCustomMSSStoredProc based on the Params and StoredProcName properties, and assign it to the SQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RefreshQuick</td>
<td>An optimized procedure to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RefreshRecord</td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Actualizes field values for the current record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RestoreSQL</td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Restores the SQL property modified by AddWhere and SetOrderBy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RestoreUpdates</td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RevertRecord</td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SaveSQL</td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Saves the SQL property value to BaseSQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SaveToXML</td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetOrderBy</td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Builds an ORDER BY clause of a SELECT statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRange</td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRangeEnd</td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRangeStart</td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSaved</td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Determines if the SQL property value was saved to the BaseSQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnLock</td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Releases a record lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnPrepare</td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Properties of the `TCustomMSStoredProc` class.

For a complete list of the `TCustomMSStoredProc` class members, see the

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UpdateResult</td>
<td>(inherited from <code>TMemDataSet</code>) Reads the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateStatus</td>
<td>(inherited from <code>TMemDataSet</code>) Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AfterExecute</td>
<td>(inherited from <code>TCustomDADataset</code>) Occurs after a component has executed a query to database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AfterFetch</td>
<td>(inherited from <code>TCustomDADataset</code>) Occurs after dataset finishes fetching data from server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AfterUpdateExecute</td>
<td>(inherited from <code>TCustomMSDataSet</code>) Occurs after executing insert, delete, update, lock and refresh operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BeforeFetch</td>
<td>(inherited from <code>TCustomDADataset</code>) Occurs before dataset is going to fetch block of records from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BeforeUpdateExecute</td>
<td>(inherited from <code>TCustomMSDataSet</code>) Occurs before executing insert, delete, update, lock and refresh operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnUpdateError</td>
<td>(inherited from <code>TMemDataSet</code>) Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnUpdateRecord</td>
<td>(inherited from <code>TMemDataSet</code>) Occurs when a single update component can not handle the updates.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BaseSQL (inherited from <code>TCustomDADataset</code>)</td>
<td>Used to return SQL text without any changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CachedUpdates (inherited from <code>TMemDataSet</code>)</td>
<td>Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChangeNotification (inherited from <code>TCustomMSDataSet</code>)</td>
<td>Points to a <code>TMSChangeNotification</code> component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommandTimeout (inherited from <code>TCustomMSDataSet</code>)</td>
<td>Used to specify the wait time before terminating the attempt to execute a command and generating an error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions (inherited from <code>TCustomDADataset</code>)</td>
<td>Used to add WHERE conditions to a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection (inherited from <code>TCustomMSDataSet</code>)</td>
<td>Used to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CursorType (inherited from <code>TCustomMSDataSet</code>)</td>
<td>Cursor types supported by SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataTypeMap (inherited from <code>TCustomDADataset</code>)</td>
<td>Used to set data type mapping rules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debug (inherited from <code>TCustomDADataset</code>)</td>
<td>Used to display the statement that is being executed and the values and types of its parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DetailFields (inherited from <code>TCustomDADataset</code>)</td>
<td>Used to specify the fields that correspond to the foreign key fields from MasterFields when building master/detail relationship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnected (inherited from <code>TCustomDADataset</code>)</td>
<td>Used to keep dataset opened after connection is closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encryption (inherited from <code>TCustomMSDataSet</code>)</td>
<td>Used to specify encryption options in a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FetchAll</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>) Used to decrease the time of retrieving additional records to the client side when calling <strong>TMemDataSet.Locate</strong> and <strong>TMemDataSet.LocateEx</strong> for the first time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FetchRows</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to define the number of rows to be transferred across the network at the same time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FilterSQL</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to change the WHERE clause of SELECT statement and reopen a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FinalSQL</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to return SQL text with all changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL, and with expanded macros.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IndexFieldNames</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IsQuery</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to check whether SQL statement returns rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KeyExclusive</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KeyFields</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to build SQL statements for the SQLDelete, SQLInsert, and SQLUpdate properties if they were empty before updating the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocalConstraints</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocalUpdate</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacroCount</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Inherited From</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macros</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MasterFields</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MasterSource</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td>TCustomMSDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamCheck</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamCount</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Params</td>
<td>TCustomMSDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepared</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ranged</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReadOnly</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RefreshOptions</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RowsAffected</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SmartFetch</td>
<td>TCustomMSDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL</td>
<td>Used to provide a SQL statement that a query component executes when its Open method is called.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLDelete</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying a deletion to a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLInsert</td>
<td>Used to specify the SQL statement that will be used when applying an insertion to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLLock</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to perform a record lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLRecCount</td>
<td>Used to specify the SQL statement that is used to get the record count when opening a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLRefresh</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to refresh current record by calling the TCustomDADataSet.RefreshRecord procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLUpdate</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying an update to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StoredProcName</td>
<td>Used to specify the stored procedure name that is to be called on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UniDirectional</td>
<td>Used if an application does not need bidirectional access to records in the result set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateObject</td>
<td>Used to point to an update object component which provides SQL statements that perform updates of read-only datasets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateRecordTypes</td>
<td>Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### UpdatesPending

(inherited from **TMemDataSet**)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>UpdatesPending</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th><strong>enabled.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### UpdatingTable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>UpdatingTable</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th><strong>Specifies which table in a query is assumed to be the target for subsequent data-modification queries as a result of user incentive to insert, update or delete records.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## See Also

- **TCustomMSStoredProc Class**
- **TCustomMSStoredProc Class Members**

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

### StoredProcName Property

Used to specify the stored procedure name that is to be called on the server.

### Class

**TCustomMSStoredProc**

### Syntax

```property
StoredProcName: string;
```

### Remarks

Use the StoredProcName property to specify the name of the stored procedure to call on the server. If StoredProcName does not match the name of the existing stored procedure on the server, then when an application attempts to prepare the procedure prior to execution, an exception is raised.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

### UpdatingTable Property

Specifies which table in a query is assumed to be the target for subsequent data-modification
queries as a result of user incentive to insert, update or delete records.

Class

`TCustomMSStoredProc`

Syntax

```text
property UpdatingTable: string;
```

Remarks

Use the `UpdatingTable` property on Insert, Update, Delete, or RefreshRecord (see also `TCustomMSDataSet.Options`) if appropriate SQL (SQLInsert, SQLUpdate or SQLDelete) is not provided.

If `UpdatingTable` is not set then the first table used in query is assumed to be the target.

If a query is addressed to the View then entire View is taken as a target for subsequent modifications.

All fields from other than target table have their ReadOnly properties set to True (if `TCustomMSDataSet.Options` is True).

With `TCustomMSDataSet.CursorType` `UpdatingTable` can be used only if `TCustomMSDataSet.Options` = False.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AddWhere</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <code>TCustomDADataset</code>) Adds condition to the WHERE clause of SELECT statement in the SQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyRange</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <code>TMemDataSet</code>) Applies a range to the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyUpdates</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BreakExec</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Breaks execution of the SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CancelRange</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CancelUpdates</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CommitUpdates</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Clears the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CreateBlobStream</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to obtain a stream for reading data from or writing data to a BLOB field, specified by the Field parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CreateProcCall</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>) Serves for the creating of a stored procedures call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DeferredPost</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Makes permanent changes to the database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DeleteWhere</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Removes WHERE clause from the SQL property and assigns the BaseSQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EditRangeEnd</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EditRangeStart</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ExecProc</strong></td>
<td>Executes SQL statements on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Execute</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Overloaded. Executes a SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Executing</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Indicates whether SQL statement is still being executed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Fetched**           | (inherited from **TCustomDADataset**) Used to find out whether TCustomDADataset has
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fetching</strong> (inherited from TCustomADDataSet)</td>
<td>fetched all rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FetchingAll</strong> (inherited from TCustomADDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to learn whether TCustomADDataSet is still fetching rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FindKey</strong> (inherited from TCustomADDataSet)</td>
<td>Searches for a record which contains specified field values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FindMacro</strong> (inherited from TCustomADDataSet)</td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FindNearest</strong> (inherited from TCustomADDataSet)</td>
<td>Moves the cursor to a specific record or to the first record in the dataset that matches or is greater than the values specified in the KeyValues parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FindParam</strong> (inherited from TCustomMSDataSet)</td>
<td>Indicates whether a parameter with the specified name exists in a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetBlob</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetDataType</strong> (inherited from TCustomADDataSet)</td>
<td>Returns internal field types defined in the MemData and accompanying modules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetFieldObject</strong> (inherited from TCustomADDataSet)</td>
<td>Returns a multireference shared object from field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetFieldPrecision</strong> (inherited from TCustomADDataSet)</td>
<td>Retrieves the precision of a number field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetFieldScale</strong> (inherited from TCustomADDataSet)</td>
<td>Retrieves the scale of a number field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetFileStreamForField</strong> (inherited from TCustomMSDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to create the TMSFileStream object for working with FILESTREAM data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetKeyFieldNames</strong> (inherited from TCustomADDataSet)</td>
<td>Provides a list of available key field names.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **GetOrderBy** (inherited from TCustomADDataSet) | Retrieves an ORDER BY clause from a SQL.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Inherited From</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GotoCurrent</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
<td>Sets the current record in this dataset similar to the current record in another dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locate</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
<td>Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocateEx</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
<td>Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the TMemDataSet.Locate method of TDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lock</td>
<td>TCustomMSDataSet</td>
<td>Overloaded. Locks the current records to prevent multiple users' access to it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockTable</td>
<td>TCustomMSDataSet</td>
<td>Locks a table to prevent multiple access to it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacroByName</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenNext</td>
<td>TCustomMSDataSet</td>
<td>Opens next rowset in the statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamByName</td>
<td>TCustomMSDataSet</td>
<td>Provides access to a parameter by its name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
<td>Allocates, opens, and parses cursor for a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrepareSQL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Builds a query for TCustomMSSStoredProc based on the Params and StoredProcName properties, and assign it to the SQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RefreshQuick</td>
<td>TCustomMSDataSet</td>
<td>An optimized procedure to retrieve the changes applied to the server by other clients to the particular client side.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RefreshRecord</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
<td>Actualizes field values for the current record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RestoreSQL</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
<td>Restores the SQL property modified by AddWhere and SetOrderBy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RestoreUpdates</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
<td>Marks all records in the cache of updates as...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RevertRecord</td>
<td>Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SaveSQL</td>
<td>Saves the SQL property value to BaseSQL.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SaveToXML</td>
<td>Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetOrderBy</td>
<td>Builds an ORDER BY clause of a SELECT statement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRange</td>
<td>Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRangeEnd</td>
<td>Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRangeStart</td>
<td>Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSaved</td>
<td>Determines if the SQL property value was saved to the BaseSQL property.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnLock</td>
<td>Releases a record lock.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnPrepare</td>
<td>Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateResult</td>
<td>Reads the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are enabled.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateStatus</td>
<td>Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.14.1.4.3.1 ExecProc Method

Executes SQL statements on the server.

Class

**TCustomMSStoredProc**

Syntax

```plaintext
procedure ExecProc;
```

Remarks

Call the ExecProc method to execute a SQL statement on the server. If SQL statement is a query, ExecProc calls the Open method.

Internally ExecProc calls inherited **TCustomDADataset.Execute** method and is only included for compatibility with BDE.

See Also

- **TCustomDADataset.Execute**

5.14.1.4.3.2 PrepareSQL Method

Builds a query for TCustomMSStoredProc based on the Params and StoredProcName properties, and assign it to the SQL property.

Class

**TCustomMSStoredProc**

Syntax
procedure PrepareSQL;

Remarks
Call the PrepareSQL method to build a query for TCustomMSStoredProc based on the
Params and StoredProcName properties, and assign it to the SQL property. Generated query
is then verified to be valid and, if necessary, the list of parameters is modified.

PrepareSQL is called implicitly when TCustomMSStoredProc is executed.

See Also
- TCustomDADataset.Params
- StoredProcName
- ExecProc

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.5 TCustomMSTable Class
A base class that defines functionality for descendant classes which access data in a single
table without writing SQL statements.

For a list of all members of this type, see TCustomMSTable members.

Unit
MSAccess

Syntax
TCustomMSTable = class(TCustomMSDataSet);

Remarks
TCustomMSTable implements functionality to access data in a table. Use TCustomMSTable
properties and methods to gain direct access to records and fields in an underlying server
database without writing SQL statements.

Inheritance Hierarchy
TMemDataSet
  TCustomDADataset
  TCustomMSDataSet
TCustomMSTable

See Also

- TMSTable
- TMSStoredProc
- Performance of Obtaining Data

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.5.1 Members

**TCustomMSTable** class overview.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BaseSQL</td>
<td>Used to return SQL text without any changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CachedUpdates</td>
<td>Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChangeNotification</td>
<td>Points to a TMSChangeNotification component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommandTimeout</td>
<td>Used to specify the wait time before terminating the attempt to execute a command and generating an error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions</td>
<td>Used to add WHERE conditions to a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
<td>Used to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CursorType</td>
<td>Cursor types supported by SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataTypeMap</td>
<td>Used to set data type mapping rules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debug</td>
<td>Used to display the statement that is being</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DetailFields</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to specify the fields that correspond to the foreign key fields from MasterFields when building master/detail relationship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disconnected</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to keep dataset opened after connection is closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Encryption</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataset</strong>) Used to specify encryption options in a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FetchAll</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataset</strong>) Used to decrease the time of retrieving additional records to the client side when calling <strong>TMemDataSet.Locate</strong> and <strong>TMemDataSet.LocateEx</strong> for the first time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FetchRows</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to define the number of rows to be transferred across the network at the same time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FilterSQL</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to change the WHERE clause of SELECT statement and reopen a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FinalSQL</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to return SQL text with all changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL, and with expanded macros.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IndexFieldNames</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IsQuery</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to check whether SQL statement returns rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KeyExclusive</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KeyFields</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to build SQL statements for the SQLDelete, SQLInsert, and SQLUpdate properties if they were empty before</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalConstraints</td>
<td>(inherited from <code>TMemDataSet</code>) Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalUpdate</td>
<td>(inherited from <code>TMemDataSet</code>) Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacroCount</td>
<td>(inherited from <code>TCustomDADATAset</code>) Used to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macros</td>
<td>(inherited from <code>TCustomDADATAset</code>) Makes it possible to change SQL queries easily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MasterFields</td>
<td>(inherited from <code>TCustomDADATAset</code>) Used to specify the names of one or more fields that are used as foreign keys for dataset when establishing detail/master relationship between it and the dataset specified in MasterSource.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MasterSource</td>
<td>(inherited from <code>TCustomDADATAset</code>) Used to specify the data source component which binds current dataset to the master one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td>(inherited from <code>TCustomMSDataSet</code>) Used to specify the behaviour of a TCustomMSDataSet object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OrderFields</td>
<td>Used to build ORDER BY clause of SQL statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamCheck</td>
<td>(inherited from <code>TCustomDADATAset</code>) Used to specify whether parameters for the Params property are generated automatically after the SQL property was changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamCount</td>
<td>(inherited from <code>TCustomDADATAset</code>) Used to indicate how many parameters are there in the Params property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Params</td>
<td>(inherited from <code>TCustomMSDataSet</code>) Contains parameters for a query's SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepared</td>
<td>(inherited from <code>TMemDataSet</code>) Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ranged</td>
<td>(inherited from <code>TMemDataSet</code>) Indicates whether a range is updating the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ReadOnly</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Used to prevent users from updating, inserting, or deleting data in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RefreshOptions</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Used to indicate when the editing record is refreshed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RowsAffected</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SmartFetch</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomMSDataSet) The SmartFetch mode is used for fast navigation through a huge amount of records and to minimize memory consumption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Used to provide a SQL statement that a query component executes when its Open method is called.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLDelete</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying a deletion to a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLInsert</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Used to specify the SQL statement that will be used when applying an insertion to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLLock</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to perform a record lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLRecCount</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Used to specify the SQL statement that is used to get the record count when opening a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLRefresh</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to refresh current record by calling the TCustomDADataSet.RefreshRecord procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLUpdate</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying an update to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TableName</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the name of the database table that this component encapsulates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UniDirectional</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataset)</td>
<td>Used if an application does not need bidirectional access to records in the result set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpdateObject</strong> (inherited from TCustomMSDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to point to an update object component which provides SQL statements that perform updates of read-only datasets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpdateRecordTypes</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpdatesPending</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AddWhere</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataset)</td>
<td>Adds condition to the WHERE clause of SELECT statement in the SQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyRange</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Applies a range to the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyUpdates</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BreakExec</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataset)</td>
<td>Breaks execution of the SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CancelRange</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CancelUpdates</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CommitUpdates</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Clears the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CreateBlobStream</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataset)</td>
<td>Used to obtain a stream for reading data from or writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateProcCall</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomMSDataSet) Serves for the creating of a stored procedures call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeferredPost</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Makes permanent changes to the database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteWhere</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDAODataSet) Removes WHERE clause from the SQL property and assigns the BaseSQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EditRangeEnd</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EditRangeStart</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execute</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDAODataSet) Overloaded. Executes a SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executing</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDAODataSet) Indicates whether SQL statement is still being executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetched</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDAODataSet) Used to find out whether TCustomDAODataSet has fetched all rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetching</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDAODataSet) Used to learn whether TCustomDAODataSet is still fetching rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FetchingAll</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDAODataSet) Used to learn whether TCustomDAODataSet is fetching all rows to the end.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindKey</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDAODataSet) Searches for a record which contains specified field values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindMacro</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDAODataSet) Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindNearest</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDAODataSet) Moves the cursor to a specific record or to the first record in the dataset that matches or is greater than the values specified in the KeyValues parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindParam</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomMSDataSet) Indicates whether a data to a BLOB field, specified by the Field parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetBlob</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetDataType</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Returns internal field types defined in the MemData and accompanying modules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetFieldObject</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Returns a multireference shared object from field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetFieldPrecision</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Retrieves the precision of a number field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetFieldScale</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Retrieves the scale of a number field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetFileStreamForField</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to create the TMSFileStream object for working with FILESTREAM data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetKeyFieldNames</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Provides a list of available key field names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetOrderBy</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Retrieves an ORDER BY clause from a SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GotoCurrent</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Sets the current record in this dataset similar to the current record in another dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Locate</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocateEx</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the TMemDataSet.Locate method of TDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lock</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Locks the current records to prevent multiple users' access to it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LockTable</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Locks a table to prevent multiple access to it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacroByName</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OpenNext</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Opens next rowset in the statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamByName</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Provides access to a parameter by its name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prepare</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Allocates, opens, and parses cursor for a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PrepareSQL</strong></td>
<td>Determines KeyFields and build query of TCustomMSTable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RefreshQuick</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>An optimized procedure to retrieve the changes applied to the server by other clients to the particular client side.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RefreshRecord</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Actualizes field values for the current record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RestoreSQL</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Restores the SQL property modified by AddWhere and SetOrderBy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RestoreUpdates</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RevertRecord</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SaveSQL</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Saves the SQL property value to BaseSQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SaveToXML</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SetOrderBy</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Builds an ORDER BY clause of a SELECT statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SetRange</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SetRangeEnd</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Indicatiens that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Name</strong></td>
<td><strong>Description</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRangeStart (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSaved (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Determines if the <strong>SQL</strong> property value was saved to the <strong>BaseSQL</strong> property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnLock (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Releases a record lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnPrepare (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateResult (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Reads the status of the latest call to the <strong>ApplyUpdates</strong> method while cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateStatus (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Name</strong></th>
<th><strong>Description</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AfterExecute</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Occurs after a component has executed a query to database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AfterFetch</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Occurs after dataset finishes fetching data from server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AfterUpdateExecute</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Occurs after executing insert, delete, update, lock and refresh operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BeforeFetch</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Occurs before dataset is going to fetch block of records from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BeforeUpdateExecute</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Occurs before executing insert, delete, update, lock and refresh operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OnUpdateError</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.14.1.5.2 Properties

Properties of the TCustomMSTable class.

For a complete list of the TCustomMSTable class members, see the TCustomMSTable Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BaseSQL (inherited from TCustomDADataset)</td>
<td>Used to return SQL text without any changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CachedUpdates (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChangeNotification (inherited from TCustomMSSDataSet)</td>
<td>Points to a TMSChangeNotification component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommandTimeout (inherited from TCustomMSSDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to specify the wait time before terminating the attempt to execute a command and generating an error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions (inherited from TCustomDADataset)</td>
<td>Used to add WHERE conditions to a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection (inherited from TCustomMSSDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CursorType (inherited from TCustomMSSDataSet)</td>
<td>Cursor types supported by SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataTypeMap (inherited from TCustomDADataset)</td>
<td>Used to set data type mapping rules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Debug</strong> (inherited from <code>TCustomDADataset</code>)</td>
<td>Used to display the statement that is being executed and the values and types of its parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DetailFields</strong> (inherited from <code>TCustomDADataset</code>)</td>
<td>Used to specify the fields that correspond to the foreign key fields from MasterFields when building master/detail relationship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disconnected</strong> (inherited from <code>TCustomDADataset</code>)</td>
<td>Used to keep dataset opened after connection is closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Encryption</strong> (inherited from <code>TCustomMSDataSet</code>)</td>
<td>Used to specify encryption options in a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FetchAll</strong> (inherited from <code>TCustomMSDataSet</code>)</td>
<td>Used to decrease the time of retrieving additional records to the client side when calling <code>TMemDataSet.Locate</code> and <code>TMemDataSet.LocateEx</code> for the first time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FetchRows</strong> (inherited from <code>TCustomDADataset</code>)</td>
<td>Used to define the number of rows to be transferred across the network at the same time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FilterSQL</strong> (inherited from <code>TCustomDADataset</code>)</td>
<td>Used to change the WHERE clause of SELECT statement and reopen a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FinalSQL</strong> (inherited from <code>TCustomDADataset</code>)</td>
<td>Used to return SQL text with all changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL, and with expanded macros.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IndexFieldNames</strong> (inherited from <code>TMemDataSet</code>)</td>
<td>Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IsQuery</strong> (inherited from <code>TCustomDADataset</code>)</td>
<td>Used to check whether SQL statement returns rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KeyExclusive</strong> (inherited from <code>TMemDataSet</code>)</td>
<td>Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KeyFields</strong> (inherited from <code>TCustomDADataset</code>)</td>
<td>Used to build SQL statements for the SQLDelete, SQLInsert, and</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SQL Update Properties

**LocalConstraints** (inherited from **TMemDataSet**)
- Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.

**LocalUpdate** (inherited from **TMemDataSet**)
- Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.

**MacroCount** (inherited from **TCustomDADataset**)
- Used to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.

**Macros** (inherited from **TCustomDADataset**)
- Makes it possible to change SQL queries easily.

**MasterFields** (inherited from **TCustomDADataset**)
- Used to specify the names of one or more fields that are used as foreign keys for dataset when establishing detail/master relationship between it and the dataset specified in MasterSource.

**MasterSource** (inherited from **TCustomDADataset**)
- Used to specify the data source component which binds current dataset to the master one.

**Options** (inherited from **TCustomMSDataSet**)
- Used to specify the behaviour of a TCustomMSDataSet object.

**OrderFields**
- Used to build ORDER BY clause of SQL statements.

**ParamCheck** (inherited from **TCustomDADataset**)
- Used to specify whether parameters for the Params property are generated automatically after the SQL property was changed.

**ParamCount** (inherited from **TCustomDADataset**)
- Used to indicate how many parameters are there in the Params property.

**Params** (inherited from **TCustomMSDataSet**)
- Contains parameters for a query's SQL statement.

**Prepared** (inherited from **TMemDataSet**)
- Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Property</strong></th>
<th><strong>Description</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ranged</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ReadOnly</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to prevent users from updating, inserting, or deleting data in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RefreshOptions</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to indicate when the editing record is refreshed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RowsAffected</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SmartFetch</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>The SmartFetch mode is used for fast navigation through a huge amount of records and to minimize memory consumption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to provide a SQL statement that a query component executes when its Open method is called.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLDelete</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying a deletion to a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLInsert</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify the SQL statement that will be used when applying an insertion to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLLock</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to perform a record lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLRecCount</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify the SQL statement that is used to get the record count when opening a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLRefresh</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to refresh current record by calling the <strong>TCustomDADataset.RefreshRecord</strong> procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLUpdate</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TableName</td>
<td>Used to specify the name of the database table that this component encapsulates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UniDirectional</td>
<td>Used if an application does not need bidirectional access to records in the result set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateObject</td>
<td>Used to point to an update object component which provides SQL statements that perform updates of read-only datasets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateRecordTypes</td>
<td>Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdatesPending</td>
<td>Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Class**

**TCustomMSTable**

**Syntax**

```
property OrderFields: string;
```

**Remarks**

TCustomMSTable uses the OrderFields property to build ORDER BY clause of SQL statements.
Place commas to separate fields in a single string.

TCustomMSTable is reopened when the OrderFields property is being changed.

See Also
• TCustomMSTable

5.14.1.5.2.2 TableName Property

Used to specify the name of the database table that this component encapsulates.

Class

TCustomMSTable

Syntax

property TableName: string;

Remarks

Use the TableName property to specify the name of the database table that this component encapsulates. At design-time select a valid table name from the TableName drop-down list in the Object Inspector.

Note: To work with temporary tables you must set TCustomMSDataSet.FetchAll to True (for details see the FetchAll description).

See Also
• TCustomMSTable
• TCustomDACConnection.GetTableNames

5.14.1.5.3 Methods

Methods of the TCustomMSTable class.

For a complete list of the TCustomMSTable class members, see the TCustomMSTable Members topic.
## Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AddWhere</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Adds condition to the WHERE clause of SELECT statement in the SQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyRange</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Applies a range to the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyUpdates</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BreakExec</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Breaks execution of the SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CancelRange</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CancelUpdates</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CommitUpdates</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Clears the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CreateBlobStream</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to obtain a stream for reading data from or writing data to a BLOB field, specified by the Field parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CreateProcCall</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Serves for the creating of a stored procedures call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DeferredPost</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Makes permanent changes to the database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DeleteWhere</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Removes WHERE clause from the SQL property and assigns the BaseSQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EditRangeEnd</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EditRangeStart</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Execute</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Executes a SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executing</td>
<td>Indicates whether SQL statement is still being executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetched</td>
<td>Used to find out whether TCustomDADataset has fetched all rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetching</td>
<td>Used to learn whether TCustomDADataset is still fetching rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FetchingAll</td>
<td>Used to learn whether TCustomDADataset is fetching all rows to the end.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindKey</td>
<td>Searches for a record which contains specified field values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindMacro</td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindNearest</td>
<td>Moves the cursor to a specific record or to the first record in the dataset that matches or is greater than the values specified in the KeyValues parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindParam</td>
<td>Indicates whether a parameter with the specified name exists in a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetBlob</td>
<td>Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetDataType</td>
<td>Returns internal field types defined in the MemData and accompanying modules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetFieldObject</td>
<td>Returns a multireference shared object from field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetFieldPrecision</td>
<td>Retrieves the precision of a number field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetFieldScale</td>
<td>Retrieves the scale of a number field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetFileStreamForField</td>
<td>Used to create the TMSFileStream object for working with FILESTREAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Inherited From</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetKeyFieldNames</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetOrderBy</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GotoCurrent</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locate</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocateEx</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lock</td>
<td>TCustomMSDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockTable</td>
<td>TCustomMSDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacroByName</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenNext</td>
<td>TCustomMSDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamByName</td>
<td>TCustomMSDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrepareSQL</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RefreshQuick</td>
<td>TCustomMSDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RefreshRecord</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RestoreSQL</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SetOrderBy</strong></td>
<td>Builds an ORDER BY clause of a SELECT statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RestoreUpdates</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RevertRecord</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SaveSQL</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Saves the SQL property value to BaseSQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SaveToXML</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SetRange</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SetRangeEnd</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SetRangeStart</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLSaved</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Determines if the SQL property value was saved to the BaseSQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UnLock</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Releases a record lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UnPrepare</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpdateResult</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Reads the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**UpdateStatus** (inherited from **TMemDataSet**)  
Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.

### See Also
- **TCustomMSTable Class**
- **TCustomMSTable Class Members**

---

**PrepareSQL Method**

Determines KeyFields and build query of TCustomMSTable.

**Class**

**TCustomMSTable**

**Syntax**

```
procedure PrepareSQL;
```

**Remarks**

Call the PrepareSQL method to determine KeyFields and build query of TCustomMSTable. PrepareSQL is called implicitly when TCustomMSTable is being opened.

### See Also
- **OrderFields**
- **TableName**
- **TCustomDADataSet.FilterSQL**

---

**TMSChangeNotification Class**

A component for keeping information in local dataset up-to-date through receiving notifications.

For a list of all members of this type, see **TMSChangeNotification members**.
Unit

**MSAccess**

Syntax

```
TMSChangeNotification = class(TComponent);
```

Remarks

The TMSChangeNotification component is used to register queries with the database and receive notifications in response to DML or DDL changes on the objects associated with queries. The notifications are published by database when the DML or DDL transaction commits.

You should assign a TMSChangeNotification object to the `TCustomMSDataSet.ChangeNotification` property of the dataset you want to be notified about changes. One TMSChangeNotification object can be associated with multiple datasets.

Client is notified only about changes made in the actually selected data. For example, if you select records that match a condition from a table, notification about the changes in records that do not match provided condition will not be received.

A notification subscription is removed after the notification event occurs. You can reopen/refresh your dataset to get the newest data and renew the notification subscription.

The Query Notification does not support the DBPROP_UNIQUEROWS option that is required for editable datasets. Therefore TMSChangeNotification executes an additional query immediately after the main query has been executed, and before records have been fetched. As the main connection is busy, OLE DB creates an additional connection to the server to execute this query. This can slow down your application. Setting the `TMSConnectionOptions.MultipleActiveResultSets` option of `TMSConnection` to True helps to prevent creating additional connections to server.

**Requirements:**

1. The Query Notifications mechanism was implemented in SQL Server 2005, therefore this component can be used starting with SQL Server 2005 and SQL Native Client.
2. Provided statement should meet restrictions described in [MSDN](https://docs.microsoft.com).

**See Also**

- `TCustomMSDataSet.ChangeNotification`
- `TCustomMSDataSet.Options`
- MSDN: Creating a Query for Notification
- MSDN: Working with Query Notifications
- MSDN: Using Query Notifications

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.6.1 Members

**TMSChangeNotification** class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enabled</td>
<td>Used to enable or disable using change notification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service</td>
<td>Used to assign a service manually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TimeOut</td>
<td>Indicates the interval for a notification to remain active.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnChange</td>
<td>Occurs when data in one of the associated datasets was changed on the server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.14.1.6.2 Properties

Properties of the **TMSChangeNotification** class.

For a complete list of the **TMSChangeNotification** class members, see the **TMSChangeNotification Members** topic.

Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enabled</td>
<td>Used to enable or disable using change notification.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Service Property

*Used to assign a service manually.*

### TimeOut Property

*Indicates the interval for a notification to remain active.*

#### See Also

- [TMSChangeNotification Class](#)
- [TMSChangeNotification Class Members](#)

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
Remarks

If this property is not assigned, TMSChangeNotification automatically creates a service and associates it with a queue in order to receive change notifications from this queue. The name of the automatically created service consists of the 'SDAC_NS_' prefix and the current session identifier (SPID). The queue name consists of the service name and the '_QUEUE' postfix. Such service and queue are created for each connection.

If several DataSet components work through the same connection associated with the TMSChangeNotification component, only one service and one queue will be used. After all DataSets of a connection are closed, and notifications are not necessary, the service and the queue are dropped. Also if there are invalid services and queues at the server, they will be dropped. A server or a queue is considered invalid if there is no connection with the corresponding SPID. This should be done in order to prevent clogging the server with unused services and queues, and to remove all unused notifications.

If a service name is assigned via this property, it is necessary for you to create the service manually. The service should be created according to the rules of such object creation for Query Notification. Manually assigned service will not be deleted by SDAC after all datasets using it are closed. It means that the notification subscription will stay active, and when the query is opened next time, it will be able to receive notifications.

You should remember that several applications, or several instances of the same application using the same service name, may work incorrectly, as they will obtain notifications from the same queue. To avoid possible problems, it is necessary to use a separate service for each connection (if Service is not assigned, this is done automatically).

TimeOut Property

Indicates the interval for a notification to remain active.

Class

TMSChangeNotification

Syntax

```
property TimeOut: integer default 432000;
```

Remarks
Set the TimeOut property to determine time interval in seconds, after which the notification registration will expire.

The default value is 432000, which equals to 5 days. The minimum value is 1 second, maximum is $2^{31}-1$ seconds.

Events of the **TMSChangeNotification** class.

For a complete list of the **TMSChangeNotification** class members, see the **TMSChangeNotification Members** topic.

### Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnChange</td>
<td>Occurs when data in one of the associated datasets was changed on the server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also**

- **TMSChangeNotification Class**
- **TMSChangeNotification Class Members**

Occurs when data in one of the associated datasets was changed on the server.

**Class**

**TMSChangeNotification**

**Syntax**

```property OnChange: TMSChangeNotificationEvent;```

**Remarks**
The OnChange event occurs when data in one of the associated datasets has been changed on the server. To receive change notifications the Enabled property must be set to True. The DataSet parameter points to the dataset affected by this change. Other parameters provide detailed information about the change.

See Also

- Enabled

5.14.1.7 TMSConnection Class

A component for establishing connection to the database server, providing customized login support and performing transaction control.

For a list of all members of this type, see TMSConnection members.

Unit

MSAccess

Syntax

TMSConnection = class(TCustomMSConnection);

Remarks

TMSConnection publishes connection-related properties derived from its ancestor class TCustomDACConnection and introduces OLE DB specific properties, which give more control over transactions.

Note: if you would like to use SDAC in a service, console or just in a separate thread, you need to call CoInitialize for each thread. Also call CoUnInitialize when the thread is finished.

Inheritance Hierarchy

TCustomDACConnection
  TCustomMSConnection
    TMSConnection

See Also

- TCustomMSDataSet.Connection
### TMSConnection class overview.

#### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Authentication</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the authentication service used by the database server to identify a user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ClientVersion</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomMSConnection) Contains the version of Microsoft OLE DB Provider for SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ConnectDialog</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDACConnection) Allows to link a TCustomConnectDialog component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ConnectionTimeout</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the amount of time before an attempt to make a connection is considered unsuccessful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ConnectString</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDACConnection) Used to specify the connection information, such as: UserName, Password, Server, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ConvertEOL</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDACConnection) Allows customizing line breaks in string fields and parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Database</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomMSConnection) Used to specify the database name that is a default source of data for SQL queries once a connection is established.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>InTransaction</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDACConnection) Indicates whether the transaction is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IsolationLevel</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomMSConnection) Used to specify the extent to which all outside transactions interfere with subsequent transactions of the current connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LoginPrompt</td>
<td>Specifies whether a login dialog appears immediately before opening a new connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td>Used to specify the behaviour of a TMSConnection object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>Serves to supply a password for login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pooling</td>
<td>Enables or disables using connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PoolingOptions</td>
<td>Specifies the behaviour of connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port</td>
<td>Used to specify the port number for the connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server</td>
<td>Serves to supply the server name for login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServerVersion</td>
<td>Contains the exact number of the SQL Server version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Username</td>
<td>Used to supply a user name for login.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Methods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ApplyUpdates</td>
<td>Overloaded. Applies changes in datasets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AssignConnect</td>
<td>Shares database connection between the TCustomMSConnection components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChangePassword</td>
<td>Assignes a new password instead of an expired one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commit</td>
<td>Commits current transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect</td>
<td>Establishes a connection to the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateDataSet</td>
<td>Returns a new object of the TCustomMSDataset class and associates it with this connection object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateSQL</td>
<td>Returns a new instance of the TMSSQL class and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disconnect</strong></td>
<td>Associates it with this connection object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inherited from <strong>TCustomDAConnection</strong></td>
<td>Performs disconnect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ExecProc</strong></td>
<td>Allows to execute stored procedure or function providing its name and parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inherited from <strong>TCustomDAConnection</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ExecProcEx</strong></td>
<td>Allows to execute a stored procedure or function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inherited from <strong>TCustomDAConnection</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ExecSQL</strong></td>
<td>Allows to execute a stored procedure or function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inherited from <strong>TCustomDAConnection</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ExecSQLEx</strong></td>
<td>Allows to execute a stored procedure or function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inherited from <strong>TCustomDAConnection</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetDatabaseNames</strong></td>
<td>Returns a database list from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inherited from <strong>TCustomDAConnection</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetKeyFieldNames</strong></td>
<td>Provides a list of available key field names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inherited from <strong>TCustomDAConnection</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetStoredProcNames</strong></td>
<td>Returns a list of stored procedures from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inherited from <strong>TCustomDAConnection</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetTableNames</strong></td>
<td>Provides a list of available tables names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inherited from <strong>TCustomDAConnection</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MonitorMessage</strong></td>
<td>Sends a specified message through the TCustomDASQLMonitor component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inherited from <strong>TCustomDAConnection</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OpenDatasets</strong></td>
<td>Opens several datasets as one batch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inherited from <strong>TCustomMSConnection</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ping</strong></td>
<td>Used to check state of connection to the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inherited from <strong>TCustomDAConnection</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RemoveFromPool</strong></td>
<td>Marks the connection that should not be returned to the pool after disconnect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inherited from <strong>TCustomDAConnection</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rollback</strong></td>
<td>Discards all current data changes and ends transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inherited from <strong>TCustomDAConnection</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>StartTransaction</strong></td>
<td>Begins a new user transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inherited from <strong>TCustomDAConnection</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnConnectionLost</td>
<td>This event occurs when connection was lost.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnError</td>
<td>This event occurs when an error has arisen in the connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnInfoMessage</td>
<td>Occurs if a SQL Server info message was generated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.14.1.7.2 Properties

Properties of the **TMSConnection** class.

For a complete list of the **TMSConnection** class members, see the **TMSConnection Members** topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClientVersion</td>
<td>Contains the version of Microsoft OLE DB Provider for SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectDialog</td>
<td>Allows to link a <strong>TCustomConnectDialog</strong> component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectString</td>
<td>Used to specify the connection information, such as: UserName, Password, Server, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConvertEOL</td>
<td>Allows customizing line breaks in string fields and parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database</td>
<td>Used to specify the database name that is a default source of data for SQL queries once a connection is established.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
InTransaction (inherited from TCustomDAConnection) | Indicates whether the transaction is active.
---|---
IsolationLevel (inherited from TCustomMSConnection) | Used to specify the extent to which all outside transactions interfere with subsequent transactions of the current connection.
LoginPrompt (inherited from TCustomDAConnection) | Specifies whether a login dialog appears immediately before opening a new connection.
Password (inherited from TCustomDAConnection) | Serves to supply a password for login.
Pooling (inherited from TCustomDAConnection) | Enables or disables using connection pool.
PoolingOptions (inherited from TCustomDAConnection) | Specifies the behaviour of connection pool.
Server (inherited from TCustomDAConnection) | Serves to supply the server name for login.
ServerVersion (inherited from TCustomMSConnection) | Contains the exact number of the SQL Server version.
Username (inherited from TCustomDAConnection) | Used to supply a user name for login.

Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authentication</td>
<td>Used to specify the authentication service used by the database server to identify a user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectionTimeout</td>
<td>Used to specify the amount of time before an attempt to make a connection is considered unsuccessful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td>Used to specify the behaviour of a TMSConnection object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port</td>
<td>Used to specify the port number for the connection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
5.14.1.7.2.1  Authentication Property

Used to specify the authentication service used by the database server to identify a user.

Class

TMSConnection

Syntax

```
property Authentication: TMSAuthentication default
DefValAuthentication;
```

Remarks

Use the Authentication property to specify the authentication service used by the database server to identify a user.

If you need to use this property at run-time, you must use the OLEDBAccess unit.

See Also

- TCustomDACConnection.Username
- TCustomDACConnection.Password

5.14.1.7.2.2  ConnectionTimeout Property

Used to specify the amount of time before an attempt to make a connection is considered unsuccessful.

Class

TMSConnection

Syntax

```
property ConnectionTimeout: integer default
```

DefValConnectionTimeout;

Remarks
Use the ConnectionTimeout property to specify the amount of time in seconds before an attempt to make a connection is considered unsuccessful.

The default value is 15 seconds.

See Also
- TCustomMSDataSet.CommandTimeout
- TMSSQL.CommandTimeout

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.7.2.3 Options Property

Used to specify the behaviour of a TMSConnection object.

Class
TMSConnection

Syntax

property Options: TMSConnectionOptions;

Remarks
Set the properties of Options to specify the behaviour of a TMSConnection object.

Descriptions of all options are in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ApplicationIntent</td>
<td>Used to specify the application workload type when connecting to a server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplicationName</td>
<td>The name of a client application. The default value is the name of the executable file of your application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoTranslate</td>
<td>Used to translate character strings sent between the client and server by converting through Unicode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultLockTimeout</td>
<td>Specifies how much time in milliseconds a transaction will wait for a lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encrypt</td>
<td>Specifies if data should be encrypted before sending it over the network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FailoverPartner</td>
<td>Specifies the SQL Server name to which SQL Native Client will reconnect when a failover of the principal SQL Server occurs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ForceCreateDatabase</td>
<td>Used to force TMSConnection to create a new database before opening a connection, if the database is not exists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InitialFileName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the main database file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPVVersion</td>
<td>Use the IPVVersion property to specify Internet Protocol Version. The default value is ipv4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Specifies the SQL Server language name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MultipleActiveResultSets</td>
<td>Enables support for the Multiple Active Result Sets (MARS) technology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MultipleConnections</td>
<td>Enables and disables to create additional connections to support concurrent sessions, commands and rowset objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NativeClientVersion</td>
<td>Specifies which version of SQL Native Client will be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NetworkLibrary</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the Net-Library (DLL) used to communicate with an instance of SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PacketSize</td>
<td>Network packet size in bytes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PersistSecurityInfo</td>
<td>Used to allow the data source object to persist sensitive authentication information such as a password along with other authentication information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provider</td>
<td>Used to specify a provider from the list of supported providers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrustServerCertificate</td>
<td>Used to enable traffic encryption without validation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WorkstationID</td>
<td>A string identifying the workstation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.14.1.7.2.4 Port Property

Used to specify the port number for the connection.

Class
**TMSConnection**

**Syntax**

```property```

```
Port: integer default DefaultSDACPort;
```  

**Remarks**

Use the Port property to specify the port number for the connection. The default value is 1433.

**Note 1:** If the **Server** property contains a port (for example, `Server=localhost,1434`), the Port property is ignored.

**Note 2:** If the Port property is set to the default value 1433, and the Server property does not contain a port or is blank, the Port property is ignored. In this case, the used provider (OLEDB or SQL Native Client) performs searching on the specified server for the correct port that is listened by SQL Server and uses it to connect to the server.

**See Also**

- `TCustomDAConnection.Server`

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

Request Support DAC Forum Provide Feedback

5.14.1.7.3 Methods

Methods of the **TMSConnection** class.

For a complete list of the **TMSConnection** class members, see the **TMSConnection Members** topic.

**Public**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>ApplyUpdates</code></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDACConnection</strong>) Overloaded. Applies changes in datasets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>AssignConnect</code></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomMSConnection</strong>) Shares database connection between the TCustomMSConnection components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ChangePassword</code></td>
<td>Assignes a new password instead of an expired one..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Commit</code></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDACConnection</strong>) Commits current transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Inherited From</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect</td>
<td>TCustomDAConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateDataSet</td>
<td>TCustomMSConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateSQL</td>
<td>TCustomMSConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnect</td>
<td>TCustomDAConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecProc</td>
<td>TCustomDAConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecProcEx</td>
<td>TCustomDAConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecSQL</td>
<td>TCustomDAConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecSQLEx</td>
<td>TCustomDAConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetDatabaseNames</td>
<td>TCustomDAConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetKeyFieldNames</td>
<td>TCustomDAConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetStoredProcNames</td>
<td>TCustomDAConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetTableNames</td>
<td>TCustomDAConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MonitorMessage</td>
<td>TCustomDAConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenDatasets</td>
<td>TCustomMSConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ping</td>
<td>TCustomDAConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RemoveFromPool</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**TCustomDAConnection**

should not be returned to the pool after disconnect.

**Rollback** (inherited from **TCustomDAConnection**)

Discards all current data changes and ends transaction.

**StartTransaction** (inherited from **TCustomDAConnection**)

 Begins a new user transaction.

---

**See Also**

- **TMSConnection Class**
- **TMSConnection Class Members**

---

5.14.1.7.3.1 ChangePassword Method

Assignes a new password instead of an expired one.

**Class**

**TMSConnection**

**Syntax**

```delphi
procedure ChangePassword(const NewPassword: string);
```

**Parameters**

- **NewPassword**
  
  Holds the new password assigned.

**Remarks**

Use the ChangePassword method to change an expired user's password. In SQL Server versions prior to SQL Server 2005 only a database administrator has permissions to change an expired user's password. Starting from SQL Server 2005 you can change it using the ChangePassword method and SQL Native Client.

**Note:** Only an expired user's password can be changed using this method.

**See Also**

- **MSDN: Changing Passwords Programmatically**
Events of the TMSConnection class.

For a complete list of the TMSConnection class members, see the TMSConnection Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnConnectionLost</td>
<td>This event occurs when connection was lost.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(inherited from</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCustomDACConnection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnError</td>
<td>This event occurs when an error has arisen in the connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(inherited from</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCustomDACConnection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnInfoMessage</td>
<td>Occurs if a SQL Server info message was generated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- TMSConnection Class
- TMSConnection Class Members

5.14.1.7.4.1 OnInfoMessage Event

Occurs if a SQL Server info message was generated.

Class

TMSConnection

Syntax
property OnInfoMessage: TMSConnectionInfoMessageEvent;

Remarks

The OnInfoMessage event occurs in case of generation of a SQL Server info message. The event occurs only if the command is executed through a dataset descendant (TMSQuery, TMSStoredProc). To make this event occur for TMSScript, TMSScript.DataSet should be set. It does not work for TMSSQL. The following is the list of Transact-SQL commands that generate info messages:

PRINT
RAISERROR with a severity of 10 or lower
DBCC
SET SHOWPLAN
SET STATISTICS.

See Also

• EMSError

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.8 TMSConnectionOptions Class

This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TMSConnection class.

For a list of all members of this type, see TMSConnectionOptions members.

Unit

MSAccess

Syntax

TMSConnectionOptions = class(TCustomMSConnectionOptions);

Inheritance Hierarchy

TDAConnectionOptions
  TCustomMSConnectionOptions
  TMSConnectionOptions
**TMSConnectionOptions** class overview.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AllowImplicitConnect</td>
<td>Specifies whether to allow or not implicit connection opening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplicationIntent</td>
<td>Used to specify the application workload type when connecting to a server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplicationName</td>
<td>The name of a client application. The default value is the name of the executable file of your application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoTranslate</td>
<td>Used to translate character strings sent between the client and server by converting through Unicode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultLockTimeout</td>
<td>Specifies how much time in milliseconds a transaction will wait for a lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultSortType</td>
<td>Used to determine the default type of local sorting for string fields. It is used when a sort type is not specified explicitly after the field name in the <code>TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames</code> property of a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DisconnectedMode</td>
<td>Used to open a connection only when needed for performing a server call and closes after performing the operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encrypt</td>
<td>Specifies if data should be encrypted before sending it over the network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FailoverPartner</td>
<td>Specifies the SQL Server name to which SQL Native Client will reconnect when a failover of the principal SQL Server occurs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ForceCreateDatabase</td>
<td>Used to force TMSConnection to create a new database before opening a connection, if the database is not exists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InitialFileName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the main database file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPVersion</td>
<td>Use the IPVersion property to specify Internet Protocol Version. The default value is ipv4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeepDesignConnected</td>
<td>(inherited from TDAConnectionOptions) Used to prevent an application from establishing a connection at the time of startup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Specifies the SQL Server language name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalFailover</td>
<td>(inherited from TDAConnectionOptions) If True, the TCustomDAConnection.OnConnectionLost event occurs and a failover operation can be performed after connection breaks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MultipleActiveResultSets</td>
<td>Enables support for the Multiple Active Result Sets (MARS) technology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MultipleConnections</td>
<td>Enables and disables to create additional connections to support concurrent sessions, commands and rowset objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NativeClientVersion</td>
<td>Specifies which version of SQL Native Client will be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NetworkLibrary</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the Net-Library (DLL) used to communicate with an instance of SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Properties

Properties of the **TMSConnectionOptions** class.

For a complete list of the **TMSConnectionOptions** class members, see the [TMSConnectionOptions Members](#) topic.

#### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DefaultSortType</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomMSCSConnectionOptions</strong>) Used to determine the</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**TDACo**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TDACo</strong></td>
<td>default type of local sorting for string fields. It is used when a sort type is not specified explicitly after the field name in the TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplicationName</td>
<td>The name of a client application. The default value is the name of the executable file of your application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoTranslate</td>
<td>Used to translate character strings sent between the client and server by converting through Unicode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultLockTimeout</td>
<td>Specifies how much time in milliseconds a transaction will wait for a lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encrypt</td>
<td>Specifies if data should be encrypted before sending it over the network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FailoverPartner</td>
<td>Specifies the SQL Server name to which SQL Native Client will reconnect when a failover of the principal SQL Server occurs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ForceCreateDatabase</td>
<td>Used to force TMSConnection to create a new database before opening a connection, if the database is not exists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InitialFileName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the main database file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPVersion</td>
<td>Use the IPVersion property to specify Internet Protocol Version. The default value is IPv4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Specifies the SQL Server language name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MultipleActiveResultSets</td>
<td>Enables support for the Multiple Active Result Sets (MARS) technology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MultipleConnections</td>
<td>Enables and disables to create additional connections to support concurrent sessions, commands and rowset objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NativeClientVersion</td>
<td>Specifies which version of SQL Native Client will be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NetworkLibrary</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the Net-Library (DLL) used to communicate with an instance of SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PacketSize</td>
<td>Network packet size in bytes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PersistSecurityInfo</td>
<td>Used to allow the data source object to persist sensitive authentication information such as a password along with other authentication information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provider</td>
<td>Used to specify a provider from the list of supported providers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrustServerCertificate</td>
<td>Used to enable traffic encryption without validation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WorkstationID</td>
<td>A string identifying the workstation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also**
- [TMSConnectionOptions Class](#)
- [TMSConnectionOptions Class Members](#)

**5.14.1.8.2.1 ApplicationIntent Property**

Used to specify the application workload type when connecting to a server.

**Class**

[TMSConnectionOptions](#)

**Syntax**

```plaintext
property ApplicationIntent: TApplicationIntent default DefValApplicationIntent;
```

**Remarks**
Use the ApplicationIntent property to specify the application workload type. The default value is aiReadWrite.

See Also
- SQL Server Native Client Support for High Availability, Disaster Recovery
- Using Connection String Keywords with SQL Server Native Client

5.14.1.8.2.2 ApplicationName Property

The name of a client application. The default value is the name of the executable file of your application.

Class
TMSConnectionOptions

Syntax

```csharp
property ApplicationName: string;
```

Remarks
Use the ApplicationName property to specify the name of a client application. The default value is the name of the executable file of your application.

5.14.1.8.2.3 AutoTranslate Property

Used to translate character strings sent between the client and server by converting through Unicode.

Class
TMSConnectionOptions

Syntax

```csharp
property AutoTranslate: boolean default DefValAutoTranslate;
```
Remarks
When set to True, character strings sent between the client and server are translated by converting through Unicode to minimize problems in matching extended characters between the code pages on the client and server.

Class
TMSConnectionOptions

Syntax

```
property DefaultLockTimeout: integer;
```

Remarks
Use the DefaultLockTimeout property to specify how much time in milliseconds a transaction will wait for a lock. The default value is 2000 ms.

Class
TMSConnectionOptions

Syntax

```
property Encrypt: boolean;
```

Remarks
Use the Encrypt property to specify if data should be encrypted before sending it over the network. The default value is False.
5.14.1.8.2.6  FailoverPartner Property

Specifies the SQL Server name to which SQL Native Client will reconnect when a failover of the principal SQL Server occurs.

Class

TMSConnectionOptions

Syntax

```pascal
property FailoverPartner: string;
```

Remarks

Use the FailoverPartner property to specify the SQL Server name to which SQL Native Client will reconnect when a failover of the principal SQL Server occurs. This option is supported since SQL Server 2005 using SQL Native Client as OLE DB provider.

5.14.1.8.2.7  ForceCreateDatabase Property

Used to force TMSConnection to create a new database before opening a connection, if the database is not exists.

Class

TMSConnectionOptions

Syntax

```pascal
property ForceCreateDatabase: boolean;
```

Remarks

By default, when connecting to a database, SQL Server does not check whether there exists the specified file. If the `TCustomMSConnection.Database` property points to a non-existent database in correct system path, a new empty database will be created and opened, and no warning message will be displayed. In the case if an incorrect database name was entered by
mistake, this behavior can lead to misunderstandings and errors in the operation of the software.

If the TMSConnectionOptions.ForceDatabaseCreate property is set to False, before establishing a connection to the database, P:Devart.Sdac.TCustomMSConnection will check whether the specified file exists. If the file does not exist, an appropriate exception will be raised.

If the TMSConnectionOptions.ForceDatabaseCreate property is set to True, no checking will be performed and a new database will be created.

The default value of the TMSConnectionOptions.ForceDatabaseCreate property is False.

5.14.1.8.2.8  InitialFileName Property

Specifies the name of the main database file.

Class

TMSConnectionOptions

Syntax

property InitialFileName: string;

Remarks

Use the InitialFileName property to specify the name of the main database file. This database will be the default database for the connection. SQL Server attaches the database to the server if it has not been attached to the server yet. So, this property can be used to connect to the database that has not been attached to the server yet.
Syntax

```
property IPVersion: TIPVersion;
```

Remarks

Use the IPVersion property to specify Internet Protocol Version.

Supported values:
- ivIPBoth - specifies that either Internet Protocol Version 6 (IPv6) or Version 4 (IPv4) will be used;
- ivIPv4 (default) - specifies that Internet Protocol Version 4 (IPv4) will be used;
- ivIPv6 - specifies that Internet Protocol Version 6 (IPv6) will be used.

**Note**: When the TIPVersion property is set to ivIPBoth, a connection attempt will be made via IPv6 if it is enabled on the operating system. If the connection attempt fails, a new connection attempt will be made via IPv4.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

Request Support   DAC Forum   Provide Feedback

5.14.1.8.2.10 Language Property

Specifies the SQL Server language name.

Class

```
TMSConnectionOptions
```

Syntax

```
property Language: string;
```

Remarks

Use the Language property to specify the SQL Server language name. Identifies the language used for system message selection and formatting. The language must be installed on the computer running an instance of SQL Server otherwise the connection will fail.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

Request Support   DAC Forum   Provide Feedback
5.14.1.8.2.11 MultipleActiveResultSets Property

Enables support for the Multiple Active Result Sets (MARS) technology.

Class
TMSConnectionOptions

Syntax

property MultipleActiveResultSets: boolean default DefValMultipleActiveResultSets;

Remarks
Use the MultipleActiveResultSets property to enable support for the Multiple Active Result Sets (MARS) technology. It allows applications to have more than one pending request per connection, and, in particular, to have more than one active default result set per connection. Current session is not blocked when using FetchAll = False, and it is not necessary for OLE DB to create additional sessions for any query executing. MARS was supported in SQL Server versions since SQL Server 2005 with using SQL Native Client as OLE DB provider.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.8.2.12 MultipleConnections Property

Enables and disables to create additional connections to support concurrent sessions, commands and rowset objects.

Class
TMSConnectionOptions

Syntax

property MultipleConnections: boolean default DefValMultipleConnections;

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.14.1.8.2.13 NativeClientVersion Property

Specifies which version of SQL Native Client will be used.

Class

TMSConnectionOptions

Syntax

```
property NativeClientVersion: TNativeClientVersion;
```

Remarks

Use the NativeClientVersion property to specify which version of SQL Native Client will be used. The default value is `ncAuto`. NativeClientVersion is applied when the Provider property is set to prNativeClient or prAuto.

See Also

- Provider

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.8.2.14 NetworkLibrary Property

Specifies the name of the Net-Library (DLL) used to communicate with an instance of SQL Server.

Class

TMSConnectionOptions

Syntax

```
property NetworkLibrary: string;
```

Remarks

The name of the Net-Library (DLL) used to communicate with an instance of SQL Server. The name should not include the path or the .dll file name extension. The default name is provided by SQL Server Client Network Utility.
5.14.1.8.2.15  PacketSize Property

Network packet size in bytes.

Class

TMSConnectionOptions

Syntax

```
property PacketSize: integer default DefaultPacketSize;
```

Remarks

Use the PacketSize property to specify the network packet size in bytes. The packet size property value must be between 512 and 32,767. The default network packet size is 4,096.

5.14.1.8.2.16  PersistSecurityInfo Property

Used to allow the data source object to persist sensitive authentication information such as a password along with other authentication information.

Class

TMSConnectionOptions

Syntax

```
property PersistSecurityInfo: boolean default DefValPersistSecurityInfo;
```

Remarks

If True, the data source object is allowed to persist sensitive authentication information such as a password along with other authentication information.
5.14.1.8.2.17  Provider Property

Used to specify a provider from the list of supported providers.

Class

TMSConnectionOptions

Syntax

```property
Provider: TMSProvider;
```

Remarks

Use the Provider property to specify a provider from the list of supported providers. The default value of this property is prAuto. In this case a provider of the most recent version is used. Some features in SQL Server require the SQL Native Client (prNativeClient) provider to be used. If chosen provider is not installed, an exception is raised. The prCompact value should be set for working with SQL Server Compact Edition.

5.14.1.8.2.18  TrustServerCertificate Property

Used to enable traffic encryption without validation.

Class

TMSConnectionOptions

Syntax

```property
TrustServerCertificate: boolean default DefValTrustServerCertificate;
```

Remarks

Use the TrustServerCertificate property to enable traffic encryption without validation. The default value is False. This option is supported since SQL Server 2005 with using SQL Native Client as OLE DB provider.
5.14.1.8.2.19 WorkstationID Property

A string identifying the workstation.

Class

TMSConnectionOptions

Syntax

```property WorkstationID: string;```

Remarks

A string identifying the workstation. The default value is the name of your machine.

5.14.1.9 TMSDataSetOptions Class

This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TMSDataSet class.

For a list of all members of this type, see TMSDataSetOptions members.

Unit

MSAccess

Syntax

```TMSDataSetOptions = class(TDADataSetOptions);```

Inheritance Hierarchy

TDADataSetOptions

TMSDataSetOptions

© 1997-2021

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

Request Support DAC Forum Provide Feedback

5.14.1.9.1 Members

TMSDataSetOptions class overview.

Properties
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AllFieldsEditable</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoPrepare</td>
<td>Used to execute automatic TCustomDADataSet.Prepare on a query execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoRefresh</td>
<td>Used to enable automatic refresh of a dataset every AutoRefreshInterval seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoRefreshInterval</td>
<td>Used to define in what time interval in seconds the Refresh or TCustomMSDataSet.RefreshQuick method of DataSet is called.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CacheCalcFields</td>
<td>Used to enable caching of the TField.Calculated and TField.Lookup fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CheckRowVersion</td>
<td>Used to determine whether dataset checks for rows modifications made by another user on automatic generation of SQL statement for update or delete data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CacheCalcFields</td>
<td>Used to enable caching of the TField.Calculated and TField.Lookup fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CompressBlobMode</td>
<td>Used to store values of the BLOB fields in compressed form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultValues</td>
<td>Used to specify the way data updates reflect on database when modifying dataset by using server cursors ctKeySet and ctDynamic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeParams</td>
<td>Used to enable TCustomMSDataSet to fill the DefaultExpression property of TField objects by an appropriate value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeParams</td>
<td>Used to specify whether to query TMSParam properties from the server when executing the TCustomDADataSet.Prepare method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DetailDelay</strong> (inherited from <strong>TDataSetOptions</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to get or set a delay in milliseconds before refreshing detail dataset while navigating master dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DisableMultipleResults</strong></td>
<td>Used to forbid multiple results usage by a command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DMLRefresh</strong></td>
<td>Used to refresh a record when insertion or update is performed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EnableBCD</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify whether to treat numeric fields as floating-point or BCD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FieldsOrigin</strong> (inherited from <strong>TDataSetOptions</strong>)</td>
<td>Used for TCustomDADataSet to fill the Origin property of the TField objects by appropriate value when opening a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FlatBuffers</strong> (inherited from <strong>TDataSetOptions</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to control how a dataset treats data of the ftString and ftVarBytes fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FullRefresh</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the fields to include in the automatically generated SQL statement when calling the TCustomDADataSet.RefreshRecord method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HideSystemUniqueFields</strong></td>
<td>Used to hide system fields for the prSQL, prNativeClient and prMSOLEDB providers. The default value is True.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>InsertAllSetFields</strong> (inherited from <strong>TDataSetOptions</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to include all set dataset fields in the generated INSERT statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LastIdentityValueFunction</strong></td>
<td>Determines which system function to use to obtain an identifier when adding a record. The default value is vfScopeIdentity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feature</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocalMasterDetail</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TDADatasetOptions</strong>) Used for TCustomDADataset to use local filtering to establish master/detail relationship for detail dataset and does not refer to the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LongStrings</strong></td>
<td>Represents string fields with the length that is greater than 255 as TStringField.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MasterFieldsNullable</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TDADatasetOptions</strong>) Allows to use NULL values in the fields by which the relation is built, when generating the query for the Detail tables (when this option is enabled, the performance can get worse).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NonBlocking</strong></td>
<td>Used to fetch rows in a separate thread.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NumberRange</strong></td>
<td>Used to set the MaxValue and MinValue properties of TIntegerField and TFloatField to appropriate values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PrepareUpdateSQL</strong></td>
<td>Used to automatically prepare update queries before execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>QueryIdentity</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify whether to request the Identity field value on execution of the Insert or Append method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>QueryRecCount</strong></td>
<td>Used to perform additional query to get record count for this SELECT, so the RecordCount property reflects the actual number of records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>QuoteNames</strong></td>
<td>Used for TCustomMSDataSet to quote all field names in autogenerated SQL statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ReflectChangeNotify</strong></td>
<td>Indicates whether DataSet will be automatically refreshed when the underlying data on the server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>RemoveOnRefresh</strong></td>
<td>Used for dataset to locally remove record on refresh if it does not match filter condition (WHERE clause for refresh SQL) anymore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RequiredFields</strong></td>
<td>Used for TCustomMSDataSet to set the Required property of TField objects for the NOT NULL fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ReturnParams</strong></td>
<td>Used to return the new values of fields to dataset after insert or update.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SetEmptyStrToNull</strong></td>
<td>Force replace of empty strings with NULL values in data. Default value is False.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SetFieldsReadOnly</strong></td>
<td>Used for a dataset to set the ReadOnly property to True for all fields that do not belong to UpdatingTable or can not be updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>StrictUpdate</strong></td>
<td>Used for TCustomDADataSet to raise an exception when the number of updated or deleted records is not equal 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TrimFixedChar</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify whether to discard all trailing spaces in the fixed-length string fields of a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TrimVarChar</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify whether to discard all trailing spaces in the variable-length string fields of a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UniqueRecords</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify whether to query additional keyfields from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpdateAllFields</strong></td>
<td>Used to include all dataset fields in the generated UPDATE and INSERT statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpdateBatchSize</strong></td>
<td>Used to get or set a value that enables or disables</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Properties of the `TMSDataSetOptions` class.

For a complete list of the `TMSDataSetOptions` class members, see the [TMSDataSetOptions Members](#) topic.

### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AllFieldsEditable</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CacheCalcFields (inherited from <code>TDADatasetOptions</code>)</td>
<td>Used to enable caching of the TField.Calculated and TField.Lookup fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CompressBlobMode (inherited from <code>TDADatasetOptions</code>)</td>
<td>Used to store values of the BLOB fields in compressed form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DetailDelay (inherited from <code>TDADatasetOptions</code>)</td>
<td>Used to get or set a delay in milliseconds before refreshing detail dataset while navigating master dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FieldsOrigin (inherited from <code>TDADatasetOptions</code>)</td>
<td>Used for TCustomDADataset to fill the Origin property of the TField objects by appropriate value when opening a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FlatBuffers (inherited from <code>TDADatasetOptions</code>)</td>
<td>Used to control how a dataset treats data of the ftString and ftVarBytes fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InsertAllSetFields (inherited from <code>TDADatasetOptions</code>)</td>
<td>Used to include all set dataset fields in the generated INSERT statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Published</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AutoPrepare</td>
<td>Used to execute automatic TCustomDADataSet.Prepare on a query execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoRefresh</td>
<td>Used to enable automatic refresh of a dataset every AutoRefreshInterval seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoRefreshInterval</td>
<td>Used to define in what time interval in seconds the Refresh or TCustomMSDataSet.RefreshQuick method of DataSet is executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CheckRowVersion</td>
<td>Used to determine whether dataset checks for rows modifications made by another user on automatic generation of SQL statement for update or delete data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CursorUpdate</td>
<td>Used to specify the way data updates reflect on database when modifying dataset by using server cursors ctKeySet and ctDynamic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultValues</td>
<td>Used to enable TCustomMSDataSet to fill the DefaultExpression property of TField objects by an appropriate value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeParams</td>
<td>Used to specify whether to query TMSParam properties from the server when executing the TCustomDADataSet.Prepare method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DisableMultipleResults</td>
<td>Used to forbid multiple results usage by a command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMLRefresh</td>
<td>Used to refresh a record when insertion or update is performed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EnableBCD</td>
<td>Used to specify whether to treat numeric fields as floating-point or BCD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FullRefresh</td>
<td>Used to specify the fields to include in the automatically generated SQL statement when calling the TCustomDADataSet.RefreshRecord method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HideSystemUniqueFields</td>
<td>Used to hide system fields for the prSQL, prNativeClient and prMSOLEDB providers. The default value is True.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LastIdentityValueFunction</td>
<td>Determines which system function to use to obtain an identifier when adding a record. The default value is vfScopeIdentity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LongStrings</td>
<td>Represents string fields with the length that is greater than 255 as TStringField.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NonBlocking</td>
<td>Used to fetch rows in a separate thread.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NumberRange</td>
<td>Used to set the MaxValue and MinValue properties of TIntegerField and TFloatField to appropriate values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrepareUpdateSQL</td>
<td>Used to automatically prepare update queries before execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QueryIdentity</td>
<td>Used to specify whether to request the Identity field value on execution of the Insert or Append method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QueryRecCount</td>
<td>Used to perform additional query to get record count for this SELECT, so the RecordCount property reflects the actual number of records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuoteNames</td>
<td>Used for TCustomMSDataSet to quote all field names in autogenerated SQL statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReflectChangeNotify</td>
<td>Indicates whether DataSet will be automatically refreshed when the underlying data on the server is changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RemoveOnRefresh</td>
<td>Used for dataset to locally remove record on refresh if it does not match filter condition (WHERE clause for refresh SQL) anymore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RequiredFields</td>
<td>Used for TCustomMSDataSet to set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the Required property of TField objects for the NOT NULL fields.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReturnParams</td>
<td>Used to return the new values of fields to dataset after insert or update.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetEmptyStrToNull</td>
<td>Force replace of empty strings with NULL values in data. Default value is False.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrictUpdate</td>
<td>Used for TCustomDADataSet to raise an exception when the number of updated or deleted records is not equal 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrimFixedChar</td>
<td>Used to specify whether to discard all trailing spaces in the fixed-length string fields of a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrimVarChar</td>
<td>Used to specify whether to discard all trailing spaces in the variable-length string fields of a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UniqueRecords</td>
<td>Used to specify whether to query additional keyfields from the server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- TMSDataSetOptions Class
- TMSDataSetOptions Class Members

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.9.2.1 AllFieldsEditable Property

Not supported.

Class

TMSDataSetOptions

Syntax
property AllFieldsEditable: boolean;

Remarks

Refer to TCustomDADataSet.Options.

5.14.1.9.2.2 AutoPrepare Property

Used to execute automatic TCustomDADataSet.Prepare on a query execution.

Class

TMSDataSetOptions

Syntax

property AutoPrepare: boolean;

Remarks

Use the AutoPrepare property to execute automatic TCustomDADataSet.Prepare on a query execution. Makes sense for the cases when a query will be executed several times, for example, in Master/Detail relationships.

5.14.1.9.2.3 AutoRefresh Property

Used to enable automatic refresh of a dataset every AutoRefreshInterval seconds.

Class

TMSDataSetOptions

Syntax

property AutoRefresh: boolean default False;

Remarks

If True, dataset will be automatically refreshed every AutoRefreshInterval seconds. If dataset
has at least one key field and a TIMESTAMP field, the **TCustomMSDataSet.RefreshQuick** method will be executed, otherwise the Refresh method will be executed.

5.14.1.9.2.4  **AutoRefreshInterval Property**

Used to define in what time interval in seconds the Refresh or **TCustomMSDataSet.RefreshQuick** method of DataSet is called.

**Class**

**TMSDataSetOptions**

**Syntax**

```property
AutoRefreshInterval: integer default 60;
```

**Remarks**

Use the AutoRefreshInterval property to define in what time interval in seconds the Refresh or **TCustomMSDataSet.RefreshQuick** method of DataSet is called.

5.14.1.9.2.5  **CheckRowVersion Property**

Used to determine whether dataset checks for rows modifications made by another user on automatic generation of SQL statement for update or delete data.

**Class**

**TMSDataSetOptions**

**Syntax**

```property
CheckRowVersion: boolean default False;
```

**Remarks**

Use the CheckRowVersion property to determine whether dataset checks for rows modifications made by another user on automatic generation of SQL statement for update or delete data. If the CheckRowVersion property is False and DataSet has keyfields, the
WHERE clause of SQL statement is generated basing on these keyfields. If there is no primary key and no Identity field, then all non-BLOB fields will take part in generating SQL statements. If CheckRowVersion is True and DataSet has TIMESTAMP field, only this field is included into the WHERE clause of the generated SQL statement. Otherwise, all non-BLOB fields are included. All mentioned fields refer to the current TMSQuery.UpdatingTable. The default value is False.

The CheckRowVersion option requires enabled TCustomMSDataSet.Options.

### 5.14.1.9.2.6 CursorUpdate Property

Used to specify the way data updates reflect on database when modifying dataset by using server cursors ctKeySet and ctDynamic.

**Class**

TCustomMSDataSetOptions

**Syntax**

```
property CursorUpdate: boolean default True;
```

**Remarks**

Use the CursorUpdate property to specify the way data updates reflect on database when modifying dataset by using server cursors ctKeySet and ctDynamic. If the CursorUpdate property is True, all dataset modifications are passed to the database by server cursors. If the CursorUpdate property is False, all dataset updates are passed to the server by the generated automatically SQL statements or specified in TCustomDADataset.SQLUpdate, TCustomDADataset.SQLInsert or TCustomDADataset.SQLDelete. The default value is True.

© 1997-2021

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

### 5.14.1.9.2.7 DefaultValues Property

Used to enable TCustomMSDataSet to fill the DefaultExpression property of TField objects by an appropriate value.

**Class**
TMSDataSetOptions

Syntax

property DefaultValues: boolean;

Remarks

If True, TCustomMSDataSet fills the DefaultExpression property of TField objects by an appropriate value.

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.9.2.8 DescribeParams Property

Used to specify whether to query TMSParam properties from the server when executing the TCustomDADataSet.Prepare method.

Class

TMSDataSetOptions

Syntax

property DescribeParams: boolean default False;

Remarks

Specifies whether to query TMSParam properties (Name, ParamType, DataType, Size, TableTypeName) from the server when executing the TCustomDADataSet.Prepare method. The default value is False.

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.9.2.9 DisableMultipleResults Property

Used to forbid multiple results usage by a command.

Class

TMSDataSetOptions

Syntax
**property** DisableMultipleResults: boolean **default** False;

Remarks

Use the DisableMultipleResults property to forbid using multiple results by a command.

Set this property to True to disable the multiple results usage. In this case, if you open a query with a big amount of data and you have to break the execution of this query (by calling TCustomMSDataSet.BreakExec or TDataSet.Close), the execution will be broken quickly. The default value is False.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.9.2.10 DMLRefresh Property

Used to refresh a record when insertion or update is performed.

Class

TMSDataSetOptions

Syntax

**property** DMLRefresh: boolean **default** False;

Remarks

Use the DMLRefresh property to refresh a record when insertion or update is performed. This feature doesn't support SQL Server Compact Edition. The default value is False.

**Note:** When the DMLRefresh property is set to True, the value of TCustomDADataset.RefreshOptions is ignored to avoid refetching field values from the server.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.9.2.11 EnableBCD Property

Used to specify whether to treat numeric fields as floating-point or BCD.

Class

TMSDataSetOptions
Syntax

```object
property EnableBCD: boolean;
```

Remarks

Use the Enable BCD property to specify whether to treat numeric fields as floating-point or
BCD. Use the EnableBCD property to specify how fields are mapped to field classes. If
EnableBCD is True, decimal and numeric fields are mapped to the TBCDField class when
field objects are created. If EnableBCD is False, the fields are mapped to the TFloatField
class. EnableBCD determines whether numeric and decimal fields are translated as floating-point
values or currency values. Currency values eliminate the rounding errors associated
with the floating point math (such as a 3 * (2/3) resulting in 2.00000000001). The default value
is False.

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights
Reserved.

5.14.1.9.2.12 FullRefresh Property

Used to specify the fields to include in the automatically generated SQL statement when
calling the `TCustomDADataSet.RefreshRecord` method.

Class

`TMSDataSetOptions`

Syntax

```object
property FullRefresh: boolean default False;
```

Remarks

Use the FullRefresh property to specify what fields to include in the automatically generated
SQL statement when calling the `TCustomDADataSet.RefreshRecord` method. If the
FullRefresh property is True, all fields from a query are included into SQL statement to
refresh a single record. If FullRefresh is False, only fields from `TMSQuery.UpdatingTable`
are included.

**Note:** If FullRefresh is True, the refresh of SQL statement for complex queries and views
may be generated with errors. The default value is False.
Reserved.

5.14.1.9.2.13 HideSystemUniqueFields Property

Used to hide system fields for the prSQL, prNativeClient and prMSOLEDB providers. The default value is True.

Class

TMSDataSetOptions

Syntax

property HideSystemUniqueFields: boolean default True;

Remarks

When the HideSystemUniqueFields property is set to True, system fields for the prSQL, prNativeClient and prMSOLEDB providers are hidden in a resulting dataset.

5.14.1.9.2.14 LastIdentityValueFunction Property

Determines which system function to use to obtain an identifier when adding a record. The default value is vfScopeIdentity.

Class

TMSDataSetOptions

Syntax

property LastIdentityValueFunction: TMSLastIdentityValueFunction default vfScopeIdentity;

Remarks

Use the LastIdentityValueFunction property to determine which system function to use to obtain an identifier when adding a record.

The possible values are:

vfIdentCurrent - The IDENT_CURRENT system function is used. It returns the last identity value generated for a specified table or view. The last identity value generated can be for any
session and any scope.

`vfIdentity` - The `@@IDENTITY` system function is used. It returns the last-inserted identity value.

`vfScopeIdentity` - The `SCOPE_IDENTITY` system function is used. It returns the last identity value inserted into an identity column in the same scope. A scope is a module: a stored procedure, trigger, function, or batch.

5.14.1.9.2.15 LongStrings Property

Represents string fields with the length that is greater than 255 as TStringField.

Class

`TMSDataSetOptions`

Syntax

```delphi
property LongStrings: boolean;
```

Remarks

Represents string fields with the length that is greater than 255 as TStringField, not as TMemoField. The default value is True.

5.14.1.9.2.16 NonBlocking Property

Used to fetch rows in a separate thread.

Class

`TMSDataSetOptions`

Syntax

```delphi
property NonBlocking: boolean default False;
```

Remarks
Set the NonBlocking option to True to fetch rows in a separate thread. The BeforeFetch event is called in the additional thread context that performs data fetching. This event is called every time on the Fetch method call. The AfterFetch event is called in the main thread context only once after fetching is completely finished.

In the NonBlocking mode as well as in the FetchAll=False mode an extra connection is created. When setting TCustomMSDataSet.Options.NonBlocking to True, you should keep in mind that execution of such queries blocks the current session. In order to avoid blocking, OLE DB creates an additional session as in the TCustomMSDataSet.FetchAll = False mode. It causes the same problems as in the TCustomMSDataSet.FetchAll = False mode. This problem can be solved by using MARS (TMSConnectionOptions.MultipleActiveResultSets = True). The current session is not blocked and OLE DB is not required to create addition session to run a query. MARS is supported since SQL Server 2005 if SQL Native Client is used as OLE DB provider.

5.14.1.9.2.17 NumberRange Property

Used to set the MaxValue and MinValue properties of TIntegerField and TFloatField to appropriate values.

Class

TMSDataSetOptions

Syntax

```
property NumberRange: boolean;
```

Remarks

Use the NumberRange property to set the MaxValue and MinValue properties of TIntegerField and TFloatField to appropriate values. The default value is False.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved. Request Support DAC Forum Provide Feedback

© 2021 Devart
5.14.1.9.2.18 PrepareUpdateSQL Property

Used to automatically prepare update queries before execution.

Class

TMSDataSetOptions

Syntax

property PrepareUpdateSQL: boolean;

Remarks

If True, update queries are automatically prepared before executing.

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.9.2.19 QueryIdentity Property

Used to specify whether to request the Identity field value on execution of the Insert or Append method.

Class

TMSDataSetOptions

Syntax

property QueryIdentity: boolean default True;

Remarks

Specifies whether to request the Identity field value, if such exists, on execution the Insert or Append method. If you don't request Identity, you can have an impact on performance of Insert or Append for about 20%. Affects only the TCustomMSDataSet.CursorType cursor. If you insert a value into the SQL_VARIANT field and QueryIdentity is True, then EOLEDBError raised. The default value is True.

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.14.1.9.2.20 QueryRecCount Property

Used to perform additional query to get record count for this SELECT, so the RecordCount property reflects the actual number of records.

Class

TMSDataSetOptions

Syntax

```property QueryRecCount: boolean;```

Remarks

If True, and the TCustomMSDataSet.FetchAll property is False or the NonBlocking option is True, TCustomDADataSet performs additional query to get record count for this SELECT, so the RecordCount property reflects the actual number of records. Does not have any effect if the FetchAll property is True and the NonBlocking option is False.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.9.2.21 QuoteNames Property

Used for TCustomMSDataSet to quote all field names in autogenerated SQL statements.

Class

TMSDataSetOptions

Syntax

```property QuoteNames: boolean;```

Remarks

If True, TCustomMSDataSet quotes all field names in autogenerated SQL statements such as update SQL.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

© 2021 Devart
5.14.1.9.2.22 ReflectChangeNotify Property

Indicates whether DataSet will be automatically refreshed when the underlying data on the server is changed.

**Class**

TMSDataSetOptions

**Syntax**

```pascal
property ReflectChangeNotify: boolean default False;
```

**Remarks**

Indicates whether DataSet will be automatically refreshed when the underlying data on the server is changed. Automatic refresh happens when ReflectChangeNotify is True, the TCustomMSDataSet.ChangeNotification property is assigned, and the TMSChangeNotification.OnChange parameter is nsData. This option is available only for users of SDAC Professional Edition.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.9.2.23 RemoveOnRefresh Property

Used for dataset to locally remove record on refresh if it does not match filter condition (WHERE clause for refresh SQL) anymore.

**Class**

TMSDataSetOptions

**Syntax**

```pascal
property RemoveOnRefresh: boolean;
```

**Remarks**

When the RemoveOnRefresh property is set to True, dataset locally removes record on refresh if it does not match filter condition (WHERE clause for refresh SQL) anymore. The default value is True.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.14.1.9.2.24  RequiredFields Property

Used for TCustomMSDataSet to set the Required property of TField objects for the NOT NULL fields.

Class

TMSDataSetOptions

Syntax

property RequiredFields: boolean default False;

Remarks

If True, TCustomMSDataSet sets the Required property of TField objects for the NOT NULL fields. It is useful when table has a trigger that updates the NOT NULL fields. The default value is False.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.9.2.25  ReturnParams Property

Used to return the new values of fields to dataset after insert or update.

Class

TMSDataSetOptions

Syntax

property ReturnParams: boolean;

Remarks

Use the ReturnParams property to return the new values of fields to dataset after insert or update. Actual value of a field after insert or update may be different from the value stored in the local memory if the table has a trigger. When ReturnParams is True, OUT parameters of the SQLInsert and SQLUpdate statements is assigned to corresponding fields. The default value is False.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.14.1.9.2.26 SetEmptyStrToNull Property

Force replace of empty strings with NULL values in data. Default value is False.

Class

TMSDataSetOptions

Syntax

```pascal
property SetEmptyStrToNull: boolean;
```

5.14.1.9.2.27 StrictUpdate Property

Used for TCustomDADataset to raise an exception when the number of updated or deleted records is not equal 1.

Class

TMSDataSetOptions

Syntax

```pascal
property strictUpdate: boolean;
```

Remarks

TCustomDADataset raises an exception when the number of updated or deleted records is not equal 1. Setting this option also causes an exception if the RefreshRecord procedure returns more than one record. Does not affect TCustomMSDataSet.CursorType if CursorUpdate is True. The default value is True. In order for this option to work correctly, the SQL Server NOCOUNT option should be OFF (this is the default value). If NOCOUNT is ON, SQL Server returns 0 instead of the actual affected rows count. SDAC does not care for this option itself in order to avoid additional round trips to server.

We do not recommend using the StrictUpdate option with tables on which a trigger is defined, because this will cause problems if there are commands that modify data in the trigger. But if you need to use this combination, you should call the SET NOCOUNT ON command at the very beginning of the trigger to suppress sending affected rows count for SQL statements executed within the trigger.
5.14.1.9.2.28 TrimFixedChar Property

Used to specify whether to discard all trailing spaces in the fixed-length string fields of a dataset.

Class
TMSDataSetOptions

Syntax

```pascal
property TrimFixedChar: boolean;
```

Remarks

Use the TrimFixedChar property to specify whether to discard all trailing spaces in the fixed-length string fields of a dataset. The default value is True.

5.14.1.9.2.29 TrimVarChar Property

Used to specify whether to discard all trailing spaces in the variable-length string fields of a dataset.

Class
TMSDataSetOptions

Syntax

```pascal
property TrimVarChar: boolean;
```

Remarks

Use the TrimVarChar property to specify whether to discard all trailing spaces in the variable-length string fields of a dataset. The default value is False.
5.14.1.9.2.30  UniqueRecords Property

Used to specify whether to query additional keyfields from the server.

Class

TMSDataSetOptions

Syntax

**property** UniqueRecords: boolean *default* True;

Remarks

Use the UniqueRecords property to specify whether to query additional keyfields from the server. If UniqueRecords is False, keyfields aren't queried from the server when they are not included in the query explicitly. For example, the result of the query execution "SELECT ShipName FROM Orders" holds the only field - ShipName. When used with the TCustomDADataset.ReadOnly property set to True, the UniqueRecords option gives insignificant advantage of performance. But in this case SQLRefresh will be generated in simplified way. If UniqueRecord is True, keyfields needed for the complete automatic generation of SQLInsert, SQLUpdate, SQLDelete or SQLRefresh statements are queried from the server implicitly. For example, the result of query execution "SELECT ShipName FROM Orders" holds at least two fields - ShipName and OrderID. The default value is False. Has effect only for the TCustomMSDataSet.CursorType cursor.

5.14.1.10 TMSDataSource Class

TMSDataSource provides an interface between a SDAC dataset components and data-aware controls on a form.

For a list of all members of this type, see TMSDataSource members.
Remarks
TMSDataSource provides an interface between a SDAC dataset components and data-aware controls on a form.

TMSDataSource inherits its functionality directly from the TDataSource component.

At design-time assign individual data-aware components' DataSource properties from their drop-down listboxes.

Inheritance Hierarchy

TCRDataSource
  TMSDataSource

5.14.1.10.1 Members

TMSDataSource class overview.

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.11 TMSEncryptor Class

The class that performs encrypting and decrypting of data.

For a list of all members of this type, see TMSEncryptor members.

Unit
MSAccess

Syntax

TMSEncryptor = class(TCREncryptor);

Inheritance Hierarchy

TCREncryptor
  TMSEncryptor

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.14.1.11.1 Members

**TMSEncryptor** class overview.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DataHeader</td>
<td>Specifies whether the additional information is stored with the encrypted data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EncryptionAlgorithm</td>
<td>Specifies the algorithm of data encryption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HashAlgorithm</td>
<td>Specifies the algorithm of generating hash data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InvalidHashAction</td>
<td>Specifies the action to perform on data fetching when hash data is invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>Used to set a password that is used to generate a key for encryption.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SetKey</td>
<td>Sets a key, using which data is encrypted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.14.1.12 TMSFileStream Class

A class for managing FILESTREAM data using Win32 API.

For a list of all members of this type, see TMSFileStream members.

Unit

MSAccess

Syntax
TMSFileStream = class(TStream);

Remarks

Use the TMSFileStream class to manage FILESTREAM data using Win32 API. This class inherits almost all its functionality from the TStream class, except the Close method. It's necessary to call the Close method before the transaction commits or rolls back FILESTREAM data.

See Also

- TCustomMSDataSet.GetFileStreamForField

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.12.1 Members

**TMSFileStream** class overview.

Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Close</td>
<td>Used to close an opened file handle associated with FILESTREAM data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flush</td>
<td>Used to write all buffered data to the file associated with FILESTREAM data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.12.2 Methods

Methods of the **TMSFileStream** class.

For a complete list of the **TMSFileStream** class members, see the **TMSFileStream Members** topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

© 2021 Devart
5.14.1.12.2.1 Close Method

Used to close an opened file handle associated with FILESTREAM data.

Class
TMSFileStream

Syntax

procedure close;

Remarks
Closes an opened file handle associated with FILESTREAM data. It's necessary to call this method before the transaction commits or rolls back FILESTREAM data. Failing to close the handle will cause server-side resource leaks.

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.12.2.2 Flush Method

Used to write all buffered data to the file associated with FILESTREAM data.

Class
TMSFileStream

Syntax
**procedure** Flush;

**Remarks**

Writes all buffered data to the file associated with FILESTREAM data. To use this method, you should create `TMSFileStream` with access rights for writing.

5.14.1.13 **TMSMetadata Class**

A component for obtaining metainformation about database objects from the server.

For a list of all members of this type, see `TMSMetadata` members.

**Unit**

`MSAccess`

**Syntax**

```delphi
TMSMetadata = class(TDAMetaData);
```

**Remarks**

The TMSMetaData component is used to obtain metainformation from the server about objects in the database, such as tables, table columns, stored procedures, etc in the form of a table. TMSMetaData publishes properties of `TDAMetaData`.

To get the information you are interested in, you should initially select the proper object type in the `TMSMetadata.ObjectType` property. After that you may open TMSMetaData and view the result like in usual dataset (in the DB-aware controls or from code). This dataset may be too big for viewing because information about all objects of the specified type is shown. To get the information only about objects you are interested in, you should specify appropriate filters in properties like DatabaseName, SchemaName, TableName, etc. To ascertain which properties are applicable to the selected object type, refer to the table given in the description of the ObjectType property.

**Example**

Here is a small example demonstrating obtaining information about default column values of a table.

```delphi
procedure TForm.ButtonClick(Sender: TObject);
```
var
  FieldNameCol, FieldDefCol: TField;
  DefValue: string;
begin
  MSMetadata.ObjectType := otColumns;
  MSMetadata.DatabaseName := EditDatabaseName.Text;
  MSMetadata.TableName := EditTableName.Text;
  MSMetadata.Open;
  FieldNameCol := MSMetadata.FieldByName('COLUMN_NAME');
  FieldDefCol := MSMetadata.FieldByName('COLUMN_DEFAULT');
  Memo.Lines.Clear;
  if MSMetadata.RecordCount = 0 then
    Memo.Lines.Add('Specified object not found')
  else
    while not MSMetadata.Eof do begin
      if FieldDefCol.IsNull then
        DefValue := '> Not defined <'
      else
        DefValue := FieldDefCol.AsString;
      Memo.Lines.Add(Format('Field Name: %s; Default Value: %s', [FieldNameCol.AsString, DefValue]));
      MSMetadata.Next;
    end;
end;

Inheritance Hierarchy

TMemDataSet
  TDAMetaData
    TMSMetadata

See Also
- TCustomDADataset.Debug
- TCustomDASQL.Debug
- DBMonitor
- TCustomMSDataSet
- TDAMetaData

© 1997-2021
Devar. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.13.1 Members

TMSMetadata class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

© 2021 Devar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AssemblyID</td>
<td>Used to specify the assembly ID that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AssemblyName</td>
<td>Used to specify the assembly name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CachedUpdates</td>
<td>Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ColumnName</td>
<td>Used to specify the column name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
<td>Used to specify a connection object to use to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConstraintName</td>
<td>Used to specify the constraint name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DatabaseName</td>
<td>Used to specify the database name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IndexFieldNames</td>
<td>Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IndexName</td>
<td>Used to specify the index name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyExclusive</td>
<td>Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LinkedServer</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the server name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocalConstraints</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocalUpdate</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MetaDataKind</strong> (inherited from <strong>TDAMetaData</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify which kind of metainformation to show.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ObjectType</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the object type metadata information will be requested from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prepared</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ranged</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ReferencedAssemblyID</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the referenced assembly ID that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Restrictions</strong> (inherited from <strong>TDAMetaData</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to provide one or more conditions restricting the list of objects to be described.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SchemaCollectionName</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the XML schema collection name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SchemaName</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the schema name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StoredProcName</td>
<td>Used to specify the stored procedure name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TableName</td>
<td>Used to specify the table name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TargetNamespaceURI</td>
<td>Used to specify the XML schema collection name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UDTName</td>
<td>Used to specify the User-Defined Type name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateRecordTypes (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdatesPending (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Methods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyRange</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Applies a range to the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyUpdates</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CancelRange</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CancelUpdates</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommitUpdates</td>
<td>Clears the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeferredPost</td>
<td>Makes permanent changes to the database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EditRangeEnd</td>
<td>Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EditRangeStart</td>
<td>Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetBlob</td>
<td>Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetMetaDataKinds</td>
<td>Used to get values acceptable in the MetaDataKind property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetRestrictions</td>
<td>Used to find out which restrictions are applicable to a certain MetaDataKind.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locate</td>
<td>Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocateEx</td>
<td>Overloaded. Excludes features that don’t need to be included to the TMemDataSet.Locate method of TDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare</td>
<td>Allocates resources and creates field components for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RestoreUpdates</td>
<td>Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RevertRecord</td>
<td>Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SaveToXML</td>
<td>Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRange (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRangeEnd (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRangeStart (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnPrepare (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateResult (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Reads the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateStatus (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnUpdateError (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnUpdateRecord (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Occurs when a single update component can not handle the updates.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Properties of the TMSMetadata class.

For a complete list of the TMSMetadata class members, see the TMSMetadata Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CachedUpdates</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
<td>(inherited from TDAMetaData) Used to specify a connection object to use to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IndexFieldNames</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyExclusive</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalConstraints</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalUpdate</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetaDataKind</td>
<td>(inherited from TDAMetaData) Used to specify which kind of metainformation to show.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepared</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ranged</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>(inherited from TDAMetaData) Used to provide one or more conditions restricting the list of objects to be described.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateRecordTypes</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpdatesPending</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AssemblyID</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the assembly ID that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AssemblyName</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the assembly name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ColumnName</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the column name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ConstraintName</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the constraint name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DatabaseName</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the database name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IndexName</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the index name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LinkedServer</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the server name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ObjectType</td>
<td>Used to specify the object type metadata information will be requested from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReferencedAssemblyID</td>
<td>Used to specify the referenced assembly ID that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SchemaCollectionName</td>
<td>Used to specify the XML schema collection name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SchemaName</td>
<td>Used to specify the schema name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StoredProcName</td>
<td>Used to specify the stored procedure name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TableName</td>
<td>Used to specify the table name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TargetNamespaceURI</td>
<td>Used to specify the XML schema collection name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UDTName</td>
<td>Used to specify the User-Defined Type name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.14.1.13.2.1 AssemblyID Property

Used to specify the assembly ID that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Class
TMSMetadata

Syntax

```plaintext
property AssemblyID: integer default 0;
```

Remarks

Use the AssemblyID property to specify the ID of the assembly which together with AssemblyName, schema, database and/or other optional names constitutes object type descriptor that is used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Refer to the ObjectType property to get the complete listing of all object types to which this property is applicable. In all other cases this property is merely ignored.

See Also

- ObjectType
- AssemblyName
- DatabaseName
- SchemaName
- StoredProcName
- ColumnName
- IndexName
- ConstraintName
5.14.1.13.2.2 AssemblyName Property

Used to specify the assembly name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Class
TMSMetadata

Syntax

```csharp
property AssemblyName: string;
```

Remarks

Use the AssemblyName property to specify the name of the assembly which together with AssemblyID, schema, database and/or other optional names constitutes object type descriptor that is used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Refer to the ObjectType property to get the complete listing of all object types to which this property is applicable. In all other cases this property is merely ignored.

See Also
- ObjectType
- AssemblyID
- DatabaseName
- SchemaName
- StoredProcName
- ColumnName
- IndexName
- ConstraintName

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.13.2.3 ColumnName Property

Used to specify the column name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Class
TMSMetadata
### Syntax

```
property ColumnName: string;
```

### Remarks

Use the ColumnName property to specify the column name which together with table, schema and database names constitutes object type descriptor that is used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Refer to `ObjectType` property to get the complete listing of all object types to which this property is applicable. In all other cases this property is merely ignored.

### See Also
- `ObjectType`
- `DatabaseName`
- `SchemaName`
- `TableName`

### 5.14.1.13.2.4 ConstraintName Property

Used to specify the constraint name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

### Class

`TMSMetadata`

### Syntax

```
property ConstraintName: string;
```

### Remarks

Use the ConstraintName property to specify the constraint name which together with table, schema and database names constitutes object type descriptor that is used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Refer to the `ObjectType` property to get the complete listing of all object types to which this property is applicable. In all other cases this property is merely ignored.
5.14.1.13.2.5 DatabaseName Property

Used to specify the database name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Class

TMSMetadata

Syntax

```csharp
property DatabaseName: string;
```

Remarks

Use the DatabaseName property to specify the database name which together with table, schema and/or other optional names constitutes object type descriptor that is used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Refer to **ObjectType** property to get the complete listing of all object types to which this property is applicable. In all other cases this property is merely ignored.

See Also

- **ObjectType**
- **DatabaseName**
- **SchemaName**
- **TableName**
- **StoredProcName**
- **ColumnName**
- **IndexName**
- **ConstraintName**
5.14.1.13.2.6 IndexName Property

Used to specify the index name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Class

TMSMetadata

Syntax

```csharp
property IndexName: string;
```

Remarks

Use the IndexName property to specify the index name which together with table, schema and database names constitutes object type descriptor that is used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Refer to the ObjectType property to get the complete listing of all object types to which this property is applicable. In all other cases this property is merely ignored.

See Also

- ObjectType
- DatabaseName
- SchemaName
- TableName

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.13.2.7 LinkedServer Property

Used to specify the server name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Class

TMSMetadata

Syntax
**Remarks**

Use the **LinkedServer** property to specify the name of the server which together with other optional names constitutes object type descriptor that is used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Refer to the **ObjectType** property to get the complete listing of all object types to which this property is applicable. In all other cases this property is merely ignored.

**See Also**
- **ObjectType**
- **DatabaseName**
- **SchemaName**
- **StoredProcName**
- **ColumnName**
- **IndexName**
- **ConstraintName**

**Syntax**

```csharp
property LinkedServer: string;
```

**Remarks**

Use the **LinkedServer** property to specify the name of the server which together with other optional names constitutes object type descriptor that is used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Refer to the **ObjectType** property to get the complete listing of all object types to which this property is applicable. In all other cases this property is merely ignored.

**See Also**
- **ObjectType**
- **DatabaseName**
- **SchemaName**
- **StoredProcName**
- **ColumnName**
- **IndexName**
- **ConstraintName**

**Class**

**TMSMetadata**

**Syntax**

```csharp
property ObjectType: TMSObjectType default otDatabases;
```

**Remarks**

Use the **ObjectType** property to specify the object type which metadata will be requested from the server.

The following table lists the names of applicable restriction properties for each object type and also equivalent schema rowset name as it's described in Microsoft's MSDN OLE DB Library (see oledb.chm file for the in-depth information on each object type).
Used to specify the referenced assembly ID that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Class

TMSMetadata

Syntax

```plaintext
property ReferencedAssemblyID: integer default 0;
```

Remarks

Use the ReferencedAssemblyID property to specify the ID of the referenced assembly which together with AssemblyName, AssemblyID, schema, database and/or other optional names constitutes object type descriptor that is used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Refer to the ObjectType property to get the complete listing of all object types to which this property is applicable. In all other cases this property is merely ignored.

See Also

- ObjectType
- AssemblyName
- AssemblyID
- DatabaseName
- SchemaName
5.14.1.2.10 SchemaCollectionName Property

Used to specify the XML schema collection name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Class

TMSMetadata

Syntax

property SchemaCollectionName: string;

Remarks

Use the SchemaCollectionName property to specify the name of the XML schema collection which together with schema and database names and/or other optional names constitutes object type descriptor that is used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Refer to the ObjectType property to get the complete listing of all object types to which this property is applicable. In all other cases this property is merely ignored.

See Also

- ObjectType
- DatabaseName
- SchemaName
- StoredProcName
- ColumnName
- IndexName
- ConstraintName
- TargetNamespaceURI

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.14.1.13.2.11 SchemaName Property

Used to specify the schema name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Class

TMSMetadata

Syntax

```plaintext
property SchemaName: string;
```

Remarks

Use the SchemaName property to specify the schema name which together with table, database and/or other optional names constitutes object type descriptor that is used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Refer to the ObjectType property to get the complete listing of all object types to which this property is applicable. In all other cases this property is merely ignored.

See Also

- ObjectType
- DatabaseName
- TableName
- StoredProcName
- ColumnName
- IndexName
- ConstraintName

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.13.2.12 StoredProcName Property

Used to specify the stored procedure name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Class

TMSMetadata
Syntax

```csharp
property StoredProcName: string;
```

Remarks

Use the StoredProcName property to specify the stored procedure name which together with table, schema and database names constitutes object type descriptor that is used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Refer to the `ObjectType` property to get the complete listing of all object types to which this property is applicable. In all other cases this property is merely ignored.

See Also

- `ObjectType`
- `DatabaseName`
- `SchemaName`
- `TableName`

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.13.2.13  TableName Property

Used to specify the table name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Class

`TMSMetadata`

Syntax

```csharp
property TableName: string;
```

Remarks

Use the TableName property to specify the table name which together with schema, database and/or other optional names constitutes object type descriptor that is used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Refer to the `ObjectType` property to get the complete listing of all object types to which this property is applicable. In all other cases this property is merely ignored.
5.14.1.13.2.14  TargetNamespaceURI Property

Used to specify the XML schema collection name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Class

TMSMetadata

Syntax

```
property TargetNamespaceURI: string;
```

Remarks

Use the TargetNamespaceURI property to specify the name of the XML schema collection which together with schema and database names and/or other optional names constitutes object type descriptor that is used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Refer to the ObjectType property to get the complete listing of all object types to which this property is applicable. In all other cases this property is merely ignored.

See Also

- ObjectType
- DatabaseName
- SchemaName
- StoredProcName
- ColumnName
- IndexName
- ConstraintName
5.14.1.13.2.15 UDTName Property

Used to specify the User-Defined Type name that constitutes object type descriptor used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Class

TMSMetadata

Syntax

property UDTName: string;

Remarks

Use the UDTName property to specify the name of the User-Defined Type which together with schema and database names constitutes object type descriptor that is used to retrieve metadata information from the server.

Refer to the ObjectType property to get the complete listing of all object types to which this property is applicable. In all other cases this property is merely ignored.

See Also

- ObjectType
- DatabaseName
- SchemaName
- StoredProcName
- ColumnName
- IndexName
- ConstraintName
5.14.1.14 TMSParam Class

A class that is used to set the values of individual parameters passed with queries or stored procedures.

For a list of all members of this type, see TMSParam members.

Unit

MSAccess

Syntax

TMSParam = class(TDAParam);

Remarks

Use the properties of TMSParam to set the value of a parameter. Objects that use parameters create TMSParam objects to represent these parameters. For example, TMSParam objects are used by TMSSQL, TCustomMSDataSet.

TMSParam shares many properties with TField, as both describe the value of a field in a dataset. However, a TField object has several properties to describe the field binding, and how the field is displayed, edited, or calculated that are not needed in a TMSParam object. Conversely, TMSParam includes properties that indicate how the field value is passed as a parameter.

Inheritance Hierarchy

TDAParam

TMSParam

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved. Request Support DAC Forum Provide Feedback

5.14.1.14.1 Members

TMSParam class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AsBlob</td>
<td>(inherited from TDAParam) Used to set and read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the value of the BLOB parameter as string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsBlobRef (inherited from TDAParam)</td>
<td>Used to set and read the value of the BLOB parameter as a TBlob object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsFloat (inherited from TDAParam)</td>
<td>Used to assign the value for a float field to a parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsInteger (inherited from TDAParam)</td>
<td>Used to assign the value for an integer field to the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsLargeInt (inherited from TDAParam)</td>
<td>Used to assign the value for a LargeInteger field to the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsMemo (inherited from TDAParam)</td>
<td>Used to assign the value for a memo field to the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsMemoRef (inherited from TDAParam)</td>
<td>Used to set and read the value of the memo parameter as a TBlob object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsSQLTimeStamp (inherited from TDAParam)</td>
<td>Used to specify the value of the parameter when it represents a SQL timestamp field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsString (inherited from TDAParam)</td>
<td>Used to assign the string value to the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsTable</td>
<td>Used to assign a recordset to the Table-Valued Parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsWideString (inherited from TDAParam)</td>
<td>Used to assign the Unicode string value to the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataType (inherited from TDAParam)</td>
<td>Indicates the data type of the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsNull (inherited from TDAParam)</td>
<td>Used to indicate whether the value assigned to a parameter is NULL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamType (inherited from TDAParam)</td>
<td>Used to indicate the type of use for a parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size (inherited from TDAParam)</td>
<td>Specifies the size of a string type parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TableTypeName</td>
<td>Used to indicate the table type name of a Table-Valued Parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value (inherited from TDAParam)</td>
<td>Used to represent the value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
of the parameter as Variant.

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AssignField</td>
<td>Assigns field name and field value to a param.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AssignFieldValue</td>
<td>Assigns the specified field properties and value to a parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LoadFromFile</td>
<td>Places the content of a specified file into a TDAParam object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LoadFromStream</td>
<td>Places the content from a stream into a TDAParam object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetBlobData</td>
<td>Overloaded. Writes the data from a specified buffer to BLOB.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Properties

Properties of the `TMSParam` class.

For a complete list of the `TMSParam` class members, see the [TMSParam Members](#) topic.

**Public**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AsBlob</td>
<td>Used to set and read the value of the BLOB parameter as string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsBlobRef</td>
<td>Used to set and read the value of the BLOB parameter as a TBlob object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsFloat</td>
<td>Used to assign the value for a float field to a parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsInteger</td>
<td>Used to assign the value for an integer field to the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsLargeInt (inherited from TDAParam)</td>
<td>Used to assign the value for a LargeInteger field to the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsMemo (inherited from TDAParam)</td>
<td>Used to assign the value for a memo field to the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsMemoRef (inherited from TDAParam)</td>
<td>Used to set and read the value of the memo parameter as a TBlob object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsSQLTimeStamp (inherited from TDAParam)</td>
<td>Used to specify the value of the parameter when it represents a SQL timestamp field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsString (inherited from TDAParam)</td>
<td>Used to assign the string value to the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsTable</td>
<td>Used to assign a recordset to the Table-Valued Parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsWideString (inherited from TDAParam)</td>
<td>Used to assign the Unicode string value to the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsNull (inherited from TDAParam)</td>
<td>Used to indicate whether the value assigned to a parameter is NULL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TableTypeName</td>
<td>Used to indicate the table type name of a Table-Valued Parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Published</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Name</strong></td>
<td><strong>Description</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DataType</strong> (inherited from TDAParam)</td>
<td>Indicates the data type of the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamType</strong> (inherited from TDAParam)</td>
<td>Used to indicate the type of use for a parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Size</strong> (inherited from TDAParam)</td>
<td>Specifies the size of a string type parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Value</strong> (inherited from TDAParam)</td>
<td>Used to represent the value of the parameter as Variant.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
5.14.1.14.2.1 AsTable Property

Used to assign a recordset to the Table-Valued Parameter.

Class
TMSParam

Syntax

```pascal
property AsTable: TMSSQLTableObject;
```

Remarks

Use the AsTable property to assign a recordset to the Table-Valued Parameter. Setting AsTable will set the DataType property to ftDataSet.

5.14.1.14.2.2 TableTypeName Property

Used to indicate the table type name of a Table-Valued Parameter.

Class
TMSParam

Syntax

```pascal
property TableTypeName: string;
```

Remarks

Use the TableTypeName property to determine the table type name of a Table-Valued Parameter.
5.14.1.15 TMSParams Class

Used to control TMSParam objects.

For a list of all members of this type, see TMSParams members.

Unit

MSAccess

Syntax

TMSParams = class(TDAParams);

Remarks

Use TMSParams to manage a list of TMSParam objects for an object that uses field parameters. For example, TMSStoredProc objects and TMSQuery objects use TMSParams objects to create and access their parameters.

Inheritance Hierarchy

TDAParams
  TMSParams

See Also

- TMSParam
- TCustomDASQL.Params
- TCustomDADataset.Params

© 1997-2021
Devar. All Rights Reserved.

Members

TMSParams class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Items</td>
<td>(inherited from TDAParams)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Used to iterate through all parameters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Methods
## 5.14.1.16 TMSQuery Class

A component for executing queries and operating record sets. It also provides flexible way to update data.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TMSQuery](#) members.

### Unit

**MSAccess**

### Syntax

```plaintext
TMSQuery = class(TCustomMSDataSet);
```

### Remarks

* TMSQuery is a direct descendant of the [TCustomMSDataSet](#) component. It publishes most of its inherited properties and events so that they can be manipulated at design-time.

Use TMSQuery to perform fetching, insertion, deletion and update of record by dynamically generated SQL statements. TMSQuery provides automatic blocking of records, their checking before edit and refreshing after post. Set SQL, SQLInsert, SQLDelete, SQLRefresh, and SQLUpdate properties to define SQL statements for subsequent accesses to the database server. There is no restriction to their syntax, so any SQL statement is allowed. Usually you need to use INSERT, DELETE, and UPDATE statements but you also may use stored procedures in more diverse cases.

To modify records, you can specify KeyFields. If they are not specified, TMSQuery will retrieve primary keys for UpdatingTable from metadata. TMSQuery can automatically update only one table. Updating table is defined by the UpdatingTable property if this property is set. Otherwise, the table a field of which is the first field in the field list in the SELECT clause is used as an updating table.

The SQLInsert, SQLDelete, SQLUpdate, SQLRefresh properties support automatic binding of
parameters which have identical names to fields captions. To retrieve the value of a field as it
was before the operation use the field name with the 'OLD_' prefix. This is especially useful
when doing field comparisons in the WHERE clause of the statement. Use the
TCustomDADataset.BeforeUpdateExecute event to assign the value to additional parameters
and the TCustomDADataset.AfterUpdateExecute event to read them.

Inheritance Hierarchy

TMemDataSet
   TCustomDADataset
      TCustomMSDataSet
         TMSQuery

See Also
- Updating Data with SDAC Dataset Components
- Master/Detail Relationships
- TMSStoredProc
- TMSTable

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

TMSQuery class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BaseSQL</td>
<td>Used to return SQL text without any changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CachedUpdates</td>
<td>Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChangeNotification</td>
<td>Points to a TMSChangeNotification component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommandTimeout</td>
<td>Used to specify the wait time before terminating the attempt to execute a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Used to add WHERE conditions to a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection (inherited from TCustomMSDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CursorType (inherited from TCustomMSDataSet)</td>
<td>Cursor types supported by SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataTypeMap (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Used to set data type mapping rules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debug (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Used to display the statement that is being executed and the values and types of its parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DetailFields (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Used to specify the fields that correspond to the foreign key fields from MasterFields when building master/detail relationship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnected (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Used to keep dataset opened after connection is closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encryption (inherited from TCustomMSDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to specify encryption options in a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FetchAll</td>
<td>Defines whether to request all records of the query from database server when the dataset is being opened.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FetchRows (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Used to define the number of rows to be transferred across the network at the same time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FilterSQL (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Used to change the WHERE clause of SELECT statement and reopen a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FinalSQL (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Used to return SQL text with all changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL, and with expanded macros.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IndexFieldNames (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to get or set the list of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsQuery (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>fields on which the recordset is sorted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyExclusive (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to check whether SQL statement returns rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyFields (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used to build SQL statements for the SQLDelete, SQLInsert, and SQLUpdate properties if they were empty before updating the database.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalConstraints (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalUpdate (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockMode</td>
<td>Used to specify what kind of lock will be performed when editing a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacroCount (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Used to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macros (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Makes it possible to change SQL queries easily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MasterFields (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Used to specify the names of one or more fields that are used as foreign keys for dataset when establishing detail/master relationship between it and the dataset specified in MasterSource.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MasterSource (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Used to specify the data source component which binds current dataset to the master one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options (inherited from TCustomMSDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to specify the behaviour of a TCustomMSDataSet object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamCheck (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Used to specify whether</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
parameters for the Params property are generated automatically after the SQL property was changed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamCount</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to indicate how many parameters are there in the Params property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Params</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Contains parameters for a query's SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prepared</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ranged</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ReadOnly</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to prevent users from updating, inserting, or deleting data in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RefreshOptions</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to indicate when the editing record is refreshed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RowsAffected</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SmartFetch</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>The SmartFetch mode is used for fast navigation through a huge amount of records and to minimize memory consumption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to provide a SQL statement that a query component executes when its Open method is called.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLDelete</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying a deletion to a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLInsert</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify the SQL statement that will be used when applying an insertion to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLLock</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to perform a record lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLRecCount</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify the SQL statement that will be used when applying a deletion to a record.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
statement that is used to get the record count when opening a dataset.

### SQLRefresh
(inherited from TCustomDADataset)
Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to refresh current record by calling the TCustomDADataset.RefreshRecord procedure.

### SQLUpdate
(inherited from TCustomDADataset)
Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying an update to a dataset.

### UniDirectional
(inherited from TCustomDADataset)
Used if an application does not need bidirectional access to records in the result set.

### UpdateObject
(inherited from TCustomMSDataSet)
Used to point to an update object component which provides SQL statements that perform updates of read-only datasets.

### UpdateRecordTypes
(inherited from TMemDataSet)
Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.

### UpdatesPending
(inherited from TMemDataSet)
Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.

### UpdatingTable

#### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AddWhere</td>
<td>Adds condition to the WHERE clause of SELECT statement in the SQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplyRange</td>
<td>Applies a range to the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyUpdates</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BreakExec</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Breaks execution of the SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CancelRange</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CancelUpdates</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CommitUpdates</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Clears the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CreateBlobStream</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to obtain a stream for reading data from or writing data to a BLOB field, specified by the Field parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CreateProcCall</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Serves for the creating of a stored procedures call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DeferredPost</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Makes permanent changes to the database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DeleteWhere</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Removes WHERE clause from the SQL property and assigns the BaseSQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EditRangeEnd</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EditRangeStart</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Execute</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Executes a SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Executing</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Indicates whether SQL statement is still being executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fetched</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to find out whether TCustomDADataset has fetched all rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fetching</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to learn whether</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Inherited From</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>FetchingAll</code></td>
<td><code>TCustomDADataset</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>FindKey</code></td>
<td><code>TCustomDADataset</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>FindMacro</code></td>
<td><code>TCustomDADataset</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>FindNearest</code></td>
<td><code>TCustomDADataset</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>FindParam</code></td>
<td><code>TCustomMSDataset</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>GetBlob</code></td>
<td><code>TMemDataset</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>GetDataType</code></td>
<td><code>TCustomDADataset</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>GetFieldObject</code></td>
<td><code>TCustomDADataset</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>GetFieldPrecision</code></td>
<td><code>TCustomDADataset</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>GetFieldScale</code></td>
<td><code>TCustomDADataset</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>GetFileStreamForField</code></td>
<td><code>TCustomMSDataset</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>GetKeyFieldNames</code></td>
<td><code>TCustomDADataset</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>GetOrderBy</code></td>
<td><code>TCustomDADataset</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>GotoCurrent</code></td>
<td><code>TCustomDADataset</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Locate</strong></td>
<td>Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocateEx</strong></td>
<td>Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the TMemDataSet.Locate method of TDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lock</strong></td>
<td>Overloaded. Locks the current records to prevent multiple users' access to it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LockTable</strong></td>
<td>Locks a table to prevent multiple access to it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacroByName</strong></td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OpenNext</strong></td>
<td>Opens next rowset in the statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamByName</strong></td>
<td>Provides access to a parameter by its name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prepare</strong></td>
<td>Allocates, opens, and parses cursor for a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RefreshQuick</strong></td>
<td>An optimized procedure to retrieve the changes applied to the server by other clients to the particular client side.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RefreshRecord</strong></td>
<td>Actualizes field values for the current record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RestoreSQL</strong></td>
<td>Restores the SQL property modified by AddWhere and SetOrderBy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RestoreUpdates</strong></td>
<td>Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RevertRecord</strong></td>
<td>Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SaveSQL</strong></td>
<td>Saves the SQL property value to BaseSQL.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **SaveToXML**   | Overloaded. Saves the ther
current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SetOrderBy</td>
<td>Builds an ORDER BY clause of a SELECT statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRange</td>
<td>Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRangeEnd</td>
<td>Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRangeStart</td>
<td>Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSaved</td>
<td>Determines if the SQL property value was saved to the BaseSQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnLock</td>
<td>Releases a record lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnPrepare</td>
<td>Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateResult</td>
<td>Reads the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateStatus</td>
<td>Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AfterExecute</td>
<td>Occurs after a component has executed a query to database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AfterFetch</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Occurs after dataset finishes fetching data from server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AfterUpdateExecute</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Occurs after executing insert, delete, update, lock and refresh operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BeforeFetch</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Occurs before dataset is going to fetch block of records from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BeforeUpdateExecute</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Occurs before executing insert, delete, update, lock and refresh operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OnUpdateError</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OnUpdateRecord</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Occurs when a single update component can not handle the updates.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Properties of the **TMSQuery** class.

For a complete list of the **TMSQuery** class members, see the [TMSQuery Members](#) topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BaseSQL</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to return SQL text without any changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CachedUpdates</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ChangeNotification</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Points to a <strong>TMSChangeNotification</strong> component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CommandTimeout</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify the wait time before terminating the attempt to execute a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Used to add WHERE conditions to a query</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomMSDataset) Used to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CursorType</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomMSDataset) Cursor types supported by SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataTypeMap</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Used to set data type mapping rules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debug</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Used to display the statement that is being executed and the values and types of its parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DetailFields</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Used to specify the fields that correspond to the foreign key fields from MasterFields when building master/detail relationship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnected</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Used to keep dataset opened after connection is closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encryption</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomMSDataset) Used to specify encryption options in a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FetchRows</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Used to define the number of rows to be transferred across the network at the same time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FilterSQL</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Used to change the WHERE clause of SELECT statement and reopen a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FinalSQL</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Used to return SQL text with all changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL, and with expanded macros.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IndexFieldNames</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsQuery</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataset) Used to check whether SQL statement returns rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Inherited From</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyExclusive</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyFields</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalConstraints</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalUpdate</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacroCount</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macros</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MasterFields</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MasterSource</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td>TCustomMSDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamCheck</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamCount</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Inherited From</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Params</td>
<td>TCustomMSDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepared</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ranged</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReadOnly</td>
<td>TCustomDaDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RefreshOptions</td>
<td>TCustomDaDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RowsAffected</td>
<td>TCustomDaDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SmartFetch</td>
<td>TCustomMSDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL</td>
<td>TCustomDaDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLDelete</td>
<td>TCustomDaDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLInsert</td>
<td>TCustomDaDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLLock</td>
<td>TCustomDaDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLRecCount</td>
<td>TCustomDaDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLRefresh</td>
<td>TCustomDaDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| SQLUpdate          | (inherited from **TCustomDADataset**)
|                    | Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying an update to a dataset. |
| UniDirectional     | (inherited from **TCustomDADataset**)
|                    | Used if an application does not need bidirectional access to records in the result set. |
| UpdateObject       | (inherited from **TCustomMSDataSet**)
|                    | Used to point to an update object component which provides SQL statements that perform updates of read-only datasets. |
| UpdateRecordTypes  | (inherited from **TMemDataSet**)
|                    | Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled. |
| UpdatesPending     | (inherited from **TMemDataSet**)
|                    | Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer. |

**Published**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FetchAll</td>
<td>Defines whether to request all records of the query from database server when the dataset is being opened.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockMode</td>
<td>Used to specify what kind of lock will be performed when editing a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdatingTable</td>
<td>Used to specify which table in a query is assumed to be the target for subsequent data-modification queries as a result of user incentive to insert, update or delete records.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also**
- **TMSQuery Class**
- **TMSQuery Class Members**
5.14.1.16.2.1 FetchAll Property

Defines whether to request all records of the query from database server when the dataset is being opened.

Class

TMSQuery

Syntax

```
property FetchAll: boolean;
```

Remarks

When set to True, all records of the query are requested from database server when the dataset is being opened. When set to False, records are retrieved when a data-aware component or a program requests it. If a query can return a lot of records, set this property to False if initial response time is important.

When the FetchAll property is False, the first call to `TMemDataSet.Locate` and `TMemDataSet.LocateEx` methods may take a lot of time to retrieve additional records to the client side.

5.14.1.16.2.2 LockMode Property

Used to specify what kind of lock will be performed when editing a record.

Class

TMSQuery

Syntax

```
property LockMode: TLockMode;
```

Remarks

Use the LockMode property to define what kind of lock will be performed when editing a
record. Locking a record is useful in creating multi-user applications. It prevents modification of a record by several users at the same time.

Locking is performed by the RefreshRecord method.

The default value is lmNone.

See Also
- TMSStoredProc.LockMode
- TMSTable.LockMode

5.14.1.16.2.3 UpdatingTable Property

Used to specify which table in a query is assumed to be the target for subsequent data-modification queries as a result of user incentive to insert, update or delete records.

Class
TMSQuery

Syntax

```plaintext
property UpdatingTable: string;
```

Remarks

Use the UpdatingTable property to specify which table in a query is assumed to be the target for the subsequent data-modification queries as a result of user incentive to insert, update or delete records.

This property is used on Insert, Update, Delete or RefreshRecord (see also TCustomMSDataSet.Options) if appropriate SQL (SQLInsert, SQLUpdate or SQLDelete) is not provided.

If UpdatingTable is not set then the first table used in a query is assumed to be the target.

All fields from other than target table have their ReadOnly properties set to True (if TCustomMSDataSet.Options = False).

With TCustomMSDataSet.CursorType UpdatingTable can be used only if TCustomMSDataSet.Options = False.
5.14.1.17 TMSSQL Class

A component for executing SQL statements and calling stored procedures on the database server.

For a list of all members of this type, see TMSSQL members.

Unit
MSAccess

Syntax

```
TMSSQL = class(TCustomDASQL);
```

Remarks

The TMSSQL component is a direct descendant of the TCustomDASQL class.

Use the TMSSQL component when a client application must execute SQL statement or the PL/SQL block, and call stored procedure on the database server. The SQL statement should not retrieve rows from the database.

Inheritance Hierarchy

TCustomDASQL
   TMSSQL

See Also

- TMSQuery

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

© 2021 Devart

5.14.1.17.1 Members

TMSSQL class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ChangeCursor</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDASQL) Enables or disables changing screen cursor when executing commands in the NonBlocking mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CommandTimeout</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the wait time before terminating the attempt to execute a command and generating an error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Debug</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDASQL) Used to display the statement that is being executed and the values and types of its parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DescribeParams</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify whether to query TMSParam properties from the server when executing the TCustomDASQL.Prepare method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FinalSQL</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDASQL) Used to return a SQL statement with expanded macros.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacroCount</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDASQL) Used to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Macros</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDASQL) Makes it possible to change SQL queries easily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NonBlocking</strong></td>
<td>Used to execute a SQL statement in a separate thread.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamCheck</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDASQL) Used to specify whether parameters for the Params property are implicitly generated when the SQL property is being changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamCount</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDASQL) Indicates the number of parameters in the Params property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Params</strong></td>
<td>Contains parameters for a query's SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamValues</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDASQL</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to get or set the values of individual field parameters that are identified by name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PermitPrepare</td>
<td>This option is not supported any more.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepared (inherited from <strong>TCustomDASQL</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to indicate whether a query is prepared for execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RowsAffected (inherited from <strong>TCustomDASQL</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL (inherited from <strong>TCustomDASQL</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to provide a SQL statement that a TCustomDASQL component executes when the Execute method is called.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BreakExec</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDASQL</strong>)</td>
<td>Breaks execution of an SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Execute</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDASQL</strong>)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Executes a SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ExecuteForXML</strong></td>
<td>Overloaded. Provides data in readable view for the SELECT statements written using the FOR XML clause.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Executing</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDASQL</strong>)</td>
<td>Checks whether TCustomDASQL still executes a SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FindMacro</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDASQL</strong>)</td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FindParam</strong></td>
<td>Determines if a parameter with the specified name exists in a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacroByName</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDASQL</strong>)</td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamByName</strong></td>
<td>Sets or uses parameter information for a specific parameter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Prepare** (inherited from **TCustomDASQL**) Allocates, opens, and parses cursor for a query.

**UnPrepare** (inherited from **TCustomDASQL**) Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.

**WaitExecuting** (inherited from **TCustomDASQL**) Waits until **TCustomDASQL** executes a SQL statement.

### Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AfterExecute</strong></td>
<td>Occurs after a SQL statement has been executed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Properties of the **TMSSQL** class.

For a complete list of the **TMSSQL** class members, see the **TMSSQL Members** topic.

### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ChangeCursor</strong></td>
<td>Enables or disables changing screen cursor when executing commands in the NonBlocking mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Debug</strong></td>
<td>Used to display the statement that is being executed and the values and types of its parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FinalSQL</strong></td>
<td>Used to return a SQL statement with expanded macros.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacroCount</strong></td>
<td>Used to get the number of macros associated with the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macros (inherited from TCustomDASQL)</td>
<td>Macros property. Makes it possible to change SQL queries easily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamCheck (inherited from TCustomDASQL)</td>
<td>Used to specify whether parameters for the Params property are implicitly generated when the SQL property is being changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamCount (inherited from TCustomDASQL)</td>
<td>Indicates the number of parameters in the Params property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamValues (inherited from TCustomDASQL)</td>
<td>Used to get or set the values of individual field parameters that are identified by name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepared (inherited from TCustomDASQL)</td>
<td>Used to indicate whether a query is prepared for execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RowsAffected (inherited from TCustomDASQL)</td>
<td>Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL (inherited from TCustomDASQL)</td>
<td>Used to provide a SQL statement that a TCustomDASQL component executes when the Execute method is called.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Published**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CommandTimeout</td>
<td>Used to specify the wait time before terminating the attempt to execute a command and generating an error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
<td>Used to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeParams</td>
<td>Used to specify whether to query TMSPParam properties from the server when</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
executing the TCustomDASQL.Prepare method.

**NonBlocking**

Used to execute a SQL statement in a separate thread.

**Params**

Contains parameters for a query's SQL statement.

**PermitPrepare**

This option is not supported any more.

---

### See Also
- TMSSQL Class
- TMSSQL Class Members

---

5.14.1.17.2.1 CommandTimeout Property

Used to specify the wait time before terminating the attempt to execute a command and generating an error.

**Class**

TMSSQL

**Syntax**

```plaintext
property CommandTimeout: integer default 0;
```

**Remarks**

The time in seconds to wait for the command to execute.

The default value is 0. The 0 value indicates no limit (an attempt to execute a command will wait indefinitely).

If a command is successfully executed prior to the expiration of the seconds specified, CommandTimeout has no effect. Otherwise, the 'Query timeout expired' error is generated by SQL Server. This error has the DB_E_ABORTLIMITREACHED OLEDB error code.

Samples

Delphi

MSSQL.CommandTimeout := 5; // wait 5 seconds for the command to execute
MSSQL.SQL.Text := 'long-lasting query';
try
  MSSQL.Execute;
except
  on E: EOLEDDError do begin
    if E.ErrorCode = DB_E_ABORTLIMITREACHED then // the 'Query timeout expired' error
      ShowMessage(E.Message);
      raise;
  end;
end;

Note: To run this code, it is needed to add the OLEDBAccess and OLEDBC units to the USES clause of the unit.

C++Builder

MSSQL->CommandTimeout = 5; // wait 5 seconds for the command to execute
MSSQL->SQL->Text = "long-lasting query";
try{
  MSSQL->Execute();
} catch (EOLEDDError &E) {
  if (E.ErrorCode == DB_E_ABORTLIMITREACHED) // the 'Query timeout expired' error
    ShowMessage(E.Message);
    throw;
}

Note: To run this code, it is needed to include the oledberr.h header file to the unit.

See Also
- TMSConnection.ConnectionTimeout

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.  
Request Support  DAC Forum  Provide Feedback

5.14.1.17.2.2  Connection Property

Used to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.

Class

TMSQL

Syntax
**property** Connection: TCustomMSConnection;

Remarks

Use the Connection property to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.

Set at design-time by selecting from the list of provided TCustomMSConnection descendant objects.

At runtime, set the Connection property to reference an existing object of a TCustomMSConnection descendant.

See Also

- TCustomMSConnection

5.14.1.17.2.3 DescribeParams Property

Used to specify whether to query TMSParam properties from the server when executing the TCustomDASQL.Prepare method.

Class

TMSSQL

Syntax

**property** DescribeParams: boolean default False;

Remarks

Specifies whether to query TMSParam properties (Name, ParamType, DataType, Size, TableTypeName) from the server when executing the TCustomDASQL.Prepare method. The default value is False.
5.14.1.17.2.4 NonBlocking Property

Used to execute a SQL statement in a separate thread.

Class

TMSSQL

Syntax

\textbf{property} NonBlocking: boolean;

Remarks

Set the NonBlocking option to True to execute a SQL statement in a separate thread.

5.14.1.17.2.5 Params Property

Contains parameters for a query's SQL statement.

Class

TMSSQL

Syntax

\textbf{property} Params: TMSParams \texttt{stored} False;

Remarks

Contains parameters for a query's SQL statement.

Access Params at runtime to view and set parameter names, values, and data types dynamically (at design time use the Parameters editor to set the parameter information). Params is a zero-based array of parameter records. Index specifies the array element to access.

An easier way to set and retrieve parameter values when the name of each parameter is known is to call ParamByName.

See Also

- TMSParam
5.14.1.17.2.6 PermitPrepare Property

This option is not supported any more.

Class

TMSSQL

Syntax

```plaintext
property PermitPrepare: boolean stored False;
```

Remarks

This option is out of date and isn't supported any more. The default behavior is the same to that when PermitPrepare is set to False. To get the same behaviour as when PermitPrepare is set to True, you need to execute the `TCustomDASQL.Prepare` method explicitly.

5.14.1.17.3 Methods

Methods of the TMSSQL class.

For a complete list of the TMSSQL class members, see the TMSSQL Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BreakExec</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDASQL) Breaks execution of an SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execute</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDASQL) Overloaded. Executes a SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecuteForXML</td>
<td>Overloaded. Provides data in readable view for the SELECT statements written using the FOR XML clause.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executing</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDASQL) Checks whether</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2017-2021 Devart
FindMacro (inherited from TCustomDASQL)

Finds a macro with the specified name.

FindParam

Determines if a parameter with the specified name exists in a dataset.

MacroByName (inherited from TCustomDASQL)

Finds a macro with the specified name.

ParamByName

Sets or uses parameter information for a specific parameter based on its name.

Prepare (inherited from TCustomDASQL)

Allocates, opens, and parses cursor for a query.

UnPrepare (inherited from TCustomDASQL)

Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.

WaitExecuting (inherited from TCustomDASQL)

Waits until TCustomDASQL executes a SQL statement.

See Also

- TMSSQL Class
- TMSSQL Class Members

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.17.3.1 ExecuteForXML Method

Provides data in readable view for the SELECT statements written using the FOR XML clause.

Class

TMSSQL

Overload List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ExecuteForXML(Stream: TStream; OutputEncoding: TMSOutputEncoding)</td>
<td>Provides data in readable view for the SELECT statements written using the FOR XML clause.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Provides data in readable view for the SELECT statements written using the FOR XML clause.

Class

**TMSSQL**

Syntax

```plaintext
procedure ExecuteForXML(Stream: TStream; OutputEncoding: TMSOutputEncoding); overload;
```

Parameters

- **Stream**
  - Holds the stream to read data from.

- **OutputEncoding**
  - Holds the encoding in which the result will be returned.

Remarks

SQL Server returns data in a specific format when queries with the FOR XML clause are opened using the TDataSet.Open method. In order to obtain data in readable view for the SELECT statements written using the FOR XML clause, you should use one of these overloaded procedures.

The TMSSQLOutputEncoding type is declared in the MSAccess unit.

See Also

- **TCustomDASQL.Execute**
clause.

Class

**TMSSQL**

Syntax

```plaintext
procedure ExecuteForXML(out XML: string); overload:
procedure ExecuteForXML(out XML: string); overload:
```

Parameters

**XML**

Is an output parameter where the result of the query execution is written.

Remarks

SQL Server returns data in a specific format when queries with the **FOR XML** clause are opened using the TDataSet.Open method. In order to obtain data in readable view for the SELECT statements written using the **FOR XML**, clause, you should use one of these overloaded procedures.

See Also

- **TCustomDASQL.Execute**

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.17.3.2 FindParam Method

Determines if a parameter with the specified name exists in a dataset.

Class

**TMSSQL**

Syntax

```plaintext
function FindParam(const Value: string): TMSParam;
```

Parameters

**Value**

holds the name of the param for which to search.

Return Value
the TMSParam object for the specified Name. If a TMSParam object with matching name was not found, returns nil.

Remarks
Call the FindParam method to determine if a parameter with the specified name exists in a dataset. Name is the name of the param for which to search. If FindParam finds a param with a matching name, it returns a TMSParam object for the specified Name. Otherwise it returns nil.

See Also
• Params
• ParamByName

Sets or uses parameter information for a specific parameter based on its name.

Class
TMSSQL

Syntax

```
function ParamByName(const Value: string): TMSParam;
```

Parameters

- **Value**
  - Holds the Parameter value.

Return Value

- the parameter, if a match was found. Otherwise, an exception is raised.

Remarks
Call the ParamByName method to set or use parameter information for a specific parameter based on its name. Name is the name of the parameter for which to retrieve information. ParamByName is used to set the parameter's value at runtime and returns a TMSParam object.

Example
For example, the following statement retrieves the current value of a parameter called "Contact" into an edit box:

```pascal
Edit1.Text := Query1.ParamsByName('Contact').AsString;
```

See Also
- `TMSParam`
- `Params`
- `FindParam`

5.14.1.18 TMSStoredProc Class

A component for accessing and executing stored procedures and functions.

For a list of all members of this type, see `TMSStoredProc` members.

Unit

`MSAccess`

Syntax

```pascal
TMSStoredProc = class(TCustomMSStoredProc);
```

Remarks

Use TMSStoredProc to access stored procedures on the database server.

You need only to define the StoredProcName property, and the SQL statement to call the stored procedure will be generated automatically.

Use the Execute method at runtime to generate request that instructs server to execute procedure and return parameters in the Params property.

Inheritance Hierarchy

```
TMemDataSet
  TCustomDADataset
  TCustomMSDataSet
    TCustomMSStoredProc
      TMSStoredProc
```
See Also
- TMSQuery
- TMSSQL
- Updating Data with SDAC Dataset Components

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.18.1 Members

**TMSStoredProc** class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BaseSQL</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to return SQL text without any changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CachedUpdates</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ChangeNotification</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Points to a <strong>TMSChangeNotification</strong> component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CommandTimeout</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify the wait time before terminating the attempt to execute a command and generating an error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conditions</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to add WHERE conditions to a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CursorType</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Cursor types supported by SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DataTypeMap</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to set data type mapping rules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Debug</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to display the statement that is being executed and the values and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DetailFields</td>
<td>Used to specify the fields that correspond to the foreign key fields from MasterFields when building master/detail relationship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnected</td>
<td>Used to keep dataset opened after connection is closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encryption</td>
<td>Used to specify encryption options in a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FetchAll</td>
<td>Used to decrease the time of retrieving additional records to the client side when calling TMemDataSet.Locate and TMemDataSet.LocateEx for the first time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FetchRows</td>
<td>Used to define the number of rows to be transferred across the network at the same time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FilterSQL</td>
<td>Used to change the WHERE clause of SELECT statement and reopen a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FinalSQL</td>
<td>Used to return SQL text with all changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL, and with expanded macros.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IndexFieldNames</td>
<td>Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsQuery</td>
<td>Used to check whether SQL statement returns rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyExclusive</td>
<td>Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyFields</td>
<td>Used to build SQL statements for the SQLDelete, SQLInsert, and SQLUpdate properties if they were empty before updating the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocalConstraints</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocalUpdate</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LockMode</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify what kind of lock will be performed when editing a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacroCount</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Macros</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Makes it possible to change SQL queries easily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MasterFields</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to specify the names of one or more fields that are used as foreign keys for dataset when establishing detail/master relationship between it and the dataset specified in MasterSource.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MasterSource</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to specify the data source component which binds current dataset to the master one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Options</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>) Used to specify the behaviour of a TCustomMSDataSet object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamCheck</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to specify whether parameters for the Params property are generated automatically after the SQL property was changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamCount</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to indicate how many parameters are there in the Params property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Params</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>) Contains parameters for a query's SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prepared</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Ranged**            | (inherited from **TMemDataSet**) Indicates whether a range is
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Inherited From</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ReadOnly</strong></td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
<td>Used to prevent users from updating, inserting, or deleting data in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RefreshOptions</strong></td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
<td>Used to indicate when the editing record is refreshed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RowsAffected</strong></td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
<td>Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SmartFetch</strong></td>
<td>TCustomMSDataSet</td>
<td>The SmartFetch mode is used for fast navigation through a huge amount of records and to minimize memory consumption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL</strong></td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
<td>Used to provide a SQL statement that a query component executes when its Open method is called.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLDelete</strong></td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying a deletion to a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLInsert</strong></td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
<td>Used to specify the SQL statement that will be used when applying an insertion to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLLock</strong></td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to perform a record lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLRecCount</strong></td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
<td>Used to specify the SQL statement that is used to get the record count when opening a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLRefresh</strong></td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to refresh current record by calling the TCustomDADataSet.RefreshRecord procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLUpdate</strong></td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying an update to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>StoredProcName</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the name of the stored procedure to call on the server.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UniDirectional</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataset)</td>
<td>Used if an application does not need bidirectional access to records in the result set.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpdateObject</strong> (inherited from TCustomMSDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to point to an update object component which provides SQL statements that perform updates of read-only datasets.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpdateRecordTypes</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpdatesPending</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpdatingTable</strong> (inherited from TCustomMSStoredProc)</td>
<td>Specifies which table in a query is assumed to be the target for subsequent data-modification queries as a result of user incentive to insert, update or delete records.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Methods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AddWhere</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataset)</td>
<td>Adds condition to the WHERE clause of SELECT statement in the SQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyRange</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Applies a range to the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyUpdates</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BreakExec</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataset)</td>
<td>Breaks execution of the SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CancelRange</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CancelUpdates</td>
<td>Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommitUpdates</td>
<td>Clears the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateBlobStream</td>
<td>Used to obtain a stream for reading data from or writing data to a BLOB field, specified by the Field parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateProcCall</td>
<td>Serves for the creating of a stored procedures call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeferredPost</td>
<td>Makes permanent changes to the database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteWhere</td>
<td>Removes WHERE clause from the SQL property and assigns the BaseSQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EditRangeEnd</td>
<td>Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EditRangeStart</td>
<td>Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecProc</td>
<td>Executes SQL statements on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execute</td>
<td>Overloaded. Executes a SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executing</td>
<td>Indicates whether SQL statement is still being executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetched</td>
<td>Used to find out whether TCustomDADataset has fetched all rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetching</td>
<td>Used to learn whether TCustomDADataset is still fetching rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FetchingAll</td>
<td>Used to learn whether TCustomDADataset is fetching all rows to the end.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindKey</td>
<td>Searches for a record which contains specified field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FindMacro</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FindNearest</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Moves the cursor to a specific record or to the first record in the dataset that matches or is greater than the values specified in the KeyValues parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FindParam</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataset</strong>) Indicates whether a parameter with the specified name exists in a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetBlob</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataset</strong>) Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetDataType</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Returns internal field types defined in the MemData and accompanying modules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetFieldObject</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Returns a multireference shared object from field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetFieldPrecision</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Retrieves the precision of a number field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetFieldScale</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Retrieves the scale of a number field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetFileStreamForField</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataset</strong>) Used to create the TMSFileStream object for working with FILESTREAM data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetKeyFieldNames</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Provides a list of available key field names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetOrderBy</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Retrieves an ORDER BY clause from a SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GotoCurrent</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Sets the current record in this dataset similar to the current record in another dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Locate</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataset</strong>) Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocateEx</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the <strong>TMemDataSet.Locate</strong> method of TDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lock</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>) Overloaded. Locks the current records to prevent multiple users’ access to it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LockTable</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>) Locks a table to prevent multiple access to it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacroByName</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OpenNext</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>) Opens next rowset in the statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamByName</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>) Provides access to a parameter by its name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prepare</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Allocates, opens, and parses cursor for a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PrepareSQL</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomMSStoredProc</strong>) Builds a query for TCustomMSStoredProc based on the Params and StoredProcName properties, and assign it to the SQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RefreshQuick</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>) An optimized procedure to retrieve the changes applied to the server by other clients to the particular client side.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RefreshRecord</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Actualizes field values for the current record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RestoreSQL</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Restores the SQL property modified by AddWhere and SetOrderBy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RestoreUpdates</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RevertRecord</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SaveSQL</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Saves the SQL property value to BaseSQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SaveToXML</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SetOrderBy</td>
<td>Builds an ORDER BY clause of a SELECT statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRange</td>
<td>Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRangeEnd</td>
<td>Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRangeStart</td>
<td>Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLSaved</td>
<td>Determines if the SQL property value was saved to the BaseSQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnLock</td>
<td>Releases a record lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnPrepare</td>
<td>Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and client sides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateResult</td>
<td>Reads the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateStatus</td>
<td>Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AfterExecute</td>
<td>Occurs after a component has executed a query to database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AfterFetch</td>
<td>Occurs after dataset finishes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2021 Devart
Properties of the **TMSStoredProc** class.

For a complete list of the **TMSStoredProc** class members, see the **TMSStoredProc Members** topic.

### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BaseSQL</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to return SQL text without any changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CachedUpdates</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ChangeNotification</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Points to a <strong>TMSChangeNotification</strong> component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CommandTimeout</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify the wait time before terminating the attempt to execute a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conditions</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Used to add WHERE conditions to a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomMSDataSet) Used to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CursorType</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomMSDataSet) Cursor types supported by SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DataTypeMap</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Used to set data type mapping rules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Debug</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Used to display the statement that is being executed and the values and types of its parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DetailFields</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Used to specify the fields that correspond to the foreign key fields from MasterFields when building master/detail relationship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disconnected</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Used to keep dataset opened after connection is closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Encryption</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomMSDataSet) Used to specify encryption options in a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FetchAll</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomMSDataSet) Used to decrease the time of retrieving additional records to the client side when calling TMemDataSet.Locate and TMemDataSet.LocateEx for the first time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FetchRows</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Used to define the number of rows to be transferred across the network at the same time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FilterSQL</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Used to change the WHERE clause of SELECT statement and reopen a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FinalSQL</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Used to return SQL text with all changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IndexFieldNames</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>and FilterSQL, and with expanded macros.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IsQuery</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KeyExclusive</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KeyFields</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to build SQL statements for the SQLDelete, SQLInsert, and SQLUpdate properties if they were empty before updating the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocalConstraints</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocalUpdate</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacroCount</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Macros</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Makes it possible to change SQL queries easily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MasterFields</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify the names of one or more fields that are used as foreign keys for dataset when establishing detail/master relationship between it and the dataset specified in MasterSource.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MasterSource</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify the data source component which binds current dataset to the master one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Options</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSSDataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify the behaviour of a TCustomMSSDataset object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamCheck</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify whether</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamCount</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Parameters for the Params property are generated automatically after the SQL property was changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Params</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomMSDataSet) Contains parameters for a query's SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepared</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ranged</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReadOnly</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Used to prevent users from updating, inserting, or deleting data in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RefreshOptions</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Used to indicate when the editing record is refreshed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RowsAffected</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SmartFetch</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomMSDataSet) The SmartFetch mode is used for fast navigation through a huge amount of records and to minimize memory consumption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Used to provide a SQL statement that a query component executes when its Open method is called.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLDelete</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying a deletion to a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLInsert</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Used to specify the SQL statement that will be used when applying an insertion to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLLock</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to perform a record lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLRecCount</td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDADataSet) Used to specify the SQL statement that will be used when applying a deletion to a record.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Name</strong></th>
<th><strong>Description</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LockMode</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify what kind of lock will be performed when editing a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>StoredProcName</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the name of the stored procedure to call.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.14.1.18.2.1 LockMode Property

Used to specify what kind of lock will be performed when editing a record.

Class

TMSStoredProc

Syntax

```delphi
property LockMode: TLockMode;
```

Remarks

Use the LockMode property to define what kind of lock will be performed when editing a record. Locking a record is useful in creating multi-user applications. It prevents modification of a record by several users at the same time.

Locking is performed by the RefreshRecord method.

The default value is lmNone.

See Also

- TMSQuery.LockMode
- TMSTable.LockMode

5.14.1.18.2.2 StoredProcName Property

Used to specify the name of the stored procedure to call on the server.

Class
**TMSStoredProc**

**Syntax**

```property`` StoredProcName: `string`;```

**Remarks**

Use the StoredProcName property to specify the name of the stored procedure to call on the server. If StoredProcName does not match the name of an existing stored procedure on the server, then when the application attempts to prepare the procedure prior to execution, an exception is raised.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

**5.14.1.19 TMSTable Class**

A component for retrieving and updating data in a single table without writing SQL statements.

For a list of all members of this type, see TMSTable members.

**Unit**

`MSAccess`

**Syntax**

```TMSTable = class(TCustomMSTable);```

**Remarks**

The TMSTable component allows retrieving and updating data in a single table without writing SQL statements. Use TMSTable to access data in a table or view. Use the TableName property to specify table name. TMSTable uses the KeyFields property to build SQL statements for updating table data. KeyFields is a string containing a semicolon-delimited list of the field names.

**Inheritance Hierarchy**

- `TMemDataSet`
  - `TCustomDADataSet`
    - `TCustomMSDataSet`
      - `TCustomMSTable`
See Also

- Updating Data with SDAC Dataset Components
- Master/Detail Relationships
- Performance of Obtaining Data
- TCustomMSData
- TMSQuery
- TCustomMSTable

5.14.1.19.1 Members

**TMSTable** class overview.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BaseSQL</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to return SQL text without any changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CachedUpdates</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ChangeNotification</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomMSData</strong>) Points to a <strong>TMSChangeNotification</strong> component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CommandTimeout</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomMSData</strong>) Used to specify the wait time before terminating the attempt to execute a command and generating an error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conditions</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>) Used to add WHERE conditions to a query</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomMSData</strong>) Used to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CursorType</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomMSData</strong>) Cursor types supported by SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Inherited From</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataTypeMap</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debug</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DetailFields</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnected</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encryption</td>
<td>TCustomMSDataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FetchAll</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FetchRows</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FilterSQL</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FinalSQL</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IndexFieldNames</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsQuery</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyExclusive</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyFields</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Inheritance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLUpdate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocalConstraints</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocalUpdate</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LockMode</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacroCount</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataset)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Macros</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataset)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MasterFields</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataset)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MasterSource</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataset)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Options</strong> (inherited from TCustomMSDataSet)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OrderFields</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamCheck</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataset)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ParamCount</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataset)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Params</strong> (inherited from TCustomMSDataSet)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SQL Server Data Access Components

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prepared</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ranged</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ReadOnly</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to prevent users from updating, inserting, or deleting data in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RefreshOptions</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to indicate when the editing record is refreshed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RowsAffected</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SmartFetch</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataset</strong>)</td>
<td>The SmartFetch mode is used for fast navigation through a huge amount of records and to minimize memory consumption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to provide a SQL statement that a query component executes when its Open method is called.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLDelete</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying a deletion to a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLInsert</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify the SQL statement that will be used when applying an insertion to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLLock</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to perform a record lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLRecCount</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify the SQL statement that is used to get the record count when opening a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLRefresh</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataset</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to refresh current record by calling the <strong>TCustomDADataset.Refresh</strong> method.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SQLUpdate (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)

Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying an update to a dataset.

### TableName

Used to specify the name of the database table this component encapsulates.

### UniDirectional (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)

Used if an application does not need bidirectional access to records in the result set.

### UpdateObject (inherited from TCustomMSDataSet)

Used to point to an update object component which provides SQL statements that perform updates of read-only datasets.

### UpdateRecordTypes (inherited from TMemDataSet)

Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.

### UpdatesPending (inherited from TMemDataSet)

Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AddWhere (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Adds condition to the WHERE clause of SELECT statement in the SQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplyRange (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Applies a range to the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplyUpdates (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BreakExec (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Breaks execution of the SQL statement on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CancelRange (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CancelUpdates (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Inherited From</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommitUpdates</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateBlobStream</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateProcCall</td>
<td>TCustomMSDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeferredPost</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteWhere</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EditRangeEnd</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EditRangeStart</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execute</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executing</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetched</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetching</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FetchingAll</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindKey</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindMacro</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindNearest</td>
<td>TCustomDADataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FindParam</strong> (inherited from TCustomMSDataSet)</td>
<td>Indicates whether a parameter with the specified name exists in a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetBlob</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetDataType</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Returns internal field types defined in the MemData and accompanying modules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetFieldObject</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Returns a multireference shared object from field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetFieldPrecision</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Retrieves the precision of a number field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetFieldScale</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Retrieves the scale of a number field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetFileStreamForField</strong> (inherited from TCustomMSDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to create the TMSFileStream object for working with FILESTREAM data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetKeyFieldNames</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Provides a list of available key field names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetOrderBy</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Retrieves an ORDER BY clause from a SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GotoCurrent</strong> (inherited from TCustomDADataSet)</td>
<td>Sets the current record in this dataset similar to the current record in another dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Locate</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocateEx</strong> (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the TMemDataSet.Locate method of TDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lock (inherited from TCustomMSDataSet)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Locks the current records to prevent multiple users' access to it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockTable (inherited from TCustomMSDataSet)</td>
<td>Locks a table to prevent multiple access to it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacroByName (inherited from TCustomMADataset)</td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenNext (inherited from TCustomMSDataSet)</td>
<td>Opens next rowset in the statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamByName (inherited from TCustomMSDataSet)</td>
<td>Provides access to a parameter by its name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare (inherited from TCustomMADataset)</td>
<td>Allocates, opens, and parses cursor for a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrepareSQL (inherited from TCustomMSTable)</td>
<td>Determines KeyFields and build query of TCustomMSTable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RefreshQuick (inherited from TCustomMSDataSet)</td>
<td>An optimized procedure to retrieve the changes applied to the server by other clients to the particular client side.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RefreshRecord (inherited from TCustomMADataset)</td>
<td>Actualizes field values for the current record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RestoreSQL (inherited from TCustomMADataset)</td>
<td>Restores the SQL property modified by AddWhere and SetOrderBy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RestoreUpdates (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RevertRecord (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SaveSQL (inherited from TCustomMADataset)</td>
<td>Saves the SQL property value to BaseSQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SaveToXML (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetOrderBy (inherited from TCustomMADataset)</td>
<td>Builds an ORDER BY clause of a SELECT statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRange (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SetRangeEnd</strong> (inherited from <code>TMemDataSet</code>)</td>
<td>Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SetRangeStart</strong> (inherited from <code>TMemDataSet</code>)</td>
<td>Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLSaved</strong> (inherited from <code>TCustomDADataset</code>)</td>
<td>Determines if the <code>SQL</code> property value was saved to the <code>BaseSQL</code> property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UnLock</strong> (inherited from <code>TCustomDADataset</code>)</td>
<td>Releases a record lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UnPrepare</strong> (inherited from <code>TMemDataSet</code>)</td>
<td>Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpdateResult</strong> (inherited from <code>TMemDataSet</code>)</td>
<td>Reads the status of the latest call to the <code>ApplyUpdates</code> method while cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpdateStatus</strong> (inherited from <code>TMemDataSet</code>)</td>
<td>Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AfterExecute</strong> (inherited from <code>TCustomDADataset</code>)</td>
<td>Occurs after a component has executed a query to database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AfterFetch</strong> (inherited from <code>TCustomDADataset</code>)</td>
<td>Occurs after dataset finishes fetching data from server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AfterUpdateExecute</strong> (inherited from <code>TCustomMSDataset</code>)</td>
<td>Occurs after executing insert, delete, update, lock and refresh operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BeforeFetch</strong> (inherited from <code>TCustomDADataset</code>)</td>
<td>Occurs before dataset is going to fetch block of records from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BeforeUpdateExecute</strong> (inherited from</td>
<td>Occurs before executing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Properties of the **TMSTable** class.

For a complete list of the **TMSTable** class members, see the [TMSTable Members](#) topic.

### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BaseSQL</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to return SQL text without any changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CachedUpdates</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ChangeNotification</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Points to a <strong>TMSChangeNotification</strong> component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CommandTimeout</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify the wait time before terminating the attempt to execute a command and generating an error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conditions</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDADataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to add WHERE conditions to a query</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CursorType</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Cursor types supported by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Inherited From</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DataTypeMap</strong></td>
<td><code>TCustomDADataset</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Debug</strong></td>
<td><code>TCustomDADataset</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DetailFields</strong></td>
<td><code>TCustomDADataset</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disconnected</strong></td>
<td><code>TCustomDADataset</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Encryption</strong></td>
<td><code>TCustomMSDataSet</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FetchRows</strong></td>
<td><code>TCustomDADataset</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FilterSQL</strong></td>
<td><code>TCustomDADataset</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FinalSQL</strong></td>
<td><code>TCustomDADataset</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IndexFieldNames</strong></td>
<td><code>TMemDataSet</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IsQuery</strong></td>
<td><code>TCustomDADataset</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KeyExclusive</strong></td>
<td><code>TMemDataSet</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KeyFields</strong></td>
<td><code>TCustomDADataset</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Inherited From</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalConstraints</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalUpdate</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacroCount</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macros</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MasterFields</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MasterSource</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td>TCustomMSDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamCheck</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamCount</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Params</td>
<td>TCustomMSDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepared</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ranged</td>
<td>TMemDataSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReadOnly</td>
<td>TCustomDADataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RefreshOptions</td>
<td>Used to indicate when the editing record is refreshed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RowsAffected</td>
<td>Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SmartFetch</td>
<td>The SmartFetch mode is used for fast navigation through a huge amount of records and to minimize memory consumption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL</td>
<td>Used to provide a SQL statement that a query component executes when its Open method is called.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLDelete</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying a deletion to a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLInsert</td>
<td>Used to specify the SQL statement that will be used when applying an insertion to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLLock</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to perform a record lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLRecCount</td>
<td>Used to specify the SQL statement that is used to get the record count when opening a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLRefresh</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to refresh current record by calling the TCustomDADataSet.RefreshRecord procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLUpdate</td>
<td>Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying an update to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UniDirectional</td>
<td>Used if an application does not need bidirectional access to records in the result set.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UpdateObject (inherited from TCustomMSDataSet)  Used to point to an update object component which provides SQL statements that perform updates of read-only datasets.

UpdateRecordTypes (inherited from TMemDataSet)  Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.

UpdatesPending (inherited from TMemDataSet)  Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.

Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FetchAll</td>
<td>Defines whether to request all records of the query from database server when the dataset is being opened.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockMode</td>
<td>Used to specify what kind of lock will be performed when editing a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OrderFields</td>
<td>Used to build ORDER BY clause of SQL statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TableName</td>
<td>Used to specify the name of the database table this component encapsulates.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- TMSTable Class
- TMSTable Class Members

5.14.1.19.2.1  FetchAll Property

Defines whether to request all records of the query from database server when the dataset is being opened.

Class

TMSTable
Syntax

```pascal
property FetchAll: boolean;
```

Remarks

When set to True, all records of the query are requested from database server when the dataset is being opened. When set to False, records are retrieved when a data-aware component or a program requests it. If a query can return a lot of records, set this property to False if initial response time is important.

When the FetchAll property is False, the first call to `TMemDataSet.Locate` and `TMemDataSet.LocateEx` methods may take a lot of time to retrieve additional records to the client side.

5.14.1.19.2.2 LockMode Property

Used to specify what kind of lock will be performed when editing a record.

Class

`TMSTable`

Syntax

```pascal
property LockMode: TLockMode;
```

Remarks

Use the LockMode property to define what kind of lock will be performed when editing a record. Locking a record is useful in creating multi-user applications. It prevents modification of a record by several users at the same time.

Locking is performed by the RefreshRecord method.

The default value is `lmNone`.

See Also

- `TMSStoredProc.LockMode`
- `TMSQuery.LockMode`
5.14.1.19.2.3 OrderFields Property

Used to build ORDER BY clause of SQL statements.

Class

TMSTable

Syntax

```
property OrderFields: string;
```

Remarks

TMSTable uses the OrderFields property to build ORDER BY clause of SQL statements. To set several field names to this property separate them with commas. TMSTable is reopened when OrderFields is being changed.

See Also

- TMSTable

5.14.1.19.2.4 TableName Property

Used to specify the name of the database table this component encapsulates.

Class

TMSTable

Syntax

```
property TableName: string;
```

Remarks

Use the TableName property to specify the name of the database table this component encapsulates. If TCustomDADataset.ConnectionString is assigned at design time, select a valid table name from the TableName drop-down list in Object Inspector.
5.14.1.20 TMSTableData Class

A component for working with user-defined table types in SQL Server 2008.

For a list of all members of this type, see TMSTableData members.

Unit

MSAccess

Syntax

TMSTableData = class(TMemDataSet);

Remarks

The TMSTableData allows working with table types in SQL Server 2008. Use the TMSTableData.TableName property to specify the table type.

When adding, changing, and deleting operations in dataset, data are stored in an internal cache on the client side. Data are sent to the server only as data of Table-Valued Parameters when a stored procedure is executed. To assign dataset contents to a parameter use the Table property.

Inheritance Hierarchy

TMemDataSet
    TMSTableData

See Also

- Using Table-Valued Parameters

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.20.1 Members

TMSTableData class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

© 2021 Devart
### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyRange</strong> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Applies a range to the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyUpdates</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CancelRange</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CancelUpdates</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CommitUpdates</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Clears the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DeferredPost</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Makes permanent changes to the database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EditRangeEnd</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EditRangeStart</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetBlob</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Locate</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocateEx</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the TMemDataSet.Locate method of TDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prepare</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Allocates resources and creates field components for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RestoreUpdates</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RevertRecord</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SaveToXML (inherited from TMemDataSet)
Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.

### SetRange (inherited from TMemDataSet)
Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.

### SetRangeEnd (inherited from TMemDataSet)
Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.

### SetRangeStart (inherited from TMemDataSet)
Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset.

### UnPrepare (inherited from TMemDataSet)
Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.

### UpdateResult (inherited from TMemDataSet)
Reads the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are enabled.

### UpdateStatus (inherited from TMemDataSet)
Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.

### Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnUpdateError</td>
<td>Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnUpdateRecord</td>
<td>Occurs when a single update component can not handle the updates.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.14.1.20.2  Properties

Properties of the **TMSTableData** class.

For a complete list of the **TMSTableData** class members, see the **TMSTableData Members** topic.

### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CachedUpdates</strong></td>
<td>Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IndexFieldNames</strong></td>
<td>Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KeyExclusive</strong></td>
<td>Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocalConstraints</strong></td>
<td>Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocalUpdate</strong></td>
<td>Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prepared</strong></td>
<td>Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ranged</strong></td>
<td>Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Table</strong></td>
<td>Used for assigning data from TMSTableData to a stored procedure parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpdateRecordTypes</strong></td>
<td>Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpdatesPending</strong></td>
<td>Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection</strong></td>
<td>Specifies a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TableTypeName</strong></td>
<td>Specifies the name of user-defined table type to work with.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- **TMSTableData Class**
- **TMSTableData Class Members**

Syntax

```property
Connection: TCustomMSConnection;
```

Remarks

Use the Connection property to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.

Set at design-time by selecting from the list of provided TCustomMSConnection or its descendant class objects.

At runtime, set the Connection property to reference an existing TCustomMSConnection object.

See Also

- **TCustomMSConnection**
5.14.1.20.2.2 Table Property

Used for assigning data from TMSTableData to a stored procedure parameter.

Class

TMSTableData

Syntax

```property Table: TMSQLTableObject;```

Remarks

Use the Table property to assign data from TMSTableData to a stored procedure parameter.

Example

```MSStoredProc.ParamByName('TVP').AsTable := MSTableData.Table;```
5.14.1.21 TMSUDTField Class

A field class providing native access to the CLR User-defined Types (UDT) fields of SQL Server.

For a list of all members of this type, see TMSUDTField members.

Unit

MSAccess

Syntax

TMSUDTField = class(TBlobField);

Remarks

This field class is designed to provide native access to the CLR User-defined Types (UDT) fields of SQL Server. UDT fields are mapped to TMSUDTField only if SQL Native Client is used as TMSConnection.Options. Otherwise, UDT fields are mapped to TVarBytesField.

You can get information about the underlying UDT using TMSUDTField.AssemblyTypename, TMSUDTField.UDTCatalogname, TMSUDTField.UDTName, TMSUDTField.UDTSchemaname. Extended abilities of UDT fields are accessible in Win32 applications through the TMSUDTField.AsUDT property.

Note: The CLR integration is disabled by default, so you should enable it to work with UDT. http://msdn2.microsoft.com/library/ms254506(VS.80).aspx of MSDN describes how to enable CLR support for SQL Server.

See Also

- Working with User Defined Types (UDT)
- TMSUDTField.AsUDT
## 5.14.1.21.2 Properties

Properties of the TMSUDTField class.

For a complete list of the TMSUDTField class members, see the [TMSUDTField Members](#) topic.

### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AssemblyTypename</td>
<td>Used to indicate the type name prefixed by namespace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsUDT</td>
<td>Used to access properties and methods of CLR User-defined Types (UDT) from the Win32 applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UDTCatalogname</td>
<td>Used to indicate the name of the catalog where UDT is defined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UDTName</td>
<td>Used to indicate the name of the assembly containing the UDT class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UDTDschemaName</td>
<td>Used to indicate the name of the schema where UDT is defined.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### AssemblyTypename Property

**Used to indicate the type name prefixed by namespace.**

**Class**

**TMSUDTField**

**Syntax**

```property
AssemblyTypename: string;
```

**Remarks**

Indicates the type name prefixed by namespace if applicable.

This property is read-only.

### AsUDT Property

**Used to access properties and methods of CLR User-defined Types (UDT) from the Win32 applications.**

**Class**

**TMSUDTField**

**Syntax**

```property
AsUDT: Variant;
```
Remarks

The AsUDT property lets you access properties and methods of CLR User-defined Types (UDT) from your Win32 applications. In order to use this functionality, you should create a CLR assembly that implements your new UDT, register this assembly in SQL Server, and create a table containing a column based on your UDT. Also it is necessary to put the CLR assembly implementing your UDT into the directory with your application using SDAC, or register it in GAC.

After that you can open tables with UDT fields, cast these fields to TMSUDTField, and invoke members of your UDT through the AsUDT property.

For detailed information on what is UDT, how to create and use it, please refer to this topic of MSDN.

Note: if you use this functionality in your application, you will need to deploy the Devart.Sdac.UDTProxy.dll file along with it. This file should be present in the directory with your application, or registered in GAC. You will find this file in the Bin folder of your SDAC installation directory.

Note: This functionality has certain restrictions, like:

- .NET framework 2 or higher should be installed on the client computer;
- can be used only in Win32 applications;
- restrictions of User-defined Types itself, see here for more details.

Example

You can open tables with UDT fields, cast these fields to TMSUDTField, and invoke members of your UDT through the AsUDT property like it is shown in the code below.

This code is taken from the UDT demo of the SDAC General demo. Please refer to this demo for an example. Also the UDT demo includes an implementation of the test UDT named Square.

```var
Square: variant;
begin
MSQuery.Edit;
Square := (MSQuery.FieldName('c_square') as TMSUDTField).AsUDT;
Square.Move(StrToInt(edBaseX.Text), StrToInt(edBaseY.Text));
MSQuery.Post;
end;
```

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.  
Request Support  DAC Forum  Provide Feedback
5.14.1.21.2.3 UDTCatalogname Property

Used to indicate the name of the catalog where UDT is defined.

Class

TMSUDTField

Syntax

```csharp
property UDTCatalogname: string;
```

Remarks

Indicates the name of the catalog where UDT is defined. This property is read-only.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.21.2.4 UDTName Property

Used to indicate the name of the assembly containing the UDT class.

Class

TMSUDTField

Syntax

```csharp
property UDTName: string;
```

Remarks

Indicates the name of the assembly containing the UDT class. This property is read-only.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.1.21.2.5 UDTSchemaname Property

Used to indicate the name of the schema where UDT is defined.

Class
**TMSUDTField**

**Syntax**

```
property UDTSchemaName: string;
```

**Remarks**

Indicates the name of the schema where UDT is defined.

This property is read-only.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

---

### 5.14.1.22 TMSUpdateSQL Class

A component for tuning update operations for the DataSet component.

For a list of all members of this type, see TMSUpdateSQL members.

**Unit**

**MSAccess**

**Syntax**

```
TMSUpdateSQL = class(TCustomDAUpdateSQL);
```

**Remarks**

Use the TMSUpdateSQL component to provide DML statements for the dataset components that return read-only result set. This component also allows setting objects that can be used for executing update operations. You may prefer to use directly SQLInsert, SQLUpdate, and SQLDelete properties of the TCustomDADataset descendants.

**Inheritance Hierarchy**

```
TCustomDAUpdateSQL
   TMSUpdateSQL
```

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
**TMSUpdateSQL** class overview.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DataSet</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDAUpdateSQL</strong>) Used to hold a reference to the TCustomDADataSet object that is being updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DeleteObject</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDAUpdateSQL</strong>) Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of the delete operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DeleteSQL</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDAUpdateSQL</strong>) Used when deleting a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>InsertObject</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDAUpdateSQL</strong>) Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of insert operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>InsertSQL</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDAUpdateSQL</strong>) Used when inserting a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LockObject</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDAUpdateSQL</strong>) Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of lock operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LockSQL</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDAUpdateSQL</strong>) Used to lock the current record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ModifyObject</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDAUpdateSQL</strong>) Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of modify operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ModifySQL</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDAUpdateSQL</strong>) Used when updating a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RefreshObject</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDAUpdateSQL</strong>) Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of refresh operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RefreshSQL</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDAUpdateSQL</strong>) Used to specify an SQL statement that will be used for refreshing the current record by TCustomDADataSet.RefreshRecord procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDAUpdateSQL</strong>) Used to return a SQL statement for one of the ModifySQL, InsertSQL, or DeleteSQL properties.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Sets parameters for a SQL statement and executes it to update a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecSQL</td>
<td>Executes a SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.14.1.23 TMSXMLField Class

A class providing access to the SQL Server xml data type.

For a list of all members of this type, see TMSXMLField members.

Unit

MSAccess

Syntax

TMSXMLField = class(TWideMemoField);

Remarks

TMSXMLField provides access to the SQL Server xml data type.

The TMSXMLField.DataType property values equal to ftXML. You can access actual XML document using the AsString and TMSXMLField.XML properties.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SchemaCollection</td>
<td>Contains information about typed XML column.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2021 Devart
Properties of the `TMSXMLField` class.

For a complete list of the `TMSXMLField` class members, see the `TMSXMLField Members` topic.

### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Typed</strong></td>
<td>Indicates if an XML column is typed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>XML</strong></td>
<td>Returns an XML document or a fragment of XML document as string.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- `TMSXMLField Class`
- `TMSXMLField Class Members`

5.14.1.23.2.1 `SchemaCollection` Property

Contains information about typed XML column.
**property** SchemaCollection: TMSSchemaCollection;

Remarks

Contains the following XML schema information about a typed XML column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>The name of a catalog in which an XML schema collection is defined. Empty for an untyped XML column.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CatalogName</td>
<td>The name of a schema in which an XML schema collection is defined. Empty for an untyped XML column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SchemaName</td>
<td>The name of XML schema collection. Empty for an untyped XML column.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- **Typed**

5.14.1.23.2.2 Typed Property

Indicates if an XML column is typed.

Class

TMSXMLField

Syntax

**property** Typed: boolean;

Remarks

Indicates whether an XML column is typed. If XML column is typed, the **SchemaCollection** property is filled.

See Also

- **SchemaCollection**
5.14.1.23.2.3 XML Property

Returns an XML document or a fragment of XML document as string.

Class
TMSXMLField

Syntax

```property XML: string;```

Remarks
Returns an XML document or a fragment of XML document as string.

5.14.2 Types

Types in the MSAccess unit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMSChangeNotificationEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TMSChangeNotificationOnChange event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSUpdateExecuteEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TCustomMSDataSet.AfterUpdateExecute and TCustomMSDataSet.BeforeUpdateExecute events.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.14.2.1 TMSChangeNotificationEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the TMSChangeNotificationOnChange event.

Unit
MSAccess
Syntax

TMSChangeNotificationEvent = procedure (Sender: TObject; DataSet: TCustomMSDataSet; NotificationInfo: TMSNotificationInfo; NotificationSource: TMSNotificationSource; NotificationType: TMSNotificationType) of object;

Parameters

Sender
An object that raised the event.

DataSet

NotificationInfo

NotificationSource

NotificationType

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.14.2.2 TMSUpdateExecuteEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the TCustomMSDataSet.AfterUpdateExecute and TCustomMSDataSet.BeforeUpdateExecute events.

Unit

MSAccess

Syntax

TMSUpdateExecuteEvent = procedure (Sender: TCustomMSDataSet; StatementTypes: TStatementTypes; Params: TMSParams) of object;

Parameters

Sender
An object that raised the event.

StatementTypes
Holds the type of the SQL statement being executed.

Params
Holds the parameters with which the SQL statement will be executed.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.  
Request Support  
DAC Forum  
Provide Feedback
5.14.3 Enumerations

Enumerations in the MSAccess unit.

Enumerations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TIsolationLevel</td>
<td>Specifies the extent to which all outside transactions interfere with the subsequent transactions of the current connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSLockType</td>
<td>Specifies the parameters for locking the current record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSNotificationInfo</td>
<td>Indicates the reason of the notification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSNotificationSource</td>
<td>Indicates the source of notification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSNotificationType</td>
<td>Indicates if this notification is generated because of change or by subscription.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSObjectType</td>
<td>Enumerates the object types supported by TMSMetadata.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.14.3.1 TIsolationLevel Enumeration

Specifies the extent to which all outside transactions interfere with the subsequent transactions of the current connection.

Unit

MSAccess

Syntax

\[
\text{TIsolationLevel} = \{ \text{ilReadCommitted, ilReadUnCommitted, ilRepeatableRead, ilIsolated, ilSnapshot} \};
\]

Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
The most restricted level of transaction isolation. Database server isolates data involved in current transaction by putting additional processing on range locks. Used to put aside all undesired effects observed in the concurrent accesses to the same set of data, but may lead to a greater latency at times of a congested database environment.

Sets isolation level at which transaction cannot see changes made by outside transactions until they are committed. Only dirty reads (changes made by uncommitted transactions) are eliminated by this state of the isolation level. The default value.

The most unrestricted level of the transaction isolation. All types of data access interferences are possible. Mainly used for browsing database and to receive instant data with prospective changes.

Prevents concurrent transactions from modifying data in the current uncommitted transaction. This level eliminates dirty reads as well as nonrepeatable reads (repeatable reads of the same data in one transaction before and after outside transactions may have started and committed).

Uses row versioning. Provides transaction-level read consistency. A data snapshot is taken when the snapshot transaction starts, and remains consistent for the duration of a transaction.

5.14.3.2 TMSLockType Enumeration

Specifies the parameters for locking the current record.

Unit

Syntax

\[
\text{TMSLockType} = (\text{ltUpdate}, \text{ltExclusive});
\]

Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ltExclusive</td>
<td>The locked record can be neither read nor updated until the lock is released.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The locked record can be read by others, but it cannot be updated until the lock is released.

## 5.14.3.3 TMSNotificationInfo Enumeration

Indicates the reason of the notification.

### Unit

**MSAccess**

### Syntax

```plaintext
TMSNotificationInfo = (niAlter, niDelete, niDrop, niError, niInsert, niInvalid, niIsolation, niOptions, niPreviousFire, niQuery, niResource, niRestart, niTemplateLimit, niTruncate, niUnknown, niUpdate);
```

### Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>niAlter</td>
<td>One or more underlying server objects were modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niDelete</td>
<td>Data in one or more tables referenced in the underlying query was deleted by a DELETE statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niDrop</td>
<td>One or more underlying objects were dropped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niError</td>
<td>An internal error occurred in SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niInsert</td>
<td>Data in one or more tables referenced in the underlying query was changed by an INSERT statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niInvalid</td>
<td>A provided statement does not support notifications (INSERT, UPDATE, etc. statement). See this <a href="#">MSDN topic</a> for the detailed information about supported statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niIsolation</td>
<td>The isolation mode is not valid for query notifications (for example, Snapshot).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niOptions</td>
<td>The connection options were not provided correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niPreviousFire</td>
<td>A previous statement has caused query notifications to fire under the current transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niQuery</td>
<td>A SELECT statement that does not correspond to restrictions was provided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niResource</td>
<td>The notification subscription was removed as there may be not enough server resources.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### niRestart
SQL Server was restarted.

### niTemplateLimit
One or more tables used in a query reached the maximum number of allowed templates.

### niTruncate
One or more tables used in the underlying query were truncated.

### niUnknown
An option sent by the server was not recognized.

### niUpdate
Data in one or more underlying tables was changed by an UPDATE statement.

---

#### 5.14.3.4 TMSNotificationSource Enumeration

Indicates the source of notification.

**Unit**
- **MSAccess**

**Syntax**

```plaintext
TMSNotificationSource = (nsClient, nsData, nsDatabase, nsEnvironment, nsExecution, nsObject, nsStatement, nsSystem, nsTimeout, nsUnknown);
```

**Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nsClient</td>
<td>Client is the reason of the notification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nsData</td>
<td>Data in one or more tables referenced in the underlying query was changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nsDatabase</td>
<td>Database state was changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nsEnvironment</td>
<td>Environment changes that are incompatible with Change notification were applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nsExecution</td>
<td>An error occurred during execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nsObject</td>
<td>One of the underlying objects was changed (altered, dropped, etc.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nsStatement</td>
<td>The provided query does not support notifications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nsSystem</td>
<td>A system-related event has occurred (like server restart).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nsTimeout</td>
<td>The subscription timeout has been expired.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nsUnknown</td>
<td>Used when an option is not recognized.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved. 

[Request Support] [DAC Forum] [Provide Feedback]
5.14.3.5 TMSNotificationType Enumeration

Indicates if this notification is generated because of change or by subscription.

Unit

**MSAccess**

Syntax

```
TMSNotificationType = (ntChange, ntSubscribe, ntUnknown);
```

Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ntChange</td>
<td>Data on the server was actually changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntSubscribe</td>
<td>Notification subscription failed when creating.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntUnknown</td>
<td>Used when an option is not recognized.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.14.3.6 TMSObjectType Enumeration

Enumerates the object types supported by TMSMetadata.

Unit

**MSAccess**

Syntax

```
TMSObjectType = (otDatabases, otTables, otTableConstraints, otColumns, otIndexes, otStoredProcs, otStoredProcParams, otColumnPrivileges, otForeignKeys, otPrimaryKeys, otLinkedServers, otServerTypes, otSchemata, otStatistics, otAliases, otSynonyms, otViews, otSystemTables, otGlobalTempTables, otLocalTempTables, otSystemViews, otAliasesInfo, otTablesInfo, otSynonymsInfo, otSystemTablesInfo, otViewsInfo, otGlobalTempTablesInfo, otLocalTempTablesInfo, otExternalTablesInfo, otSystemViewsInfo, otTablePrivileges, otAssemblies, otAssemblyDependencies, otUserTypes, otXMLCollections, otCheckConstraints,)
```
Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>otAliases</code></td>
<td>Restrictions: DatabaseName, SchemaName, TableName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rowset name: TABLES Rowset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>otAliasesInfo</code></td>
<td>Restrictions: DatabaseName, SchemaName, TableName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rowset name: TABLES_INFO Rowset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>otAssemblies</code></td>
<td>Restrictions: DatabaseName, SchemaName, AssemblyName, AssemblyID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rowset name: DBSCHEMA_SQL ASSEMBLIES Rowset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>otAssemblyDependencys</code></td>
<td>Restrictions: DatabaseName, SchemaName, AssemblyID, ReferencedAssemblyID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rowset name: DBSCHEMA_SQL ASSEMBLY_DEPENDENCIES Rowset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>otCheckConstraints</code></td>
<td>Restrictions: DatabaseName, SchemaName, ConstraintName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rowset name: CHECK_CONSTRAINTS Rowset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>otCheckConstraintsByTable</code></td>
<td>Restrictions: DatabaseName, SchemaName, TableName, ConstraintName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rowset name: CHECK_CONSTRAINTS_BY_TABLE Rowset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>otColumnPrivileges</code></td>
<td>Restrictions: DatabaseName, SchemaName, TableName, ColumnName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rowset name: COLUMN_PRIVILEGES Rowset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>otColumns</code></td>
<td>Restrictions: DatabaseName, SchemaName, TableName, ColumnName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rowset name: COLUMNS Rowset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>otDatabases</code></td>
<td>Restrictions: DatabaseName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rowset name: CATALOGS Rowset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>otExternalTablesInfo</code></td>
<td>Restrictions: DatabaseName, SchemaName, TableName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rowset name: TABLES_INFO Rowset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>otForeignKeys</code></td>
<td>Restrictions: DatabaseName, SchemaName, TableName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rowset name: FOREIGN_KEYS Rowset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>otGlobalTempTables</code></td>
<td>Restrictions: DatabaseName, SchemaName, TableName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rowset name: TABLES Rowset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>otGlobalTempTablesInfo</code></td>
<td>Restrictions: DatabaseName, SchemaName, TableName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rowset name: TABLES_INFO Rowset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>otIndexes</code></td>
<td>Restrictions: DatabaseName, SchemaName, TableName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rowset name: INDEXES Rowset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>otLinkedServers</code></td>
<td>Restrictions: LinkedServer Rowset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rowset name: DBSCHEMA_LINKEDSERVERS Rowset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>otLocalTempTables</code></td>
<td>Restrictions: DatabaseName, SchemaName, TableName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rowset name: TABLES Rowset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>otLocalTempTablesInfo</code></td>
<td>Restrictions: DatabaseName, SchemaName, TableName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rowset name: TABLES_INFO Rowset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database Name</td>
<td>Schema Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>otPrimaryKeys</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>otSchemata</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>otServerTypes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>otStatistics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>otStoredProcParams</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>otStoredProcs</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>otSynonyms</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>otSynonymsInfo</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>otSystemTables</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>otSystemTablesInfo</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>otSystemViews</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>otSystemViewsInfo</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>otTableConstraints</strong></td>
<td>ConstraintName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>otTablePrivileges</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>otTables</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>otTablesInfo</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>otTableStatistics</strong></td>
<td>StatisticsName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>otUserTypes</strong></td>
<td>UDTName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>otViews</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>otViewsInfo</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>otXMLCollections</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Remarks

Every member of this enumeration specifies restrictions and has representation in the MSDN OLE DB schema rowset name.

Variables

Variables in the **MSAccess** unit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>__UseUpdateOptimization</td>
<td>In SDAC 4.00.0.4 update statements execution was optimized. This optimization changed the behaviour of affected rows count retrieval for the tables with triggers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.14.4.1 __UseUpdateOptimization Variable

In SDAC 4.00.0.4 update statements execution was optimized. This optimization changed the behaviour of affected rows count retrieval for the tables with triggers.

Unit

**MSAccess**

Syntax

```plaintext
__UseUpdateOptimization: boolean;
```

Remarks

In SDAC 4.00.0.4 update statements execution was optimized. This optimization changed the
behaviour of affected rows count retrieval for the tables with triggers. If a trigger performs modifications of other records reacting on a modification in the underlying table, SQL Server sends several values of affected rows count (including for modifications made by a trigger). Prior to SDAC 4.00.0.4 the first value was considered as affected rows count, when in SDAC 4.00.0.4 and higher it's the last value. However neither of these two approaches can be considered correct, as there can be triggers that snap into action both before modification and after modification. There is no way to determine which of the values returned by SQL Server is the correct value of affected rows count. Therefore we do not recommend using the `RowsAffected` property when updating tables with triggers.

The `StrictUpdate` mode is based on `RowsAffected`, therefore we also do not recommend using `StrictUpdate` when updating tables with triggers.

If you want to disable this optimization, set the `__UseUpdateOptimization` variable to False.

### 5.14.5 Constants

Constants in the `MSAccess` unit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SDACVersion</strong></td>
<td>Read this constant to get the current version number for SDAC.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.14.5.1 SDACVersion Constant

Read this constant to get the current version number for SDAC.

**Unit**

`MSAccess`

**Syntax**

```plaintext
SDACVersion = '9.4.1';
```
## 5.15 MSClasses

This unit contains implementation of SQL Server classes.

### Enumerations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TApplicationIntent</td>
<td>Specifies the application workload type when connecting to a server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCompactCommitMode</td>
<td>Specifies the way of buffer pool flushing on transaction commit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSAuthentication</td>
<td>Specifies the authentication service used by database server to identify a user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSCursorType</td>
<td>Cursor types supported by SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSInitMode</td>
<td>Specifies file modes for opening a database file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSLastIdentityValueFunction</td>
<td>Determines which system function to use to obtain an identifier when adding a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSOutputEncoding</td>
<td>Used to create encoding in TMSSQL.ExecuteForXML.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSProvider</td>
<td>Use this property to specify a provider from the list of supported providers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNativeClientVersion</td>
<td>Used in TMSConnection to define the version of SQL Native Client.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.15.1 Enumerations

Enumerations in the **MSClasses** unit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TApplicationIntent</td>
<td>Specifies the application workload type when connecting to a server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCompactCommitMode</td>
<td>Specifies the way of buffer pool flushing on transaction commit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSAuthentication</td>
<td>Specifies the authentication service used by database server to identify a user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSCursorType</td>
<td>Cursor types supported by SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSInitMode</td>
<td>Specifies file modes for opening a database file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSLastIdentityValueFunction</td>
<td>Determines which system function to use to obtain an identifier when adding a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSOutputEncoding</td>
<td>Used to create encoding in TMSSQL.ExecuteForXML.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSProvider</td>
<td>Use this property to specify a provider from the list of supported providers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNativeClientVersion</td>
<td>Used in TMSConnection to define the version of SQL Native Client.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.15.1.1  TApplicationIntent Enumeration

Specifies the application workload type when connecting to a server.

Unit

MSClasses

Syntax

TApplicationIntent = (aiReadWrite, aiReadOnly);

Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>aiReadOnly</td>
<td>Client requests a read workload.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aiReadWrite</td>
<td>Client requests a read-write workload.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.15.1.2  TCompactCommitMode Enumeration

Specifies the way of buffer pool flushing on transaction commit.

Unit

MSClasses

Syntax

TCompactCommitMode = (cmAsynchCommit, cmSynchCommit);

Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cmAsynchCommit</td>
<td>Asynchronous commit to disk. The default value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmSynchCommit</td>
<td>Synchronous commit to disk.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.  
Request Support  DAC Forum  Provide Feedback
5.15.1.3 **TCompactVersion Enumeration**

Used in TMSCompactEdition to define the version of SQL Server Compact Edition.

**Unit**

**MSClasses**

**Syntax**

```
TCompactVersion = (cvAuto, cv30, cv35);
```

**Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cv30</td>
<td>Use SQL Server Compact Edition version 3.0 or 3.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cv35</td>
<td>Use SQL Server Compact Edition version 3.5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cvAuto</td>
<td>Tries to define the server version using the version of database file. If it is impossible, tries to work as with cv35 value assigned, if this is also impossible - as with cv30.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.15.1.4 **TMSAuthentication Enumeration**

Specifies the authentication service used by database server to identify a user.

**Unit**

**MSClasses**

**Syntax**

```
TMSAuthentication = (auWindows, auServer);
```

**Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>auServer</td>
<td>An alternative way of identifying users by database server. To establish a connection valid TCustomDACConnection.Username and TCustomDACConnection.Password either hardcoded into application or provided in the server login prompt fields are required. The default value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auWindows</td>
<td>Uses Windows NT/2000/XP integrated security, or</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.15.1.5 **TMSCursorType Enumeration**

Cursor types supported by SQL Server.

**Unit**

**MSClasses**

**Syntax**

```
TMSCursorType = (ctDefaultResultSet, ctStatic, ctKeyset, ctDynamic, ctBaseTable);
```

**Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ctBaseTable</strong></td>
<td>Base table cursor. This cursor is used for working with Compact Edition. This cursor is the fastest of the SQL server cursors and the only cursor that interacts directly with the storage engine. This allows to increase the speed of data access several times. Data modifications, deletions, and insertions by other users are visible. If UniDirectional=False, the cursor is used only when fetching data, and Data updates are reflected on database by SQL statements execution. In order to use the cursor also for data modification it is necessary to set the UniDirectional property to True. But in this case the cursor does not support bookmarks and cannot be represented in multiline controls such as DBGrid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ctDefaultResultSet</strong></td>
<td>By the old SQL Server terminology is the Firehose cursor. It serves for the fastest data fetch from server to the client side. Allows to run batches. Data updates are reflected in the database only by SQL statements execution. The default value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ctDynamic</strong></td>
<td>Dynamic cursor. Used when data is not cached at the server and fetch is performed row by row as required. Doesn't support bookmarks and cannot be represented in multiline controls such as DBGrid. Data modifications, deletions, and insertions by other users are visible. Data updates are reflected on database both by SQL statements execution and server cursors means.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ctKeyset</strong></td>
<td>Allows to cache only keyfields at the server. Fetching is performed row by row when a data-aware component or a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
program requests it. Records added by other users are not visible, and records deleted by other users are inaccessible. Data updates are reflected in the database both by SQL statements execution and server cursors means.

| ctStatic              | Static copying of records. Query execution results are cashed at the server. Fetch is performed row by row when a data-aware component or a program requests it. When a cursor is opened, all newly added updates are invisible. Used mostly for reporting. |

Remarks

tStatic, ctKeyset, and ctDynamic cursors are server cursors. So the TCustomDADataset.FetchRows, TCustomMSDataSet.FetchAll, TMemDataSet.CachedUpdates properties don't have any influence on such cursors and only the Options.CursorUpdate option does.

The default value is ctDefaultResultSet.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.15.1.6 TMSInitMode Enumeration

Specifies file modes for opening a database file.

Unit

MSClasses

Syntax

TMSInitMode = (imReadOnly, imReadWrite, imExclusive, imShareRead);

Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>imExclusive</td>
<td>Database file is opened for exclusive use. This mode prevents others from opening this database file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imReadOnly</td>
<td>Database file is opened for reading. Any modification operations are not allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imReadWrite</td>
<td>Both read and write operations are allowed. The default value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imShareRead</td>
<td>The database file is opened for reading and writing only by one user. Other users can not read or write to the database file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 5.15.1.7 TMSLastIdentityValueFunction Enumeration

Determines which system function to use to obtain an identifier when adding a record.

**Unit**

**MSClasses**

**Syntax**

```plaintext
TMSLastIdentityValueFunction = (vfScopeIdentity, vfIdentCurrent, vfIdentity);
```

**Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>vfIdentCurrent</code></td>
<td>The IDENT_CURRENT system function is used. It returns the last identity value generated for a specified table or view. The last identity value generated can be for any session and any scope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>vfIdentity</code></td>
<td>The @@IDENTITY system function is used. It returns the last-inserted identity value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>vfScopeIdentity</code></td>
<td>The SCOPE_IDENTITY system function is used. It returns the last identity value inserted into an identity column in the same scope. A scope is a module: a stored procedure, trigger, function, or batch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### 5.15.8 TMSOutputEncoding Enumeration

Used to create encoding in `TMSSQL.ExecuteForXML`.

**Unit**

**MSClasses**

**Syntax**

```plaintext
TMSOutputEncoding = (oeANSI, oeUTF8, oeUnicode);
```

**Values**
5.15.1.9 TMSProvider Enumeration

Use this property to specify a provider from the list of supported providers.

Unit

MSClasses

Syntax

TMSProvider = (prAuto, prSQL, prNativeClient, prCompact, prDirect, prMSOLEDB);

Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>prAuto</td>
<td>prAuto is the default value of the Provider property. With default value, SDAC will use one of the supported providers in the following order:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|             | 1. prNativeClient  
|             | 2. prMSOLEDB  
|             | 3. prSQL  
|             | First SDAC checks whether SQL Server Native Client is installed on your system. If SQL Server Native Client is not found, SDAC looks for Microsoft OLE DB Driver for SQL Server. If neither SQLNCLI nor MSOLEDBSQL is installed on your system, the driver will use Microsoft OLE DB Provider for SQL Server. |
| prCompact   | SQL Server Compact Edition provider.                                                                                                                                                            |
| prDirect    | Connect to SQL Server directly via TCP/IP.                                                                                                                                                      |
| prMSOLEDB   | Uses Microsoft OLE DB Driver for SQL Server (MSOLEDBSQL). You need to have the driver installed on your system to use this value for Provider.                                                        |
| prNativeClient | Uses the SQL Native Client. It should be installed on the computer to use this Provider value. This provider offers the maximum functionality set.                          |
prSQL

Uses the provider preinstalled with Windows, which has limited functionality.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

Request Support  DAC Forum  Provide Feedback

5.15.1.10 TNativeClientVersion Enumeration

Used in TMSConnection to define the version of SQL Native Client.

Unit

MSClasses

Syntax

TNativeClientVersion = (ncAuto, nc2005, nc2008, nc2012);

Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nc2005</td>
<td>SQL Native Client 9 is used. SQL Native Client 9 is shipped with SQL Server versions since SQL Server 2005.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nc2008</td>
<td>SQL Native Client 10 is used. SQL Native Client 10 is shipped with SQL Server 2008.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nc2012</td>
<td>SQL Native Client 11 is used. SQL Native Client 11 is shipped with SQL Server 2012.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ncAuto</td>
<td>SDAC looks for an available SQL Native Client provider in the following sequence: Native Client 11, Native Client 10, Native Client 9. The first found provider from the sequence is used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

Request Support  DAC Forum  Provide Feedback

5.16 MSCompactConnection

This unit contains implementation of the TMSCompactConnection class.

Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMSCompactConnection</td>
<td>A component for establishing connection to</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 5.16.1 Classes

Classes in the **MSCompactConnection** unit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TMSCompactConnection</strong></td>
<td>A component for establishing connection to <strong>Microsoft SQL Server Compact Edition</strong>, providing customized login support, and performing transaction control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TMSCompactConnectionOptions</strong></td>
<td>This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TMSCompactConnection class.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 5.16.1.1 TMSCompactConnection Class

A component for establishing connection to **Microsoft SQL Server Compact Edition**, providing customized login support, and performing transaction control.

For a list of all members of this type, see **TMSCompactConnection** members.

Unit
**MSCompactConnection**

**Syntax**

```class(TCustomMSConnection);```

**Remarks**

The TMSCompactConnection component is used to establish connection to Microsoft SQL Server Compact Edition, provide customized login support, and perform transaction control.

TMSCompactConnection publishes connection-related properties derived from its ancestor class `TCustomMSConnection`.

**Note:** if you would like to use SDAC in a service, console or just in a separate thread, you need to call CoInitialize for each thread. Also call CoUnInitialize when the thread is finished.

**Inheritance Hierarchy**

```
TCustomDAConnection
  TCustomMSConnection
    TMSCompactConnection
```

**See Also**

- `TCustomMSDataSet.Connection`
- `TMSSQL.Connection`
- `MSDN: Microsoft SQL Server Compact Edition`

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

---

**Properties**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClientVersion</td>
<td>(inherited from <code>TCustomMSConnection</code>) Contains the version of Microsoft OLE DB Provider for SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectDialog</td>
<td>(inherited from <code>TCustomDAConnection</code>) Allows to link a <code>TCustomConnectDialog</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2021 Devart
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ConnectString</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDACConnection</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify the connection information, such as: UserName, Password, Server, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ConvertEOL</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDACConnection</strong>)</td>
<td>Allows customizing line breaks in string fields and parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Database</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the database name that is a default source of data for SQL queries once a connection is established.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>InitMode</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the file mode to be used for opening a database file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>InTransaction</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomDACConnection</strong>)</td>
<td>Indicates whether the transaction is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IsolationLevel</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSConnection</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify the extent to which all outside transactions interfere with subsequent transactions of the current connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LockEscalation</strong></td>
<td>Specifies the number of locks to perform before escalating from row to table or from page to table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LockTimeout</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the time for which a transaction will wait for a lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LoginPrompt</strong>  (inherited from <strong>TCustomDACConnection</strong>)</td>
<td>Specifies whether a login dialog appears immediately before opening a new connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Options</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the behaviour of a TMSCompactConnection object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Password</strong>     (inherited from <strong>TCustomDACConnection</strong>)</td>
<td>Serves to supply a password for login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pooling</strong>      (inherited from <strong>TCustomDACConnection</strong>)</td>
<td>Enables or disables using connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PoolingOptions</strong> (inherited from)</td>
<td>Specifies the behaviour of connection pool.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Server</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDAConnection) Serves to supply the server name for login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ServerVersion</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomMSConnection) Contains the exact number of the SQL Server version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TransactionCommitMode</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the way the buffer pool will be flushed on transaction commit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Username</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDAConnection) Used to supply a user name for login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyUpdates</strong></td>
<td>Overloaded. Applies changes in datasets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AssignConnect</strong></td>
<td>Shares database connection between the TCustomMSConnection components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commit</strong></td>
<td>Commits current transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connect</strong></td>
<td>Establishes a connection to the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CreateDataSet</strong></td>
<td>Returns a new object of the TCustomMSDataset class and associates it with this connection object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CreateSQL</strong></td>
<td>Returns a new instance of the TMSSQL class and associates it with this connection object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disconnect</strong></td>
<td>Performs disconnect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ExecProc</strong></td>
<td>Allows to execute stored procedure or function providing its name and parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ExecProcEx</strong></td>
<td>Allows to execute a stored procedure or function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ExecSQL</strong></td>
<td>Executes a SQL statement with parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ExecSQLEx</strong></td>
<td>Executes any SQL statement outside the</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### GetDatabaseNames (inherited from TCustomDACConnection)

Returns a database list from the server.

### GetKeyFieldNames (inherited from TCustomDACConnection)

Provides a list of available key field names.

### Get StoredProcNames (inherited from TCustomDACConnection)

Returns a list of stored procedures from the server.

### GetTableNames (inherited from TCustomDACConnection)

Provides a list of available tables names.

### MonitorMessage (inherited from TCustomDACConnection)

Sends a specified message through the TCustomDASQLMonitor component.

### OpenDatasets (inherited from TCustomMSConnection)

Opens several datasets as one batch.

### Ping (inherited from TCustomDACConnection)

Used to check state of connection to the server.

### RemoveFromPool (inherited from TCustomDACConnection)

Marks the connection that should not be returned to the pool after disconnect.

### Rollback (inherited from TCustomDACConnection)

Discards all current data changes and ends transaction.

### StartTransaction (inherited from TCustomDACConnection)

 Begins a new user transaction.

### Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnConnectionLost</td>
<td>This event occurs when connection was lost.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnError</td>
<td>This event occurs when an error has arisen in the connection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
Properties of the **TMSCompactConnection** class.

For a complete list of the **TMSCompactConnection** class members, see the **TMSCompactConnection Members** topic.

### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ClientVersion</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomMSConnection</strong>) Contains the version of Microsoft OLE DB Provider for SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ConnectDialog</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDAConnection</strong>) Allows to link a TCustomConnectDialog component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ConnectString</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDAConnection</strong>) Used to specify the connection information, such as: UserName, Password, Server, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ConvertEOL</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDAConnection</strong>) Allows customizing line breaks in string fields and parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>InTransaction</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDAConnection</strong>) Indicates whether the transaction is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IsolationLevel</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomMSConnection</strong>) Used to specify the extent to which all outside transactions interfere with subsequent transactions of the current connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LoginPrompt</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDAConnection</strong>) Specifies whether a login dialog appears immediately before opening a new connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Password</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDAConnection</strong>) Serves to supply a password for login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pooling</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDAConnection</strong>) Enables or disables using connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PoolingOptions</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDAConnection</strong>) Specifies the behaviour of connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Server</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomDAConnection</strong>) Serves to supply the server name for login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ServerVersion</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomMSConnection</strong>) Contains the exact number of the SQL Server version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Username (inherited from TCustomDACConnection)

Used to supply a user name for login.

**Published**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Database</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the database name that is a default source of data for SQL queries once a connection is established.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>InitMode</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the file mode to be used for opening a database file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LockEscalation</strong></td>
<td>Specifies the number of locks to perform before escalating from row to table or from page to table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LockTimeout</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the time for which a transaction will wait for a lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Options</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the behaviour of a TMSCompactConnection object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TransactionCommitMode</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the way the buffer pool will be flushed on transaction commit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also**
- TMSCompactConnection Class
- TMSCompactConnection Class Members

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.16.1.1.2.1 Database Property

Used to specify the database name that is a default source of data for SQL queries once a connection is established.

**Class**
### TMSCompactConnection

#### Syntax

```
property Database: string;
```

#### Remarks

Use the `Database` property to specify the name of the database to be used once a connection is open.

If the `Database` property points to an existent database, the database will be opened.

If the `Database` property points to a non-existent database in a correct system path, further behavior depends on the value of the `TMSCompactConnectionOptions.ForceCreateDatabase` property.

If the `Database` property is set to `":memory:"`, a new temporary in-memory database will be created and opened.

If the `Database` property is empty, a new temporary on-disk database will be created and opened.

---

### InitMode Property

Used to specify the file mode to be used for opening a database file.

#### Class

**TMSCompactConnection**

#### Syntax

```
property InitMode: TMSInitMode default DefaultInitMode;
```

#### Remarks

Use the `InitMode` property to specify the file mode that will be used to open the database file.
5.16.1.1.2.3  LockEscalation Property

Specifies the number of locks to perform before escalating from row to table or from page to table.

Class

TMSCompactConnection

Syntax

property LockEscalation: integer default DefaultDefaultLockEscalation;

Remarks

Specifies how many locks should be performed before escalating from row to table or from page to table.

The default value is 100.

5.16.1.1.2.4  LockTimeout Property

Used to specify the time for which a transaction will wait for a lock.

Class

TMSCompactConnection

Syntax

property LockTimeout: integer default DefaultDefaultLockTimeout;

Remarks

Specifies how much time a transaction will wait for a lock.

Measured in milliseconds.

The default value is 2000.
5.16.1.1.2.5 Options Property

Used to specify the behaviour of a TMSCompactConnection object.

Class

TMSCompactConnection

Syntax

property Options: TMSCompactConnectionOptions;

Remarks

Set the properties of Options to specify the behaviour of a TMSCompactConnection object.

Descriptions of all options are in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AutoShrinkThreshold</td>
<td>Specifies the amount of free space in the database file before automatic shrink starts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CompactVersion</td>
<td>Specifies which version of SQL Server Compact will be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultLockEscalation</td>
<td>Specifies how many locks should be performed before trying escalation from row to page or from page to table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultLockTimeout</td>
<td>Specifies how much time in milliseconds a transaction will wait for a lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FlushInterval</td>
<td>Specifies the interval at which committed transactions are flushed to disk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ForceCreateDatabase</td>
<td>Used to force TMSCompactConnection to create a new database before opening a connection, if the database is not exists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocaleIdentifier</td>
<td>Used to specify the preferable locale ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MaxBufferSize</td>
<td>Specifies how much memory SQL Server Compact Edition can use before flushing changes to disk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MaxDatabaseSize</td>
<td>Specified maximum size of the main database file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TempFileDirectory</td>
<td>Specifies the temp file directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TempFileMaxSize</td>
<td>Specified maximum size of the temporary database file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.16.1.2.6 TransactionCommitMode Property

Used to specify the way the buffer pool will be flushed on transaction commit.

Class

TMSCompactConnection

Syntax

property TransactionCommitMode: TCompactCommitMode default DefaultTransactionCommitMode;

Remarks

Specifies in what way the buffer pool will be flushed on transaction commit.

5.16.1.2 TMSCompactConnectionOptions Class

This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TMSCompactConnection class.

For a list of all members of this type, see TMSCompactConnectionOptions members.

Unit

MSCompactConnection

Syntax

TMSCompactConnectionOptions = class(TCustomMSConnectionOptions);

Inheritance Hierarchy

TDACConnectionString
  TCustomMSConnectionOptions
  TMSCompactConnectionOptions
### TMSCompactConnectionOptions class overview.

#### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AllowImplicitConnect</td>
<td>Specifies whether to allow or not implicit connection opening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoShrinkThreshold</td>
<td>Specifies the amount of free space in the database file before automatic shrink starts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CompactVersion</td>
<td>Specifies which version of SQL Server Compact will be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultLockEscalation</td>
<td>Specifies how many locks should be performed before trying escalation from row to page or from page to table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultLockTimeout</td>
<td>Specifies how much time in milliseconds a transaction will wait for a lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultSortType</td>
<td>Used to determine the default type of local sorting for string fields. It is used when a sort type is not specified explicitly after the field name in the TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames property of a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DisconnectedMode</td>
<td>Used to open a connection only when needed for performing a server call and closes after performing the operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encrypt</td>
<td>Specifies if data should be encrypted before sending it over the network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FlushInterval</td>
<td>Specifies the interval at which committed transactions are flushed to disk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ForceCreateDatabase</td>
<td>Used to force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSCompactConnection</td>
<td><code>TMSCompactConnection</code> to create a new database before opening a connection, if the database is not exists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>KeepDesignConnected</code></td>
<td>Used to prevent an application from establishing a connection at the time of startup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>LocaleIdentifier</code></td>
<td>Used to specify the preferable locale ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>LocalFailover</code></td>
<td>If True, the <code>TCustomDACConnection.OnConnectionLost</code> event occurs and a failover operation can be performed after connection breaks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>MaxBufferSize</code></td>
<td>Specifies how much memory SQL Server Compact Edition can use before flushing changes to disk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>MaxDatabaseSize</code></td>
<td>Specified maximum size of the main database file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>NumericType</code></td>
<td>Specifies the format of storing and representing the NUMERIC (DECIMAL) fields for all <code>TCustomMSDataSets</code> associated with the given connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Provider</code></td>
<td>Used to specify a provider from the list of supported providers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>QuotedIdentifier</code></td>
<td>Causes Microsoft SQL Server to follow the SQL-92 rules regarding quotation mark delimiting identifiers and literal strings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>TempFileDirectory</code></td>
<td>Specifies the temp file directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>TempFileMaxSize</code></td>
<td>Specified maximum size of the temporary database file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>UseWideMemos</code></td>
<td>Used to manage field type creation for the NTEXT data type.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.16.1.2.2 Properties

Properties of the **TMSCompactConnectionOptions** class.

For a complete list of the **TMSCompactConnectionOptions** class members, see the **TMSCompactConnectionOptions Members** topic.

### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DefaultSortType</strong> (inherited from <strong>TDACConnectionOptions</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to determine the default type of local sorting for string fields. It is used when a sort type is not specified explicitly after the field name in the <strong>TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames</strong> property of a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DisconnectedMode</strong> (inherited from <strong>TDACConnectionOptions</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to open a connection only when needed for performing a server call and closes after performing the operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Encrypt</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSConnectionOptions</strong>)</td>
<td>Specifies if data should be encrypted before sending it over the network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KeepDesignConnected</strong> (inherited from <strong>TDACConnectionOptions</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to prevent an application from establishing a connection at the time of startup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocalFailover</strong> (inherited from <strong>TDACConnectionOptions</strong>)</td>
<td>If True, the <strong>TCustomDAConnection.OnConnectionLost</strong> event occurs and a failover operation can be performed after connection breaks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NumericType</strong> (inherited from <strong>TCustomMSConnectionOptions</strong>)</td>
<td>Specifies the format of storing and representing the NUMERIC (DECIMAL) fields for all <strong>TCustomMSDataSets</strong> associated with the given connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provider (inherited from TCustomMSConnectionOptions)</td>
<td>Used to specify a provider from the list of supported providers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuotedIdentifier (inherited from TCustomMSConnectionOptions)</td>
<td>Causes Microsoft SQL Server to follow the SQL-92 rules regarding quotation mark delimiting identifiers and literal strings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UseWideMemos (inherited from TCustomMSConnectionOptions)</td>
<td>Used to manage field type creation for the NTEXT data type.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AllowImplicitConnect (inherited from TDAConnectionOptions)</td>
<td>Specifies whether to allow or not implicit connection opening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoShrinkThreshold</td>
<td>Specifies the amount of free space in the database file before automatic shrink starts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CompactVersion</td>
<td>Specifies which version of SQL Server Compact will be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultLockEscalation</td>
<td>Specifies how many locks should be performed before trying escalation from row to page or from page to table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultLockTimeout</td>
<td>Specifies how much time in milliseconds a transaction will wait for a lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FlushInterval</td>
<td>Specifies the interval at which committed transactions are flushed to disk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ForceCreateDatabase</td>
<td>Used to force TMSCompactConnection to create a new database before opening a connection, if the database is not exists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocaleIdentifier</td>
<td>Used to specify the preferable locale ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MaxBufferSize</td>
<td>Specifies how much memory SQL Server Compact Edition can use before flushing changes to disk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MaxDatabaseSize</td>
<td>Specified maximum size of the main database file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TempFileDirectory</td>
<td>Specifies the temp file directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TempFileMaxSize</td>
<td>Specified maximum size of the temporary database file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- TMSCompactConnectionOptions Class
- TMSCompactConnectionOptions Class Members

5.16.1.2.2.1  AutoShrinkThreshold Property

Specifies the amount of free space in the database file before automatic shrink starts.

Class
TMSCompactConnectionOptions

Syntax

```plaintext
property AutoShrinkThreshold: integer default DefaultAutoShrinkThreshold;
```

Remarks

Use the AutoShrinkThreshold property to specify the amount of free space in the database file before automatic shrink starts. Measured in percents. The default value is 60.
5.16.1.2.2.2 CompactVersion Property

Specifies which version of SQL Server Compact will be used.

Class

TMSCompactConnectionOptions

Syntax

```
property CompactVersion: TCompactVersion;
```

Remarks

Use the CompactVersion property to specify which version of SQL Server Compact will be used. Useful when there are SQL Server Compact 3.0 and 3.5 installed on the same computer. The default value is cvAuto. It means that if both server versions were installed simultaneously, SQL Server Compact 3.5 will be used.

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.16.1.2.2.3 DefaultLockEscalation Property

Specifies how many locks should be performed before trying escalation from row to page or from page to table.

Class

TMSCompactConnectionOptions

Syntax

```
property DefaultLockEscalation: integer default DefaultDefaultLockEscalation;
```

Remarks

Use the DefaultLockEscalation property to specify how many locks should be performed before trying escalation from row to page or from page to table. The default value is 100.
5.16.1.2.2.4 DefaultLockTimeout Property

Specifies how much time in milliseconds a transaction will wait for a lock.

Class

TMSCompactConnectionOptions

Syntax

```
property DefaultLockTimeout: integer;
```

Remarks

Use the DefaultLockTimeout property to specify how much time in milliseconds a transaction will wait for a lock. The default value is 2000 ms.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.16.1.2.2.5 FlushInterval Property

Specifies the interval at which committed transactions are flushed to disk.

Class

TMSCompactConnectionOptions

Syntax

```
property FlushInterval: integer default DefaultFlushInterval;
```

Remarks

Use the FlushInterval property to specify the interval at which committed transactions are flushed to disk. Measured in seconds. The default value is 10.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.16.1.2.2.6 ForceCreateDatabase Property

Used to force TMSCompactConnection to create a new database before opening a connection, if the database is not exists.

Class

© 2021 Devart
TMSCompactConnectionOptions

Syntax

```plaintext
property ForceCreateDatabase: boolean;
```

Remarks

By default, when connecting to a database, SQL Server does not check whether there exists
the specified file. If the `TMSCompactConnection.Database` property points to a non-existent
database in correct system path, a new empty database will be created and opened, and no
warning message will be displayed. In the case if an incorrect database name was entered by
mistake, this behavior can lead to misunderstandings and errors in the operation of the
software.

If the `TMSCompactConnectionOptions.ForceDatabaseCreate` property is set to False, before
establishing a connection to the database, `TMSCompactConnection` will check whether the
specified file exists. If the file does not exist, an appropriate exception will be raised.

If the `TMSConnectionOptions.ForceDatabaseCreate` property is set to True, no checking will
be performed and a new database will be created.

The default value of the `TMSCompactConnectionOptions.ForceCreateDatabase` property is
False.

The default value of the `TMSConnectionOptions.ForceDatabaseCreate` property is False.

5.16.1.2.2.7 LocaleIdentifier Property

Used to specify the preferable locale ID.

Class

TMSCompactConnectionOptions

Syntax

```plaintext
property LocaleIdentifier: string stored False;
```

Remarks

Use the `LocaleIdentifier` property to specify the locale ID. The default value is the system
default locale. LocaleIdentifier can be set using either locale ID:

```pascal
MSCompactConnection.Options.LocaleIdentifier := '1033';
```

, or locale name:

```pascal
MSCompactConnection.Options.LocaleIdentifier := 'English (United States)';
```

It is better to use locale IDs because locale names may be different on different Windows versions.

5.16.1.2.2.8 MaxBufferSize Property

Specifies how much memory SQL Server Compact Edition can use before flushing changes to disk.

Class

`TMSCompactConnectionOptions`

Syntax

```pascal
property MaxBufferSize: integer default DefaultMaxBufferSize;
```

Remarks

Use the MaxBufferSize property to specify how much memory SQL Server Compact Edition can use before flushing changes to disk. Measured in kilobytes. The default value is 640.

5.16.1.2.2.9 MaxDatabaseSize Property

Specified maximum size of the main database file.

Class

`TMSCompactConnectionOptions`

Syntax

```pascal
property MaxDatabaseSize: integer default DefaultMaxDatabaseSize;
```
Remarks
Specified maximum size of the main database file. Measured in megabytes. The default value is 128.

Class
TMSCompactConnectionOptions

Syntax

```
property TempFileDirectory: string;
```

Remarks
Use the TempFileDirectory property to specify the temp file directory. If this option is not assigned, the current database is used as a temporary database.

TempFileMaxSize Property

Specified maximum size of the temporary database file.

Class
TMSCompactConnectionOptions

Syntax

```
property TempFileMaxSize: integer default DefaultTempFileMaxSize;
```

Remarks
Specified maximum size of the temporary database file. Measured in megabytes. The default value is 128.
5.17 **MSConnectionPool**

This unit contains the TMSConnectionPoolManager class for managing connection pool.

**Classes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMSConnectionPoolManager</td>
<td>A class of methods that are used for managing SDAC connection pool.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.17.1 **Classes**

Classes in the **MSConnectionPool** unit.

**Classes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMSConnectionPoolManager</td>
<td>A class of methods that are used for managing SDAC connection pool.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.17.1.1 **TMSConnectionPoolManager Class**

A class of methods that are used for managing SDAC connection pool.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TMSConnectionPoolManager](#) members.

**Unit**

**MSConnectionPool**

**Syntax**

TMSConnectionPoolManager = class(TCRConnectionPoolManager);
Remarks
Use the TMSConnectionPoolManager methods to manage SDAC connection pool.

Inheritance Hierarchy
TCRConnectionPoolManager
   TMSConnectionPoolManager

See Also
• Connection Pooling

5.17.1.1.1 Members

TMSConnectionPoolManager class overview.

5.18 MSDump

This unit contains implementation of the TMSDump component.

Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMSDump</td>
<td>The class that serves for storing data from tables or editable views as a script and for restoring data from a received script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSDumpOptions</td>
<td>This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TMSDump class.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved. Request Support  DAC Forum  Provide Feedback
5.18.1 Classes

Classes in the MSDump unit.

Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMSDump</td>
<td>The class that serves for storing data from tables or editable views as a script and for restoring data from a received script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSDumpOptions</td>
<td>This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TMSDump class.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.18.1.1 TMSDump Class

The class that serves for storing data from tables or editable views as a script and for restoring data from a received script.

For a list of all members of this type, see TMSDump members.

Unit

MSDump

Syntax

TMSDump = class(TDADump);

Remarks

TMSDump serves to store data from tables or editable views as a script and to restore data from a received script.

Use the TDADump.TableName property to specify the list of objects to be stored. To launch a generating script, call the TDADump.Backup method.

TMSDump also can generate scripts for a query. Just call the TDADump.BackupQuery method and pass a query statement into it. The object list assigned to the TableNames property is ignored if you call TDADump.BackupQuery. The generated script can be viewed in
TMSDump works on the client side. It causes large network loading.

Inheritance Hierarchy

- TMSDump

See Also
- TDADump.Backup
- TDADump.Restore

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
<td>Used to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debug</td>
<td>Used to display the statement that is being executed and the values and types of its parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td>Used to specify the behaviour of a TMSDump object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL</td>
<td>Used to set or get the dump script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TableName</td>
<td>Used to set the names of the tables to dump.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Backup</code> (inherited from <strong>TDADump</strong>)</td>
<td>Dumps database objects to the <strong>TDADump.SQL</strong> property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>BackupQuery</code> (inherited from <strong>TDADump</strong>)</td>
<td>Dumps the results of a particular query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>BackupToFile</code> (inherited from <strong>TDADump</strong>)</td>
<td>Dumps database objects to the specified file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>BackupToStream</code> (inherited from <strong>TDADump</strong>)</td>
<td>Dumps database objects to the stream.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Restore</code> (inherited from <strong>TDADump</strong>)</td>
<td>Executes a script contained in the SQL property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>RestoreFromFile</code> (inherited from <strong>TDADump</strong>)</td>
<td>Executes a script from a file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>RestoreFromStream</code> (inherited from <strong>TDADump</strong>)</td>
<td>Executes a script received from the stream.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>OnError</code> (inherited from <strong>TDADump</strong>)</td>
<td>Occurs when SQL Server raises some error on <strong>TDADump.Restore</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OnRestoreProgress</code> (inherited from <strong>TDADump</strong>)</td>
<td>Occurs to indicate the <strong>TDADump.Restore</strong>, <strong>TDADump.RestoreFromFile</strong>, or <strong>TDADump.RestoreFromStream</strong> method execution progress.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Properties of the **TMSDump** class.

For a complete list of the **TMSDump** class members, see the [TMSDump Members](#) topic.

### Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Debug</strong> (inherited from <strong>TDADump</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to display the statement that is being executed and the values and types of its parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Options</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the behaviour of a TMSDump object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL</strong> (inherited from <strong>TDADump</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to set or get the dump script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TableNames</strong> (inherited from <strong>TDADump</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to set the names of the tables to dump.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### See Also
- [TMSDump Class](#)
- [TMSDump Class Members](#)

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

### 5.18.1.2.1 Connection Property

Used to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.

**Class**

**TMSDump**

**Syntax**

```property
Connection: TMSConnection;
```
Remarks

Use the Connection property to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.

Set at design-time by selecting from the list of the provided TMSConnection objects.

At runtime, set the Connection property to reference an existing TMSConnection object.

See Also

- TMSConnection

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.18.1.2.2 Options Property

Used to specify the behaviour of a TMSDump object.

Class

TMSDump

Syntax

property Options: TMSDumpOptions;

Remarks

Set the properties of Options to specify the behaviour of a TMSDump object.

Descriptions of all options are in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DisableConstraints</td>
<td>Allows to disable foreign keys when dumping multiple tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IdentityInsert</td>
<td>Used to add SET IDENTITY_INSERT TableName ON at the beginning of the script and SET IDENTITY_INSERT TableName OFF at the end of the script.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.18.1.2 TMSDumpOptions Class

This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TMSDump class.

For a list of all members of this type, see TMSDumpOptions members.

Unit

MSDump

Syntax

TMSDumpOptions = class(TDADumpOptions);

Inheritance Hierarchy

TDADumpOptions
  TMSDumpOptions

5.18.1.2.1 Members

TMSDumpOptions class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AddDrop</td>
<td>(inherited from TDADumpOptions) Used to add drop statements to a script before creating statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CompleteInsert</td>
<td>(inherited from TDADumpOptions) Used to explicitly specify the table fields names when generating the INSERT SQL query. The default value is False.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DisableConstraints</td>
<td>Allows to disable foreign keys when dumping multiple tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GenerateHeader</td>
<td>(inherited from TDADumpOptions) Used to add a comment header to a script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IdentityInsert</td>
<td>Used to add SET IDENTITY_INSERT TableName ON at the</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Reference 969

© 2021 Devart

5.18.1.2.2 Properties

Properties of the TMSDumpOptions class.

For a complete list of the TMSDumpOptions class members, see the TMSDumpOptions Members topic.

Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AddDrop</td>
<td>Used to add drop statements to a script before creating statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CompleteInsert</td>
<td>Used to explicitly specify the table fields names when generating the INSERT SQL query. The default value is False.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DisableConstraints</td>
<td>Allows to disable foreign keys when dumping multiple tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GenerateHeader</td>
<td>Used to add a comment header to a script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IdentityInsert</td>
<td>Used to add SET IDENTITY_INSERT TableName ON at the beginning of the script and SET IDENTITY_INSERT TableName OFF at the end of the script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuoteNames</td>
<td>Used for TDADump to quote all database object names in generated SQL statements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
See Also
- TMSDumpOptions Class
- TMSDumpOptions Class Members

5.18.1.2.2.1  DisableConstraints Property

Allows to disable foreign keys when dumping multiple tables.

Class
TMSDumpOptions

Syntax

```csharp
property DisableConstraints: boolean default False;
```

Remarks
Use the DisableConstraints property to disable foreign keys when dumping multiple tables. The default value is False.

5.18.1.2.2.2  IdentityInsert Property

Used to add SET IDENTITY_INSERT TableName ON at the beginning of the script and SET IDENTITY_INSERT TableName OFF at the end of the script.

Class
TMSDumpOptions

Syntax

```csharp
property IdentityInsert: boolean default False;
```

Remarks
Use the IdentityInsert property to add SET IDENTITY_INSERT TableName ON at the beginning of the script and SET IDENTITY_INSERT TableName OFF at the end of the script.
The first line allows explicit values to be inserted into the identity column of a table and INSERT statements are generated with IDENTITY field values. Otherwise the IDENTITY field will not be included to the INSERT statements. SET IDENTITY_INSERT will not be added while the option is ON if the table does not have a field identified as IDENTITY or there are no records in the table.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.19 **MSLoader**

This unit contains implementation of the TMSLoader component.

### Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TMSColumn</strong></td>
<td>A component representing the attributes for column loading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TMSLoader</strong></td>
<td>TMSLoader allows to load external data into the server database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TMSLoaderOptions</strong></td>
<td>This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TMSLoader class.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TMSPutDataEvent</strong></td>
<td>This type is used for the TMSLoader.OnPutData event.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.19.1 **Classes**

Classes in the **MSLoader** unit.
5.19.1.1 TMSColumn Class

A component representing the attributes for column loading.

For a list of all members of this type, see TMSColumn members.

Unit

MSLoader

Syntax

TMSColumn = class(TDAColumn);

Remarks

Each TMSLoader uses TDAColumns to maintain a collection of TMSColumn objects. Every TMSColumn object represents the attributes for column loading. Every TMSColumn object corresponds to one of the table fields with the same name as its TDAColumn.Name property.

To create columns at design-time use column editor of the TMSLoader component.

Inheritance Hierarchy

TDAColumn
    TMSColumn

See Also

- TMSLoader
- TDAColumns
5.19.1.1.1 Members

**TMSColumn** class overview.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FieldType (inherited from <strong>TDAColumn</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify the types of values that will be loaded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name (inherited from <strong>TDAColumn</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify the field name of loading table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precision</td>
<td>Defines the size used in the definition of the physical database field for the data types that support different precision.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scale</td>
<td>Used to set the scale of numeric values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size</td>
<td>Used to set the size of numeric values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.19.1.1.2 Properties

Properties of the **TMSColumn** class.

For a complete list of the **TMSColumn** class members, see the **TMSColumn Members** topic.

### Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FieldType (inherited from <strong>TDAColumn</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify the types of values that will be loaded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name (inherited from <strong>TDAColumn</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to specify the field name of loading table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precision</td>
<td>Defines the size used in the definition of the physical database field for the data types that support different precision.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2021 Devart
### Precision Property

Defines the size used in the definition of the physical database field for the data types that support different precision.

**Class**

`TMSColumn`

**Syntax**

```pascal
property Precision: integer default 0;
```

**Remarks**

The Precision property can be filled automatically, when calling `TDALoader.CreateColumns` or when setting the `TDALoader.TableName` property. User can manually create fields by filling `TMSColumn` properties.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.19.1.1.2.1 Precision Property

### Scale Property

Used to set the scale of numeric values.

**Class**

`TMSColumn`
Syntax

```
property scale: integer default 0;
```

Remarks

Use the Scale property to set the scale of numeric values.

```
property size: integer;
```

Remarks

Use the Size property to set the size of numeric values.

5.19.1.1.2.3 Size Property

Used to set the size of numeric values.

Class

```
TMSColumn
```

5.19.1.2 TMSLoader Class

TMSLoader allows to load external data into the server database.

For a list of all members of this type, see TMSLoader members.

Unit

```
MSLoader
```

5.19.1.1.2.3 Size Property

Used to set the size of numeric values.
TMSLoader serves for fast loading of data to the server. TMSLoader functionality is based on the SQL Server memory-based bulk-copy operations using the IRowsetFastLoad interface. Simultaneous loading into multiple tables is not supported. Data loading is performed without transactions.

Inheritance Hierarchy

TDALoader

TMSLoader

See Also

- MSDN: IRowsetFastLoad Usage and Limitations

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Columns</td>
<td>Used to add a TDAColumn object for each field that will be loaded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
<td>property. Used to specify TCustomDAConnection in which TDALoader will be executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeepIdentity</td>
<td>Used to specify the way IDENTITY column values must be handled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeepNulls</td>
<td>Used to specify the way NULL values for columns with a DEFAULT constraint must be handled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td>Used to specify the behaviour of a TMSLoader object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TableName</td>
<td>Used to specify the name of the table to which data will be loaded.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CreateColumns (inherited from TDALoader)</td>
<td>Creates TDAColumn objects for all fields of the table with the same name as TDALoader.TableName.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load (inherited from TDALoader)</td>
<td>Starts loading data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LoadFromDataSet (inherited from TDALoader)</td>
<td>Loads data from the specified dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PutColumnData (inherited from TDALoader)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Puts the value of individual columns.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnGetColumnData</td>
<td>Occurs when putting column values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnProgress (inherited from TDALoader)</td>
<td>Occurs if handling data loading progress of the TDALoader.LoadFromDataSet Set method is needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnPutData</td>
<td>Occurs when putting loading data by rows.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.19.1.2.2 Properties

Properties of the TMSLoader class.

For a complete list of the TMSLoader class members, see the TMSLoader Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Columns (inherited from TDALoader)</td>
<td>Used to add a TDAColumn object for each field that will be loaded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection (inherited from TDALoader)</td>
<td>property. Used to specify TCustomDACConnection in</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
KeepIdentity

Used to specify the way IDENTITY column values must be handled.

KeepNulls

Used to specify the way NULL values for columns with a DEFAULT constraint must be handled.

TableName (inherited from TDALoader)

Used to specify the name of the table to which data will be loaded.

Class

TMSLoader

Syntax

property KeepIdentity: boolean;

Remarks

Use the KeepIdentity property to specify in what way IDENTITY column values must be handled. If KeepIdentity is set to False, IDENTITY columns will be initialized by the server. Any
value assigned to such column in your application is ignored. If KeepIdentity is set to True, the IDENTITY property will not be available for all IDENTITY fields accepting NULL. So in this case unique values should be generated and assigned by the client application. The default value of the KeepIdentity property is False.

5.19.1.2.2.2  KeepNulls Property

Used to specify the way NULL values for columns with a DEFAULT constraint must be handled.

Class

TMSLoader

Syntax

```delphi
property KeepNulls: boolean;
```

Remarks

If this option is set to False, each NULL value inserted into a field with a DEFAULT constraint will be replaced with the default value. If KeepNulls is set to True, NULL values inserted into a field with a DEFAULT constraint will not be replaced with the default values. The default value of the KeepNulls property is False.

5.19.1.2.2.3  Options Property

Used to specify the behaviour of a TMSLoader object.

Class

TMSLoader

Syntax

```delphi
property Options: TMSLoaderOptions;
```

Remarks
Use the Options property to specify the behaviour of a TMSLoader object.

Descriptions of all options are in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CheckConstraints</td>
<td>Used to specify if the table constraints are checked during loading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FireTrigger</td>
<td>Allows table triggers to be fired with TMSLoader on SQL Server during insertion, deactivated by default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KilobytesPerBatch</td>
<td>Used to specify the size of data in kilobytes to load in a single batch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockTable</td>
<td>Used to specify if the table-level lock is performed while loading is in progress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RowsPerBatch</td>
<td>Used to specify the number of rows to load in a single batch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Events of the TMSLoader class.

For a complete list of the TMSLoader class members, see the TMSLoader Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnProgress</td>
<td>Occurs if handling data loading progress of the TDALoader.LoadFromDataSet method is needed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnGetColumnData</td>
<td>Occurs when putting column values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnPutData</td>
<td>Occurs when putting loading data by rows.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
5.19.1.2.3.1 OnGetColumnData Event

Occurs when putting column values.

Class

**TMSLoader**

Syntax

```pascal
property OnGetColumnData: TMSGetColumnDataEvent;
```

Remarks

Write the OnGetColumnData event handler to put column values. **TMSLoader** calls the OnGetColumnData event handler for each column in the loop. Column points to a **TMSLoader** object that corresponds to the current loading column. Use its Name or Index property to identify what column is loading. The Row parameter indicates the current loading record. **TMSLoader** increments the Row parameter when all columns of the current record are loaded. The first row is 1. Set IsEOF to True to stop data loading. Fill the Value parameter by column values. To start loading call the **TDALoader.Load** method.

Another way to load data is using the **OnPutData** event.

See Also

- **OnPutData**
- **TDALoader.Load**
- **TDALoader.OnGetColumnData**

5.19.1.2.3.2 OnPutData Event

Occurs when putting loading data by rows.

Class
**TMSLoader**

**Syntax**

```plaintext
property OnPutData: TMSPutDataEvent;
```

**Remarks**

Write the OnPutData event handler to put loading data by rows. Note that rows should be loaded from the first one in ascending order. To start loading call the `TDALoader.Load` method.

**See Also**

- `TDALoader.PutColumnData`
- `TDALoader.Load`
- `OnGetColumnData`
- `TDALoader.OnPutData`

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.19.1.3 **TMSLoaderOptions Class**

This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TMSLoader class.

For a list of all members of this type, see `TMSLoaderOptions` members.

**Unit**

`MSLoader`

**Syntax**

```plaintext
TMSLoaderOptions = class(TDALoaderOptions);
```

**Inheritance Hierarchy**

```
TDALoaderOptions
|   TMSLoaderOptions
```

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
### TMSLoaderOptions class overview

#### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CheckConstraints</td>
<td>Used to specify if the table constraints are checked during loading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FireTrigger</td>
<td>Allows table triggers to be fired with TMSLoader on SQL Server during insertion, deactivated by default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KilobytesPerBatch</td>
<td>Used to specify the size of data in kilobytes to load in a single batch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockTable</td>
<td>Used to specify if the table-level lock is performed while loading is in progress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RowsPerBatch</td>
<td>Used to specify the number of rows to load in a single batch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UseBlankValues</td>
<td>Forces SDAC to fill the buffer with null values after loading a row to the database.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For a complete list of the TMSLoaderOptions class members, see the TMSLoaderOptions Members topic.

#### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UseBlankValues</td>
<td>Forces SDAC to fill the buffer with null values after loading a row to the database.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CheckConstraints</td>
<td>Used to specify if the table constraints are checked during loading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FireTrigger</td>
<td>Allows table triggers to be fired with TMSLoader on SQL Server during insertion, deactivated by default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KilobytesPerBatch</td>
<td>Used to specify the size of data in kilobytes to load in a single batch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockTable</td>
<td>Used to specify if the table-level lock is performed while loading is in progress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RowsPerBatch</td>
<td>Used to specify the number of rows to load in a single batch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- [TMSLoaderOptions Class](#)
- [TMSLoaderOptions Class Members](#)

5.19.1.3.2.1 CheckConstraints Property

> Used to specify if the table constraints are checked during loading.

**Class**

TMSLoaderOptions

**Syntax**

```
property CheckConstraints: boolean default False;
```

**Remarks**
Use the CheckConstraints property to specify if the table constraints are checked during loading. If this option is set to False, the table constraints are not checked. The default value of the CheckConstraints option is False.

5.19.1.3.2.2 FireTrigger Property

Allows table triggers to be fired with TMSLoader on SQL Server during insertion, deactivated by default.

Class

TMSLoaderOptions

Syntax

```plaintext
property FireTrigger: boolean default False;
```

5.19.1.3.2.3 KilobytesPerBatch Property

Used to specify the size of data in kilobytes to load in a single batch.

Class

TMSLoaderOptions

Syntax

```plaintext
property KilobytesPerBatch: integer default 0;
```

Remarks

Use the KilobytesPerBatch option to specify the size of data in kilobytes to load in a single batch. The default value of this option is Unknown.
### 5.19.1.3.2.4 LockTable Property

Used to specify if the table-level lock is performed while loading is in progress.

**Class**

*TMSLoaderOptions*

**Syntax**

```
property LockTable: boolean default False;
```

**Remarks**

Use the LockTable property to specify if the table-level lock is performed while loading is in progress. Setting this option to True should improve the performance greatly. If this option is set to False, the locking behaviour is determined by the table option. The default value of the LockTable option is False.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

### 5.19.1.3.2.5 RowsPerBatch Property

Used to specify the number of rows to load in a single batch.

**Class**

*TMSLoaderOptions*

**Syntax**

```
property RowsPerBatch: integer default 0;
```

**Remarks**

Use the RowsPerBatch property to specify the number of rows to load in a single batch. Server optimizes loading according to this value. The default value of this option is Unknown.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.19.2 Types

Types in the MSLoader unit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMSPutDataEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the TMSLoader.OnPutData event.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.19.2.1 TMSPutDataEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the TMSLoader.OnPutData event.

Unit

MSLoader

Syntax

```pascal
TMSPutDataEvent = procedure (Sender: TMSLoader) of object;
```

Parameters

Sender

An object that raised the event.

5.20 MSScript

This unit contains implementation of the TMSScript component.

Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMSScript</td>
<td>A component for executing several SQL statements one by one.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.20.1 Classes

Classes in the MSScript unit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMSScript</td>
<td>A component for executing several SQL statements one by one.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remarks

Often it is necessary to execute several SQL statements one by one. Known way is using a lot of components such as TMSSQL. Usually it is not a good solution. With only one TMSScript component you can execute several SQL statements as one. This sequence of statements is named script. To separate single statements use semicolon (;), slash (/) or keyword 'GO'. Note that slash must be the first character in line.

Errors that occur while execution can be processed in the TDAScript.OnError event handler. By default, on error TMSScript shows exception and continues execution.

If you need to create several Stored Procedures (Functions) at a single script, use slash (/) to separate commands for creating stored procedures.
Inheritance Hierarchy

**TDAScript**

**TMSScript**

See Also

- **TMSSQL**

---

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.20.1.1.1 Members

**TMSScript** class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
<td>Used to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataSet</td>
<td>Used to retrieve the results of the SELECT statements execution inside a script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debug (inherited from <strong>TDAScript</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to display the script execution and all its parameter values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delimiter (inherited from <strong>TDAScript</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to set the delimiter string that separates script statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EndLine (inherited from <strong>TDAScript</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to get the current statement last line number in a script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EndOffset (inherited from <strong>TDAScript</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to get the offset in the last line of the current statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EndPos (inherited from <strong>TDAScript</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to get the end position of the current statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macros (inherited from <strong>TDAScript</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to change SQL script text in design- or run-time easily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL (inherited from <strong>TDAScript</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to get or set script text.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### StartLine (inherited from TDAScript)
Used to get the current statement start line number in a script.

### StartOffset (inherited from TDAScript)
Used to get the offset in the first line of the current statement.

### StartPos (inherited from TDAScript)
Used to get the start position of the current statement in a script.

### Statements (inherited from TDAScript)
Contains a list of statements obtained from the SQL property.

### UseOptimization
Used to bind small queries in blocks for block executing.

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BreakExec (inherited from TDAScript)</td>
<td>Stops script execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ErrorOffset (inherited from TDAScript)</td>
<td>Used to get the offset of the statement if the Execute method raised an exception.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execute (inherited from TDAScript)</td>
<td>Executes a script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecuteFile (inherited from TDAScript)</td>
<td>Executes SQL statements contained in a file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecuteNext (inherited from TDAScript)</td>
<td>Executes the next statement in the script and then stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecuteStream (inherited from TDAScript)</td>
<td>Executes SQL statements contained in a stream object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindMacro (inherited from TDAScript)</td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacroByName (inherited from TDAScript)</td>
<td>Finds a macro with the specified name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AfterExecute (inherited from TDAScript)</td>
<td>Occurs after a SQL script execution.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| BeforeExecute (inherited from TDAScript) | Occurs when taking a }
### Properties of the **TMSScript** class.

For a complete list of the **TMSScript** class members, see the [TMSScript Members](#) topic.

#### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>EndLine</strong> (inherited from <strong>TDAScript</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to get the current statement last line number in a script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EndOffset</strong> (inherited from <strong>TDAScript</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to get the offset in the last line of the current statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EndPos</strong> (inherited from <strong>TDAScript</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to get the end position of the current statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>StartLine</strong> (inherited from <strong>TDAScript</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to get the current statement start line number in a script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>StartOffset</strong> (inherited from <strong>TDAScript</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to get the offset in the first line of the current statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>StartPos</strong> (inherited from <strong>TDAScript</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to get the start position of the current statement in a script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statements</strong> (inherited from <strong>TDAScript</strong>)</td>
<td>Contains a list of statements obtained from the SQL property.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection</strong></td>
<td>connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DataSet</strong></td>
<td>Used to retrieve the results of the SELECT statements execution inside a script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Debug</strong> (inherited from <strong>TDAScript</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to display the script execution and all its parameter values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Delimiter</strong> (inherited from <strong>TDAScript</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to set the delimiter string that separates script statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Macros</strong> (inherited from <strong>TDAScript</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to change SQL script text in design- or run-time easily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL</strong> (inherited from <strong>TDAScript</strong>)</td>
<td>Used to get or set script text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UseOptimization</strong></td>
<td>Used to bind small queries in blocks for block executing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also**
- **TMSScript Class**
- **TMSScript Class Members**

**Syntax**

```
property Connection: TCustomMSConnection;
```

**Remarks**

Use the Connection property to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.

Set at design-time by selecting from the list of provided **TMSConnection** objects.
At run-time, set the Connection property to reference an existing `TMSConnection` object.

See Also
- `TMSConnection`

5.20.1.1.2.2  DataSet Property

Used to retrieve the results of the SELECT statements execution inside a script.

Class
`TMSScript`

Syntax
```
property DataSet: TCustomMSDataSet;
```

Remarks

Set the DataSet property if you need to retrieve the results of the SELECT statements execution inside a script.

See Also
- `TDAScript.Execute`

5.20.1.1.2.3  UseOptimization Property

Used to bind small queries in blocks for block executing.

Class
`TMSScript`

Syntax
```
property UseOptimization: boolean;
```

Remarks
If the UseOptimization property is set, small queries will be united into blocks for block executing if possible. The UseOptimization option does not affect the `TDAScript.ExecuteNext` method performance. It works only for the `TDAScript.Execute` method.

5.21 MSServiceBroker

This unit contains implementation of the TMSServiceBroker component and auxiliary classes.

### Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMSConversation</td>
<td>A base class that describes the dialog process between two services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSMessage</td>
<td>A class representing a Service Broker message of Microsoft SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMSServiceBroker</td>
<td>A component that provides sending and receiving messages within the Service Broker system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Enumerations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMSMessageValidation</td>
<td>Defines the type of validation performed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.21.1 Classes

Classes in the MSServiceBroker unit.

### Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMSConversation</td>
<td>A base class that describes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
the dialog process between two services.

**TMSMessage**
A class representing a Service Broker message of Microsoft SQL Server.

**TMSServiceBroker**
A component that provides sending and receiving messages within the Service Broker system.

---

### 5.21.1.1 TMSConversation Class

A base class that describes the dialog process between two services.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TMSConversation members](#).

#### Unit

**MSServiceBroker**

#### Syntax

```
TMSConversation = class(System.TObject);
```

#### Remarks

The TMSConversation class describes the dialog process between two services.

To start a new conversation, use the `TMSServiceBroker.BeginDialog` method. You can finish the dialog by calling the `TMSConversation.EndConversation` method.

**Note:** You should not create and delete TMSConversation objects by calling the Create and Free methods directly. Use the `TMSServiceBroker.BeginDialog` and `TMSConversation.EndConversation` methods instead.

#### See Also

- [TMSMessage](#)
- [TMSServiceBroker](#)
- [TMSServiceBroker.Conversations](#)
Reserved.

5.21.1.1.1 Members

**TMSConversation** class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ContractName</td>
<td>Stores the contact name the conversation conforms to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FarService</td>
<td>Holds the service name of the second side taking part in the dialog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GroupId</td>
<td>Holds the unique identifier of a conversation group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handle</td>
<td>Holds a unique identifier of the current conversation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsInitiator</td>
<td>Determines if the conversation was initiated by this side.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServiceBroker</td>
<td>Determines the TMSServiceBroker object to which a conversation instance belongs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BeginTimer</td>
<td>Provides a message of the SDialogTimerType message type after the time specified in the Timeout property has been expired.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EndConversation</td>
<td>Terminates the conversation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EndConversationWithError</td>
<td>Terminates the conversation and provides the text and code of the error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetTransmissionStatus</td>
<td>Returns the status of the last sent message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send</td>
<td>Overloaded. Sends a message within a conversation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SendEmpty

Sends an empty message within a conversation.

## 5.21.1.2 Properties

Properties of the **TMSConversation** class.

For a complete list of the **TMSConversation** class members, see the [TMSConversation Members](#) topic.

### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ContractName</td>
<td>Stores the contact name the conversation conforms to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FarService</td>
<td>Holds the service name of the second side taking part in the dialog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GroupId</td>
<td>Holds the unique identifier of a conversation group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handle</td>
<td>Holds a unique identifier of the current conversation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsInitiator</td>
<td>Determines if the conversation was initiated by this side.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServiceBroker</td>
<td>Determines the TMSServiceBroker object to which a conversation instance belongs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### See Also

- [TMSConversation Class](#)
- [TMSConversation Class Members](#)
5.21.1.1.2.1  ContractName Property

Stores the contact name the conversation conforms to.

Class

TMSConversation

Syntax

```plaintext
property ContractName: string;
```

Remarks

Stores the name of the contract that the conversation conforms to.

See Also

- TMSServiceBroker.BeginDialog

5.21.1.1.2.2  FarService Property

Holds the service name of the second side taking part in the dialog.

Class

TMSConversation

Syntax

```plaintext
property FarService: string;
```

Remarks

The service name of the second side that is taking part in the dialog.

See Also

- TMSServiceBroker.Service
5.21.1.2.3 GroupId Property

Holds the unique identifier of a conversation group.

Class

TMSConversation

Syntax

property GroupId: TGuid;

Remarks

Use the GroupId property to store a unique identifier of the conversation group. It is used for executing Transact-SQL queries.

The value of this property can be set when calling the TMSServiceBroker.BeginDialog method with the RelatedConversation or the GroupId parameter. If TMSServiceBroker.BeginDialog was called with these parameters omitted, the GroupId will be assigned to the unique value.

If the conversation already exists, you can assign a new value for GroupId. See the description of the MOVE CONVERSATION statement in MSDN for details.

See Also

• Handle

5.21.1.2.4 Handle Property

Holds a unique identifier of the current conversation.

Class

TMSConversation

Syntax

property Handle: TGuid;

Remarks

The Handle property stores a unique identifier of the current conversation. It is used for executing Transact-SQL queries. Handle is a read-only property.
5.21.1.2.5 IsInitiator Property

Determines if the conversation was initiated by this side.

Class
TMSConversation

Syntax

property IsInitiator: boolean;

Remarks
Indicates whether the conversation was initiated by this side.

See Also
- GroupId
- TMSServiceBroker.Service
- TMSServiceBroker.BeginDialog
- FarService

5.21.1.2.6 ServiceBroker Property

Determines the TMSServiceBroker object to which a conversation instance belongs.

Class
TMSConversation

Syntax

property ServiceBroker: TMSServiceBroker;

Remarks
Use the ServiceBroker property to identify the TMSServiceBroker object to which a conversation instance belongs.

See Also

- TMSServiceBroker.Conversations

Methods of the TMSConversation class.

For a complete list of the TMSConversation class members, see the TMSConversation Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BeginTimer</td>
<td>Provides a message of the SDialogTimerType message type after the time specified in the Timeout property has been expired.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EndConversation</td>
<td>Terminates the conversation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EndConversationWithError</td>
<td>Terminates the conversation and provides the text and code of the error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetTransmissionStatus</td>
<td>Returns the status of the last sent message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send</td>
<td>Overloaded. Sends a message within a conversation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SendEmpty</td>
<td>Sends an empty message within a conversation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- TMSConversation Class
- TMSConversation Class Members
5.21.1.3.1 BeginTimer Method

Provides a message of the SDialogTimerType message type after the time specified in the Timeout property has been expired.

Class

TMSConversation

Syntax

```delphi
procedure BeginTimer(const Timeout: integer);
```

Parameters

Timeout

Specifies the amount of time to wait before displaying the message.

Remarks

Call the BeginTimer method to receive a message of the SDialogTimerType message type after the time specified in the Timeout property (in seconds) is expired.

See the description of the BEGIN CONVERSATION TIMER statement in MSDN for details.

See Also

- TMSMessage
- TMSServiceBroker.CurrentMessage

5.21.1.3.2 EndConversation Method

Terminates the conversation.

Class

TMSConversation

Syntax

```delphi
procedure EndConversation(const cleanup: boolean = False);
```

Parameters
Cleanup
True, if undelivered messages should be deleted. False otherwise.

Remarks
Call the EndConversation method to terminate a conversation. The Cleanup parameter determines whether the undelivered massages will be deleted.

See the description of the END CONVERSATION statement in MSDN for details.

See Also
- EndConversationWithError
- TMSServiceBroker.BeginDialog

Terminates the conversation and provides the text and code of the error.

Class
TMSConversation

Syntax

```pascal
procedure EndConversationWithError(const ErrorMessage: string;
const ErrorCode: integer; const Cleanup: boolean = False);
```

Parameters
ErrorMessage
Holds the text of the error.

ErrorCode
Holds the code of the error.

Cleanup
True, if undelivered messages should be deleted. False otherwise.

Remarks
Use the EndConversationWithError method to terminate a conversation and handle the text (ErrorMessage) and code (ErrorCode) of the error. The Cleanup parameter determines whether the undelivered massages will be deleted.

See the description of the END CONVERSATION statement in MSDN for details.
5.21.1.1.3.4  GetTransmissionStatus Method

Returns the status of the last sent message.

Class

TMSConversation

Syntax

function GetTransmissionStatus: string;

Return Value

the status of the last sent message.

Remarks

Call the GetTransmissionStatus method to return the status of the last sent message.

See the description of the GET_TRANSMISSION_STATUS statement in MSDN for details.

See Also

• TMSConversation.Send

5.21.1.1.3.5  Send Method

Sends a message within a conversation.

Class

TMSConversation

Overload List
Sends a message within a conversation.

**Class**

**TMSConversation**

**Syntax**

```delphi
procedure Send(const MessageBody: TBytes; const MessageType: string = ''); overload;
```

**Parameters**

- **MessageBody**
  - Holds the message to be sent.

- **MessageType**
  - Determines the type of the message being sent.

**Remarks**

The Send method sends a message within a conversation. The target service is determined when creating a conversation.

The MessageType parameter determines the type of the message being sent. For the detailed message types description see the description of the CREATE MESSAGE TYPE statement in MSDN.

You can check the status of the last sent message by the `TMSConversation.GetTransmissionStatus` method.

**Note:** The method overload with the WideString MessageBody parameter type is not supported under Delphi 5.

**See Also**

- `TMSConversation.GetTransmissionStatus`
Sends a message within a conversation.

### Class

**TMSConversation**

### Syntax

```plaintext
procedure Send(const MessageBody: string; const MessageType: string = ''); overload;
```

### Parameters

- **MessageBody**
  - Holds the message to be sent.
- **MessageType**
  - Determines the type of the message being sent.

### 5.21.1.3.6 SendEmpty Method

Sends an empty message within a conversation.

### Class

**TMSConversation**

### Syntax

```plaintext
procedure SendEmpty(const MessageType: string = '');
```

### Parameters

- **MessageType**
  - Determines the type of the message being sent.
Remarks
Sends an empty message within a conversation. The target service is determined when creating a conversation.

This method must be used to send an empty message. This is the only method that can be used to send a message if MessageType was created with the Validation property set to mvEmpty.

The MessageType parameter determines the type of the message being sent. For the detailed description of the message types see the description of the CREATE MESSAGE TYPE statement in MSDN.

See Also
- TMSConversation.Send
- TMSMessage.IsEmpty

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.21.1.2 TMSMessage Class

A class representing a Service Broker message of Microsoft SQL Server.

For a list of all members of this type, see TMSMessage members.

Unit
MSServiceBroker

Syntax

```
TMSMessage = class(System.TObject);
```

Remarks
The TMSMessage class represents a Service Broker message of Microsoft SQL Server. Use the TMSMessage class to retrieve the message body and parameters from the message obtained from a queue.

All properties of TMSMessage are read-only. Use the TMSConversation.Send method to send a message.

Each message belongs to a conversation.
See Also
- **TMSServiceBroker**
- **TMSServiceBroker.CurrentMessage**

5.21.1.2.1 Members

**TMSMessage** class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AsBytes</td>
<td>Used to read message body as an array of bytes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsString</td>
<td>Used to read message body as an ANSI string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsWideString</td>
<td>Used to read message body as a Unicode string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversation</td>
<td>Used to get a link to the TMSCConversation object that belongs to the message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsEmpty</td>
<td>Used to ascertain whether a message contains a value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MessageSequenceNumber</td>
<td>Holds the sequence number of a message within a conversation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MessageType</td>
<td>Used to store the name of the message type that describes the message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QueuingOrder</td>
<td>Used to store the order number of a message within a queue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validation</td>
<td>Validation for the message to be performed by the server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.21.1.2.2 Properties

Properties of the TMSMessage class.

For a complete list of the TMSMessage class members, see the TMSMessage Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AsBytes</td>
<td>Used to read message body as an array of bytes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsString</td>
<td>Used to read message body as an ANSI string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsWideString</td>
<td>Used to read message body as a Unicode string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversation</td>
<td>Used to get a link to the TMSConversation object that belongs to the message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsEmpty</td>
<td>Used to ascertain whether a message contains a value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MessageSequenceNumber</td>
<td>Holds the sequence number of a message within a conversation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MessageType</td>
<td>Used to store the name of the message type that describes the message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QueuingOrder</td>
<td>Used to store the order number of a message within a queue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validation</td>
<td>Validation for the message to be performed by the server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- TMSMessage Class
- TMSMessage Class Members
5.21.1.2.2.1  AsBytes Property

Used to read message body as an array of bytes.

Class

TMSMessage

Syntax

```plaintext
property AsBytes: TBytes;
```

Remarks

Use the AsBytes property to read message body as an array of bytes.

See Also

- AsString
- AsWideString
- TMSConversation.Send
- IsEmpty

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.21.1.2.2.2  AsString Property

Used to read message body as an ANSI string.

Class

TMSMessage

Syntax

```plaintext
property AsString: string;
```

Remarks

Use the AsString property to read message body as an ANSI string.

**Note:** If the body of the received message stores a Unicode string value or a TBytes value, the result of AsString will be wrong.

See Also
5.21.1.2.2.3  AsWideString Property

Used to read message body as a Unicode string.

Class

TMSMessage

Syntax

```
property AsWideString: string;
```

Remarks

Use the AsWideString property to read message body as a Unicode string.

**Note:** If the body of the received message stores an ANSI string value or a TBytes value, the result of AsWideString will be wrong.

See Also

- AsString
- AsBytes
- TMSConversation.Send
- IsEmpty

5.21.1.2.2.4  Conversation Property

Used to get a link to the TMSConversation object that belongs to the message.

Class

TMSMessage
Syntax

```sql
property Conversation: TMSConversation;
```

Remarks

Use the Conversation property to get a link to the TMSConversation object that belongs to the message.

See Also

- TMSConversation

5.21.1.2.2.5 IsEmpty Property

Used to ascertain whether a message contains a value.

Class

TMSMessage

Syntax

```sql
property IsEmpty: boolean;
```

Remarks

Check the IsEmpty property to ascertain whether a message contains a value. If IsEmpty is set to True, the message is blank, otherwise the message has a value.

See Also

- TMSConversation.SendEmpty
- AsString
- AsWideString
- AsBytes
5.21.1.2.2.6 MessageSequenceNumber Property

Holds the sequence number of a message within a conversation.

Class

TMSMessage

Syntax

property MessageSequenceNumber: Int64;

Remarks

Holds the sequence number of a message within a conversation.

See Also

• QueuingOrder

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.21.1.2.2.7 MessageType Property

Used to store the name of the message type that describes the message.

Class

TMSMessage

Syntax

property MessageType: string;

Remarks

Use the MessageType property to store the name of the message type that describes the message.

If the MessageType property was not set when sending, it has the DEFAULT value.

See Also

• TMSConversation.Send

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.21.1.2.2.8 QueuingOrder Property

Used to store the order number of a message within a queue.

Class
TMSMessage

Syntax

```
property QueuingOrder: Int64;
```

Remarks
Use the QueuingOrder property to store the order number of a message within a queue.

See Also
- MessageSequenceNumber

5.21.1.2.2.9 Validation Property

Validation for the message to be performed by the server.

Class
TMSMessage

Syntax

```
property Validation: TMSMessageValidation;
```

Remarks
Use the Validation property to validate the message to be performed by the server.

See Also
- QueuingOrder
- MessageSequenceNumber
5.21.1.3 TMSServiceBroker Class

A component that provides sending and receiving messages within the Service Broker system.

For a list of all members of this type, see TMSServiceBroker members.

Unit
MSServiceBroker

Syntax

TMSServiceBroker = class(TComponent);

Remarks

The TMSServiceBroker component lets you send and receive messages within the SQL Server Service Broker system.

TMSServiceBroker supports synchronous and asynchronous messages receiving. Each message belongs to a conversation.

Before using the Service Broker system with a database, you should activate Message Delivery.

See Also
- TMSConversation
- TMSMessage
- TCustomMSConnection

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.21.1.3.1 Members

TMSServiceBroker class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AsyncNotification</td>
<td>Used to receive messages asynchronously in a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection</strong></td>
<td>separate thread.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ConversationCount</strong></td>
<td>Conversations count in the Conversations list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conversations</strong></td>
<td>Used for storing the list of available conversations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CurrentMessage</strong></td>
<td>The current message received by the Receive method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FetchRows</strong></td>
<td>Used to determine the amount of rows that will be received from the server at a time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Queue</strong></td>
<td>This property determines queue for the specified service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Service</strong></td>
<td>Used to set the service name that will be used for sending and receiving messages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WaitTimeout</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the time to wait until a message arrives to the server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Methods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BeginDialog</strong></td>
<td>Overloaded. Initiates a dialog from one TMSServiceBroker.Service to another service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CreateServerObjects</strong></td>
<td>Creates a service and a queue on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DropServerObjects</strong></td>
<td>Removes both the service with the name assigned to the TMSServiceBroker.Service property and the queue with the name TMSServiceBroker.Service name + '_Queue'.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GetContractNames | Delivers contract name from the server.
GetMessageTypeNames | Delivers the names of message types from the server.
GetQueueNames | Delivers queue names from the server.
GetServiceNames | Delivers queue names from the server.
Receive | Designed for receiving messages from a queue on the server from the specified service.

Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnBeginConversation</td>
<td>Occurs when a new object of the TMSConversation class is being created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnEndConversation</td>
<td>Occurs when an existing conversation is being closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnMessage</td>
<td>Occurs when a new message is received in the asynchronous mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.21.1.3.2 Properties

Properties of the TMSServiceBroker class.

For a complete list of the TMSServiceBroker class members, see the TMSServiceBroker Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ConversationCount</td>
<td>Conversations count in the Conversations list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversations</td>
<td>Used for storing the list of</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CurrentMessage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AsyncNotification</td>
<td>Used to receive messages asynchronously in a separate thread.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
<td>Used to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FetchRows</td>
<td>Used to determine the amount of rows that will be received from the server at a time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service</td>
<td>Used to set the service name that will be used for sending and receiving messages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WaitTimeout</td>
<td>Used to specify the time to wait until a message arrives to the server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- [TMSServiceBroker Class](#)
- [TMSServiceBroker Class Members](#)

Used to receive messages asynchronously in a separate thread.
**TMSServiceBroker**

**Syntax**

```
property AsyncNotification: boolean default False;
```

**Remarks**

If the AsyncNotification property is set to True, messages will be received asynchronously in a separate thread. Each message receiving in asynchronous mode triggers the OnMessage event. For working in asynchronous mode, an addition connection to the server is automatically created.

The default value is False.

**See Also**

- [OnMessage](#)
- [Receive](#)

---

5.21.1.3.2.2  **Connection Property**

Used to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to the server.

**Class**

**TMSServiceBroker**

**Syntax**

```
property Connection: TMSConnection;
```

**Remarks**

Use the Connection property to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to the server.

Set at design time by selecting from the list of available connection objects.

At runtime, set the Connection property to an instance of a [TCustomMSConnection](#) object.

**See Also**

- [TCustomMSConnection](#)
5.21.1.3.2.3 ConversationCount Property

Conversations count in the Conversations list.

Class
TMSServiceBroker

Syntax

```property``
ConversationCount: integer;
```

Remarks
Conversations count in the Conversations list.

See Also
- Conversations
- BeginDialog
- CurrentMessage
- Receive
- OnBeginConversation
- OnEndConversation

5.21.1.3.2.4 Conversations Property(Indexer)

Used for storing the list of available conversations.

Class
TMSServiceBroker

Syntax

```property``
Conversations[Index: Integer]: TMSConversation; default;
```

Parameters

Index
Indicates the index of the conversation object, where 0 is the index of the first object, 1 is the index of the second object, and so on.

Remarks

This property stores the list of available conversations. A new conversation object can be added to this list in two ways:

- when calling the `BeginDialog` method;
- when receiving an incoming message.

**Note:** This list is not synchronized with the list on the server. For example, if an initiator has created a conversation instance (by calling the `BeginDialog` method), a conversation instance on the target side will be created only after receiving the first message.

Analogously, when receiving a message with the SEndDialogType or SErrorType message type, the conversation on the server is already completed. But this conversation will be removed from the list after the next call to the `Receive` method.

See Also

- `ConversationCount`
- `BeginDialog`
- `CurrentMessage`
- `Receive`
- `OnBeginConversation`
- `OnEndConversation`

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

The current message received by the `Receive` method.

Class

`TMServiceBroker`

Syntax

```delphi
property CurrentMessage: TMSMessage;
```

Remarks

The current message received by the `Receive` method.
5.21.1.3.2.6 FetchRows Property

Used to determine the amount of rows that will be received from the server at a time.

Class

TMSServiceBroker

Syntax

property FetchRows: integer default 0;

Remarks

Use the FetchRows property to determine the amount of rows that will be received from the server at a time.

See Also

• Receive
• TMSMessage

5.21.1.3.2.7 Queue Property

This property determines queue for the specified service.

Class

TMSServiceBroker

Syntax
**property** Queue: **string**;

Remarks
This property determines queue for the specified **service**.

See Also
- **Service**
- **GetQueueNames**
- **MSDN: CREATE QUEUE**

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.21.1.3.2.8 Service Property

Used to set the service name that will be used for sending and receiving messages.

Class
**TMServiceBroker**

Syntax

```
**property** Service: **string**;
```

Remarks
Use the Service property to set the service name that will be used for sending and receiving messages.

See Also
- **Queue**
- **GetServiceNames**
- **TMSConversation.FarService**
- **MSDN: CREATE SERVICE**

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.21.1.3.2.9  WaitTimeout Property

Used to specify the time to wait until a message arrives to the server.

Class

TMSServiceBroker

Syntax

```property WaitTimeout: integer default -1;```

Remarks

If the Receive method was called and there are no messages on the server, it will wait until at least one message arrives or WaitTimeout expires. The WaitTimeout is measured in milliseconds.

The possible values of WaitTimeout are the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Do not wait (the default value).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Wait for an infinite interval while at least one message arrives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 and more</td>
<td>Wait for the specified interval or until a message arrives.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- **Receive**

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.21.1.3.3  Methods

Methods of the TMSServiceBroker class.

For a complete list of the TMSServiceBroker class members, see the TMSServiceBroker Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>BeginDialog</code></td>
<td>Overloaded. Initiates a dialog from one TMSServiceBroker.Service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
to another service.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CreateServerObjects</td>
<td>Creates a service and a queue on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DropServerObjects</td>
<td>Removes both the service with the name assigned to the <code>TMSServiceBroker.Service</code> property and the queue with the name <code>TMSServiceBroker.Service</code> name + '_Queue'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetContractNames</td>
<td>Delivers contract name from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetMessageTypeNames</td>
<td>Delivers the names of message types from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetQueueNames</td>
<td>Delivers queue names from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetServiceNames</td>
<td>Delivers queue names from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive</td>
<td>Designed for receiving messages from a queue on the server from the specified service.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- `TMSServiceBroker Class`
- `TMSServiceBroker Class Members`

5.21.1.3.3.1 BeginDialog Method

Initiates a dialog from one Service to another service.

Class

`TMSServiceBroker`

Overload List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
BeginDialog(const TargetService: string; const TargetDatabase: string; const UseEncryption: boolean; const RelatedConversation: TMSConversation; const LifeTime: integer; const Contract: string)

BeginDialog(const TargetService: string; const TargetDatabase: string; const UseEncryption: boolean; const GroupId: TGuid; const LifeTime: integer; const Contract: string)

Initiates a dialog from one Service to another service.

Class

TMSServiceBroker

Syntax

function BeginDialog(const TargetService: string; const TargetDatabase: string = ''; const UseEncryption: boolean = True; const RelatedConversation: TMSConversation = nil; const LifeTime: integer = 0; const Contract: string = ''): TMSConversation;

overload;

Parameters

TargetService
The target service name that the conversation initiates with.

TargetDatabase
Specifies the database name that the target service hosts.

UseEncryption
Specifies whether messages within the conversation must be encrypted. When set to True (the default value), it may require applying additional server settings.

RelatedConversation
Already existing conversation to whose group a new conversation will be added. If this parameter is not set, a new group will be created.

LifeTime
Specifies the maximum time interval (in seconds) while the dialog remains open. After this interval expires, the dialog automatically closes. A zero LifeTime value represents an infinity...
interval. This is the default value.

**Contract**

Specifies the name of the contract that the conversation conforms to. If the parameter is not set, the DEFAULT contract is used.

**Return Value**

A new instance of the TMSConversation class.

**Remarks**

These overloaded methods initiate a dialog from one TMSServiceBroker.Service to another service. A dialog is a conversation that provides messaging between two services.

Use BeginDialog to create an instance of the TMSConversation class. The new instance will be created with the TMSConversation.IsInitiator property assigned to True.

**See Also**

- TMSConversation
- TMSConversation.EndConversation
- TMSConversation.IsInitiator
- TMSServiceBroker.Conversations
- MSDN: BEGIN DIALOG CONVERSATION

Initiates a dialog from one TMSServiceBroker.Service to another service.

**Class**

TMSServiceBroker

**Syntax**

```pascal
function BeginDialog(const TargetService: string; const TargetDatabase: string; const UseEncryption: boolean; const GroupId: TGuid; const LifeTime: integer = 0; const Contract: string = ''); TMSConversation; overload;
```

**Parameters**

- **TargetService**
  - The target service name that the conversation initiates with.

- **TargetDatabase**
  - Specifies the database name that the target service hosts.
UseEncryption
Specifications whether messages within the conversation must be encrypted. When set to True
(the default value), it may require applying additional server settings.

GroupId
Unique identifier of an existent group, which should join in the new conversation.

LifeTime
Specifies the maximum time interval (in seconds) while the dialog remains open. After this
interval expires, the dialog automatically closes. A zero LifeTime value represents an infinity
interval. This is the default value.

Contract
Specifies the name of the contract that the conversation conforms to. If the parameter is not
set, the DEFAULT contract is used.

Return Value
a new instance of the TMSConversation class.

See Also
- TMSConversation
- TMSConversation.EndConversation
- TMSConversation.IsInitiator
- TMSServiceBroker.Conversations
- MSDN: BEGIN DIALOG CONVERSATION

5.21.1.3.3.2  CreateServerObjects Method

Creates a service and a queue on the server.

Class
TMSServiceBroker

Syntax

```plaintext
procedure CreateServerObjects(const Contract: string = 'DEFAULT');
```

Parameters

Contract
Specifies the name of the contract that the conversation conforms to. If the parameter is not
set, the DEFAULT contract is used.
Remarks

If there are no such objects on the server, the service and the queue will be created on the server. These objects are created with the default settings (any messages can be transferred in any direction). The queue name are generated by concatenating Service and the '_Queue' prefix.

See Also

- DropServerObjects
- Service
- Queue

5.21.1.3.3.3 DropServerObjects Method

Removes both the service with the name assigned to the Service property and the queue with the name Service name + '_Queue'.

Class

TMSServiceBroker

Syntax

```pascal
procedure DropServerObjects;
```

Remarks

This method removes both the service with the name assigned to the Service property and the queue with the name Service name + '_Queue'.

See Also

- CreateServerObjects
- Service
- Queue
5.21.1.3.3.4 GetContractNames Method

Delivers contract name from the server.

Class

TMSServiceBroker

Syntax

procedure GetContractNames(List: TStrings);

Parameters

List
  Holds the list of contract names.

Remarks

Call the GetContractNames method to get contract names from the server.

See Also

- GetServiceNames
- GetQueueNames
- GetMessageTypeName
- TMSConversation.ContractName

5.21.1.3.3.5 GetMessageTypeName Method

Delivers the names of message types from the server.

Class

TMSServiceBroker

Syntax

procedure GetMessageTypeName(List: TStrings);

Parameters

List
  Holds the names of the message types.
Remarks
Call the GetMessageTypeNames method to get the names of message types from the server.

See Also
- GetServiceNames
- GetContractNames
- GetQueueNames
- TMSConversation.Send

Delivers queue names from the server.

Class
TMSServiceBroker

Syntax
procedure GetQueueNames(List: TStrings);

Parameters
List
  Holds the queue names.

Remarks
Call the GetQueueNames method to get queue names from the server.

See Also
- GetServiceNames
- GetContractNames
- GetMessageTypeNames
5.21.1.3.3.7  GetServiceNames Method

Delivers queue names from the server.

Class

TMSServiceBroker

Syntax

procedure GetServiceNames(List: TStrings);

Parameters

List

Holds the service names.

Remarks

Call the GetServiceNames method to get service names from the server.

See Also

- GetQueueNames
- GetContractNames
- GetMessageTypeNames
- Service
- TMSConversation.FarService

5.21.1.3.3.8  Receive Method

Designed for receiving messages from a queue on the server from the specified service.

Class

TMSServiceBroker

Syntax

function Receive(Conversation: TMSConversation = nil): boolean;

Parameters

Conversation

Holds the name of the conversation to recieve messages of.
Return Value

False, if there are no more messages on the server.

Remarks

The Receive method is designed for receiving messages from a queue on the server from the specified service. You can get access to the current message using the CurrentMessage property.

If the Receive method returns False, there are no more messages on the server. So, the CurrentMessage will be nil.

The synchronous mode (AsyncNotification is False)

In this mode, after calling the Receive method, up to FetchRows messages are received from the server. The CurrentMessage property will point to the first message of the received ones. The subsequent calls to Receive will not lead to the server round trips, while there are messages in cache. This mode is enabled by default.

If the Conversation parameter is assigned, only messages of this conversation will be received.

The synchronous mode (AsyncNotification is True)

In this mode messages from the server are received in a separate thread and are put into a local queue. Calls to Receive itself do not lead to the server round trips.

The Conversation parameter can not be used in the asynchronous mode.

Example

Example for using Receive in synchronous mode:

```csharp
while MSServiceBroker.Receive do
    Process(MSServiceBroker.CurrentMessage);
```

See Also

- Service
- FetchRows
- CurrentMessage
- AsyncNotification
- TMSMessage
- TMSConversation
5.21.1.3.4 Events

Events of the **TMSServiceBroker** class.

For a complete list of the **TMSServiceBroker** class members, see the **TMSServiceBroker Members** topic.

### Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnBeginConversation</td>
<td>Occurs when a new object of the <strong>TMSConversation</strong> class is being created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnEndConversation</td>
<td>Occurs when an existing conversation is being closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnMessage</td>
<td>Occurs when a new message is received in the asynchronous mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also**
- **TMSServiceBroker Class**
- **TMSServiceBroker Class Members**

5.21.1.3.4.1 OnBeginConversation Event

Occurs when a new object of the **TMSConversation** class is being created.

**Class**

**TMSServiceBroker**

**Syntax**

```property
OnBeginConversation: TMSConversationBeginEvent;
```

**Remarks**
The OnBeginConversation event occurs when creating a new object of the TMSConversation class.

See Also
- TMSConversation

5.21.1.3.4.2 OnEndConversation Event

Occurs when an existing conversation is being closed.

Class
TMSServiceBroker

Syntax

property OnEndConversation: TMSConversationEndEvent;

Remarks

The OnEndConversation event occurs when closing an existent conversation. The conversation can be closed due to the following reasons:
- The TMSConversation.EndConversation method is called.
- A message with the SEndDialogType or SErrorType message type is received.

See Also
- TMSConversation

5.21.1.3.4.3 OnMessage Event

Occurs when a new message is received in the asynchronous mode.

Class
TMSServiceBroker

Syntax
**property** OnMessage: TMSMessageEvent;

**Remarks**

The OnMessage event occurs when a new message is received in the asynchronous mode (AsyncNotification is set to True).

This event is called in the context of the main thread.

**Example**

```pascal
procedure TForm1.MSServiceBrokerMessage(Sender: TObject);
begin
  while MSServiceBroker.Receive do
    Process(MSServiceBroker.CurrentMessage);
end;
```

**See Also**

- AsyncNotification
- Receive

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

### 5.21.2 Enumerations

Enumerations in the MSServiceBroker unit.

**Enumerations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMSMessageValidation</td>
<td>Defines the type of validation performed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

### 5.21.2.1 TMSMessageValidation Enumeration

Defines the type of validation performed.

**Unit**

MSServiceBroker
Syntax
TMSMessageValidation = (mvEmpty, mvNone, mvXML);

Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mvEmpty</td>
<td>The message should be empty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mvNone</td>
<td>Validation is not performed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mvXML</td>
<td>The message should be a well-formed XML document.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.22 MSSQLMonitor

This unit contains implementation of the TMSSQLMonitor component.

Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMSSQLMonitor</td>
<td>This component serves for monitoring dynamic SQL execution in SDAC-based applications.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.22.1 Classes

Classes in the MSSQLMonitor unit.

Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMSSQLMonitor</td>
<td>This component serves for monitoring dynamic SQL execution in SDAC-based applications.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved. Request Support  DAC Forum  Provide Feedback
Reserved.

5.22.1.1 TMSSQLMonitor Class

This component serves for monitoring dynamic SQL execution in SDAC-based applications.

For a list of all members of this type, see TMSSQLMonitor members.

Unit
MSSQLMonitor

Syntax

TMSSQLMonitor = class(TCustomDASQLMonitor);

Remarks

Use TMSSQLMonitor to monitor dynamic SQL execution in SDAC-based applications. TMSSQLMonitor provides two ways of displaying debug information: with dialog window, DBMonitor or Borland SQL Monitor. Furthermore to receive debug information the TCustomDASQLMonitor.OnSQL event can be used. Also it is possible to use all these ways at the same time, though an application may have only one TMSSQLMonitor object. If an application has no TMSSQLMonitor instance, the Debug window is available to display SQL statements to be sent.

Inheritance Hierarchy

TCustomDASQLMonitor
    TMSSQLMonitor

See Also

- TCustomDADataSet.Debug
- TCustomDASQL.Debug
- DBMonitor

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

Request Support     DAC Forum     Provide Feedback

5.22.1.1.1 Members

TMSSQLMonitor class overview.

Properties
### Name and Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Active</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDASQLMonitor) Used to activate monitoring of SQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DBMonitorOptions</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDASQLMonitor) Used to set options for dbMonitor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Options</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDASQLMonitor) Used to include the desired properties for TCustomDASQLMonitor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TraceFlags</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDASQLMonitor) Used to specify which database operations the monitor should track in an application at runtime.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>OnSQL</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from TCustomDASQLMonitor) Occurs when tracing of SQL activity on database components is needed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.23 MSTransaction

This unit contains implementation of the TMSTransaction component.

### Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TMSTransaction</strong></td>
<td>A component for managing transactions in an application.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
### TMSTransaction Class

A component for managing transactions in an application.

For a list of all members of this type, see TMSTransaction members.

**Unit**

MSTransaction

**Syntax**

```
TMSTransaction = class(TCustomMSTransaction);
```

**Remarks**

The TMSTransaction component is used to provide discrete transaction control over connection. It can be used for manipulating simple local and global transactions. It is based on the Microsoft Distributed Transaction Coordinator functionality.

You can add connections in TMSTransaction both before calling the StartTransaction method, and after that. It means that a transaction can be started before a connection is added. Connections can be added and removed later, when a transaction is active. A transaction is distributed regardless of connection count in it.

**Inheritance Hierarchy**

- TDATransaction
  - TCustomMSTransaction
    - TMSTransaction

**See Also**

- TMSTransaction Component
5.23.1.1.1 Members

**TMSTransaction** class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ConnectionsCount</td>
<td>Used to get the number of connections associated with the transaction component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsolationLevel</td>
<td>Used to specify how the transactions containing database modifications are handled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AddConnection</td>
<td>Binds a TCustomDAConnection object with the transaction component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RemoveConnection</td>
<td>Disassociates the specified connections from a transaction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.  
Request Support  
DAC Forum  
Provide Feedback

5.23.1.1.2 Properties

Properties of the **TMSTransaction** class.

For a complete list of the **TMSTransaction** class members, see the **TMSTransaction Members** topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ConnectionsCount</td>
<td>Used to get the number of connections associated with the transaction component.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2021 Devart
Published

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IsolationLevel</td>
<td>Used to specify how the transactions containing database modifications are handled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- TMSTransaction Class
- TMSTransaction Class Members

5.23.1.1.2.1 ConnectionsCount Property

Used to get the number of connections associated with the transaction component.

Class

TMSTransaction

Syntax

```property` ConnectionsCount: integer;```

Remarks

Use the ConnectionsCount property for getting the number of connections associated with the transaction component.

5.23.1.1.2.2 IsolationLevel Property

Used to specify how the transactions containing database modifications are handled.

Class

TMSTransaction
Syntax

```plaintext
property IsolationLevel: TIsolationLevel default ilReadCommitted;
```

Remarks

Use the `IsolationLevel` property to specify how the transactions containing database modifications are handled.

Methods of the `TMSTransaction` class.

For a complete list of the `TMSTransaction` class members, see the `TMSTransaction Members` topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AddConnection</td>
<td>Binds a TCustomDAConnection object with the transaction component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RemoveConnection</td>
<td>Disassociates the specified connections from a transaction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- `TMSTransaction Class`
- `TMSTransaction Class Members`

Binds a TCustomDAConnection object with the transaction component.

Class
TMSTransaction

Syntax

function AddConnection(Connection: TCustomDAConnection): integer;

Parameters

Connection

Holds a TCustomDAConnection object to associate with the transaction component.

Return Value

the index of associated connection in the connection list.

Remarks

Use the AddConnection method to associate a TCustomDAConnection object with the transaction component.

See Also

• RemoveConnection

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.23.1.3.2 RemoveConnection Method

Disassociates the specified connections from a transaction.

Class

TMSTransaction

Syntax

procedure RemoveConnection(Connection: TCustomDAConnection);

Parameters

Connection

Holds the connections to disassociate.

Remarks

Use the RemoveConnection method to disassociate the specified connections from a transaction.

See Also
5.24 OLEDBAccess

This unit contains classes for accessing SQL Server through OLE DB providers

Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMSError</td>
<td>Raised when SQL Server returns error as a result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOLEDDBError</td>
<td>Raised when a component receives an OLE DB error.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ParamsInfoOldBehavior</td>
<td>Preparing and the first call of a stored procedure are combined for performance optimization.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.24.1 Classes

Classes in the OLEDBAccess unit.

Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMSError</td>
<td>Raised when SQL Server returns error as a result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOLEDDBError</td>
<td>Raised when a component receives an OLE DB error.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.24.1.1 EMSError Class

Raised when SQL Server returns error as a result.

For a list of all members of this type, see EMSError members.

Unit
OLEDBAccess

Syntax

EMSError = class(EOLEDBError);

Remarks

EMSError is raised when SQL Server returns error as a result, for example, of an attempt to execute invalid SQL statement. Use EMSError in the exception-handling block.

Inheritance Hierarchy
EDAError
  EOLEDBError
  EMSError

See Also
- EOLEDBError
- EDAError

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.24.1.1.1 Members

EMSError class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Component</td>
<td>(inherited from EDAError) Contains the component that caused the error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ErrorCode</td>
<td>(inherited from EDAError) Determines the error code returned by the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ErrorCount</td>
<td>(inherited from EOLEDBError) Contains the number of...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>Contains an array of errors returned by the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LastMessage</td>
<td>Contains SQL Server last error message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LineNumber</td>
<td>Contains the line number of a stored procedure on which the error occurred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MessageWide</td>
<td>Used to represent the Unicode equivalent of Exception.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSSQLErrorCode</td>
<td>Contains the code of a SQL Server error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEDBErrorCode</td>
<td>Contains the code of OLE DB Error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProcName</td>
<td>Contains the name of the stored procedure that generated the error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServerName</td>
<td>Contains the name of the server that generated the error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SeverityClass</td>
<td>Contains severity of a SQL Server message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>Contains the state of a SQL Server error message.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.24.1.2 Properties

Properties of the **EMSError** class.

For a complete list of the **EMSError** class members, see the [EMSError Members](#) topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Component</td>
<td>Contains the component that caused the error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ErrorCode</td>
<td>Determines the error code returned by the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ErrorCount</td>
<td>Contains the number of errors returned by the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors (inherited from EOLEDBError)</td>
<td>Contains an array of errors returned by the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LastMessage</td>
<td>Contains SQL Server last error message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LineNumber</td>
<td>Contains the line number of a stored procedure on which the error occurred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MessageWide (inherited from EOLEDBError)</td>
<td>Used to represent the Unicode equivalent of Exception.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSSQLErrorCode</td>
<td>Contains the code of a SQL Server error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEDBErrorCode (inherited from EOLEDBError)</td>
<td>Contains the code of OLE DB Error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProcName</td>
<td>Contains the name of the stored procedure that generated the error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServerName</td>
<td>Contains the name of the server that generated the error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SeverityClass</td>
<td>Contains severity of a SQL Server message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>Contains the state of a SQL Server error message.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- EMSSError Class
- EMSSError Class Members

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.24.1.1.2.1 LastMessage Property

Contains SQL Server last error message.

Class
EMSSError

Syntax

```csharp
property LastMessage: string;
```
Remarks

LastMessage contains SQL Server last error message.

Contains the line number of a stored procedure on which the error occurred.

Class

EMSError

Syntax

```delphi
property LineNumber: WORD;
```

Remarks

When applicable, the LineNumber property contains the line number of a stored procedure on which the error occurred.

See Also

- ProcName

Contains the code of a SQL Server error.

Class

EMSError

Syntax

```delphi
property MSSQLErrorCode: integer;
```

Remarks

Code of the SQL Server error. Refer to MSDN for detail description of errors code. Using
MSSQLErrorCode is more preferable than using ErrorCode, as decoding the last one depends on the class of an error (EOLEDBError or EMSError).

See Also
- EMSSError
- EDAError.ErrorCode

Class
EMSError

Syntax

```csharp
property ProcName: string;
```

Remarks
The ProcName property contains the name of the stored procedure that generated the error. This property may be empty if no stored procedure was called.

Class
EMSError

Syntax

```csharp
property ServerName: string;
```

Remarks
The ServerName property contains the name of the server that generated the error.
5.24.1.1.2.6 SeverityClass Property

Contains severity of a SQL Server message.

Class

EMSError

Syntax

```plaintext
property SeverityClass: BYTE;
```

Remarks

The SeverityClass property contains severity of a SQL Server message.

5.24.1.1.2.7 State Property

Contains the state of a SQL Server error message.

Class

EMSError

Syntax

```plaintext
property State: BYTE;
```

Remarks

The State property contains the state of a SQL Server error message. See the SQL Server documentation for more details.
5.24.1.2 EOLEDBError Class

Raised when a component receives an OLE DB error.

For a list of all members of this type, see EOLEDBError members.

Unit
OLEDBAccess

Syntax
EOLEDBError = class(EDAEError);

Remarks
EOLEDBError is raised when a component receives an OLE DB error. Use EOLEDBError in the exception-handling block.

If several errors happen during execution of the same SQL statement, all these errors are stored into the Errors property. For example, if the following query will be executed:

'\SELECT WrongField1, WrongField2 FROM Northwind..Orders'

ErrorCount equals to 2 and the Errors property contains two errors ('Invalid column name 'WrongField1'.' and 'Invalid column name 'WrongField2'.').

Keep in mind, if MSConnection.Connect was called from another thread than this event, the text of the message can be incomplete.

Inheritance Hierarchy
EDAEError
EOLEDBError

See Also
• EMSError
• EDAError

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.
## Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Component</strong> (inherited from <strong>EDAError</strong>)</td>
<td>Contains the component that caused the error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ErrorCode</strong> (inherited from <strong>EDAError</strong>)</td>
<td>Determines the error code returned by the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ErrorCount</strong></td>
<td>Contains the number of errors returned by the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Errors</strong></td>
<td>Contains an array of errors returned by the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MessageWide</strong></td>
<td>Used to represent the Unicode equivalent of Exception.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OLEDBErrorCode</strong></td>
<td>Contains the code of OLE DB Error.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.24.1.2.2 Properties

Properties of the **EOLEDBError** class.

For a complete list of the **EOLEDBError** class members, see the **EOLEDBError Members** topic.

## Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Component</strong> (inherited from <strong>EDAError</strong>)</td>
<td>Contains the component that caused the error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ErrorCode</strong> (inherited from <strong>EDAError</strong>)</td>
<td>Determines the error code returned by the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ErrorCount</strong></td>
<td>Contains the number of errors returned by the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Errors</strong></td>
<td>Contains an array of errors returned by the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MessageWide</strong></td>
<td>Used to represent the Unicode equivalent of Exception.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OLEDBErrorCode</strong></td>
<td>Contains the code of OLE DB Error.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.24.1.2.2.1 ErrorCount Property

Contains the number of errors returned by the server.

Class
EOLEDBError

Syntax

```pascal
property ErrorCount: integer;
```

Remarks

The number of errors returned by the server.

See Also

- EMSError

5.24.1.2.2.2 Errors Property(Indexer)

Contains an array of errors returned by the server.

Class
EOLEDBError

Syntax

```pascal
property Errors[Index: Integer]: EOLEDBError; default;
```

Parameters

- `Index`
  
  Holds the number of the error to access.
Remarks

The Errors property contains the array of errors returned by the server.

See Also

- EOLEDBError
- EMSError

5.24.1.2.2.3  MessageWide Property

Used to represent the Unicode equivalent of Exception.

Class

EOLEDBError

Syntax

```plaintext
property MessageWide: string;
```

Remarks

This property represents the Unicode equivalent of Exception.Message. Useful for the client applications working on systems that have charset incompatible with the server charset.

See Also

- EMSError

5.24.1.2.2.4  OLEDBErrorCode Property

Contains the code of OLE DB Error.

Class

EOLEDBError

Syntax
**property** OLEDBErrorCode: integer;

Remarks

The OLEDBErrorCode holds the code of OLE DB Error. Refer to MSDN for the detailed description of the error code. Using OLEDBErrorCode is more preferable than using ErrorCode, as decoding the last one depends on the class of an error (EOLEDBError or EMSError).

See Also
- EMSError
- EDAError.ErrorCode

---

### 5.24.2 Variables

Variables in the **OLEDBAccess** unit.

#### Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ParamsInfoOldBehavior</td>
<td>Preparing and the first call of a stored procedure are combined for performance optimization.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### 5.24.2.1 ParamsInfoOldBehavior Variable

Preparing and the first call of a stored procedure are combined for performance optimization.

**Unit**

**OLEDBAccess**

**Syntax**

ParamsInfoOldBehavior: boolean;
Remarks
Starting with SDAC 3.70.1.26 preparing and the first call of a stored procedure were combined for performance optimization. This requires the necessity of setting the parameter type and data type of all parameters before preparing. In order to revert the old behaviour with preparation and parameters, the OLEDBAccess unit should be added to the uses clause of a unit in an application, and the following line should be added to the initialization section of the unit:

```plaintext
ParamsInfoOldBehavior := True.
```

5.25 SdacVcl

This unit contains the visual constituent of SDAC.

**Classes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMSConnectDialog</td>
<td>A class that provides a dialog box for user to supply his login information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.25.1 Classes

Classes in the SdacVcl unit.

**Classes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMSConnectDialog</td>
<td>A class that provides a dialog box for user to supply his login information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.
5.25.1.1  TMSConnectDialog Class

A class that provides a dialog box for user to supply his login information.

For a list of all members of this type, see TMSConnectDialog members.

Unit

sdacvlc

Syntax

TMSConnectDialog = class(TCustomConnectDialog);

Remarks

The TMSConnectDialog component is a direct descendant of TCustomConnectDialog class. Use TMSConnectDialog to provide dialog box for user to supply server name, user name, and password. You may want to customize appearance of dialog box using this class's properties.

Inheritance Hierarchy

TCustomConnectDialog
  TMSConnectDialog

See Also

- TCustomDACConnection.ConnectDialog

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

Request Support  DAC Forum  Provide Feedback

5.25.1.1.1  Members

TMSConnectDialog class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CancelButton</td>
<td>Used to specify the label for the Cancel button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caption</td>
<td>Used to set the caption of dialog box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectButton</td>
<td>Used to specify the label for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Name</strong></td>
<td><strong>Description</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection</strong></td>
<td>Contains the TCustomMSConnection that is used by TMSConnectDialog object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DialogClass</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify the class of the form that will be displayed to enter login information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LabelSet</strong></td>
<td>Used to set the language of buttons and labels captions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PasswordLabel</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify a prompt for password edit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Retries</strong></td>
<td>Used to indicate the number of retries of failed connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SavePassword</strong></td>
<td>Used for the password to be displayed in ConnectDialog in asterisks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ServerLabel</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify a prompt for the server name edit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>StoreLogInfo</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify whether the login information should be kept in system registry after a connection was established.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UsernameLabel</strong></td>
<td>Used to specify a prompt for username edit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Name</strong></th>
<th><strong>Description</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Execute</strong> (inherited from TCustomConnectDialog)</td>
<td>Displays the connect dialog and calls the connection's Connect method when user clicks the Connect button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetServerList</strong></td>
<td>Retrieves the list of available database servers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Properties of the **TMSConnectDialog** class.

For a complete list of the **TMSConnectDialog** class members, see the **TMSConnectDialog Members** topic.

**Public**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Name</strong></th>
<th><strong>Description</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CancelButton</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomConnectDialog</strong>) Used to specify the label for the Cancel button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Caption</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomConnectDialog</strong>) Used to set the caption of dialog box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ConnectButton</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomConnectDialog</strong>) Used to specify the label for the Connect button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection</strong></td>
<td>Contains the TCustomMSConnection that is used by TMSConnectDialog object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DialogClass</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomConnectDialog</strong>) Used to specify the class of the form that will be displayed to enter login information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LabelSet</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomConnectDialog</strong>) Used to set the language of buttons and labels captions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PasswordLabel</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomConnectDialog</strong>) Used to specify a prompt for password edit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Retries</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomConnectDialog</strong>) Used to indicate the number of retries of failed connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SavePassword</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomConnectDialog</strong>) Used for the password to be displayed in ConnectDialog in asterisks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ServerLabel</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomConnectDialog</strong>) Used to specify a prompt for the server name edit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>StoreLogInfo</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomConnectDialog</strong>) Used to specify whether the login information should be kept in system registry after a connection was established.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UsernameLabel</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TCustomConnectDialog</strong>) Used to specify a prompt for username edit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
See Also

- TMSConnectDialog Class
- TMSConnectDialog Class Members

5.25.1.1.2.1 Connection Property

Contains the TCustomMSConnection that is used by TMSConnectDialog object.

Class

TMSConnectDialog

Syntax

```
property Connection: TCustomMSConnection;
```

Remarks

Read Connection property to find out what TCustomMSConnection uses the TMSConnectDialog object. This property is read-only.

See Also

- TCustomDAConnection.ConnectDialog

5.25.1.1.3 Methods

Methods of the TMSConnectDialog class.

For a complete list of the TMSConnectDialog class members, see the TMSConnectDialog Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Execute</strong> (inherited from TCustomConnectDialog)</td>
<td>Displays the connect dialog and calls the connection's Connect method when user</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Retrieves the list of available database servers.

Class

TMSConnectDialog

Syntax

procedure GetServerList(List: TStrings); override;

Parameters

List

A TStrings descendant that will be filled with database servers names.

Remarks

Call GetServerList method to retrieve the list of available database servers. It is useful for writing custom login forms.

5.26 VirtualDataSet

This unit contains implementation of the TVirtualDataSet component.

Classes
TCustomVirtualDataSet | A base class for representation of arbitrary data in tabular form.

TVirtualDataSet | Dataset that processes arbitrary non-tabular data.

### Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOnDeleteRecordEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the E:Devart.Dac.TVirtualDataSet.OnDeleteRecord event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOnGetFieldValueEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the E:Devart.Dac.TVirtualDataSet.OnGetFieldValue event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOnGetRecordCountEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the E:Devart.Dac.TVirtualDataSet.OnGetRecordCount event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOnModifyRecordEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for E:Devart.Dac.TVirtualDataSet.OnInsertRecord and E:Devart.Dac.TVirtualDataSet.OnModifyRecord events.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.  
Request Support | DAC Forum | Provide Feedback

### 5.26.1 Classes

Classes in the VirtualDataSet unit.

#### Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCustomVirtualDataSet</td>
<td>A base class for representation of arbitrary data in tabular form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TVirtualDataSet</td>
<td>Dataset that processes arbitrary non-tabular data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.  
Request Support | DAC Forum | Provide Feedback

© 2021 Devart
5.26.1.1 TCustomVirtualDataSet Class

A base class for representation of arbitrary data in tabular form.

For a list of all members of this type, see TCustomVirtualDataSet members.

Unit
virtualDataSet

Syntax

TCustomVirtualDataSet = class(TMemDataSet);

Inheritance Hierarchy

TMemDataSet
  TCustomVirtualDataSet

© 1997-2021
Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.26.1.1.1 Members

TCustomVirtualDataSet class overview.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CachedUpdates</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IndexFieldNames</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyExclusive</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalConstraints</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalUpdate</td>
<td>(inherited from TMemDataSet) Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Prepared** (inherited from **TMemDataSet**)  
Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.

**Ranged** (inherited from **TMemDataSet**)  
Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.

**UpdateRecordTypes** (inherited from **TMemDataSet**)  
Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.

**UpdatesPending** (inherited from **TMemDataSet**)  
Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyRange</strong></td>
<td>Applies a range to the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyUpdates</strong></td>
<td>Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CancelRange</strong></td>
<td>Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CancelUpdates</strong></td>
<td>Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CommitUpdates</strong></td>
<td>Clears the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DeferredPost</strong></td>
<td>Makes permanent changes to the database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EditRangeEnd</strong></td>
<td>Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EditRangeStart</strong></td>
<td>Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetBlob</strong></td>
<td>Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locate (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocateEx (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the TMemDataSet.Locate method of TDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Allocates resources and creates field components for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RestoreUpdates (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RevertRecord (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SaveToXML (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRange (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRangeEnd (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRangeStart (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnPrepare (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateResult (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Reads the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**TVirtualDataSet Class**

Dataset that processes arbitrary non-tabular data.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TVirtualDataSet members](#).

**Unit**

*virtualDataSet*

**Syntax**

```pascal
TVirtualDataSet = class(TCustomVirtualDataSet);
```

**Inheritance Hierarchy**

```
TMemDataSet  
TCustomVirtualDataSet  
TVirtualDataSet
```

---

## Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>OnUpdateError</code> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OnUpdateRecord</code> (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Occurs when a single update component can not handle the updates.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**TVirtualDataSet** (inherited from **TMemDataSet**) Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.
5.26.1.2.1 Members

**TVirtualDataSet** class overview.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CachedUpdates</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IndexFieldNames</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KeyExclusive</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocalConstraints</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocalUpdate</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prepared</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ranged</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpdateRecordTypes</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpdatesPending</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyRange</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Applies a range to the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyUpdates</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Inherited From</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CancelRange</strong></td>
<td><strong>TMemDataSet</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CancelUpdates</strong></td>
<td><strong>TMemDataSet</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CommitUpdates</strong></td>
<td><strong>TMemDataSet</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DeferredPost</strong></td>
<td><strong>TMemDataSet</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EditRangeEnd</strong></td>
<td><strong>TMemDataSet</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EditRangeStart</strong></td>
<td><strong>TMemDataSet</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetBlob</strong></td>
<td><strong>TMemDataSet</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Locate</strong></td>
<td><strong>TMemDataSet</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LocateEx</strong></td>
<td><strong>TMemDataSet</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prepare</strong></td>
<td><strong>TMemDataSet</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RestoreUpdates</strong></td>
<td><strong>TMemDataSet</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RevertRecord</strong></td>
<td><strong>TMemDataSet</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SaveToXML</strong></td>
<td><strong>TMemDataSet</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SetRange (inherited from **TMemDataSet**) - Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.

SetRangeEnd (inherited from **TMemDataSet**) - Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.

SetRangeStart (inherited from **TMemDataSet**) - Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset.

UnPrepare (inherited from **TMemDataSet**) - Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.

UpdateResult (inherited from **TMemDataSet**) - Reads the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are enabled.

UpdateStatus (inherited from **TMemDataSet**) - Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.

### Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnUpdateError (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnUpdateRecord (inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td>Occurs when a single update component can not handle the updates.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.26.2 Types

Types in the VirtualDataSet unit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOnDeleteRecordEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the E:Devart.Dac.TVirtualDataSet.OnDeleteRecord event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOnGetFieldValueEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the E:Devart.Dac.TVirtualDataSet.OnGetFieldValue event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOnGetRecordCountEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for the E:Devart.Dac.TVirtualDataSet.OnGetRecordCount event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOnModifyRecordEvent</td>
<td>This type is used for E:Devart.Dac.TVirtualDataSet.OnInsertRecord and E:Devart.Dac.TVirtualDataSet.OnModifyRecord events.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.26.2.1 TOnDeleteRecordEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the E:Devart.Dac.TVirtualDataSet.OnDeleteRecord event.

Unit

virtualDataSet

Syntax

TOnDeleteRecordEvent = procedure (Sender: TObject; RecNo: Integer) of object;

Parameters

Sender
An object that raised the event.

RecNo
Number of the record being deleted.
5.26.2.2 TOnGetFieldValueEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the E:Devart.Dac.TVirtualDataSet.OnGetFieldValue event.

Unit

virtualDataSet

Syntax

TOnGetFieldValueEvent = procedure (Sender: TObject; Field: TField; RecNo: Integer; out Value: Variant) of object;

Parameters

Sender
An object that raised the event.

Field
The field, which data has to be returned.

RecNo
The number of the record, which data has to be returned.

Value
Requested field value.

5.26.2.3 TOnGetRecordCountEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the E:Devart.Dac.TVirtualDataSet.OnGetRecordCount event.

Unit

virtualDataSet

Syntax

TOnGetRecordCountEvent = procedure (Sender: TObject; out Count: Integer) of object;

Parameters

Sender
An object that raised the event.
Count
The number of records that the virtual dataset will contain.

5.26.2.4 TOnModifyRecordEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for E:Devart.Dac.TVirtualDataSet.OnInsertRecord and E:Devart.Dac.TVirtualDataSet.OnModifyRecord events.

Unit
virtualDataSet

Syntax

TOnModifyRecordEvent = procedure (Sender: TObject; var RecNo: Integer) of object;

Parameters

Sender
An object that raised the event.

RecNo
Number of the record being inserted or modified.

5.27 VirtualTable

This unit contains implementation of the TVirtualTable component.

Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TVirtualTable</td>
<td>Dataset that stores data in memory. This component is placed on the Data Access page of the Component palette.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.27.1 Classes

Classes in the VirtualTable unit.

**Classes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>TVirtualTable</code></td>
<td>Dataset that stores data in memory. This component is placed on the Data Access page of the Component palette.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.27.1.1 `TVirtualTable` Class

Dataset that stores data in memory. This component is placed on the Data Access page of the Component palette.

For a list of all members of this type, see `TVirtualTable` members.

**Unit**

`virtualTable`

**Syntax**

```pascal
TVirtualTable = class(TMemDataSet);
```

**Inheritance Hierarchy**

`TMemDataSet`  
`TVirtualTable`

5.27.1.1.1 Members

`TVirtualTable` class overview.

**Properties**
### Name | Description
--- | ---
**CachedUpdates** (inherited from **TMemDataSet**) | Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.  
**DefaultSortType** | Used to determine the default type of local sorting for string fields.  
**IndexFieldNames** (inherited from **TMemDataSet**) | Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.  
**KeyExclusive** (inherited from **TMemDataSet**) | Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.  
**LocalConstraints** (inherited from **TMemDataSet**) | Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.  
**LocalUpdate** (inherited from **TMemDataSet**) | Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.  
**Prepared** (inherited from **TMemDataSet**) | Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.  
**Ranged** (inherited from **TMemDataSet**) | Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.  
**UpdateRecordTypes** (inherited from **TMemDataSet**) | Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.  
**UpdatesPending** (inherited from **TMemDataSet**) | Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.

### Methods

| Name | Description |
--- | ---|
**ApplyRange** (inherited from **TMemDataSet**) | Applies a range to the dataset.  
**ApplyUpdates** (inherited from **TMemDataSet**) | Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.  
**Assign** | Copies fields and data from another TDataSet component.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CancelRange (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CancelUpdates (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommitUpdates (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Clears the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeferredPost (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Makes permanent changes to the database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EditRangeEnd (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EditRangeStart (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetBlob (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LoadFromFile</td>
<td>Loads data from a file into a TVirtualTable component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LoadFromStream</td>
<td>Copies data from a stream into a TVirtualTable component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locate (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocateEx (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Excludes features that don’t need to be included to the TMemDataSet.Locate method of TDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Allocates resources and creates field components for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RestoreUpdates (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RevertRecord (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Cancels changes made to the current record when</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SaveToXML (inherited from TMemDataSet)
Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.

### SetRange (inherited from TMemDataSet)
Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.

### SetRangeEnd (inherited from TMemDataSet)
Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.

### SetRangeStart (inherited from TMemDataSet)
Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset.

### UnPrepare (inherited from TMemDataSet)
Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.

### UpdateResult (inherited from TMemDataSet)
Reads the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are enabled.

### UpdateStatus (inherited from TMemDataSet)
Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.

### Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OnUpdateError</td>
<td>Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnUpdateRecord</td>
<td>Occurs when a single update component can not handle the updates.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2021 Devart
5.27.1.2 Properties

Properties of the TVirtualTable class.

For a complete list of the TVirtualTable class members, see the TVirtualTable Members topic.

Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CachedUpdates (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IndexFieldNames (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyExclusive (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalConstraints (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalUpdate (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepared (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ranged (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateRecordTypes (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdatesPending (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DefaultSortType Property

Used to determine the default type of local sorting for string fields.

#### Class

**TVirtualTable**

#### Syntax

```property DefaultSortType: TSortType default stCaseSensitive;```

#### Remarks

The DefaultSortType property is used when a sort type is not specified explicitly after the field name in the `TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames` property of a dataset.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.27.1.1.2.1 DefaultSortType Property

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved.

5.27.1.1.3 Methods

Methods of the **TVirtualTable** class.

For a complete list of the **TVirtualTable** class members, see the **TVirtualTable Members** topic.

#### Public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ApplyRange</strong></td>
<td>Applies a range to the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplyUpdates (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assign</td>
<td>Copies fields and data from another TDataSet component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CancelRange (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CancelUpdates (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommitUpdates (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Clears the cached updates buffer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeferredPost (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Makes permanent changes to the database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EditRangeEnd (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EditRangeStart (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetBlob (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LoadFromFile</td>
<td>Loads data from a file into a TVirtualTable component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LoadFromStream</td>
<td>Copies data from a stream into a TVirtualTable component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locate (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocateEx (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the TMemDataSet.Locate method of TDataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare (inherited from TMemDataSet)</td>
<td>Allocates resources and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RestoreUpdates</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RevertRecord</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SaveToXML</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SetRange</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SetRangeEnd</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SetRangeStart</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UnPrepare</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpdateResult</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Reads the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpdateStatus</strong></td>
<td>(inherited from <strong>TMemDataSet</strong>) Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also
- [TVirtualTable Class](#)
- [TVirtualTable Class Members](#)
5.27.1.1.3.1 Assign Method

Copies fields and data from another TDataSet component.

Class

TVirtualTable

Syntax

```delphi
procedure Assign(Source: TPersistent); override;
```

Parameters

Source

Holds the TDataSet component to copy fields and data from.

Remarks

Call the Assign method to copy fields and data from another TDataSet component.

Note: Unsupported field types are skipped (i.e. destination dataset will contain less fields than the source one). This may happen when Source is not a TVirtualTable component but some server-oriented dataset.

Example

```delphi
Query1.SQL.Text := 'SELECT * FROM DEPT';
Query1.Active := True;
VirtualTable1.Assign(Query1);
VirtualTable1.Active := True;

MSQuery1.SQL.Text := 'SELECT * FROM Orders';
MSQuery1.Active := True;
VirtualTable1.Assign(MSQuery1);
VirtualTable1.Active := True;
```

See Also

- TVirtualTable
5.27.1.1.3.2  LoadFromFile Method

Loads data from a file into a TVirtualTable component.

Class

TVirtualTable

Syntax

procedure LoadFromFile(const FileName: string; LoadFields: boolean = True; DecodeHTMLEntities: boolean = True);

Parameters

FileName

Holds the name of the file to load data from.

LoadFields

Indicates whether to load fields from the file.

DecodeHTMLEntities

Indicates whether to decode HTML entities from the file.

Remarks

Call the LoadFromFile method to load data from a file into a TVirtualTable component. Specify the name of the file to load into the field as the value of the FileName parameter. This file may be an XML document in ADO-compatible format or in virtual table data format. The file format is detected automatically.

5.27.1.1.3.3  LoadFromStream Method

Copies data from a stream into a TVirtualTable component.

Class

TVirtualTable

Syntax

procedure LoadFromStream(Stream: TStream; LoadFields: boolean = True; DecodeHTMLEntities: boolean = True);

Parameters
Stream
   Holds the stream from which the field's value is copied.

LoadFields
   Indicates whether to load fields from the stream.

DecodeHTMLEntities
   Indicates whether to decode HTML entities from the stream.

Remarks

Call the LoadFromStream method to copy data from a stream into a TVirtualTable component. Specify the stream from which the field's value is copied as the value of the Stream parameter. Data in the stream may be in ADO-compatible format or in virtual table data format. The data format is detected automatically.

© 1997-2021 Devart. All Rights Reserved. Request Support  DAC Forum  Provide Feedback